930 T21

Columbia University
in the City of New York

LIBRARY

Laura Ridgeway
1855

A DIGEST OF THE LAWS, CUSTOMS, MANNERS AND INSTITUTIONS OF THE ANCIENT AND MODERN NATIONS.

BY THOMAS DEW.

Late President of the College of William and Mary.

1 Vol. 8vo. 662 pages. Price $2 00.

On examination, it will be found that more than ordinary labor has been expended upon this work, and that the author has proceeded upon higher principles, and has had higher aims in view than historical compilers ordinarily propose to themselves. Instead of being a mere catalogue of events, chronologically arranged, it is a careful, laborious, and instructive digest of the laws, customs, manners, institutions, and civilization of the ancient and modern nations.

The department of modern history in particular has been prepared with unusual care and industry.

From JOHN J. OWEN, *Professor in New York Free Academy.*

"I have examined with much pleasure Prof. Dew's 'Digest of the Laws, Manners, Customs, &c., of Ancient and Modern Nations.' It furnishes a desideratum in the study of history which I have long desired to see. The manner in which history is generally studied in our institutions of learning, is, in my judgment, very defective. The great central points or epochs of history are not made to stand out with sufficient prominence. Events of minor importance are made to embarrass the memory by the confused method of their presentation to the mind; history is studied by pages and not by subjects. In the wilderness of events through which the student is groping his way, he soon becomes lost and perplexed. The past is as obscure as the future. His lesson soon becomes an irksome task. The memory is wearied with the monotonous task of striving to retain the multitudinous events of each daily lesson.

"This evil appears to be remedied in a great degree by Prof. Dew's admirable arrangement. Around the great points of history he has grouped those of subordinate importance. Each section is introduced by a caption, in which the subject is briefly stated, and so as to be easily remembered. Thus the student having mastered the leading events, will find little or no difficulty in treasuring up the minor points in their order and connection. I trust the book will be adopted in our higher institutions of learning. I greatly prefer it to any history for the use of schools which I have seen."

HISTORY OF GERMANY.

BY FREDERICH KOHLRAUSCH.

1 Vol. 500 pages. 8vo. Price $1 50.

This history extends from the earliest period to the present time, and has been translated from the latest German edition by James D. Hass.

"We recommend it strongly to those of our readers who desire a lucid, comprehensive, and impartial history of the rise, progress, and condition of the Germanic Empire. —*Evening Gazette.*

HISTORICAL AND MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS.

BY RICHARD MAGNALL. REVISED BY MRS. LAURENCE.

12mo. 396 pages. Price $1 00.

The American authoress of this excellent book has made it peculiarly well adapted to the schools of this country by adding to it a chapter on the history and constitution of the United States, and by large additions on the elements of mythology, astronomy, architecture, heraldry, &c., &c. This edition is embellished by numerous cuts, a large portion of the work is devoted to judicious questions and answers on ancient and modern history, which must be very serviceable to teachers and pupils.

"This is an admirable work to aid both teachers and parents in instructing children and youth, and there is no work of the kind that we have seen that is so well calculated to 'awaken a spirit of laudable curiosity in young minds,' and to satisfy that curiosity when awakened."—*Commercial Advertiser.*

HISTORY OF THE MIDDLE AGES.

BY GEO. W. GREENE.

1 Vol. 12mo. 450 pages. Price $1 00.

This work will be found to contain a clear and satisfactory exposition of the revolutions of the middle ages, with such general views of literature, society, and manners, as are required to explain the passages from ancient to modern history.

Instead of a single list of sovereigns, the author has given full genealogical tables, which are much clearer and infinitely more satisfactory.

GENERAL HISTORY OF CIVILIZATION IN EUROPE.

BY M. GUIZOT.

1 Vol. 316 pages. 12mo. Price $1 00.

This work embraces a period from the fall of the Roman empire to the French revolution, and has been edited from the second English edition, by Prof. C. S. Henry, who has added a few notes. The whole work is made attractive by the clear and lively style of the author.

MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.

12mo. 396 pages. Price $1 00.

This work was originally prepared by Wilhelm Pütz, an eminent German scholar, and translated and edited in England by Rev. T. K. Arnold, and is now revised and introduced to the American public in a well-written preface, by Mr. George W. Greene, teacher of modern languages in Brown University.

As a text-book on Ancient History for Colleges and advanced Academies, this volume is believed to be one of the best compends published.

HAND-BOOK OF MEDIÆVAL GEOGRAPHY & HISTORY.

BY WILHELM PUTZ.

TRANSLATED BY REV. R. E. PAUL, M. A.

1 Vol. 211 pages. 12mo. Price 75 Cents.

The characteristics of this volume are: precision, condensation, and luminous arrangement. It is precisely what it pretends to be—a manual, a sure and conscientious guide for the student through the crooks and tangles of Mediæval History. All the great principles of this extensive period are carefully laid down, and the most important facts skilfully grouped around them.

MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.

BY WILHELM PUTZ.

TRANSLATED BY REV. R. E. PAUL, M. A.

12mo. 336 pages. Price $1 00.

This volume completes the series of the author's works on geography and history. Every important fact of the period, comprehensive as it is both in geography and history, is presented in a concise yet clear and connected manner, so as to be of value, not only as a text-book for students, but to the general reader for reference. Although the facts are greatly condensed, as of necessity they must be, yet they are presented with so much distinctness as to produce a fixed impression on the mind. It is also reliable as the work of an indefatigable German scholar, for correct information relating to the progress and changes of states and nations—literature, the sciences and the arts—and all that combines in modern civilization.

HAND-BOOK OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

BY G. R. LATHAM, M. D., F. R. S.

12mo. 400 pages. Price $1 25.

This work is designed for the use of students in the University and High Schools.

"His work is rigidly scientific, and hence possesses a rare value. With the wide-spreading growth of the Anglo-Saxon dialect, the immense present and prospective power of those with whom this is their 'mother tongue,' such a treatise must be counted alike interesting and useful."—*Watchman and Reflector.*

"A work of great research, much learning, and to every thinking scholar it will be a book of study. The Germanic origin of the English language, the affinities of the English with other languages, a sketch of the alphabet, a minute investigation of the etymology of the language, &c., of great value to every philologist."—*Observer.*

HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.

BY WILLIAM SPALDING, A. M.

PROFESSOR OF LOGIC, RHETORIC, AND METAPHYSICS, IN THE UNIVERSITY OF ST. ANDREWS.

12mo. 413 pages. Price $1 00.

The above work, which is just published, is offered as a Text-book for the use of advanced Schools and Academies. It traces the literary progress of the nation from its dawn in Anglo-Saxon times, down to the present day. Commencing at this early period, it is so constructed as to introduce the reader gradually and easily to studies of this kind. Comparatively little speculation is presented, and those literary monuments of the earlier dates, which were thought most worthy of attention, are described with considerable fulness and in an attractive manner. In the subsequent pages, more frequent and sustained efforts are made to arouse reflection, both by occasional remarks on the relations between intellectual culture and the other elements of society, and by hints as to the theoretical laws on which criticism should be founded. The characteristics of the most celebrated modern works are analyzed at considerable length.

The manner of the author is remarkably plain and interesting, almost compelling the reader to linger over his pages with unwearied attention.

A

MANUAL

OF

ANCIENT HISTORY;

CONTAINING

THE POLITICAL HISTORY, GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION, AND SOCIAL STATE OF THE PRINCIPAL NATIONS OF ANTIQUITY;

CAREFULLY REVISED

FROM THE ANCIENT WRITERS

BY W. C. TAYLOR, LL.D., M.R.A.S.,
OF TRINITY COLLEGE, DUBLIN.

REVISED,

BY C. S. HENRY, D.D.,
PROFESSOR OF PHILOSOPHY AND HISTORY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF THE CITY OF NEW-YORK.

WITH QUESTIONS ADAPTED FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

EIGHTH EDITION,
CAREFULLY REVISED AND CORRECTED.

NEW-YORK:
D. APPLETON & COMPANY,
346 & 348 BROADWAY.
M.DCCC.LIV.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1844, by

D. APPLETON & CO.,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court for the Southern District of New-York

PREFACE.

In bringing out an American edition of this work, the publishers were desirous not only to furnish a valuable work for general readers, but also to make it in point of size and price as well adapted to the wants of public instruction as they believed it to be in intrinsic merit. In complying with their request to revise the work with this view, the present editor has made a few slight curtailments—principally in the first part of the volume of Ancient History—which could be made without suppressing or in any way distorting or impairing any material fact or statement.

In the English edition, all that is to be found relating to the history of the United States amounts to two or three pages, interspersed in the history of England. In the place of these meager notices, the present editor has appended to the volume of Modern History a distinct and special chapter, giving to the history of the United States its proportionate place in general history, and to which it is certainly entitled in a work designed for public instruction in this country. He trusts that this sketch will be found to contain a fair and clear view of the leading events of our history.

In the preface to the third American edition of Guizot's History of European Civilization, the present editor took occasion to offer some remarks upon the study of history as a part of the course of studies pursued in our higher institutions: in which he attempted to answer the extremely difficult question, "How best to employ the very limited time allotted to history in the usual course of public instruction?" On the one hand, it is obvious that a thorough knowledge of history (which it is the work of years to gain) can never be acquired in the time allowed.

41345

and on the other hand, it is far more difficult to make a successful beginning, to lay a good foundation in history, than in the other studies included in the usual public course. This it is which makes the most useful employment of the little time allowed so perplexing a problem.

The conclusion to which the editor arrived was, that in the impossibility of communicating a thorough knowledge of history in this time, thus much should be attempted: 1. The study of some judicious work of general history; 2. The study of some good specimen of the philosophy of history, as it is called, or the method of generalizing and reflecting upon the facts of history; and 3. The *thorough investigation* of some small portion of *special* history. The editor recommended the work of Guizot, referred to above, as a good specimen of philosophical reflection upon history; and he knows no work on general history better adapted to the purpose of public instruction than the present.

C. S. H.

New York, *December* 11, 1844.

INTRODUCTION.

The use of history is not to load the memory with facts, but to store the mind with principles—to collect from the experience of past ages rules for our conduct as individuals and as members of society. Every historical work, therefore, professes to give only a selection of events; and the writer's choice is determined by the nature of his history: the general historian directs attention to the occurrences that have changed the general aspect of society, the revolutions of states and empires, the causes that led to them, and the consequences by which they were followed. The special historian confines his attention to one class of facts, specified in the title of his work: thus the ecclesiastical historian writes only of the affairs of the church; the military historian confines his narrative to wars and battles; and the commercial historian devotes his attention exclusively to trade.

But even general histories may, in some degree, be regarded as special; their object may be called "political," that is, they profess to describe the destinies of nations, both in their external relations with foreign states, and in their internal affairs. Under the first head are comprised wars, treaties of peace or alliance, and commercial intercourse; under the second, governments, institutions, and manners. Such a history must, to a certain extent, be a history of civilization; for it will describe the progress of social improvement, and the progress of the human mind. These essential parts of civilization must not be confounded; for we shall have more than one occasion to remark, that the social system, or, in other words, the relations between the different parts of society, may display great wisdom and justice while men, in their individual capacity, continue the slaves of ignorance and superstition.

A distinction is usually made between the narrative and the philoso-

phy of history · in the former are included the actions of kings and rulers, the accounts of wars and treaties, the rise and fall of empires ; in the latter are comprehended descriptions of the political and religious institutions, the organization of society, the amount of knowledge, the state of industry and the arts, the morals, the habits, and the prevailing prejudices in any age or nation ; and the facts thus ascertained by philosophy, are shown to be the causes of the events detailed in the narrative. It is possible to go back a step further, and to trace the origin of these institutions and manners in the succession of opinions, and gradual development of the human intellect. But unassisted reason can go no further ; the law fixed by Providence for the succession of opinions and development of mind, can only be known to its omniscient Author, but that such a law exists, is proved to us by the fulfilment of prophecy, by the frequent instances of unconscious agents working out the great designs of God.

It is proposed in the following pages to unite the philosophy with the narrative of history, to combine events with their causes, and direct occasionally the attention of the student to the progress of civilization, both in its effect on society and on individuals. Sacred history—the account of the direct operations of the Divine agency on his chosen servants and chosen people—is necessarily excluded from a political history ; but the general course of Providence displayed in the moral government of his creatures is an essential element of our plan : it is, in fact, the principle of unity that binds together its several parts.

The necessary companions of history are chronology and geography ; they determine the time when, and the place where, each event occurred. The difficulties of chronology arise both from the imperfection of records, and from varieties in the mode of computation : the former can not be remedied ; but, to prevent the mistakes which may arise from this cause, uncertain dates have been marked with an asterisk : the second source of confusion is removed by using throughout solar years for a measure of time, and the birth of Christ as an era from which to reckon.

Instead of constructing a general system of ancient geography, it has seemed better to prefix a geographical outline of the history of each separate country, and to combine with it some account of the nature of the soil, and its most remarkable animal and vegetable productions. There is no doubt that the position, climate, and fertility of a country, have a powerful influence over the character, condition, and destiny of its inhabitants, and ought not to be omitted in the consideration of their history.

The arrangement of this work is both chronological and geographical; the history of each country is given separately, but the states are arranged in the order of their attaining a commanding influence in the world. To this there are two exceptions—Egypt, which is placed first, on account of its being the earliest organized government of which we have any authentic record; and India, which is placed last, because it exercised no marked influence over the most remarkable nations of ancient times.

The history of Greece in this volume has a less orderly appearance than in most similar works, because it contains not merely the histories of Athens and Sparta, to which most writers confine their attention, but also those of the minor states, the islands and the colonies. A chapter has been added on the colonial policy of the Greeks—a subject of great importance in itself, and peculiarly interesting to a commercial country.

To the Roman history there is prefixed a brief account of the ancient inhabitants of Italy before the era usually assigned for the foundation of Rome. In the earlier period of the republic, notice is taken of the reasonable doubts that have been raised respecting the authenticity of the common narrative; but care has been taken to avoid an excess of skepticism, which is at least as bad as an excess of credulity.

In the chapter on India, attention has been directed to the ancient routes of trade between that country and eastern Europe: many of these subsist to the present day; projects have been formed for reopening others; some account of them consequently appears necessary, for illustrating both ancient commerce and modern policy.

In a general summary, restricted within narrow limits, it is scarcely possible to avoid dryness of details; notes have therefore been added, consisting for the most part of illustrations and anecdotes, that may serve both to relieve the mind, and to place important traits of character, national and individual, in a clearer light.

It has been deemed advisable to take some notice of the mythology, as well as the real history, of nations; for though mythic traditions may in many or in most instances have had no foundation, yet they should not be wholly neglected by the historian, for they had a share in forming, and they help to illustrate, the character of the nation by which they were once believed. At the same time, care has been taken to separate these traditions from the authenticated narrative, and to discriminate between those that have, and those that have not, some probable foundation in fact.

Political reflections and moral inferences from the narrative have, in general, been avoided: the instructive lessons of history are, for the most part, found on the surface, and may best be collected by the students themselves. It is not quite fair to prejudge questions for the mind; the chief business of those who write for the young should be to make them think, not to think for them.

The author has to acknowledge his great obligations to the works of Professor Heeren, whose volumes on the *Politics*, *Intercourse*, *and Trade of Ancient Nations*, should form part of every historical library; he has also borrowed very copiously from the valuable essays that have appeared in the *Memoirs of the French Academy of Inscriptions;* his particular obligations in the several chapters need not be specified, most of them being mentioned in the notes.

The design of this introduction is merely to explain the plan of the work; some few suggestions, however, may be added on the mode of using it. Students should compare the geographical chapters with maps, and fix in their minds the most characteristic natural features of the country whose history they are about to commence. One division should be thoroughly mastered before another is begun; and when the whole is gone through, it will be found a most useful exercise to synchronize the events in the history of one country with the events in the history of another; for instance, to trace the condition of the Roman republic at the time of the battle of Arbéla.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

ANCIENT HISTORY

CHAPTER I.—*Egypt.*

PAGE.

SECT. I. Geographical Outline....1
II. Political and Social Condition of the Egyptians....2
III. History of Egypt from the earliest Period to the Accession of Psammetichus....5
IV. History of Egypt from the Reign of Psammetichus to its subjugation by Cambyses....9
V. Egyptian Manufactures and Commerce....11

CHAPTER II.—*The Ethiopians.*

SECT. I. Geographical Outline and Natural History....13
II. History of the Ethiopians....14
III. Arts, Commerce, and Manufactures of Meroë....15

CHAPTER III.—*Babylonia and Assyria.*

SECT. I. Geographical Outline and Natural History....17
II. Political and Social Condition of the Assyrians and Babylonians....18
III. History of the Assyrians and Babylonians....19
IV. Description of Nineveh and Babylon....23
V. Commerce and Manufactures of the Babylonians....25

CHAPTER IV.—*Western Asia.*

SECT. I. Asia Minor.—Geographical Outline....27
II. Ancient History of Asia Minor....28
III. Syria.—Geographical Outline....29
IV. Social and Political Condition of the Syrians and Phœnicians....30
V. History of the Syrians and Phœnicians....31
VI. Phœnician Colonies and Foreign Possessions....32
VII. Phœnician Manufactures and Commerce....33

CHAPTER V.—*Palestine.*

SECT. I. Geographical Outline....36
II. History of Palestine....36
III. The Conquest of Canaan by Joshua....39
IV. History of Israel under the Judges....40

PAGE

SECT. V. History of the United Kingdom of Israel....42
VI. The Revolt of the Ten Tribes.—The Kingdom of Israel....47
VII. The Kingdom of Judah....51

CHAPTER VI.—*The Empire of the Medes and Persians.*

SECT. I. Geographical Outline....58
II. Sources and Extent of our Knowledge respecting the Ancient Persians....59
III. Social and Political Condition of Ancient Persia....60
IV. History of the Medes and Persians under the Kaianian Dynasty....62
V. History of the Persians under the Hystaspid Dynasty....64

CHAPTER VII.—*Phœnician Colonies in Northern Africa.*

SECT. I. Geographical Outline of Northern Africa....68
II. Social and Political Condition of Carthage....69
III. History of Carthage from the Foundation of the City to the Commencement of the Syracusan Wars....70
IV. History of Carthage during the Sicilian Wars....73
V. From the Commencement of the Roman Wars to the Destruction of Carthage....76
VI. Navigation, Trade, and Commerce of Carthage....79

CHAPTER VIII.—*The Foundation of the Grecian States.*

SECT. I. Geographical Outline of Hellas....81
II. Geographical Outline of the Peloponnesus....83
III. The Grecian Islands in the Ægean and Mediterranean Seas....85
IV. The Ionian Islands....85
V. The Social and Political Condition of Greece....86
VI. Traditional History of Greece from the earliest Ages to the Commencement of the Trojan War....89
VII. From the Trojan War to the Colonization of Asia Minor....92

CHAPTER IX.—*History of the Grecian States and Colonies before the Persian War.*

SECT. I. Topography of Sparta....95
II. Legislation of Lycurgus, and the Messenian Wars....95
III. Topography of Athens....97
IV. History of Athens to the Beginning of the Persian War....99
V. Historical Notices of the Minor States of Greece previous to the Persian War....102
VI. History of the principal Grecian Islands....103
VII. History of the Greek Colonies in Asia Minor....104
VIII. History of the Greek Colonies on the Euxine Sea, Coast of Thrace, Macedon, &c....106

CHAPTER X.—*History of Greece from the Persian Wars to the Accession of Alexander the Great.*

SECT. I. The First Persian War....108
II. The Second Persian War....110
III. The First Peloponnesian War....113
IV. The Second Peloponnesian War....118
V. Tyrannical Rule of Sparta.—Third Peloponnesian War....121
VI. The Second Sacred War.—Destruction of Grecian Freedom....128

CHAPTER XI.—*The Macedonian Kingdom and Empire.*

SECT. I. Geographical Outline of Macedon....131
II. History of the Macedonian Monarchy....132
III. Dissolution of the Macedonian Empire....138

CHAPTER XII.—*History of the States that arose from the Dismemberment of the Macedonian Empire.*

PAGE
SECT. I. History of Macedon and Greece from the Battle of Ipsus to the Roman Conquest....145
II. History of the Kingdom of Syria under the Seleucidæ....153
III. History of Egypt under the Ptolemies....158
IV. History of the Minor Kingdoms in Western Asia....162
V. History of Bactria and Parthia....166
VI. History of Idumea, and its Capital Petra....168
VII. History of the Jews from their Return out of the Babylonish Captivity to the Destruction of Jerusalem by Titus....171

CHAPTER XIII.—*History of Ancient Italy.*

SECT. I. Geographical Outline....183
II. Historical Notices of the early Inhabitants of Italy....187
III. The Greek Colonies in Italy....190

CHAPTER XIV.—*History of Sicily.*

SECT. I. Geographical Outline....193
II. Historical Notices of the early Inhabitants of Sicily....196
III. The History of Syracuse....197

CHAPTER XV.—*History of the Roman Republic.*

SECT. I. Traditions respecting the Origin of the Romans....200
II. From the Foundation of Rome to the Abolition of Royalty....201
III. From the Establishment of the Roman Republic to the Burning of the City by the Gauls....206
IV. From the Rebuilding of the City to the First Punic War....215
V. From the Commencement of the Punic Wars to the Beginning of the Civil Dissensions under the Gracchi....218
VI. From the Beginning of the Civil Dissensions under the Gracchi to the Downfall of the Republic....223
VII. The Establishment of the Roman Empire....237

CHAPTER XVI.—*Geographical and Political Condition of the Roman Empire.*

SECT. I. European Countries.—Spain....243
II. Transalpine Gaul....243
III. Britain....244
IV. Northern Provinces of the Empire....245
V. Asiatic and African Provinces....247
VI. The Principal Nations on the Frontiers of the Empire....248
VII. Topography of the City of Rome....251

CHAPTER XVII.—*History of the Roman Empire.*

SECT. I. The Reigns of the Family of the Cæsars....256
II. From the Extinction of the Julian to that of the first Flavian Family....265
III. From the Extinction of the first Flavian Family to the last of the Antonines....271
IV. Foreign Commerce of the Romans in the Age of the Antonines....278
V. From the Extinction of the Antonines to the Establishment of Military Despotism....280
VI. From the Murder of Alexander Severus to the Captivity of Valerian and the Usurpation of the Thirty Tyrants....285

PAGE

SECT. VII. From the Captivity of Valerian to the Resignation of Diocletian...289
VIII. From the Resignation of Diocletian to the Death of Constantine the Great.....295
IX. From the Death of Constantine to the Reunion of the Empire under Theodosius the Great.....301
X. Overthrow of the Western Empire.....312

CHAPTER XVIII.—*India.*

Early History.....319

THE

STUDENT'S MANUAL

OF

ANCIENT HISTORY.

CHAPTER I.

EGYPT.

Section 1.—*Geographical Outline.*

Egypt is the country in which we first find a government and political institutions established. Civilization everywhere seems to have commenced in the formation of agricultural associations, on the banks of rivers; and the Nile invites men to tillage more forcibly than any other. Egypt itself has been called, from the earliest antiquity, "the Gift of the Nile," and its annual inundations have had a vast influence over the lives and customs, the religion and science, indeed, the entire social existence of the people. It appears that civilization advanced northward along the valley of the river: and we shall therefore commence our examination of the land, at the southern frontier of Egypt.

The Nile enters Egypt near the city of Syéne, below the cataracts, and flows through a narrow valley, about nine miles in breadth, to Chem'mis, where the valley begins to widen. At Cercasórus, sixty miles from its mouth, the stream divides, and encloses a triangular piece of country, called the Delta. The narrow valley from Syéne to Chem'mis was called Upper Egypt; the wider valley, Middle Egypt; and the Delta, Lower Egypt.

Rain seldom falls in Lower Egypt, almost never in the upper regions: the fertility of the country, therefore, depends on the annual overflowings of the river. These inundations are caused by the heavy rains, that fall in Upper Ethiopia, from May to September. The rivers of that country pour their waters into the Nile, which begins to rise about the middle of June. Early in August, the river overflows its banks, giving the valley of the Nile the appearance of an inland sea. Toward the beginning of October, the waters begin to subside, and, by the end of the month, are confined to the proper channel of the river. The fertility of Egypt extends as far as this inundation reaches, or can be continued by artificial means.

The eastern side of the valley of the Nile is a mountainous range of country, extending to the Red sea, suited, in some districts, for pasturage, but unfit for agriculture; abounding, however, in those rich quarries of marble and building stone, that formed the inexhaustible magazines for the architectural wonders of Egypt.

On the western side of the Nile, the valley is bounded by a stony ridge covered with sand, which slopes on its remote side, into the Great Desert This ridge protects the valley from the sands of the desert, which would otherwise desolate the whole country.

Upper Egypt contains far the most numerous and interesting monuments. Near the cataracts, are the islands of Philæ and Elephantine containing the proudest edifices of antiquity; lower down, the city of Apollo; then Thebes, filling the whole valley on both sides of the Nile with enormous temples, more like mountains than human edifices colossal statues, sphinxes, and obelisks, with the Catacombs, in the mountains on the western bank of the river; and lastly, Dendèra, with the celebrated Zodiac sculptured on its mighty temple.

Middle Egypt is a wider valley. It contains the lake Moeris, ar immense reservoir, partly natural, partly artificial, and affording such facilities for regulating the irrigation of the country, that this was the most fertile district of Egypt. The labyrinth, so renowned in antiquity was near Arsinoë. Below Arsin'oë was Memphis, the capital of Middle Egypt. This was the city of the Pharaohs who received the family of Israel. There are now but slight remains of its temples and palaces: the neighboring mountains are, however, filled with catacombs similar to those of Upper Egypt. But the most remarkable monuments of this district are the Pyramids.

Lower Egypt, or the Delta, possesses, from the extension of the river, a greater quantity of fertile land than the other districts. It was covered with flourishing cities, as Sa'is, Naúcratis, and Alexandria, which last, situated on the western frontier of the Lybian desert, still retains the name, and proves by its extensive trade the wisdom of its great founder.

The more civilized portion of the Egyptians dwelt in the rich plains of the valley, and attained a perfection in the arts of social life, that but for the irresistible evidence of the monuments, would scarcely be credited. It was the great object of the sacerdotal and royal policy, to keep this population stationary, to direct their attention to agriculture, commerce, and manufactures, and to prevent them from adopting the nomad life of the pastoral and plundering tribes on their north-eastern frontiers: and hence we find it recorded, that "every shepherd was an abomination to the Egyptians."

Section II.—*Political and Social Condition of the Egyptians.*

It appears that the Egyptians were a brown race of people, and that the higher castes of priests and warriors were fairer than the other classes. It has been conjectured that the Egyptians derived their system of civilization from the Hindus: but it is difficult to conceive how this could be.

Local circumstances produced marked differences in the habits and

manners of the people In the mountainous eastern districts and in the fens of the Delta, where agriculture was impossible, the inhabitants led a pastoral life. On the Nile and along the coast, were tribes of fishermen. In the rich plains, dwelt the more civilized part of the nation. The institution of castes existed among them. The priests and warriors were the most honored; next, the agriculturists, merchants, mariners, and artisans; the lowest caste was that of shepherds.

The migrations of the priestly caste from their native regions in the south, were not simultaneous; they formed settlements at different times, in the most fertile portions of the valley. The central point of the colony was always a temple, round which cities were gradually formed. These settlements afterward led to the division of the country into *nomes*, a name given by the Egyptians to a city, its environs and dependant villages. There was a religious (as originally a political) distinction between these nomes: each city had its own presiding deity, and the animals regarded as sacred in one nome were not respected in another. The history of these petty states is unknown; but they were finally absorbed in the dominion of Thebes and Memphis.

The nations bordering on the Egyptians were, for the most part, barbarous and wandering tribes, whose avarice was roused by the increasing opulence of the valley of the Nile. The Hyk'sos, or shepherd-kings, as they were called, came from Arabia, and, after many predatory incursions, made themselves masters of Lower and Middle Egypt.

Egypt became united under one sovereign, after the expulsion of the Hyk'sos: and the divisions of the people into castes, and of the country into nomes, were permanently fixed. The priestly caste was subdivided into families, each devoted and restricted to a separate temple and a particular God. Over each of these sacerdotal subdivisions a high-priest presided, whose office was hereditary; and the high-priests of metropolitan temples enjoyed authority almost equal to that of kings. And their influence was greatly strengthened by their monopoly of every branch of scientific knowledge. They were not only priests, but also judges, soothsayers, physicians, architects, and sculptors.

The warrior-caste ranked next to that of the priests: the royal family belonged to it. Certain nomes were assigned to the support of this caste, most of which were in Lower Egypt, where the country was most exposed to attack.

The Egyptians were the earliest nation that organized a regular army, and thus laid the foundation of the whole system of ancient warfare. A brief account of their military affairs will therefore illustrate, not only their history, but that of the great Asiatic monarchies, and of the Greeks, during the heroic ages.

The most important division of an Egyptian army was the body of war-chariots, used instead of cavalry. These chariots were mounted on two wheels, and made, especially the wheels, with great care. They were hung low; open behind, so that the warrior could easily step in and out; and without seat. They were drawn by two horses and generally contained two warriors, one of whom managed the steeds

while the other fought. Nations were distinguished from each other by the shape of their chariots.

Great attention was paid to the breeding and training of horses, in Egypt. The harness and housings of the horses were richly decorated; and fixed to the chariots, on the outside, was a quiver and bow-case, decorated also with extraordinary taste and skill. The bow was the national weapon, employed both by infantry and cavalry. No nation of antiquity paid so much attention to archery as the Egyptians their arrows were drawn to the ear; and their bows were more powerful, and their arrows better aimed, than those of other nations. The children of the warrior-caste were trained from earliest infancy to the practice of archery.

The arms of the Egyptian heavy-armed infantry were a spear, a dagger, a short sword, a helmet, and a shield. Pole-axes and battle-axes were occasionally used. Coats-of-mail were used only by the principal officers, and some remarkable warriors, like Goliath, the champion of the Philistines. The light troops were armed with swords, battleaxes, maces, and clubs.

The system of discipline and drill was very complete. Every battalion had its standard, with some symbol or sacred object represented on it, usually the cognizance of the nome or tribe. The soldiers were levied by conscription, drilled to the sound of the trumpet, and taught to march in measured time.

Cavalry, in the earlier period, were not employed as a military body, but used as skirmishers, videttes, and expresses, rather than as warriors. The Egyptians generally treated their captives with great cruelty, putting them to death, or reducing them to slavery.

The religion and government of Egypt were intimately blended: there were prescribed forms and ceremonies for every important action which even kings dared not neglect. This gave the priests paramount control over public affairs and domestic life. The religion of the priests seems to have been more refined than the gross idolatry of the lower classes: one general idea, however, pervades the entire system —the importance of agriculture to a state. Hence, the great influence of astronomy in their theology, as determining the times and seasons for agricultural operations; hence, also, the deification of the productive powers of nature. Never were a people more dependant on priestly astrologers than the Egyptians: the stars were consulted for every undertaking, private or public, and the priests alone had the right to consult them and deliver their oracles. The belief in a future state influenced every portion of Egyptian life: but the nature of the creed is difficult to be explained. In fact, there were two inconsistent creeds, the belief in transmigration of souls, confined to the priestly caste; and the belief that the soul will continue as long as the body endures —whence the practice of so carefully embalming, and of hewing sepulchres in the solid rock. The latter was the popular opinion; hence, the importance of the rites of burial, and the dread of the trial after death, when a tribunal, under priestly direction, determined whether the body should be placed in the tomb, or left to natural decay.

The relative position of the lower castes varied at different times but all trades and professions were hereditary. It was probably sup

posed that this exclusive dedication of families to separate employments would insure perfection in the arts; and, certainly, the progress of the Egyptians, especially in architecture, surpasses that of any other nation.

Gymnastic exercises and music were the favorite amusements of the ancient Egyptians. At their meals, they used chairs and tables not unlike our own. Women were treated more respectfully than in other countries of the East. Great respect was paid to age and rank.

The principal trees of Egypt were the sycamore, the fig, the pomegranate, the peach, the locust-tree, and the vine. Great care was taken of the vines. Wine was used in great quantities, by the nobles and wealthy merchants. Of esculent vegetables growing wild, the most remarkable were the lotus, a kind of lily, and the papyrus, the leaves of the latter, dried and prepared, were used for writing upon. The cultivated vegetables were corn and pulse, cotton, melons, cucumbers, onions, &c.

The domestic animals of the Egyptians were the same as those of most civilized countries. The cat was held in particular honor. The animals of the mountain and desert were the wild ox, the goat and sheep, and the antelope. They seem to have obtained camels from some foreign country. Among the amphibious animals of the Nile, the crocodile and the hippopotamus deserve to be noticed, the skin of the latter being regarded as the best covering for shields. Wild and tame fowl abounded; the eggs of geese and other poultry were hatched in ovens heated to the requisite temperature, a process still used by the modern Copts.

Section III.—*History of Egypt from the earliest period to the Accession of Psammetichus.*

from B. C. 1900 to B. C. 650.

Egypt was originally composed of several small states, of which the first were founded in Upper Egypt. Though Thebes was the most ancient of the powerful states, Memphis is that of which we have the earliest accounts. It was the metropolis of a powerful kingdom when it was visited by the patriarch Abraham, and already the centre of a flourishing corn-trade. The court of the reigning Pharaoh was regularly organized: the jealousy of foreigners, especially the heads of pastoral tribes, was not yet apparent, for Abraham was received with great hospitality.

In the interval between the departure of Abraham from Egypt and the sale of Joseph to Potiphar, the Hyk'sos and other wandering tribes had began to make incursions into the valley of the Nile, and to ravage its fruitful fields. The policy which induced the Pharaoh who then occupied the throne to grant the land of Goshen to the colony of the Israelites, was equally creditable to his sagacity and generosity; it was a pasturage and frontier province, forming the eastern barrier of Egypt toward Syria and Palestine, the countries from which invasion was most dreaded. By assigning this district to Jacob and his family, it was covered in a short time by a numerous, brave, and industrious people, giving additional security and resources to the country.

After the death of Joseph, but at what distance of time there is no evidence to determine, a change of dynasty took place in Egypt. This was probably the event described by profane writers as the conquest of Egypt by the Hyk'sos, and consequently the Pharaoh who so cruelly tyrannized over the Israelites was not a native Egyptian, but an intrusive foreigner. The motive assigned for oppressing the Israelites was, "this people are more and mightier than we"—which could hardly be true of the whole Egyptian nation, but might very probably be of a race of conquerors. One of the tasks which this cruel despot imposed on the Israelites, was the building of "treasure cities." Among the cruelties inflicted on them, their being employed in the manufacture of brick is particularly mentioned: under the burning sun of Egypt, the process of wetting, tempering, and working the clay previous to its being moulded, was so painful and unwholesome that it was usually the work of slaves and captives. But when the Pharaoh found that the Israelites still continued to "multiply and wax very mighty," he had recourse to the barbarous expedient of extermination, and ordered that all the male children should be destroyed. Moses was saved from the general slaughter and educated at the Egyptian court; after which, though the fact is not expressly stated, the cruel edict appears to have fallen into disuse. Moses never forgot his parentage and nation; probably the courtiers of Pharaoh failed not to remind him that he belonged to a degraded caste.

Having been compelled to quit Egypt for having slain one of the oppressors, Moses sought shelter in the land of Midian, where Jehovah appeared to him, and commanded him to achieve the deliverance of His chosen people, investing him with the miraculous powers necessary for so difficult an object. The reigning Pharaoh refused to part with so valuable a race of slaves, and his obstinacy was punished with ten dreadful plagues. The smiting of the first-born was the consummation of these fearful judgments: Pharaoh and his subjects hasted to send the Israelites away, and they quitted the land of Egypt. Avarice induced the Pharaoh to pursue them with a mighty army; but God opened a passage for the Israelites through the Red sea, while the Egyptian host, attempting to pursue them, were overwhelmed with the returning waters.

This calamity (B. C. 1491) greatly weakened the power of the Hyk'sos, already menaced by the increasing strength of the Theban monarchy. Previous to this, we have scarcely any probable account of the names and ages of the Egyptian kings, except that Ménes appears to have been the founder of the monarchy, and Osirtesen I. the Pharaoh who received Joseph. But henceforth we are able to determine with probability some general epochs by comparing the evidence of the monuments with that of the historians. To this period belong the eighteenth and nineteenth dynasties of Manetho, the founders of the most important monuments of Upper Egypt. In the reign of Am'enoph I., the Thebans extended their conquests to the south, and seized on part of Núbia. Crude brick arches were constructed at this period (B. C. 1540) and glass was soon after brought into use. Under the fourth king of this dynasty, Thutmósis, or Thothmes III., the children of Israel departed from Egypt, and the Theban monarch succeeded in

expelling the Hyk'sos—greatly weakened by the destruction of their best warriors in the Red sea—from the greater part of the country, and shutting them up in their fortresses. Their great stronghold was taken by his son and successor, Thoth'mes IV.; and the shepherd-kings surrendered on condition of being allowed to withdraw into Syria. The intimate connexion between these two events—the Exodus of the Israelites, and the expulsion of the Hyk'sos—have led to their being confounded together. The next remarkable monarch was Am'enoph III., who reigned conjointly with his brother; but, soon becoming weary of divided empire, he expelled his partner. The dethroned brother was probably the Dan'aus* of the Greeks, who, leaving Egypt with his partisans, settled in Ar'gos, of which he became king (B. C. 1430). The pretended vocal statue of Mem'non was erected in honor of Am'enoph; and in his reign the building of the great temples seems to have been commenced. He annexed the greater part of Núbia to his dominions. Among his successors the name of Rame'ses is the most distinguished. It was borne by four sovereigns; two in the eighteenth, and two in the nineteenth dynasty. The first was expelled by his brother, and is by some identified with Dan'aus: the second, called Mi-Am'mon, "he who loves Am'mon," was the founder of the palace of Medínet Abú at Thebes; and from the sculptures on its walls, he appears to have been a warrior and conqueror.

Am'enoph IV. was the last of the eighteenth dynasty. In his unfortunate reign the Hyk'sos renewed their invasions; and the king, confiding his son, a child of five years old, to the care of a friend, fled into Ethiópia, where he remained thirteen years an exile. During this period the Hyk'sos were guilty of the most wanton excesses; for "they not only set fire to the cities and villages, but committed every kind of sacrilege, and destroyed the images of the gods, and roasted and fed upon those sacred animals that were worshipped; and having compelled the priests and prophets to kill and sacrifice them, they cast them naked out of the country."† Amen'ophis at length, aided by an Ethiopian army, and supported by his gallant son, expelled the shepherd-kings, and restored the prosperity of his country.

Rame'ses the Great, called also Séthos or Sesos'tris,‡ is the most celebrated of the Egyptian monarchs. The conquests attributed to him are so mighty, that he has been by some regarded as merely a symbolical being; but from the evidence of the monuments, he appears to be undoubtedly an historical personage. It is indeed doubtful whether the Ram'eses who founded Medínet Abú, or the son of Am'enoph, be the great conqueror who carried his arms into Bac'tria in the east, and Thrace in the west, and before whose throne captives from the frozen Cau'casus mingled with the sable tribes from the extreme south of Ethiópia: but the existence of this conqueror, his daring hunts of the lion in the desert while a youth, his aid in the expulsion of the Hyk'sos, his extensive conquests, and the vast treasures he collected from the vanquished nations, are satisfactorily proved by the sculptured history of his exploits on the walls of the buildings he erected or enlarged.

* Others assign Dan'aus to a later period.

† Manétho, as quoted by Joséphus.

‡ Wilkinson identifies Rame'ses II. with Sesos'tris.

Having subdued the mountainous districts east of Egypt, and part of the Arabian peninsula, he fitted out a fleet of war-galleys to scour the Indian seas. The naval engagements sculptured on the walls of Medínet Abú and Karnac fully support the account of these expeditions given by the historians, and show that they were extended to the western coast of Hindost'an. Ethiópia was subdued, and compelled to pay a tribute of ebony, gold, and elephants' teeth. The battle, the victory, the offering of the booty and tribute, are represented on the monuments at Kalabshè, in Lower Núbia. His campaigns in Asia and Europe were equally remarkable. Northward he subdued Syria, Anatólia, and part of Thrace; eastward he is said to have advanced as far as Bac'tria and India. There can, however, be no doubt of his exploits in the neighborhood of Assy'ria and the Euphrátes; for they are represented on the sculptures of the building called the tomb of Osyman'dyas, but which should rather be called the temple-palace of King Ram'ses.

It is singular that no record of such a conqueror should be found in the Scriptures; for he must have subdued the land of Cánaan and Syria, countries which were always coveted by the rulers of Egypt. Mr. Milman very plausibly argues that the conquests of Sesos'tris took place while the Israelites were wandering in the desert, and that this providential arrangement was intended to facilitate the conquest of the promised land. There can, however, be no doubt that some king of Egypt performed many of the exploits attributed to Sesos'tris, though it is very difficult to ascertain the exact period in which he flourished.

The successors of Sesos'tris seem to have sunk into the usual indolence of oriental monarchs. Their history, for nearly three hundred years, presents little more than a catalogue of names, until we come to Sesoúchis, the Shíshak of the Holy Scriptures, who was the first monarch of the twenty-second dynasty. In the fifth year of the reign of Rehoboam, the foolish and wicked son of Solomon (B. C. 970), Shíshak made war against Palestine, and pillaged Jerusalem. His army consisted of twelve hundred chariots, sixty thousand horsemen, and an innumerable body of infantry, consisting not only of Egyptians, but also of Libyans, Ethiopians, and Troglody'tes. His empire consequently extended beyond the bounds of Egypt, and included a large portion of southern and western Africa.

In the next century the Egyptian monarchy declined rapidly, and the country was subjugated by Sab'aco, a foreign conqueror from Ethiópia. The history of the Ethiopian dynasty will be found in the next chapter.

Under Tirhakah, the last of the Ethiopian dy'nasty, a priest named Séthos, contrary to all precedent, usurped the government of Lower Egypt. He not only neglected the caste of warriors, but deprived them of their privileges and lands; at which they were so incensed, that they refused to bear arms in his defence. Sennach'erib, king of Assyria, prepared to invade Egypt with a very powerful army, and advanced to Pelúsium (B. C. 713). Séthos, deserted by the military caste, armed the laborers and artificers, and with this undisciplined host marched to meet the invader. A pestilence in the Assyrian camp saved Egypt from ruin, and Sennach'erib returned to meet fresh misfortunes at Jerusalem. When Séthos died, twelve princes, or heads of nomes, shared the kingdom among them; but soon quarrelling about

the limits of their respective principalities, they engaged in mutual war, and drove one of their number, Psammet'ichus, prince of Sáis, into exile. Psammet'ichus levied an army of Greek and Carian mercenaries, most of whom appear to have been pirates; and having overcome all his rivals, once more united all Egypt into a single monarchy, of which Mem'phis ranked as the capital, though Sáis was usually the seat of government. The intercourse with the nations in the eastern Mediterranean was greatly extended during the reign of Psammetichus: many Greeks settled in the Egyptian seaports; and a new caste of interpreters and brokers was formed to facilitate commerce. But the patronage of foreigners, and the preference that Psammet'ichus showed for the mercenaries to whom he owed his crown, so disgusted the caste of warriors, that the whole body emigrated from their country, and setttled in Ethiópia (B. C. 650).

Section IV.—*History of Egypt from the Reign of Psammetichus to its Subjugation by Cambyses.*

FROM B.C. 650 TO B.C. 525.

The accession of Psammet'ichus was followed by a complete revolution in the ancient policy of Egypt; foreign auxiliaries performed the duties of the warrior caste; plans of permanent conquests in Syria succeeded to the predatory expeditions of the ancient Pharaohs; and the political influence of the priesthood rapidly declined, as new opinions were imported from abroad, and new institutions rendered necessary by increasing commerce. For several reigns, the great object of Egyptian policy was to obtain possession of the commercial cities of Syria and Phœnícia. Psammet'ichus led the way by laying siege to Azótus, a frontier town of Syria—persevering in successive attacks for twenty-nine years, until he accomplished his object.

Néchus, called in Scripture Pharaoh-Nécho, succeeded his father Psammet'ichus (B.C. 616), and became a powerful prince, both by land and sea. He built fleets in the Mediterranean and the Red seas, and attempted to unite them by cutting a canal across the isthmus of Suez; an enterprise subsequently completed by Daríus Hystáspes.* The increasing strength of the Medes and Babylonians, who had overthrown the ancient empire of Assyria, justly alarmed Nécho. He led an army against the king of Assyria, directing his march toward the Euphrátes, but was checked by the interference of Josíah, king of Judah, who tried to prevent him from besieging Car'chemish or Circésium, but was defeated and slain.† Nécho, having reached the Euphrátes, captured the important city of Car'chemish, or Circésium, which he garrisoned. On his return to Egypt he became master of Jerusalem, led its monarch, Jehoáhaz, away captive, and placed Jehoíakim upon the throne.

The Chaldean dynasty in Bab'ylon rose into power on the ruins of

* The navigation of the northern part of the Red sea is so very dangerous that this canal was never of much use. Vessels usually stopped at My'os Hormos, now Cosseir, whence there was a good caravan-road to the Nile.

† 2 Chron. xxxv. 21.

the Assyrian empire. Nebuchadnez'zar, its mightiest monarch, resolved on the conquest of western Asia; and one of his earliest efforts was the expulsion of the Egyptians from Car'chemish. Nécho tried to check the progress of this formidable opponent; but he was defeated with great slaughter, and stripped of all his possessions in Syria and Judea, to the very walls of Pelúsium. Jeremíah's prophetic description of this important battle has all the minute accuracy of history.*

During his wars in Syria, Nécho did not neglect the improvement of navigation. A Phœnician fleet, equipped at his expense, sailed down the Red sea, passed the straits of Bab-el-Man'deb, and, coasting the African continent, discovered the passage round the Cape of Good Hope, two thousand years before the rediscovery of it by Diaz and Vasco de Gama. The expedition returned to Egypt through the Atlantic ocean, the straits of Gibraltar, and the Mediterranean, after an absence of three years.

During the reign of Psam'mis, the son of Nécho, a remarkable circumstance occurred (B.C. 600), tending to prove the ancient connexion between the institutions of Greece and Egypt, which has been denied by the modern historians of the German school. An embassy was sent from the city of E'lis to obtain directions for the management of the Olympic games; and the regulations suggested by the Egyptian priests were implicitly obeyed.

A'pries, the Pharaoh-Hoph'ra of Scripture, immediately after his accession (B.C. 594), attacked the Phœnician states, and conquered Sidon. He entered into a close alliance with Zedekíah, king of Judah, promising to aid him in his revolt against Nebuchadnez'zar. A'pries, in fulfilment of his engagement, led an army into Judea, and Nebuchadnez'zar, on receiving intelligence of his approach, broke up the siege of Jerusalem, and hastened to meet him: but the Egyptians were afraid to encounter the Babylonian forces, and retired, without striking a blow, to their own country, leaving their allies to bear the brunt of Nebuchadnez'zar's vengeance. For this act of perfidy, God, by the mouth of his prophet Ezekiel,† denounced severe vengeance on the Egyptians and their sovereign. Not less distinct is the prophecy of Jeremiah: "Behold, I will give Pharaoh-Hoph'ra, king of Egypt, into the hands of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah, king of Judah, into the hand of Nebuchadnez'zar, his enemy, and that sought his life."‡

The accomplishment followed close upon the latter prediction. A Grecian colony, established at Cyréne, being strengthened by fresh bodies of their countrymen, under their third king, Bat'tus the Happy, attacked the neighboring Libyans, and seized their land. An'dican, one of the dispossessed princes, applied for aid to Pharaoh-Hoph'ra, who sent a large army to his relief. The Egyptians were routed with great slaughter by the Cyreneans; and the fugitives, to excuse their defeat, averred that they had been designedly betrayed by their monarch. This calumny was the pretext for a universal revolt. After a long civil war, of which Nebuchadnez'zar took advantage to devastate Lower Egypt, A'pries was dethroned by Ama'sis, and strangled in prison (B.C. 569).

* Jeremiah xlvi. 1–10. † Ezekiel xxix. 8–15. ‡ Jeremiah xliv. 30.

The usurper was a man of mean birth, but his great abilities enabled him to overcome the Egyptian prejudice of caste, especially as he had the wisdom to conciliate the affection of the priesthood. Following the policy of his predecessors, he tried to establish his supremacy in western Asia, on the decline of the Babylonian power, and entered into close alliance with Crœ'sus against Cy'rus. He was defeated, and compellled to become tributary to the conqueror. On the death of Cyrus, he attempted to assert his independence, and thus provoked the rage of Camby'ses, that monarch's successor. At the very moment when the Persian invaders were approaching, Ama'sis quarrelled with Phanes, the commander of the Greek mercenaries, and his ally, Poly'crates, the king of Samos, both of whom tendered their aid to Camby'ses. But before the evil hour of the Persian invasion arrived, Ama'sis died (B.C. 525), bequeathing to his son Psammeni'tus a kingdom torn by internal dissensions, and menaced by a formidable enemy.

Scarcely had Psammeni'tus ascended the throne, when Camby'ses appeared on the frontiers of Egypt, and laid siege to Pelúsium. This important garrison was taken, after a very weak resistance; and the Persians advanced into the open country. Psammeni'tus led an army, chiefly composed of mercenaries, against them; but was so completely overthrown, that he was no longer able to save his capital. Camby'ses provoked by the murder of one of his ambassadors, put to death the chief of the Egyptian nobles, and reduced their wives and children to slavery. He was at first inclined to spare the life of the unfortunate king; but subsequently learning that he had incautiously expressed a desire for revenge, the cruel conqueror condemned him to drink poison.

Camby'ses was the deadly enemy of the religion and the priestly caste of the Egyptians: he slew their sacred animals, destroyed their idols, scourged their priests as slaves, and pillaged their temples.

The Egyptians, instigated by the heads of the sacerdotal caste, frequently rebelled against the Persians, but were never able to establish their independence; these insurrections were punished with the most relentless severity, and thus the awful prophecy of Eze'kiel was fulfilled to the letter.*

Section V.—*Egyptian Manufactures and Commerce.*

The monuments show us that the progress of the Egyptians in the mechanical arts was much greater than had been usually supposed, and that an accurate examination of their machinery might suggest useful hints for the present day.

Weaving was an important branch of industry, the cotton and flax being indigenous. It is uncertain whether silk was used. The stuffs were woven in large manufactories, under the superintendence of the priests, who had a monopoly of all the cloths used for sacred purposes, especially for the mummies. These stuffs were generally died in the wool, and many of them embroidered with thread of gold and silver wire; some of them are striped, others stained or flowered, and the

* Ezek. xxx. 13–19.

colors of all exhibit those dazzling hues of the East, which we are unable to rival in Europe.

The manufactures in metal rank next in importance. Iron appears to have been but little known: nearly all the implements not made of gold or silver, were, it would seem, either copper or brass. The workmanship of the Egyptians, both in metal and wood, was superior to that of any other ancient nation. The forms of their couches, harps, &c., the elegance of the spindles and work-baskets of the ladies, inspire a high idea of the refinement of their domestic life.

Egypt produced excellent clay for pottery, and earthen ware was used, not only for domestic purposes, but for preserving the mummies of the sacred animals. Their vases, in the indescribable variety and beauty of their shapes, rival the choicest specimens of Grecian or Etruscan art.

Ship-building did not become common in Egypt, until its rulers became masters of the Phœnician forests; but they manufactured vessels of burden for navigating the Nile.

The Theb'aïd was the central point of trade between southern Asia and the western regions, and between Ethiopia and northern Africa. Besides the advantages of its position, the most ancient and productive gold mines in the world were in its neighborhood. From Ethiopia and the Negro countries were brought gold, ivory, ebony, skins, and slaves; from Arabia, incense, and from India, spices; and these were sold to the Greek and Phœnician merchants. The native commodities exported were principally corn and cloths: the corn-trade must have been particularly valuable for Egypt was regarded as the granary of the adjacent countries

CHAPTER II.

THE ETHIOPIANS.

Section I.—*Geographical Outline. Natural History.*

The eastern districts above the Nile, now called Núbia and Sennáar have been possessed from a remote age by two different races the Ethiopian and the Arabian, which are even now but partially blended. The country is full of historical monuments, chiefly erected on the banks of the Nile. There were, in these countries above Egypt, all the gradations from the complete savage to the hunting and fishing tribes, and from them to the wandering herdsman and shepherd; but there was also a civilized Ethiopian people, dwelling in cities, possessing a government and laws, acquainted with the use of hieroglyphics, the fame of whose progress in knowledge and the social arts had, in the earliest ages, spread over a considerable portion of the earth.

The Nile, before its confluence with the Astab'oras (Mugrúm), runs through a very irregular valley formed by two chains of hills, which sometimes retire back, and sometimes advance to the very margin of the river. The soil of this valley was once as fertile as the richest part of Egypt, and where protected, it still continues so; but the hills on both sides are bordered by sandy deserts, against which they afford but a scanty protection. The Nubian valley below the junction of the Nile and the Astab'oras appears to have been sometimes subject to the Ethiopians of Mer'oë and sometimes to the Egyptians. The navigation of the Nile is here impeded by the windings of the river, and by the intervention of cataracts and rapids; so that intercourse is more generally maintained by caravans than by boats. At the southern extremity of the valley, the river spreads itself, and encloses a number of fertile islands. Along the whole course of the Nubian valley is a succession of stupendous monuments, rivalling those of Thebes in beauty, and exceeding them in sublimity.

The productions of the Ethiopian and Nubian valleys do not differ materially from those of Egypt. The island of Mer'oë as it was called from being nearly surrounded with rivers, possessed an abundance of camels, which, as we have seen, were little used in Egypt; but the ivory ebony, and spices, which the Ethiopians sent down the river, were probably procured by traffic with the interior of Africa. Mer'oë had better harbors for Indian commerce than Egypt: not only were her ports on the Red sea superior, but the caravan-routes to them were shorter, and the dangerous part of the navigation of that sea was wholly avoided.

The wild tracts in the neighborhood of Mer'oë are tenanted by animals whose chase afforded employment to the ancient, as it does now

to the modern hunting tribes; especially that singular creature the giraffe, or camelopard, so recently known in Europe. The elephant is found in Abyssinia, not far from the southern confines of the state of Mer′oë

Section II.—*History of the Ethiopians.*

The early history of Meroë is involved in impenetrable obscurity Its monuments bear evident marks of being the models for the wondrous edifices of Egypt; but, shut out from all intercourse with civilized nations by the intervention of the Egyptians, it is only when they were invaded, or became invaders, that we can trace the history of the Ethiopians. It has been already mentioned that several of the Egyptian monarchs carried their arms into Ethiópia, and became for a time masters of the country. In the eleventh century before the Christian era, the Assyrian heroine Semir′amis is reported to have attempted its conquest; but there is some doubt of the truth of this, as indeed of many other exploits attributed to this wonderful queen. But we have certain information of the Ethiopians being a powerful nation (B. C. 971) when they assisted Shíshak in his war against Judæa "with very many chariots and horsemen." Sixteen years after this, we have an account of Judæa being again invaded by an army of a million Ethiopians, unaccompanied by any Egyptian force.* From the Scripture narrative, it appears that the Ethiopians had made considerable progress in the art of war, and were masters of the navigation of the Red sea, and at least a part of the Arabian peninsula. The kingdom must have been also in a very flourishing condition, when it was able to bear the cost of so vast and distant an expedition.

The Ethiopian power gradually increased until its monarchs were enabled to conquer Egypt, where three of them reigned in succession Sab′bakon, Sev′echus, and Tar′akus, the Tirhákah of Scripture.† Sev′echus, called So in Scripture, was so powerful a monarch, that Hoshéa, king of Israel, revolted against the Assyrians, relying on his assistance;‡ but was not supported by his ally. This, indeed, was the immediate cause of the captivity of the Ten Tribes; for "in the ninth year of Hoshéa, the king of Assyria took Samária, and carried Israel away into Assyria," as a punishment for unsuccessful rebellion. Tirhákah was a more warlike prince: he led an army against Sennach′erib, king of Assyria,§ then besieging Jerusalem; and the Egyptian traditions, preserved in the age of Herod′otus, give an accurate account of the providential interposition by which the pride of the Assyrians was humbled.

In the reign of Psammet′ichus, the entire warrior-caste of the Egyptians migrated to Ethiópia, and were located at the extreme southern frontier of the kingdom. These colonists instructed the Ethiopians in the recent improvements made in the art of war, and prepared them for resisting the formidable invasion of Camby′ses.

* 2 Chron. xiv. 8–13.

† Mr. Hawkins, in his recent work on Meroë, identifies Tirhákah with the priest Séthos, on what we deem very insufficient grounds.

‡ 2 Kings, xvii. 4. § 2 Kings, xix. 9.

Scarcely had the Persian dynasty been established in Egypt, when Camby'ses set out to invade Ethiopia, without preparing any store of provisions, apparently ignorant of the deserts through which it was necessary for him to pass. Before he had gone over a fifth part of the route from Thebes, the want of provisions was felt; yet he madly determined to proceed. The soldiers fed on grass, as long as any could be found; but at length, when they reached the deserts, so dreadful was the famine, that they were obliged to cast lots, that one out of every ten might be eaten by his comrades.

It is said that the king of Ethiópia was always elected from the priestly caste; and there was a strange custom for the electors, when weary of their sovereign, to send him a courier with orders to die. Ergam'enes was the first monarch who ventured to resist this absurd custom: he lived in the reign of the second Ptol'emy, and was instructed in Grecian philosophy. So far from yielding, he marched against the fortress of the priests, massacred most of them, and instituted a new religion.

Queens frequently ruled in Ethiópia: one named Candace made war on Augus'tus Cæ'sar about twenty years before the birth of Christ, and though defeated by the superior discipline of the Romans, obtained peace on very favorable conditions. During the reign of another of the same name, we find that the Jewish religion was prevalent in Mer'oë, probably in consequence of the change made by Ergam'enes; for the queen's confidential adviser went to worship at Jerusalem, and on his return (A. D. 53) was converted by St. Philip,* and became the means of introducing Christianity into Ethiópia.

These are the principal historical facts that can now be ascertained respecting the ancient and once powerful state of Mer'oë, which has now sunk into the general mass of African barbarism.

Section III.—*Arts, Commerce, and Manufactures of Mer'oë.*

The pyramids of Mer'oë, though inferior in size to those of Middle Egypt, are said to surpass them in architectural beauty, and the sepulchres evince the greatest purity of taste. But the most important and striking proof of the progress of the Ethiopians in the art of building, is their knowledge and employment of the arch. Mr. Hoskins has stated that these pyramids are of superior antiquity to those of Egypt.

The Ethiopian vases depicted on the monuments, though not richly ornamented, display a taste and elegance of form that has never been surpassed. In sculpture and coloring, the edifices of Mer'oë, though not so profusely adorned, rival the choicest specimens of Egyptian art.

We have already noticed the favorable position of Mer'oë for commercial intercourse with India and the interior of Africa: it was the entrepôt of trade between the north and south, between the east and west, while its fertile soil enabled the Ethiopians to purchase foreign luxuries with native productions. It does not appear that fabrics were woven in Mer'oë so extensively as in Egypt; but the manufactures of metal must have been at least as flourishing. But Mer'oë owed its greatness less to the produce of its soil or its factories, than to its po-

* Acts vii. 33.

sition on the intersection of the leading caravan-routes of ancient commerce. The great changes in these lines of trade, the devastations of successive conquerors and revolutions, the fanaticism of the Sar'acens, and the destruction of the fertile soil by the encroachments of the moving sands from the desert, are causes sufficient for the ruin of such a powerful empire. Its decline, however, was probably accelerated by the pressure of the nomad hordes, who took advantage of its weakness to plunder its defenceless citizens.

CHAPTER III.

BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA.

Section I.—*Geographical Outline.—Natural History.*

Babylónia, or Chaldæ'a, was situated between two great rivers, the Euphrátes on the west, and the Tígris on the east. The bed of the Tígris is much lower than that of the Euphrátes, its channel much deeper, and the banks so precipitous, that it very rarely overflows them.

Babylónia was properly the country on the lower Euphrátes: north of it were the extensive plains of Mesopotámia, and beyond these, the mountainous districts of Arménia, supposed by many writers to have been the first habitation of the posterity of Noah, after the Flood.

Beyond the Tígris was the region properly called Assyr'ia, a table-land, bounded on the north and east by chains of mountains, which have afforded shelter to plundering nomad tribes from the remotest antiquity. The soil, though not so rich as that of Babylónia, was generally fruitful. But almost ever since the fall of the Assyrian empire, the country has been devastated by wars between powerful monarchies and nations; and it is now little better than a wilderness, save that some patches of land are cultivated in the neighborhood of the few inconsiderable towns within its precincts.

Babylónia, in the neighborhood of the Euphrátes, rivalled the fertility of the valley of the Nile: the soil was so peculiarly suited for corn, that the husbandman's returns were sometimes three hundred fold, and rarely less than two hundred fold. The rich oily grains of the *pan'icum* and *ses'amum* were produced in luxuriant abundance; the fig-tree, the olive, and the vine, were wholly wanting; but there were large groves of palm-trees on the banks of the river. From the palms they obtained not only fruit, but wine, sugar, and molasses, as the Arabs do at the present time. Dwarf cypress-trees were scattered over the plains; but these were a poor substitute for other species of wood. To this deficiency of timber must be attributed the neglect of the river navigation, and the abandonment of the commerce of the Indian seas, by the Babylonians.

Stone and marble were even more rare in this country than wood but the clay was well adapted for the manufacture of bricks. These, whether dried in the sun, or burnt in kilns, became so hard and durable, that now, after the lapse of so many centuries, the remains of ancient walls preserve the bricks uninjured by their long exposure to the atmosphere, and retaining the impression of the inscriptions in the arrow-headed character as perfectly as if they had only just been

manufactured. Naphtha and bitumen, or earthy oil and pitch, were produced in great abundance above Bab ylon, near the modern town of Hit: these served as substitutes for mortar or cement; and so lasting were they, that the layers of rushes and palm-leaves laid between the courses of bricks as a binding material, are found at this day in the ruins of Bab'ylon, as perfect as if a year had not elapsed since they were put together.

Section II.—*Political and Social Condition of the Assyrians and Babylonians.*

Des.otism, in its most severe form, was established in the Assyrian monarchy, and in those by which it was succeeded. The king's will was the law; no code existed to restrict his judgments; and even ancient customs were set aside at his pleasure. He was the head of the church as well as the state, and claimed divine worship. His palace was crowded with as many wives and concubines as he chose to collect, and these were placed under the guardianship of eunuchs, an unfortunate race, first brought into use in Assyr'ia.

It is impossible to determine whether the priests, usually called Chaldeans, were a caste or an order; but it is most probable that, like the Egyptians, the Jews, and the Persians, the Babylonians had an hereditary priesthood. Their religion was the kind of idolatry usually called Sábian; that is, they worshipped the sun, the moon, and the starry host. In a later age, they added to this the worship of deified mortals, whom they supposed to be in some way connected with the celestial luminaries, just as Eastern monarchs of the present day call themselves "brothers of the sun and moon." Their supreme deity was named Báal, or Bell, which signifies Lord: the mixture of the astronomical with the historical character of the idol has rendered the Assyrian mythology complicated and obscure; and the double character of their deities generally, has brought confusion not only into mythology, but history; for many of the fabulous legends respecting Nínus and Semir'amis are manifestly imperfect astronomical theories. Cruelty and obscenity were the most marked attributes of the Babylonian and Assyrian idolatry; human victims were sacrificed, and prostitution was enjoined as a religious duty. It had also much of the absurdity that belongs to the Brahminism of the present day; monstrous combinations of forms were attributed to the gods; their idols had many heads, and jumbled the limbs of men and the members of animals together; these had probably at first a symbolic meaning, which the priests preserved by tradition, but which was carefully concealed from the vulgar herd.

The condition of women was more degraded in Bab'ylon than in any other Eastern country. No man had a right to dispose of his daughters in marriage; when girls attained mature age, they were exposed for sale in the public markets, and delivered to the highest bidder. The money thus obtained for beauty was applied to portioning ugliness. Debauchery and gross sensuality were the natural results of such a system, and these evils were aggravated by the habitual intoxication of every class of society. This dissolute people were as superstitious as

they were depraved, and were the slaves of the Chaldean priests and jugglers.

The Babylonians had made considerable progress in the mechanical arts, and in mathematical science: their astronomical knowledge was very extensive, but it was so disfigured by astrological absurdities as to be nearly useless. The arts of weaving and working in metal were practised in Babylon; the naphtha and petroleum furnished excellent fuel for furnaces; and the accounts given of their skill in metal-founding show that they had made many ingenious contrivances, which supplied their natural wants of stone and wood.

The Babylonian language belongs to that class called Semit'ic, of which the Hebrew, Arabic, and Syriac, are branches. They possessed an alphabetic character, and wrote on bricks and earthen cylinders. It is not certain that they possessed books, their country producing no materials from which paper could be manufactured.

Section III.—*History of the Assyrians and Babylonians.*

from B. C. 2204 to B. C. 538.

Assyrian history, according to Grecian authorities, particularly Ctésias and Diodórus, is nothing more than traditions of the heroes and heroines, who, at some early period, founded a kingdom in the countries bordering on the Euphrates—traditions without any chronological data, and in the ordinary style of Eastern exaggeration. The Assyrian history contained in the Holy Scriptures is that of a distinct nation of conquerors that founded an empire. This history is however confined to incidental notices of the wars between the Assyrians and the Israelites and Jews. Herod'otus briefly touches on the Assyrian empire; but his narrative, so far as it goes, confirms the narrative given in the Old Testament. We shall endeavor to deduce from all these sources the most authentic account of the Assyrian monarchy.

The miraculous interruption of the building of Bábel led to the abandonment of that spot by the followers of Nim'rod, who appears to have been the first nomad chief that founded a permanent monarchy. He was the Ninus of profane history—a warrior, a conqueror, the builder of cities, and the founder of an empire. Tradition has based a long romance on these few facts, which it is not necessary to detail. The Assyrian empire appears to have been founded B. C. 1237, and Nin'eveh was its metropolis. Nínus chose for his principal queen Semir'amis, the wife of one of his officers, to whose prudent counsels he is said to have been indebted for many of his victories.

On the death of Nínus, Semir'amis assumed the administration of the empire as regent. She is said to have founded the city of Bab'ylon; but this is clearly erroneous. The additions, however, that she made to the city, and the stupendous edifices with which she adorned it, in some degree justified the tradition. Her wars were waged in the most remote countries; she is said to have conquered Egypt, and invaded Ethiópia, on one side, and to have attacked India, on the other. Semir'amis was succeeded by her son Nin'yas, who gave himself up to indolence and debauchery, keeping himself secluded in his palace and intrusting the entire care of the administration to his ministers

His successors for several generations followed his base example, and the Assyrian monarchy gradually decayed.

Leaving the traditions respecting Nínus and Semir'amis, in which a few historical facts are quite obscured under a cloud of fables and astronomical allegories, we come to the portion of Assyrian history founded on the authentic records of the Old Testament. The Assyrians began to extend their empire westward beyond the Euphrates in the reign of Pul (B. C. 771). He approached the confines of the kingdom of Israel, then ruled by the usurper Men'ahem, and inspired so much terror, that his forbearance was purchased by a thousand talents of silver.*

Tiglath-pul-as'sur succeeded to the throne (B. C. 747), and prepared to pursue the plans of conquest that Pul had sketched. He conquered the kingdom of Israel, and transplanted a great number of the inhabitants to the remote parts of his empire.† Invited by A'haz, king of Judah, he made war against the ancient kingdom of Syria, stormed its celebrated metropolis, Damas'cus, and removed the vanquished people beyond the Euphrátes.

Shalman-as'sur was the next monarch (B. C. 728). He invaded the kingdom of Israel, took Samária after a siege of three years, and led the greater part of the ten tribes into captivity, supplying their place with colonies from other states. After the conquest of Israel, Shalman-as'sur invaded Phœnicia, and subdued all the principal cities except Tyre.

San-her'ib, or Sennach'erib, was the next monarch. He led an army against Hezekíah, king of Judah (B. C. 714), and also attacked Egypt. His impious blasphemies against the God of the Jews were punished by the miraculous destruction of his army; and he returned home mortified and disgraced. A conspiracy was formed against him, and he was slain by his own sons.

Assar-had'don-pul, the Esarhad'don of Scripture, and Sardanapálus of profane history, was the third son of San-her'ib, and was chosen his successor, in preference to the parricides, Adram-mel'ek and Sharez'er. The accounts given of this prince are so very inconsistent, that many have supposed that there were two of the name; but it is more probable that he was in the early part of his reign an active conqueror, and that he subsequently sunk into sensuality and sloth. He conquered the kingdom of Judah, and made some impression on Egypt; but, returning to Nin'eveh, he became the slave of intemperance, and thus disgusted the hardy warriors whom he had so often led to victory. The satraps of Média and Babylónia revolting, besieged Sardanapálus in his capital; and he, finding himself deserted by his subjects, and unable to protract his defence, made a huge pile, on which he placed his wives and his treasures; then setting it on fire, he threw himself into the midst of the flames (B. C. 667). Thus ended the Assyrian monarchy; and the supremacy of central and western Asia was transferred to the Babylonians.

The Kasdim, or Chaldeans, a northern nomad tribe from the mountain-chains of Tau'rus and the Cau'casus, appear to have been em-

* 2 Kings xv. 19. † 2 Kings xv. 29.

ployed as mercenaries by the Assyrian monarchs, and to have been stationed in Babylónia. As is not unusual in the East, these soldiers revolted against their masters, and prepared to carve out an empire for themselves. That they were a conquering horde which settled in the country, is proved by the express testimony of Isaiah. "Behold the land of the Chaldeans [Kasdím]; this people was not, until the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof."* The chronology of the Babylonian Chaldeans commences with the reign of Nabonas'sar, February 26th (B. C. 747), a remarkable era in history, because the introduction of the Egyptian solar year, during the reign of that prince, first supplied the Chaldeans with an accurate mode of measuring time. There is nothing worthy of note in the history of Nabonas'sar, and his twelve immediate successors. During their reigns, indeed, Babylónia appears again to have become dependant upon Assyr'ia, and not to have recovered its freedom until the general insurrection against Sardanapálus.

Nabopolas'sar, or Nebo-pul-as'sar, became king of Bab'ylon soon after the overthrow of the Assyrian empire (B. C. 627). Pharaoh-Nécho took advantage of the distracted state of central Asia to extend his dominions to the Euphrátes. He gained possession of Car'chemish (Circésium), and induced the governors of Cœlé-Syria and Phœnicia to revolt against Nabopolas'sar. In the reduction of these provinces, the Babylonian monarch was greatly assisted by his son, Nebuchadnez'zar or Nebo-kal-as'sar, who subsequently raised the empire to the summit of its greatness. Nebuchadnez'zar obtained a brilliant victory over Pharaoh-Nécho, at Car'chemish (B. C. 604); and was about to follow up his success by invading Egypt, when he was recalled to Bab'ylon in consequence of his father's death.

Nitoc'ris was probably the queen of Nebuchadnez'zar. She seems to have acted as regent while the king was employed in foreign wars, and her name is associated with the splendid buildings erected in Babylon in this reign.

Before invading Egypt, Nebuchadnez'zar had conquered the kingdom of Judah, and brought several of its princes to Bab'ylon as captives or hostages. Among these was the prophet Daniel.† Soon afterward the Scythians, probably some Tartar horde, invaded the Assyrian provinces, and the Jews embraced this opportunity of asserting their independence Nebuchadnez'zar was then besieging in conjunction with Cyax'ares the Mede; but having taken and destroyed this ancient rival of Bab'ylon, he marched against Jerusalem with a resistless force. The holy city was taken and plundered, its monarch slain, his son sent prisoner to Bab'ylon, and a new king appointed as deputy to the conqueror. The Jews again revolted, relying on the promised aid of the Egyptians, bu were once more subdued, and treated with barbarous cruelty. Their city was laid desolate, their lands wasted, and the bulk of the nation led into captivity. The conqueror then proceeded into Phœnicia, which he completely subdued; whence he advanced to Egypt, and plundered the lower valley of the Nile. It was after his return from this expedition, that Nebuchadnez'zar erected the golden image in the plains of

* Isaiah xxiii. 13. † Daniel ii. 1, &c.

Dúra.* Toward the close of his reign, the impiety of Nebuchadnez'zar was punished by a fit of lunacy; during which "he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws."†

Evil-Mérodach succeeded, and after a short reign was murdered by his sister's husband, Neriglis'sar. But the young prince Belshaz'zar, was saved from the conspirators. He continued several years in obscurity, but did not profit by the stern lessons of adversity. At this time the power of the Medes had reached a formidable height, and the Babylonians summoned the kings of western Asia to aid in preventing its further extension. The Medes were commanded by Cyax'ares and his nephew Cy'rus. After a fierce engagement, the Babylonians were totally defeated, and their sovereign slain.

Labosoar'chad succeeded his father Neriglis'sar (B. C. 555); but on account of his tyranny was dethroned, after a reign of only a few months, and the legitimate line restored in the person of Nébo-an-dal, called also Nabonádius and Labynétus, who took the surname of Belshaz'zar, that is, the "mighty prince of Bel." As he was a youth, the regency was intrusted to Queen Nitoc'ris. She completed the works which Nebuchadnez'zar had commenced, and is said to have connected the eastern and western banks of the Euphrátes both by a bridge and a tunnel. To complete the last work, it was necessary to turn the river for a time into a new channel; and for this purpose a lake and canal were constructed to the north of Bab'ylon. When Belshaz'zar assumed the reins of government, he deserted the prudent line of policy by which Nitoc'ris had delayed the fate of the tottering empire; not only abandoning himself to licentious pleasures, but provoking the hostility of the warlike Medes. Cyax'ares, the "Darawe'sh" (Dari'us), that is, king of the Medes, accompanied by his nephew Cy'rus, invaded Babylónia, and soon laid siege to the metropolis. Confiding in the strength of the walls, Belshaz'zar laughed his enemies to scorn; and while the enemy was still before the walls, gave a great feast in honor of his expected success. Cy'rus, on the same evening, sent a detachment to open the canal leading to the lake that had been dug by Nitoc'ris, ordering his soldiers, as soon as the water should be drawn from the bed of the river, to enter the city through the deserted channel.

Meantime the revelry of the feast was disturbed by the supernatural handwriting interpreted by Daniel,‡ announcing the impending destruction of the empire. Guided by the lights that gleamed from the chambers of revelry, the Medes penetrated into the very heart of the city, and attacked the guards before the palace. The guests within, startled by the clash of arms, flung the gates open to ascertain the cause of the tumult, and thus gave admission to the enemy. Belshaz'zar, in this hour of despair, behaved in a manner worthy of his illustrious descent: he drew his sword, and at the head of a few friends attempted to drive back the enemy; but, "flushed with success, and drunk with gore, whole multitudes poured in:" he fell in his own hall; and with him fell the empire of Bab'ylon (B. C. 538).

* Daniel iii. 1, &c. † Daniel iv. 33. ‡ Daniel v. 1, &c.

Section IV.—*Description of Nineveh and Babylon.*

The city of Nin′eveh, probably so named from Nínus, its founder, stood on the east bank of the Tígris, nearly three hundred miles north of Bab′ylon. Like all the ancient cities of Asia, it was of a rectangular form, and retained the traces of the nomad encampment in which it originated. It was of enormous dimensions, being fifteen miles in length, nine in breadth, and forty-eight in circumference. Nor will this great extent seem incredible, when we reflect that the houses were not built in continuous streets, but stood apart, as the tents formerly did, each surrounded by gardens, parks, and farms, whose size varied according to the rank and wealth of the respective proprietors. Nin′eveh, in short, was less a city, according to the modern European notions, than a collection of villages, hamlets, and noblemen's seats, enclosed within one wall as a common defence. The fortifications, according to the historians, were constructed on a stupendous scale. The walls were two hundred feet in height, and so wide that three chariots might drive on them abreast, and they were further secured by fifteen hundred lofty towers. After the destruction of the city by the Medes, Nin′eveh appears to have long remained desolate; several villages were subsequently erected from its ruins, the largest of which preserved the name of the ancient metropolis. It is now a desert waste: even the wild vegetation that usually veils the ruins of fallen greatness has disappeared, and desolation is spread over the entire landscape.

Bab′ylon stood in a plain, and was perfectly square; the river Euphrátes ran through the centre of the town, and also supplied water to the ditches, which were dug in front of the walls. The streets were perfectly straight, and crossed each other at right angles.

On the western bank of the river, stood the tower of Bélus, which was probably built on the foundations of Babel. When completed by Nebuchadnez′zar, each of the sides of the city was about fifteen miles in length, and consequently the whole circumference was sixty miles. The eastern division was the most recent: it was built by the Kasdím or Chaldeans; and there Nebuchadnez′zar erected the great palace whose circuit was equal to that of a moderate-sized city. Like the generality of steppe regions, the country between the Tígris and Euphrátes produced neither stone nor wood fit for building; but the vicinity of Bab′ylon furnished an inexhaustible supply of clay, which, dried in the sun or burnt in kilns, became so firm and durable, that the remains of ancient walls, which have been thrown down for centuries, have withstood the action of the atmosphere to the present day; and, as may be seen by the specimens in the British Museum, retain the arrow-headed inscriptions with which they were impressed. Nature also provided a plentiful supply of naphtha or bitumen, which served instead of lime. Layers of rushes and palm-leaves were laid between the strata of brick; and the traveller Niebuhr found specimens of these in the ruins of Bab′ylon, so perfect that it might have been supposed that they had not been placed together longer than a few months.

The walls of Bab′ylon were made of brick, cemented by bitumen, eighty-seven feet thick, and more than three hundred high: they were

surrounded by a deep ditch, and pierced by a hundred gates, all made of solid brass. Towers were erected for the defence of the gates and the corners of the walls, except where a morass protected the walls and prevented the approach of an enemy. Wide, straight streets, or rather roads, from each of the gates, crossed each other at right angles, which, with the four half-streets that fronted to the walls, divided the city into six hundred and seventy-six squares, each of four furlongs and a half on each side, or two miles and a quarter in circumference. These squares were, in fact, separate villages, and many of them were wholly untenanted, being used as parks or pleasure-grounds by the king and his nobles.

A bridge passed over the Euphrátes between the two palaces on the opposite banks, which, we are assured, were further connected by means of a tunnel. The length of the bridge was about a furlong, but its breadth only thirty feet; a long causeway on both sides of the river made the bridge appear of much greater extent than it really was.

The temple of Bélus was the most wondrous structure of the city. It was at its foundation a furlong in length, and about the same in breadth: its height is said to have exceeded six hundred feet, which is more than that of the Egyptian pyramids. It was built in eight stories, gradually diminishing in size as they ascended. Instead of stairs, there was a sloping terrace on the outside, sufficiently wide for carriages and beasts of burden to ascend. Nebuchadnez'zar made great additions to this tower, and surrounded it with smaller edifices, enclosed by a wall somewhat more than two miles in circumference. The whole was sacred to Bel or Bélus, whose temple was adorned with idols of gold, and all the wealth that the Babylonians had acquired by the plunder of the East. Next to the temple was the old palace, strongly fortified; and on the opposite side of the river was the new palace, whose enclosures and pleasure-grounds covered a space of eight miles round. Within its precincts were the celebrated hanging gardens, consisting of terraces one above another, raised upon pillars higher than the walls of the city, well floored with cement and lead, and covered with earth, in which the most beautiful trees and shrubs were planted.

From the time of its conquest, Bab'ylon gradually declined. Alexan'der the Great designed Bab'ylon to be the capital of his empire, and was preparing to restore its ancient splendor when he was prematurely cut off. Thenceforward, its decay was rapid; and it is now a vast heap of ruins, tenanted only by the beasts and birds that love to haunt solitary places. Thus literally has the prediction of the prophet been fulfilled: "Bab'ylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: but wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and ostriches shall fill their houses, and the daughters of the owl shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there. And the howlers [jackals] shall cry in their desolate houses, and wild hounds in their pleasant palaces" *

* Isaiah xiii. 19–22. (Gesenius's Translation.)

SECTION V.—*Commerce and Manufactures of the Babylonians.*

WEAVING of cotton, woollen stuffs, and carpets, were the principal manufactures established in Bab'ylon; and the cotton robes called *sindónes*, probably a species of muslins, were so highly esteemed for their delicacy of texture and brilliancy of color, that they were appropriated to royal use. We read in the book of Joshua, that a "Babylonish garment" formed part of the sacrilegious spoil which A'chan hid in his tent after the conquest of Jer'icho. Articles of luxury, such as perfumed waters, carved walking-canes, engraved stones, and seal rings, were made in the city; and the art of cutting precious stones was carried to a perfection not exceeded by our modern lapidaries, as is manifest from the collection of Babylonian gems in the British Museum.

The Babylonians had an extensive commerce eastward with Persia and northern India, whence they obtained gold, precious stones, rich dye-stuffs, and the best hounds. From Kandahar and Kashmír they procured fine wool, and the shawls which are still so highly valued. Emeralds, jaspers, and other precious stones, procured from the desert of Bac'tria, the modern Cobi, were brought in great abundance to Bab'ylon, and thence transmitted to western Asia and Europe. Cochineal, or rather the Indian lac, was imported in considerable quantities; indeed, the Greeks confess that they derived their knowledge of the insect which produces this dye from the Babylonians. Gold and gold-dust were also obtained from northern India, but more as articles of tribute than of commerce. It is uncertain whether any commerce was opened with China before the latter ages of the Persian empire; but the Babylonians had certainly intercourse with Tibet and the countries round the Hindú Kúsh.

It was chiefly through their commercial allies, the Phœnicians, that the Babylonians had any trade in the Indian seas, though Isaiah plainly states that they had a navy of their own; for he mentions "the Chaldeans, whose cry [exultation] is in their ships."* The trade by sea was between the mouths of the Tigris and Euphrátes, and the western coasts of India and the island of Ceylon. From these countries they imported timber of various kinds, sugar-canes, spices, cinnamon, and pearls. This trade was completely destroyed by the Persians, through fear of the pirates who infested those seas, and who, by a sudden dash up the great rivers, like the Normans and Danes of Europe, might surprise and plunder the chief cities of the empire. To prevent this misfortune, they blocked up the Tígris with immense dams, which effectually put an end to all navigation on the river, and to the intercourse between Bab'ylon and southern India.

At a very early period the Babylonians formed commercial establishments on the Bahrein islands in the Persian gulf, whence they obtained large quantities of the finest pearls. Pearl-oysters are found on almost all the coasts in this gulf, but the most considerable bank is that which extends along the western coast, from the Bahrein islands, nearly as far as Cape Dsiulfar. The pearls are both white and yellow, they are also as hard as rock, and are therefore preferred to

* Isaiah xlii. 14.

the pearls of Ceylon, which shiver to pieces when struck with a hammer. The cotton plantations on these islands were very extensive, and the staple of the cotton wool they produced was remarkable for its length and fineness, surpassing in this respect the cotton of India. From these islands the Babylonians, and after them the Phœnicians, obtained the best timber for ship-building, probably some species of the Indian teak-wood, which continues to be highly valued for this purpose They also imported various kinds of ornamental timber, used in the manufacture of walking-canes and inlaid work, for which the Babylonians were deservedly celebrated.

CHAPTER IV.

WESTERN ASIA

INCLUDING

ASIA MINOR, SYRIA, AND PALESTINE

Section I.—*Asia Minor.—Geographical Outline.*

Asia Minor is a term not used by classical writers: it was invented in the middle ages, to describe the peninsula between the Ægean, the Black sea, the Caspian, and the Levant, which by more recent authors is called Anatólia. It included a great number of petty states, whose boundaries varied at different periods. In the northern part of the peninsula, beginning from the western side, the chief countries were My'sia, Bithyn'ia, Paphlagónia, and Pon'tus. In the centre Lyd'ia, Phry'gia, Galátia, Lycaónia, Isaúria, Cappadócia, and Arménia In the south were Cária, Ly'cia, Pisid'ia, Pamphy'lia, and Cilic'ia.

The western part of My'sia, on the seacoast, was called Lesser Phry'gia, or Tróas. It was celebrated for the Trojan plains and the city of Troy, immortalized by Hómer.

Bithyn'ia, Paphlagónia, and Pon'tus, skirt the Black sea, and were studded with Greek colonies during the flourishing age of Grecian commerce. The Hálys and San'garis, the principal rivers of Asia Minor, fall into the Black sea.

The entire west coast of Asia Minor was colonized by the Greeks, whose commercial cities in Iónia, Æólia, and Cária, were the most flourishing free states of antiquity, before they were conquered by the Persians.

Lyd'ia, called also Mæónia, besides the Greek cities on its coasts, contained the celebrated metropolis Sar'dis, which stood on the banks of the Pactólus at the foot of Mount Tmólus. It was the capital of the Lydian kingdom, and, after its conquest by the Persians, was regarded as one of the chief cities of their empire.

The boundaries of Phry'gia were almost constantly varying; its chief cities were Gor'dium and Celæ'næ in ancient times; but many others were erected when the Macedonians became masters of the country; of which the chief were Apaméa, Laodicéa, and Colossé.

Galátia received its name from a body of Gauls who entered that country in the third century before the Christian era. Isaúria and Lycaónia were intersected by the chain of Mount Taurus. Cappadócia lay between the Hálys and Euphrátes: its chief town was Maz'aca. Arménia was the name of the mountainous districts bordering on the Caspian sea: its chief rivers were the Cy'rus and Arax'es, both of

considerable magnitude. For a long time it was without cities; but at length Tigránes, one of its monarchs, erected Tigranocer'ta.

Cária was chiefly remarkable for the Greek colonies on the coast. Lycia, Pisídia, and Pam'phylia, were mountainous districts. Cilícia bordered upon Syria, from which it was separated by Mount Am'anus: its chief cities were Tar'sus and Anchíale, both founded by Sardanapálus.

Section II.—*Ancient History of Asia Minor.*

The three kingdoms of Asia Minor that best deserve notice were the Trojan, the Phrygian, and the Lydian. The history of Troy consists of mere traditions preserved by the Greek epic and dramatic poets; its chronology is very uncertain, and the entire narrative very doubtful. Troy is said to have been originally founded by Dar'danus, a native of Samothrace (about B. C. 1400). To him succeeded Erichthónius, celebrated for his splendid herds of horses; Tros, who named the city Troy; I'lus, who changed the name to I'lium; Laom'edon, during whose reign the city was sacked by Her'cules; and Podar'kes, who was also called Príam. Alexander, or Paris, the son of Príam, being sent as ambassador into southern Greece, carried off Helen, the wife of Menelaüs, king of Sparta. The Grecian kings espoused the cause of the injured husband, and with their united forces warred against Troy. The city was taken after a siege that lasted ten years, and was plundered and burned by the conquerors.

The Phrygian history is also composed of obscure traditions; but that the Phrygians were originally a very powerful people, appears from the great diffusion of their national worship throughout Europe. The investigations of modern travellers have brought to light new proofs of the greatness of the Phrygians in their tombs and temples excavated from the solid rock. Their chief deity was Cybéle, who seems to have been a personification of the prolific powers of the earth: her priests were named Coryban'tes; celebrated for their frantic dances, in which they beat and cut themselves. Most of the Phrygian kings were named either Mídas or Gor'dius; but the order of their succession can not be ascertained. Gor'dius I., the founder of the city Gor'dium, was originally a peasant; when raised to the throne, he consecrated his cart to the gods. The beam was fastened to the yoke by a complicated knot; and a traditional oracle declared, that whoever untied the knot should be king of Asia. When this was told to Alexander the Great, he cut it through with his sword. In the reign of Mídas V., Phrygia became a province of the Lydian empire.

The Lydians, called also Mæónians, were a branch of the Carians. Three dynasties reigned over them successively. That of the Aty'adæ terminated (B. C. 1232) in the person of Om'phale, who was said to be the wife of Hercules. The race of the Heraclídæ terminated with Candaúles, who was murdered at the instigation of his queen, by Gy'ges, a Lydian nobleman (B. C. 727). Gy'ges founded the dynasty of the Merm'nadæ, under whose sway Lyd'ia rose to great power. During the reign of Ar'dys, the second of the dynasty, Asia Minor was de-

vastated by hordes of northern barbarians, called Cimmerians, who had been expelled from their original seats by the Scythians. Their ravages were continued for about half a century: but they were finally driven out by Alyat'tes, the grandson of Ar'dys. Encouraged by his success against the Cimmerians, Alyat'tes endeavored to check the growing power of the Medes, and for six years waged war against Cyax'ares. The contest was at length about to be decided by a great battle, when a total eclipse of the sun so terrified both armies in the midst of the fight, that they separated in consternation (B. C. 601). This remarkable eclipse was predicted by Thales of Milétus, and is the first recorded to have been calculated by astronomers.

Crœ'sus, the son and successor of Alyat'tes, subdued all the Grecian states in Asia Minor, and extended his empire on the eastern side to the river Hálys. The magnificence of his court at Sardis attracted visiters from different countries; but Crœ'sus was more anxious to entertain philosophers and men of learning from Greece. The illustrious Sólon was once his guest, and with honorable freedom refused to declare Crœ'sus perfectly happy until he knew the termination of his career. The Lydian monarch was deeply offended; but ere long he had reason to admire the wisdom of the Athenian sage. Seduced by the pretended oracles of Délphi, he waged war against the rising Persian empire; but was defeated by Cy'rus, and taken prisoner. Being sentenced to death by the barbarous victor, he exclaimed, when placed on the funeral pile, "O Sólon, Sólon!" Cy'rus asked the meaning of this invocation; and was so struck by the impressive example of the philosopher's wisdom, that he not only spared the life of Crœ'sus, but made him his friend and counsellor (B. C. 549).

Lydia, and the rest of Asia Minor, remained subject to the Persian empire until the time of Alexander the Great.

Section III.—*Syria.—Geographical Outline.*

The name of Syria was loosely given by the Greeks, as that of A'ram was by the Hebrews, not only to the country now called by that name, but also to Mesopotámia and part of Asia Minor; but it is properly restricted to the region between Mount Am'anus on the north, the Euphrátes on the east, Arábia on the south, and Phœnícia on the west. It has been variously divided, but the most convenient division is into three unequal portions—Syria Proper, which includes the provinces of Commagéne, Seleúcis, and Cœlé-Syria; Phœnicia and the country of the Philistines; and Palestine, of which we shall treat in a separate chapter.

The principal city of Commagéne was Samosáta on the Euphrátes. there were several trading towns of minor importance, all in the vicinity. Seleúcis was adorned with many splendid cities during the reigns of the successors of Alexander, of which the most remarkable were Antioch and Selencia. It contained also Hierap'olis, dedicated to the Syrian goddess Berœa, the modern Aleppo, and Heliop'olis (Baal'bec), whose magnificent ruins still attract admiration. Cœlé-Syria, or Hollow Syria, was so called because it lies between two parallel chains of mountains. Lib'anus and Antilib'anus: it contained Damascus, the

ancient metropolis of Syria, which existed as a city in the days of Abraham, Ab'ila, and Laodicéa. The Syrian desert adjoins this division, in the midst of which is a fertile oasis, on which the city of Tadmor, or Palmy'ra, was founded by Solomon. Its ruins rival those of Baalbec in magnitude and beauty. Southeast of this was Thap'sacus, opposite to which the Euphrátes was fordable.

Phœnicia, or Phœníce, skirted the eastern coasts of the Mediterranean, but its boundaries were almost perpetually varying. It contained Sídon, the most ancient commercial city in the world; Tyre, commonly called "the daughter of Sídon;" Ar'adus, also an insular city; Trip'olis, so called because it was colonized by the three preceding cities conjointly: Byb'lus and Bery'tus, the modern Beiroot, which is still a good harbor.

Tyre was originally a Sidonian colony, but rose rapidly above the parent state, and became a flourishing commercial city. After its capture by Alexander the Great, Tyre gradually declined, less in consequence of the conqueror's vengeance than of the founding of Alexandria in Egypt, which soon became the seat of the commerce that had previously centred in Tyre.

Section IV.—*Social and Political Condition of the Syrians and Phœnicians.*

Syria contained but one large river, the Oron'tes, a turbid and rapid stream, whose navigation is impeded by rapids, and whose waters can not be used for domestic purposes. But there are several minor rivers in the neighborhood of Damascus, which, as well as their tributary streams, are remarkable for their limpid waters and abundance of fish The soil is generally better suited to pasturage than agriculture. Two large valleys of mineral salt added greatly to the natural wealth of the country; and the mountains of Leb'anon supplied abundance of excellent timber both for house and ship-building. Syria was consequently partly suited to a nomad, and partly to a commercial people; and this mixture of the two opposite characters, with scarcely any trace of the intermediate agricultural class, led to many revolutions in the Syrian government; the cities were more or less republican, while the rural districts were subject to petty despots. The Syrian religion appears to have been elementary; that is, the objects of worship were the personifications of some powers of nature: their most celebrated deity, Astar'te, or the Syrian goddess, represented both the moon and the prolific power of the earth, and was worshipped with the same licentious ceremonies as the Babylonian Mylit'ta.

The Phœnicians, like the Syrians, belonged to the great Aramean, or Semitic family of nations. Their narrow and short line of coast, indented with excellent bays and harbors, was covered with lofty and wooded mountains, that jut out into the sea, and form bold promontories. Several islands stud the coast, on which cities and commercial establishments were founded, as well as on the mainland. Each of these cities was an independent state; but they were generally united by a federative league, under the presidency of Sidon, and afterward

of Tyre. The religion of the Phœnicians appears to have been more sanguinary than that of most other nations. Tham'muz, or Adónis, was worshipped with very licentious rites, which were supposed to have a mystic signification.

Section V.—*History of the Syrians and Phœnicians.*

Syria was divided into a number of petty states, most of which were subdued by the Jewish king, David (B. C. 1044). Toward the close of Solomon's reign, Rézon, who had been originally a slave, threw off the yoke, and founded the Syrian kingdom of Damascus. Ben-hádad, the most powerful of his successors, waged a long and sanguinary war against the kingdom of Israel, during the reigns of Ahab and Jehóram. He was finally murdered by Házael, one of his servants (B. C. 884) who usurped the vacant throne. Házael was a warlike prince; he gained several brilliant victories over the forces of Israel and Judah, compelling the monarchs of both to resign several important provinces, and pay him tribute. He also made himself master of E'lath on the Red sea, and greatly increased the commercial prosperity of his dominions. But these advantages were lost under the reign of his inglorious son, Ben-hádad II.

The Syrians recovered some of their power under Rézin; toward the close of his reign, he entered into alliance with Pékah, king of Israel, against A'haz, king of Judah. The Syrians and Israelites gained so many advantages, that A'haz sought the protection of Tiglath-piléser, king of Assyria, who marched against Damascus, captured the city, dragged the inhabitants away captive, and put an end to the kingdom (B. C. 740).

It has been already mentioned that most of the Phœnician cities were independent states. Tyre is, however, the only one whose history can be satisfactorily traced. Its first sovereign was Ab'ical (about B. C. 1050), who was contemporary with David. His son and successor, Híram, was united by the strictest bonds of friendship to the great Jewish king, and also to his son Solomon. During the reign of Híram, Tyre acquired the supremacy of Phœnicia, and became the most flourishing emporium of commerce in the ancient world.

The most remarkable successors of Híram were Ethbáal I., the father of the wicked Jez'ebel, wife of Ahab, in whose reign some important colonies were planted in Africa; and Pygmálion, whose murder of Sichæ'us led to the foundation of Carthage (about B. C. 900). Dído, the wife of Sichæ'us, aided by numerous Tyrians, escaped by sea with her husband's treasures, and sought a new country on the northern shores of Africa. Here she erected the city of Carthage, which soon rivalled Tyre itself in commercial prosperity.

The Tyrians exercised their supremacy over the surrounding cities with so much cruelty, that the Phœnicians applied for protection to the Assyrians, and afterward to the Babylonians. The Assyrians, unable to cope with the Tyrians by sea, retired, leaving the city uninjured. But Nebuchadnez'zar so exhausted Tyre by a constant blockade, that it was almost wholly abandoned by its inhabitants, who erected the city

of New Tyre upon a neighboring island. Soon after this event, a change was made in the form of government; annual magistrates, called Shophetím, or, according to the Greek orthography, Suffétes, being chosen instead of kings. After Cyrus had conquered Babylon, the Phœnician cities submitted of their own accord (B. C. 538); but though they became dependancies of the Persian empire, they were permitted to retain their native governments. Tyre again became subject to kings, and supplied the strength of the Persian naval power. It was taken by Alexander the Great (B. C. 332), and from that time it sunk into hopeless decay.

Section VI.—*Phœnician Colonies and Foreign Possessions.*

The system of colonization in commercial states has been always the greatest aid to the progress of civilization: colonies are founded by trading nations for the purpose of securing a lucrative commerce, by establishing a market for the manufactured produce of the parent state, and a carrying-trade for its merchants and seamen. Such colonies, unlike the military establishments of despotic states, require to be placed under the guidance of persons advanced in political knowledge, who know how to vary the institutions derived from the government at home, so as to suit the altered circumstances of their position and foreign relations: hence civil liberty has always advanced more rapidly in commercial colonies than in the states from which they were derived, and the science of legislation has attained greater perfection than in more ancient establishments.

In commercial states, the distinction between the citizen and the soldier is very strongly marked; and most commercial states, in ancient and modern times employed foreign mercenaries. The prophet Ezekiel, whose account of Tyre is the most perfect record of its ancient condition, enumerates the countries that supplied the Tyrian armies and navies with warriors.*

The Phœnician colonies proceeded from east to west along the coasts of the Mediterranean, occupying the principal islands. Cy'prus, called in Scripture Kittím, or Chittím, was not only a colony but a province of the Tyrians, and vestiges of their establishments on the island still exist. From Cyprus they extended their settlements to Crete and some of the islands in the Archipelago. Thence they proceeded to Africa, Sicily, and Sardinia, spreading their cities unequally along the coasts, and very rarely attempting the conquest of the interior. Their establishments in Sicily and Sardinia, indeed, appear to have been only naval stations for the vessels employed in the trade with western Europe, especially with Spain, which was the Mexico or Peru of the ancient world. The Spanish peninsula, called in Scripture Tar'shish, from the city Tartes'sus, was the country with which the Tyrians had the most lucrative trade; and the colonies they established there soon became independent states. It would seem that the Tyrians were by no means anxious to retain supremacy over their colonies, wisely preferring a close alliance, cemented by common descent,

* Ezekiel xxvii. 8–11.

anguage, and religion, to a hollow dependance. Colonies were also planted beyond the straits of Gibraltar, or, as they were called by the ancients, the Pillars of Hercules. Trade was extended to the British islands and the coasts of the North sea, which must have led to the establishment of colonies and naval stations along the western and northern coasts of Spain.

The colonies in northern Africa, Leptis, Carthage, Utica, &c., attained greater splendor than any of the other Phœnician cities, and rivalled Tyre itself in wealth and magnificence. It is exceedingly probable that they had also settlements in western Africa, and that they had even reached the island of Madeira. But to prevent any interference with their lucrative commerce, they designedly cast a veil of mystery over their intercourse with the western regions, of which the Greek poets took advantage to embellish their narratives of fictitious voyages and travels with the most fanciful inventions.

It is known that the Phœnicians preceded the Greeks in forming commercial establishments along the coast of Asia Minor and the shores of the Black sea; but we have no account of the mode in which they were deprived of these possessions by the Greeks. It is probable that the Phœnicians resigned this branch of commerce to attend more closely to their lucrative trade with the western regions.

In the eastern seas they had establishments on the Persian and Arabian gulfs; but their settlements on the latter were probably not made until David had conquered their commercial rivals, the Edomites, or Idumeans. From that time they paid great attention to their southern trade, and seem to have become close allies of the Egyptians.

Section VII.—*Phœnician Manufactures and Commerce.*

The textile fabrics of the Sidonians, and the purple cloths of the Tyrians, were celebrated from the earliest antiquity.

The Tyrian purple was not a single color, but was a generic name for all the shades of purple and scarlet. The dye was obtained from a shell-fish found in great abundance on the shores of the Mediterranean. Vegetable dyes of great beauty and variety were also used; the dyeing was always performed in the raw materials; and the Phœnicians alone understood the art of producing shot colors by using threads of different tints. Glass was very anciently manufactured both at Sidon and Sarepta: tradition, indeed, ascribes the invention of glass to the Phœnicians; but the Egyptians seem to have a claim at least as good to the discovery. Carvings in wood and ivory, manufactures of jewelry and toys, complete all that has been recorded of the products of Tyrian industry; and it seems probable that their commerce consisted more in the interchange of foreign commodities than in the export of their own wrought goods.

The land-trade of the Phœnicians may be divided into three great branches: the Arabian, which included the Egyptian and that with the Indian seas; the Babylonian, to which is referred the commerce with central Asia and north India; and the Armenian, including the overland trade with Scythia and the Caucasian countries.

From Yem'en, called Arabia the Happy, the southern division of the

Arabian peninsula, caravans brought through the desert frankincense, myrrh, cassia, gold, and precious stones, the gold being probably obtained from the opposite shores of Africa. But before the Phœnicians had a port on the Red sea, they obtained, through Arabia, the produce of southern India and Africa, more especially cinnamon, ivory, and ebony. This trade is fully described by Ezekiel,* by whom the traffic in the Persian gulf is also noticed.†

The Arabian trade appears to have been principally carried on by caravans. The northern Arabs, especially the princes of Kédar and the Midianites, were in ancient times great travelling merchants: and the kingdom of Edom, or Idumæa, in the north of the Arabian peninsula, attained a very high degree of commercial prosperity. On the seacoast the Idumeans possessed the ports of E'lath and E'zion-géber (Ak'aba); in the interior, they had for their metropolis Pétra, whose magnificent remains have been but recently discovered. So permanent and almost immutable is the aspect of civilization in Asia, that the commercial caravans of the present day scarcely differ in any particular from those which were used in the flourishing days of Tyre. The merchants travelled in bands organized like an army, having their goods on the backs of camels, the only animals which can endure the fatigues and privations of the desert. They were escorted by armed forces, sometimes supplied from home, but more frequently consisting of one marauding tribe, hired at a large price, to save the caravan from the exactions and attacks of the rest. The greater part of the Phœnician trade with Egypt was overland, at least so long as the seat of government was at Thebes in Upper Egypt: when Mem'phis rose into power, an entire quarter of the city was assigned to the Phœnician merchants, and the trade by sea to the mouths of the Nile grew into importance. The first branch of the eastern Phœnician trade was with Judæa and Syria Proper.‡ The dependance of the Phœnicians on Palestine for grain fully explains the cause of their close alliance with the Jewish kingdom in the reigns of David and Solomon.

But the most important branch of eastern trade was that through Bab'ylon with the interior of Asia. A great part of the route lay through the Syrian desert; and to facilitate the passage of the caravans, two of the most remarkable cities of the ancient world, Baal'bec and Palmy'ra, were founded. They were both built by Solomon: "he founded," says the Scripture, "Baálath (Baal'bec) and Tadmor (Palmy'ra) in the desert."§ They were erected by that wise monarch to procure for his subjects a share in this lucrative traffic; but this object was frustrated by the subsequent revolt of the ten tribes, and the wars between Israel and Judah.

The northern land-trade of the Phœnicians is described by no ancient writer but the prophet Ezekiel: "Ja'van [Iónia, and the Greek colonies], Túbal, and Méshech [the countries around the Black and north Caspian seas], they were thy merchants: they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy markets. They of the house of Togar'mah [Arménia and Cappadócia], traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules."‖

* Ezekiel xxvii. 19–23. † Ib. xxvii. 15.
‡ Ezekiel xxvii. 17, 18. § 1 Kings ix. 18. ‖ Ezekiel xxvii. 13, 14.

But the Mediterranean sea was the great high road of Phœnician commerce: it probably commenced with piracy; for in the infancy of Grecian civilization, we find frequent mention of the kidnapping practised by corsairs from Tyre and Sidon. But when Greece advanced in power, and Athens and Corinth had fleets of their own, the Greeks became the rivals and political enemies of the Phœnicians, purchasing from them only such articles as could not be procured from their own colonies in Asia Minor. Spain was the richest country of the ancient world in the precious metals. The Phœnician colonies enslaved the natives, and compelled them to work in the mines: these metallic productions are enumerated by Ezekiel. "Tar'shish [Tartes'sus, or south-western Spain], was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kind of riches: with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs."* From Spain the Phœnicians entered the Atlantic ocean, and proceeded to the south of the British islands, where they procured the tin of Cornwall; and probably to the coasts of Prussia for amber, which in the ancient world was deemed more precious than gold. In the eastern seas, the Phœnicians had establishments on the Arabian and Persian gulf, whence they traded with the coasts of India and Africa, and the island of Ceylon. During the reign of Pharaoh-Nécho, king of Egypt, they discovered the passage round the Cape of Good Hope; but this led to no important results, on account of the calamities that Tyre endured from the invasion of Nebuchadnez'zar. Though their voyages did not equal in daring those of modern times, yet, when we consider that they were ignorant of the mariner's compass, and of the art of taking accurate astronomical observations, it is wonderful to reflect on the commercial enterprise of a people whose ships were to be seen in the harbors of Britain and Ceylon.

* Ezekiel xxvii. 12.

CHAPTER V.

PALESTINE.

Section I.—*Geographical Outline*

Palestine, or the Holy Land, lies between Phœnicia on the north, and Idumæ'a on the south, separated from both by chains of lofty mountains; to the east its boundaries were the Asphaltic lake, the river Jordan, and the sea of Galilee; on the west it extended to the Mediterranean. The mountains are the most remarkable features in the geography of Palestine. These mountains divided Palestine into a series of valleys and tablelands, leaving two great plains, called "the region about Jordan," and the plain of Esdraélon, or Jez'reel. These valleys and plains were of very unequal value; some were so unproductive as to be called deserts, others were the most fertile spots in western Asia.

Jordan was the only great river of Palestine; it falls into the Asphaltic lake, or Dead sea, which occupies the site of the ancient cities Sod'om and Gomor'rah. There is no outlet from the Asphaltic lake, and its waters are bitter and unwholesome. The sea of Galilee, through which the Jordan flows, is a beautiful fresh-water lake, abounding in fish.

The principal cities were Jerúsalem, the metropolis of the kingdom of Judah, and Samária, the capital of Israel. Idumæ'a lay south of Palestine, beyond the chain of Mount Seir: it was in general a rocky and barren country; but being the high road of Arabian traffic, its natural capabilities were improved to the utmost, and it contained the great city of Pétra, whose commercial wealth was deservedly celebrated. Idumæ'a, or Edom, was annexed to the kingdom of Israel in the reign of David.

The valleys of Palestine were in general very fruitful; and the varied elevations of the country, causing so many different climates, gave the country a greater variety of natural productions than is usually found in so confined a space.

A series of calamities, unparalleled in any other portion of the globe, has now reduced Palestine almost to sterility; but even now there are spots to be found whose luxuriance revives the memory of the verdure and beauty that once covered the entire country.

Section II.—*History of Palestine.*

from b. c. 1920 to b. c. 975.

God called Abram from the land of the Chaldees to Palestine, then named Cánaan, to be the founder of a nation that should be his peculiar

people (B. C. 1920). Abraham, at his death (B. C. 1821), transmitted the inheritance of the divine promise to his son Isaac; and he was deceived into making his second son Jacob, or Israel, the heir of this glorious privilege. The sons of Jacob sold their brother Joseph as a slave to some Arabian merchants, by whom he was carried into Egypt. There he became the chief minister of the Pharaoh of Egypt; his brethren having come into that country to purchase corn, he made himself known to them, and invited his father, with his whole family, to dwell to the rich district of Góshen (B. C. 1705). In process of time, the Israelites became so numerous as to excite the envious alarm of the Egyptians: they were in consequence cruelly persecuted, until God raised up Moses as their deliverer. The miraculous plagues he inflicted on the land of Egypt induced the reigning Pharaoh to consent to the departure of the Israelites (B. C. 1491). Repenting of his permission, he pursued them with a mighty host; but he and all his followers perished in the Red sea.

After the miraculous deliverance of the Hebrews from the Egyptian army, and their safe passage through the Red sea, it seemed as if their chief difficulties had been overcome; that with Jehovah for their protector, and Moses for their guide, they would soon reach the frontiers of Cánaan, and find no difficulty in subduing its idolatrous inhabitants. Were there no other difficulties to be overcome than the ruggedness of the way, and the hostility of the various warlike races in and round Palestine, the wanderings of the Israelites would soon have terminated, but during their protracted bondage they had been deeply imbued with all the vices of slavery; they had become stubborn, rebellious, and inconstant; they vacillated between the extremes of cowardice and rashness, and they had acquired an almost invincible fondness for idolatry and superstition, which proved a constant source of misfortunes to themselves and of the most harassing vexations to their leader.

In the beginning of the third month after the departure from Góshen, the Israelites reached the plains around Sin'ai, where amid the most awful manifestations of the Divine presence, Moses ascended the mountain, and received from the Lord the sacred code of laws by which the Israelites were thenceforth to be ruled under God's immediate government, and which was moreover designed, both by its moral and ceremonial institutions, to be "a schoolmaster to the Jews to bring them unto Christ." The constitution thus given to the Israelites may be described as a theocracy; that is, a government in which God himself was the sovereign, communicating his will by certain authorized ministers. The priests through whom the Divine commands were made known, could only be chosen from the descendants of Aaron; and all the inferior ministers of religion belonged to the tribe of Levi. All the institutions appointed for the people were directed to one great object, the preservation of the purity of religious worship: the Israelites were not chosen to be the most wealthy or most powerful of nations, but to be the guardians of the knowledge of the true God, until the arrival of that divine Savior who was to unite both Jews and Gentiles as one flock, under one shepherd. While Moses continued on the mount, the Israelites, impatient at his long absence, formed a golden calf, or representation of a young bull, as an object for their idolatrous worship

When Moses, who had been now forty days on the mount, learned from the Lord the crime of which the people had been guilty, he hastily descended toward the camp; as he approached, the sight of the people, dancing round the object of their stupid veneration, filled him with such wrath that he broke the tables of stone on which the Ten Commandments had been graven by "the finger of God." The tribe of Levi, which seems not to have participated in the national guilt, slew three thousand of the worst criminals; the idol was broken to pieces, and the people compelled to drink the water with which its dust had been mingled; and atonement having been made for the sin, Moses again ascended the mountain, and, after an absence of forty days, returned with two new tables of commandments, in place of those that had been broken.

Having broken up the encampment at Sin'ai, the Israelites directed their march to the frontiers of Canaan; but notwithstanding all the signs and wonders that had been wrought in their favor, they broke out into acts of rebellion against Moses, and on every trifling occasion provoked, by their seditions, severe chastisements from the righteous anger of the Almighty; until, at length upon the very borders of the promised land, for their rebellious murmurings at the report of the spies, the Lord ordained that none of the existing generation should enter the promised land, except Joshua and Cáleb. Forty years of wandering in the Desert were to expiate the national crime, after which a new generation was to inherit the promise made to Abraham.

In their wanderings, the miraculous pillar, which had guided them from Egypt, continued still to direct them, and the manna to nourish them; their raiment and their shoes suffered no decay, and their feet were unhurt, by their long and frequent marches. Notwithstanding these signal proofs of the Divine protection, the children of Israel frequently rebelled against Moses, and provoked severe chastisements from their offended God.

Thirty-eight years after their departure from Egypt, the march to Cánaan was resumed; but being defeated in their first attempt, and, though more successful on a second trial, finding the western frontiers of Palestine difficult, the Israelites resolved to make a circuit, and attack the country more to the eastward. On this march, Moses and Aaron, having evinced a want of confidence in the divine power, were included in the sentence of not being permitted to enter the promised land.

Commanded by God to regard the descendants of Esau as their brethren, the Hebrew army avoided the land of Edom, turning their course northward, encountering various enemies, who tried to impede their passage. They gained signal victories over Síhon, king of the Amorites, and Og, the gigantic ruler of Básan, and spread the terror of their name through the surrounding nations. In a pitched battle, which the Israelites fought also against five kings of Mid'ian, the confederate monarchs fell; a terrible slaughter was made of their subjects, the cities of the land were taken and sacked, and a considerable booty brought to Moses and Eleázar, the latter of whom had succeeded Aaron in the priesthood.

Immediately after the punishment of the Midianites, Moses, by the

divine direction, took a census of the people, and assigned to the tribes by lot their future inheritance in Cánaan. He found that all the old murmuring generation, save Joshua and Cáleb, had disappeared, as God had foretold. Being warned that his own end was approaching, he solemnly constituted Joshua his successor, and assembling the people recapitulated all the miracles which God had wrought in their favor since their departure from Egypt, and exhorted them to be firm in their allegiance to Jehovah, setting before them the blessings promised for obedience, and the curses denounced against idolatry. Having thus completed his task, he ascended Mount Nébo, by God's command, whence he was gratified with a view of the promised land; after which he breathed his last, in the one hundredth and twentieth year of his age (B. C. 1451). The place of his burial was carefully concealed, probably to prevent the Israelites from making his tomb an object of idolatrous veneration.

Section III.—*The Conquest of Canaan by Joshua.*

Nothing less than the strongest assurance of divine aid could have supported Joshua's courage in so arduous an enterprise. He was now ninety-three years of age, and wanted neither experience nor sagacity to foresee the perils which he had to encounter. Though at the head of six hundred thousand fighting men, his army was encumbered by a multitude of old men, women, and children, beside servants and cattle; before him was a large river, which he was to cross, equally exposed to the arms of those he went to attack, and those he left behind. The nations he had to subdue were warlike, remarkable for their personal strength and gigantic stature; their towns were well fortified by nature and art; their forces and interests cemented by mutual treaties; they had long been aware of the meditated invasion, and had made formidable preparations for the defence of their country.

The tribes of Reuben and Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, preferred settling in the land east of the Jordan, but they sent a contingent of forty thousand men to aid their brethren in the subjugation of Cánaan.

Passing over the river Jordan by a miraculous passage, the Israelites celebrated the feast of the passover, which had been intermitted since their encampment on Sin'ai, from the want of corn to prepare unleavened bread; now, also, that they were in a productive land, the miraculous supply of manna ceased, being no longer necessary. So great was the alarm of the Canaanites, that no attempt was made to interrupt the Israelites while celebrating this solemn feast; when it was concluded, they advanced against the fortified city of Jer'icho, which was straightly shut up because of the children of Israel,—"none went out, and none came in. By divine command, Joshua made no military preparations for the siege of this important place, but led the army round the city once a day for six days, preserving strict silence, broken only by the sound of the sacred trumpets which accompanied the Ark of the Covenant. On the seventh day, the people "compassed the city, after the same manner, seven times; and it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said un-

to the people, Shout, for the Lord hath given you the city. And the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city."

The king of A'i next became the victim of a stratagem devised by Joshua, and its citizens were utterly exterminated. Great fear spread over the land of Cánaan in consequence of the destruction of Jer'ícho and A'i; the Gibeonites, anxious to escape from impending ruin, sought a treaty of peace from Joshua, and obtained it by pretending to be natives of a distant country.

Adonized'ec, king of Jerusalem, was greatly enraged when he heard that the Gibeonites had deserted the common cause; he sent embassies to four of the neighboring princes to aid him in punishing their defection; they readily assented, and "went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it." Joshua immediately marched to their deliverance. The five kings were completely routed; at Joshua's command "the sun stood still and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. . . . . And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the Lord hearkened unto the voice of a man; for the Lord fought for Israel."

During the space of seven years, the Israelites were almost incessantly engaged in completing the conquest of Cánaan, but they met with no very formidable resistance after the memorable battle against the five kings before Gibeon. They did not however wholly exterminate the idolatrous tribes, as the Lord had commanded; they became weary of the protracted warfare, and the warriors of Reuben, Gad, and Manasseh, were naturally anxious to return to their families beyond Jordan. This impolitic act of disobedience was subsequently productive of fatal consequences, for the surviving Canaanites eagerly sought and embraced every opportunity of taking revenge for the extermination of their brethren. Even in peace they were scarcely less dangerous to the prosperity of the chosen people than in war, for they frequently seduced the Israelites to join in the impure and impious rites of their licentious idolatry.

Soon after tranquillity had been established in Palestine, and the different tribes and families had taken possession of their allotted portions, Joshua died, at the advanced age of one hundred and ten, having ruled the country as wisely as he had conquered it bravely: "And Israel served the Lord all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the Lord that he had done for Israel."

Section IV.—*History of Israel under the Judges.*

Under the theocracy, as established by Moses, the civil government of Israel was to be administered by *Shophetim*, or Judges, nominated by the divine oracle, the mysterious *Urím* and *Thummím*, which were in the custody of the high-priest; but after the death of Joshua the Israelites frequently apostatized to idolatry, the oracles of God were neglected, the appointment of chief magistrates omitted. The tribe of Judah at first actively engaged in completing the conquest which had

been left imperfect, but others entered into compact with the Canaanites, and were so insnared by the beauty of their women as to contract affinities with them. These intermarriages soon reconciled them to the worship of the false gods of the heathen, and provoked the Almighty to deliver them over to the hands of their enemies. God permitted the idolatrous Israelites to be subdued by the king of Mesopotámia, who held them in subjection for nearly eight years; but on their repentance, Oth'niel was raised up to be their deliverer, and under his administration "they had rest forty years." A second defection was punished by a servitude to the Moabites for eighteen years, at the end of which time E'hud slew the king of Moab, delivered Israel, and restored peace. Sham'gar, the third judge, repelled the incursions of the Philistines, and slew six hundred of them with an ox-goad. But "the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the Lord, when E'hud was dead. And the Lord sold them into the hand of Jábin, king of Cánaan." For twenty years the Israelites groaned under the yoke of this despot, but they were at length delivered by the prophetess Deb'orah, aided by Bárak, a leader of established reputation.

A new apostacy was punished by a more severe servitude; "the Lord delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years. And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel; and because of the Midianites, the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and strongholds." The liberator chosen to deliver the Israelites from this miserable bondage was Gid'eon, who, with only three hundred men, made a night attack on the camp of the Midianites. Thrown into confusion by the unexpected assault, and deceived as to the number of their enemies, the Midianites turned their arms against each other, and finally fled in disorder. They were vigorously pursued, great numbers were slain, an immense quantity of valuable spoils taken, and the freedom of Israel restored.

Under Gid'eon's administration, "the land had rest for forty years;" but after his death the people of Shéchem, at the instigation of Abim'elech, a natural son of Gid'eon, slew all the legitimate children of Gid'eon except the youngest, and proclaimed Abim'elech king. This dreadful crime produced a civil war, and the fratricide was himself afterward killed by a woman.

There was nothing remarkable in the administration of the judges Tóla and Jáir; but after the death of the latter, the idolatry of the Israelites became so gross, that God delivered them into the hands of the Philistines and the Ammonites. In their distress, the children of Israel, probably by divine direction, applied to Jeph'thah, the natural son of Gil'ead, who, having been refused a share of his father's inheritance, had become the chief of a predatory band beyond Jordan.

Jeph'thah was succeeded by Ib'zan, E'lon, and Ab'don, of whom nothing remarkable is recorded. They were followed by E'li, who united in his person the office of high-priest and judge. Under his administration, the apostacy of the Israelites was punished by their being delivered over to the Philistines, who harassed them for nearly forty years. These oppressors deprived the Israelites of all their weapons of war, and of the means of procuring others.

During this period appeared Sam'son, the most extraordinary of the

Jewish heroes, whose birth and prowess were miraculously foretold to both his parents. During his life he harassed the Philistines, slaughtering them with wonderful displays of strength; and by his last act, in pulling upon himself and upon his enemies the temple of their national god, in which a general assembly of the people were gathered, the dead which "he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life."

The Israelites were too disorganized to take advantage of this extraordinary slaughter of the Philistine lords; E'li, their judge, was nearly one hundred years old, and his two sons, Hoph'ni and Phin'ehas, who acted under him, took advantage of his weakness to commit the most profligate abominations. Samuel, whom God had called in his youth to become a prophet and the future judge of Israel, was commanded by the Lord to denounce divine vengeance against E'li; after which he became generally known as an inspired person, divinely chosen to be E'li's successor.

Samuel, though still a youth, was chosen judge of Israel after the death of E'li. He assembled the people, and impressed upon them the criminality and folly of their idolatry; they were convinced by his reasoning, and put away their strange deities, promising to serve the Lord alone. They were rewarded by a signal victory over the Philistines; after which the land had rest during the remainder of Samuel's administration.

When Samuel had judged Israel twenty years, he appointed his two sons to assist him; but these young men, like the sons of E'li, perverted justice, and the elders of Israel unanimously demanded a king to rule over them like other nations. Samuel remonstrated with them for thus abandoning their peculiar distinction of having the Lord for their king; but when the demand was renewed more urgently, on a threatened invasion of the Ammonites, he was directed by the Lord to comply with the popular request. According to the divine instructions he selected Saul, the son of Kish, of the tribe of Benjamin, to be the first monarch of the Israelites (B. C. 1095). He was presented to the tribes at Miz'peh, "and Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the Lord hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted and said, God save the king!"

SECTION V.—*History of the United Kingdom of Israel.*

MANY of the Israelites were discontented with the choice that had been made of a monarch. But these symptoms of discontent were soon checked by the signal proof which Saul gave of his military qualifications. Náhash, king of the Ammonites, invaded Israel, and laid siege to Jábesh-Gil'ead; the inhabitants proposed to capitulate, but Náhash sternly replied, "On this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it as a reproach upon Israel." When this intelligence reached the general assembly of the Israelites, they burst into loud lamentations; but Saul commanded an instant levy of the people. A numerous body of soldiers obeyed the summons; Saul marched against the Ammonites, and defeated them so effectually, that not two of them were left together

So delighted were the people with this victory, that they proposed to punish with death all who had resisted the elevation of their young monarch; but Saul said, "There shall not be a man put to death this day; for to-day the Lord hath wrought salvation in Israel." A solemn assembly of the tribes was then convoked at Gil'gal, in order that the people should renew their allegiance. Here Samuel resigned his office.

Saul was aided in his government by his son Jonathan, a young man of heroic valor and the most generous disposition. With a select band, he attacked and stormed the Philistine garrison at Géba, which necessarily led to war. The Israelites were badly prepared for hostilities, and when the tribes met at Gil'gal, they showed the greatest timidity and confusion. They were also disheartened by the absence of Samuel, whose duty it was to offer the solemn sacrifice, and began to disperse; Saul, alarmed lest he should be entirely deserted, offered the solemn sacrifice himself; but the ceremony was not concluded when Samuel appeared, and announced to the too hasty monarch, that for this wilful violation of the law, the kingdom should not be hereditary in his family. The Philistines, advancing with an immense army, blockaded Saul, who had only about six hundred men under his command in the mountains of Gib'eah, but he was unexpectedly liberated from his difficulties by the daring valor of his son Jonathan, who, accompanied only by his armor-bearer, attacked a Philistine outpost, and spread such a panic through the whole army that they were easily routed by Saul.

After this victory, Saul led his forces against the different nations that harassed the frontiers of his kingdom; when these had been restrained from their incursions, Samuel, by the direction of the Lord, commanded Saul to execute divine vengeance on the Amalekites, who had been long the most bitter enemies of the chosen people. Saul smote the Amalekites with great slaughter; but, in direct violation of the Divine prohibitions, he spared the life of A'gag, their king, and brought away with him a vast booty of cattle. Samuel bitterly reproached the king for his ingratitude to God, and announced to Saul that his disobedience should be punished by the loss of his kingdom, which the Lord would transfer to a more worthy person.

Samuel departed from Saul, whom he never again visited: directed by God, he went to the family of Jes'se, in Bethlehem of Judah, where he anointed David, Jes'se's youngest son, who thenceforth was gifted with supernatural endowments. In the meantime, Saul became subject to fits of phrensy and melancholy, which his servants supposed could be best dispelled by the influence of music: they therefore sent for David, whose skill on the harp was already celebrated, and his exquisite skill frequently enabled him to dispel the gloom that depressed the king's spirits. The Philistines, probably encouraged by secret information of Saul's unhappy condition, renewed the war against Israel, and Saul led out an army to protect the frontiers. While the hostile forces were encamped in sight of each other, the gigantic Goliath of Gath came forth as champion of the Philistines, and challenged any Israelite warrior to contend against him; all were daunted by the stature, strength, and ferocity of the giant. At length David presented himself to the combat, armed only with his staff and a sling: the vaunting Philistine treated the young hero with contempt, but a stone from

the sling, striking him full in the forehead, penetrated to the brain, and laid him prostrate on the earth. Disheartened by the loss of their champion, the Philistines fled in confusion, and were pursued with great slaughter beyond the frontiers of their own country.

David's distinguished valor led to a warm and sincere friendship between him and Jonathan, but it excited bitter jealousy in the mind of Saul. The marriage of David to Míchal, Saul's daughter, did not allay the king's jealous hatred; he openly declared his intention of putting his son-in-law to death, and took active measures for the purpose. Once David was saved by the stratagem of his wife, and again by the vigilant friendship of Jonathan; but he saw that he was no longer sure of his life, if he remained within the reach of Saul, and therefore sought safety in exile. After a brief residence among the Philistines, he returned to Palestine, and became the leader of a band of men of broken fortunes, compelled to endure all the vicissitudes of such a perilous life. He was closely pursued by his vindictive enemy, Saul, and twice had it in his power to destroy his persecutor. But he was too loyal "to lift his hand against the Lord's anointed;" he therefore only informed Saul of the danger to which he had been exposed, and thus proved his own innocence. These events led to a temporary reconciliation; but David, having reason to fear that Saul meditated treachery, withdrew to the court of A'chish, one of the kings of the Philistines.

The death of Samuel left Saul in a most wretched condition; the prophets fled from him, the priests were slaughtered, "and when Saul inquired of the Lord, the Lord answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urím, nor by prophets." At this crisis, the Philistines invaded the country with a numerous army. Saul was encamped on Mount Gil'boa, with forces far inferior to the enemy. Eager to learn something of his fate, he resolved to consult one of those unlawful diviners who had been in better times severely proscribed; he was conducted by his servants to a woman residing near En'dor, "who had a familiar spirit," and he persuaded her to evoke Samuel from the tomb. The image of the prophet appeared, and predicted to the terrified monarch the fatal news of his approaching defeat and death (B. C. 1055). On the second morning after this vision, Saul entered the last of his fields; the Israelites had long neglected the use of the bow, and to their superiority in this weapon the Philistines chiefly owed their victory: "the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was sore wounded of the archers." Afraid of falling alive into the hands of his enemies, he fell upon his own sword; his gallant sons had previously fallen, and the overthrow of the Hebrew army was complete.

David had just returned to Zik'lag from pursuing the Amalekites, when he heard of the calamitous result of the battle on Mount Gilboa. Having consulted the Lord as to his future proceedings, he was directed to go to Heb'ron, where he was anointed king over the tribe of Judah, who regarded him as the champion of their race. In the meantime, Ab'ner, Saul's general, prevailed upon the northern tribes to elect Ish'bosheth, Saul's son, their monarch, and he removed him to Mahanáim, which was beyond Jordan, in order that he might have time to recruit his shattered army. One of David's earliest measures was to

send a message of thanks to the inhabitants of Jábesh-Gil'ead for their honorable conduct to the deceased king and his sons: he next caused the young men of Judah to be instructed in the use of the bow, and they soon rivalled the Philistines in archery.

War was soon declared between the kings of Israel and Judah: Jóab, who commanded David's forces, inflicted a severe defeat on Ab'ner, Ish'bosheth's general, and from that time David's power began rapidly to increase. Ab'ner, while exerting himself to strengthen Ish'bosheth, incurred the displeasure of that prince; he therefore resolved to seek a reconciliation with David, whom he visited in the character of a mediator, but on his return he was treacherously slain by Joab, who probably feared that Ab'ner would become a powerful rival. The death of Ab'ner disheartened the supporters of Ish'bosheth; two of his captains murdered him in his bed, and brought the news to David, but instead of being rewarded as they hoped, they suffered the punishment of treason. No other claimant appearing for the throne, the heads of all the tribes of Israel came to Heb'ron, and recognised David as their sovereign. But the breach which had taken place between the northern and southern tribes was never completely healed; they continued to regard themselves as distinct in policy and interest, until they were finally divided into separate states by the folly of Rehoboam.

The city of Jerúsalem had long been held by the Jebusites, who, according to the traditions of the east, were a tribe of the wandering and plundering Hyk'sos. David resolved to besiege this important city with all the forces of his kingdom; the place was carried by storm, and David was so pleased with the situation of the place that he made it the capital of his dominions.

The Philistines were alarmed at the increasing power of David; assembling all their forces, they crossed the frontier, took Bethlehem by storm, and compelled David for a while to seek shelter in the cave of Adul'lam; but the Hebrew king soon gathered his forces, and he so utterly routed the Philistines in two successive engagements that they never more were able to compete with him or any of his successors. Híram, king of Tyre, entered into a firm alliance with the victorious monarch, and supplied him with workmen and materials to erect a palace in his new city. David's next care was to remove the ark from Kir'jath-jeárim to Jerusalem. The pious monarch was also anxious to build a temple for the national worship, but the prophet Náthan declared to him that it was not fit for a warrior, whose hands were so often stained with blood, to erect a temple to the God of peace, but that this glorious duty would devolve upon his son and successor.

David now directed his attention to the surrounding nations; he overthrew the Philistines, the Moabites, and the Amalekites; he compelled the Syrians and Edomites to become tributary, and he amassed a prodigious quantity of spoil, a large portion of which he dedicated as a sacred treasure to defray the future expenses of building the temple. The Ammonites and Syrians soon renewed the war, but they were again vanquished, and the dominions of David were extended to the Euphrátes. But while this war was continued David provoked the anger of the Lord, by taking Bath'sheba, the wife of Uríah, one of his bravest captains, to himself, and exposing her husband to certain death.

The prophet Náthan was sent to reprove his guilt; David humbly confessed his sin, and his remorse and repentance procured him pardon from his offended God. Domestic calamities interrupted the prosperity of David's reign; Amnon, his eldest son, was slain by his brother Ab'salom, in revenge for a gross insult offered to his sister, and the young prince was no sooner pardoned and taken into favor, than he began to plot the dethronement and probable death of his indulgent father. The standard of revolt was raised; but a numerous army headed by Jóab and his brothers marched against Ab'salom, and completely routed his forces in the forest of Ephráim. The unfortunate prince, attempting to escape, was entangled by his long hair in the branches of an oak; in this situation he was slain by Jóab, contrary to the express commands of David, who was fondly attached to his rebellious son. The northern tribes again revolted, under the command of Shéba, but they were soon subdued, and their leader punished with death.

David next turned his arms against the Philistines, whom he overthrew in four successive battles; but the joy inspired by these victories was soon changed into mourning, for David, having presumed "to number the people," was punished by a pestilence, which swept away seventy thousand of his subjects. Shortly afterward, David, being informed that his son Adoníjah was tampering with some of the nobles, in order to obtain the throne, gave orders that Solomon, his son by Bath'sheba, should be proclaimed king. When this ceremony was performed, David tranquilly prepared to meet the approach of death. He died after a troubled but glorious reign of forty years.

Sol'omon commenced his reign by putting to death Adoníjah and Jóab. In order to strengthen himself against foreign enemies, he married the daughter of the Egyptian Pharaoh, receiving as her dowry a portion of Cánaan which had been subdued by that monarch. The Lord appeared to Sol'omon in a dream, and promised to grant him whatever he should ask; the young king chose wisdom, and not only was his request granted, but riches, honor, and length of days, were added, on condition of his persevering in obedience to the divine commandments. The proofs which Sol'omon gave of his wisdom and discernment were so celebrated throughout the east, that the most powerful monarchs entered into alliance with him; thus tranquillity was established, and leisure afforded for the erection of the temple. Seven years and a half were spent in the building of this magnificent edifice; the costliness of its materials could only be surpassed by the beauty of the workmanship; all the resources of wealth and ingenuity were exhausted on the wondrous structure. When completed it was dedicated to Jehovah in a solemn festival, and the Shekínah, or cloud of glory, which announced the visible presence of the Lord, overspread the entire edifice.

Opposite Mount Moríah, on which the temple stood, Sol'omon erected a magnificent palace, and furnished it with unrivalled splendor. He was the first who introduced the use of chariots and horses for warlike purposes in Israel; these he procured from Egypt, through his alliance with the Pharaoh; and as cavalry was then scarcely known in western Asia, his power appeared so formidable that his authority was recognised in all the countries between the Nile and the Euphrátes. Sol'o

mon was a distinguished patron of commerce; he opened a lucrative trade with Egypt, not only in chariot-horses but in linen-yarn and cotton manufactures; to facilitate the commercial intercourse between western and central Asia, he erected the city of Tad'mor, which, in a later age, became so celebrated under the name of Palmy'ra; finally, he built a navy at Ez'ion-géber, a convenient harbor on the gulf of Ak'aba, in the northern part of the Red sea, whence his subjects, aided by the experienced mariners of Tyre, carried on a lucrative traffic with the rich countries of southern Asia and Africa. The learning of Sol'omon was not less conspicuous than his wealth.

In his old age, Sol'omon, seduced by his numerous "strange wives," forsook the Lord, by whom he had been protected, and not only permitted, but practised the rites of an impious and licentious idolatry. Enemies were raised up against him on every side; a revolt was organized in E'dom. Damascus was seized by an independent adventurer, and Jeroboam, to whom the prophet Ahijah had predicted his future greatness, began openly to aspire at the government of the northern tribes; but being unprepared for revolt he sought shelter in Egypt, where he was protected by King Shishak. It is generally believed that Sol'omon, before his death, repented of his guilt. He died, after a reign of forty years (B. C. 975), and was buried in the city of David his father.

SECTION VI.—*The Revolt of the Ten Tribes.—The History of the Kingdom of Israel.*

REHOBOAM succeeded his father Sol'omon, and immediately after his accession went to Shechem, in order to receive the homage of the northern tribes. They had suffered severely, in the close of the late reign, from the pressure of taxation, and from the loss of trade consequent on the revolt of the Syrians; they now deputed Jeroboam, and their elders, to demand a redress of grievances, promising implicit obedience if their burdens were removed. His father's aged and experienced ministers recommended compliance with the popular demands, but the king instigated by his rash associates, returned a haughty and threatening reply. Such an answer was the signal for rebellion. The northern tribes immediately chose Jeroboam for their king; and thenceforward Israel and Judah became separate kingdoms. Rehoboam levied a large army to subdue the insurgents, but the Lord sent the prophet Shemaiah to forbid his march, and he was forced thenceforth to rest contented with reigning over the tribes of Judah and Benjamin.

Jeroboam, "the son of Nebat," immediately after his elevation, prepared to break off all connexion with the kingdom of Judah, and as the unity of the national worship, and the custom of going up three times a year to Jerusalem, greatly impeded his plan, he resolved to establish idolatrous sanctuaries in his own kingdom, and accordingly, in imitation of the Egyptians, with whom he had so long resided, erected two golden calves, one at Beth'el, and the other at Dan. The choice of these places was not the result of caprice; Beth'el had long been venerated as the place in which Jacob, the father of the Hebrew race, had his miraculous vision, and Dan had been the seat of idolatrous worship since the days of the Judges. The Levites refused to countenance

this impious innovation, and sought shelter in the kingdom of Judah Jerobóam supplied their place by selecting priests for his new deities from the lowest of the people. A desultory warfare was maintained between the kingdoms of Judah and Israel through the whole of Jerobóam's reign, which lasted twenty-two years; but in the nineteenth year Jerobóam received so severe a defeat that he never again displayed his former spirit of enterprise.

Nádab succeeded his father Jerobóam in his kingdom, and his idolatrous courses. His brief reign of two years produced no event of importance; he was assassinated by Báasha, one of his generals. Báasha put all that remained of Jerobóam's family to death.

Báasha adopted the wicked policy of Jerobóam, and though the prophets of the Lord forewarned him that similar vengeance would overtake his family, obstinately persevered in his guilt. But many of the Israelites were secretly attached to the pure worship of their fathers, and secretly went up annually to offer their devotions at Jerúsalem. Báasha built a fortress at Rámah to intercept the pilgrims, but this was destroyed by A'sa, king of Judah, who also bribed the Syrians to invade the territories of his rival. Báasha's reign of twenty-three years was feeble and inglorious, and the warlike spirit of the Israelites seemed extinct.

E'lah, a weak and luxurious prince, succeeded Báasha; at the end of two years he was assassinated, while feasting in the house of his steward, by Zim'ri, the captain of his chariots. When the Israelite army, which was besieging Gib'bethon, heard of the murder, they elevated Om'ri, their leader, to the vacant throne, and marched against the usurping assassin. Zim'ri, hopeless of escape, fled into the palace, and setting it on fire, perished in the flames. Om'ri had still to contend against another rival, named Tib'ni, whom he easily subdued. The most important act of his reign was building the city of Samária, so named from Shémer, the proprietor of the hill on which it was erected. Samária became the capital of the kingdom of Israel, and long after the fall of that kingdom continued to be a place of great importance. "Om'ri wrought evil in the sight of the Lord, and did worse than all that went before him;" but even his iniquities were surpassed by those of his son and successor.

A'hab commenced his reign by marrying Jez'ebel, the daughter of the king of Si'don, and at her instigation introduced the worship of the Sidonian deities, which consisted in the offering of human sacrifices, and other ceremonies too abominable for description. Those who adhered o the religion of Jehovah were bitterly persecuted, the schools of the prophets were closed, and many of the teachers murdered. Elíjah, undaunted by danger, denounced Divine vengeance against such iniquity, ut he was forced to fly, and seek concealment in the fastnesses on the frontier. God punished the iniquity of the land by fearful drought and famine. A'hab, in his distress, sent for Elijah, who challenged the priests of Báal to appear in sight of all the people on Mount Carmel, and there determine which deity, Báal or Jehovah, was the most powerful protector of the nation. The challenge was accepted; the superiority of the Lord was proved by the most signal miracles, and the multitude, enraged at those by whom they had been duped, put to death

all the prophets of Báal, by command of Elíjah, at the brook Kíshon The curse was then removed from the land, plenteous rain descended, and the famine ceased. Jez'ebel was greatly enraged at the defeat of her national deity, and Elíjah once more fled into the wilderness. After having witnessed some wondrous manifestations of Divine power, he was commanded to announce to Haz'ael that he should be king of Syria, to Jéhu that he should be king of Israel, and to Elísha that he should be his successor in the office of prophet.

When A'hab had reigned eighteen years, Benhádad, king of Syria, at the head of thirty-two tributary princes, and a numerous army, laid siege to Samária. Encouraged by a prophet of the Lord, A'hab attacked this immense host with a mere handful of men, and gained a signal victory. Benhádad attempted to retrieve his losses in the following year, but was routed with terrible slaughter. A new crime provoked God's wrath against A'hab and his family; he was anxious to obtain a vineyard belonging to Náboth, a native of Jez'reel, in order to enlarge his garden. The wicked Jez'ebel contrived that the innocent man should be stoned to death, and A'hab took possession of the vineyard. In the moment of his triumph the prophet Elíjah appeared, and denounced fearful vengeance for this crime, but A'hab, by timely repentance, obtained a gracious respite, so that the evils impending over his house did not happen until after his death, which took place in a battle against the Syrians, in which the allied forces of A'hab and of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah were defeated.

Ahazíah succeeded A'hab, and like him, was devoted to idolatry. A fall from a window, in the second year of his reign, so severely injured him, that fears were entertained for his life, and he sent his servants to consult the oracle of Baalzébub, in Ek'ron. On their road the messengers were met by Elíjah, who predicted the approaching death of the king, as a punishment for having consulted false gods. Ahazíah sent two detachments, of fifty men each, to arrest the prophet, but both companies were consumed by fire from heaven. A third captain of fifty interceded with the prophet; Elíjah accompanied him to the king's presence, where he repeated his denunciation, which was soon accomplished by Ahazíah's death.

Jehóram, another son of A'hab succeeded, but was less prone to idolatry than his father and brother, for he prohibited the worship of the Sidonian Báal, though he did not remove the golden calves which Jeroboam had set up at Dan and Bethel. It was about this time that Elíjah was taken up into heaven, without enduring the pangs of death, and his successor, Elísha, began to prove his mission by a series of stupendous miracles. Benhádad, the Syrian monarch of Damascus, defeated in several attacks on the kingdom of Israel, attributed his ill success to the prophet, and sent a body of his soldiers to make him prisoner; but the Syrian troops were smitten with blindness, and in this helpless condition easily taken captive. The Syrian monarch was not daunted; he assembled a large army, advanced against Samária, blockaded the city, and reduced the inhabitants to the greatest extremities of famine. Jehóram menaced vengeance against Elísha, but the prophet assured him, that by the next day Samária would have abundance of provisions. On that night, under the influence of supernatural terror, they fled.

The rich plunder of the vacant tents soon restored plenty to the houses of the besieged; Benhádad, after his return, was murdered by his servant Haz'ael, who usurped the throne, and became a most formidable enemy of the kingdom of Israel. Jehóram entered into alliance with Ahaziah, king of Judah, in order to recover Rámoth-Gil'ead, but their joint forces were routed by the Syrians; the king of Israel was severely wounded, and retired to Jez'reel to be healed. In the meantime, Elisha, by command of the Lord, sent a prophet to anoint Jéhu king of Israel; and the new sovereign who was a great favorite with the army, advanced toward Jez'reel. Hearing of his approach, Jehóram went out to meet him, accompanied by Ahazíah, king of Judah. Their conference was brief; Jéhu shot Jehóram through the heart, with an arrow, and ordered his body to be cast into the vineyard of Náboth, as the Lord had foretold. Ahazíah was overtaken and slain; but his servants conveyed his body to Jerúsalem, and buried it in the sepulchre of his fathers.

Jéhu advanced to Jez'reel without opposition; as he came near the palace, Jez'ebel looked out from the window, and reproached him with his treason; the servants, by Jéhu's direction, threw her headlong down on the pavement, and her mangled body was trampled under the feet of the horses. In the evening orders were given for her interment, but it was found that the greater part of the body had been devoured by dogs and beasts of prey, as the prophet Elíjah had foretold. A'hab's family was very numerous; seventy of his sons were in Samária, but they were all beheaded by the citizens, who dreaded the power of Jéhu; and forty-two of the family of the king of Judah shared the same fate. Jéhu completely extirpated the worship of Báal, but he continued the idolatry which Jeroboam had established, and therefore the duration of his dynasty was limited to his descendants of the fourth generation.

The Syrians, under Haz'ael, grievously afflicted the Israelites during the reigns of Jéhu and his son Jehoáhaz; but these visitations failed to turn the princes or the people from their impious idolatries. In the reign of the latter Elísha died, but his miraculous powers did not cease with his life, for a dead body was restored to life by touching his bones in the tomb. The Israelites gained three victories over the Syrians, and thus recovered the ancient frontiers of their kingdom; they also conquered Amazíah, king of Judah, plundered Jerúsalem, and brought its rich spoils to Samária.

The kingdom of Israel continued to flourish during the long reign of Jeroboam II.; he enlarged his hereditary dominions by the conquest of several cities belonging to the kings of Syria and Judah, and made his kingdom respected among surrounding nations. His death was followed by a period of great confusion; there was an interregnum of eleven years before Zacharíah, his son, succeeded him; and he, after a brief reign of six months, was murdered by Shal'lum, who was in his turn slain by Men'ahem. In the reign of this usurper the Israelites were attacked by a new enemy; the Assyrians under Pul, supposed by some to be the Sardanapálus of profane writers, came against the land and Men'ahem was forced to purchase his forbearance by the payment of a large tribute. The conqueror, however, in return, pro-

tected Men'ahem against all other enemies, and the remainder of his reign was passed in tranquillity. His son Pekahíah succeeded, but at the end of two years he was murdered by Pékah, one of his generals who usurped the throne.

Though Pékah was a wicked and sanguinary prince, yet on account of the sins of A'haz, God permitted him to prevail over the rival kingdom of Judah. In conjunction with Rez'in, king of Damascus, he invaded southern Palestine, and brought away a vast number of captives, who were, however, restored to their country upon the injunction of a prophet of the Lord. But notwithstanding this single act of obedience, the sins of the Israelites continued to increase, and the threatened punishments began to be inflicted. The Assyrian hosts ravaged all the country beyond Jordan; the interior of the kingdom was convulsed by factions, and in the midst of these tumults Pékah was slain by Hoshéa, a general of some reputation.

After nine years of civil war, Hoshéa succeeded in establishing himself upon the throne, but during the interval, the Assyrians under Tiglath-piléser, and his son Shalmanéser, overran the kingdom, and rendered it tributary. As soon as his title was established, Hoshéa became anxious to regain independence, and for this purpose entered into alliance with So or Sab'aco, an Ethiopian prince who had subdued Egypt. Shalmanéser immediately invaded the country, and laid siege to Samária. After a brave resistance of three years, the city was taken by storm, and treated with the most ferocious cruelty by the barbarous conquerors (B. C. 719). Shalmanéser carried the Israelites captives into some distant region beyond the Euphrates, and divided their country among Assyrian colonies. In consequence of the signs by which the Lord's wrath against idolatry was manifested, the new settlers adopted a corrupted form of the true religion. From them, and a portion of the old inhabitants which remained in the land, the Samaritans descended, between whom and the Jews there was always the most bitter national enmity.

Section VII.—*History of the Kingdom of Judah.*

Rehobóam's kingdom was not so much injured by the revolt of the ten tribes as might be supposed. When idolatry was established by Jerobóam, the priests, the Levites, and a multitude of persons who still adhered to the worship of the true God, emigrated to Judah, where they were received as brethren. Rehobóam introduced the worst abominations of Ammonite idolatry, and the great body of the people participated in his guilt. His guilt was punished by an invasion of the Egyptians: "in the fifth year of King Rehobóam, Shíshak king of Egypt came up against Jerúsalem, because they had transgressed against the Lord, with twelve hundred chariots and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lub'ims, the Sukk'iim, and the Ethiopians. And he took the fenced cities which pertained to Judah, and came to Jerúsalem." The account here given of Shíshak's power, and of his ruling over the Libyans, the Ethiopians, and the Sukk'iim, or Trog'lodytæ, is confirmed by the Egyptian monuments, for the sculptures ascribed to him on the walls of Carnak, exhibit him offering to the

deity a great number of captives belonging to different nations Rehoboam purchased the forbearance of Shishak by the payment of a large ransom. "Shishak took away the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon made. Instead of which, King Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the guard that kept the entrance of the king's house."

Abijah, the son of Rehoboam, soon after his succession, had to defend his kingdom against the usurper of Israel, whose army greatly outnumbered that of Judah. The Lord gave the victory to Judah This victory greatly depressed the Israelites, and exalted the glory of Judah; but before the king could improve his advantages, he was prematurely cut off by disease.

A'sa, who succeeded his father, was a wise and pious prince. "He took away the altars of the strange gods . . . and commanded Judah to seek the Lord God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment." He expelled the Egyptians from their recent conquests, and secured his frontiers by a chain of fortresses judiciously placed and strongly garrisoned. His piety was rewarded by Divine protection in the hour of danger. A vast horde of invaders approached the southern boundary of Judea: in the original, these enemies are called *Cushim*, a word usually rendered Ethiopians. A'sa prayed to the God of his fathers for aid against this enormous host; his prayers were heard "The Lord smote the Ethiopians before A'sa and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled."

A'sa afforded every encouragement to the emigrants from Israel, who fled from the idolatry and wickedness which prevailed in that country. Baasha, who then reigned in Israel, erected a fortress at Ramah to check the emigration, and made such formidable preparations for war, that A'sa, with culpable distrust of the Divine favor, paid a large sum to the king of Syria for support and assistance. When reproved for his crime by the prophet Han'ani, he thrust his honest adviser into prison, and thenceforward became tyrannical and oppressive. Being subsequently attacked by a disease in the feet, "he sought not to the Lord but to the physicians," and died in the prime of manhood.

Jehosh'aphat succeeded his father A'sa, and in the commencement of his reign used the most vigorous exertions to root idolatry from the land. Under this wise administration the kingdom of Judah became so prosperous, that not only the Philistines, but the distant Arabians paid tribute. Unfortunately, he contracted affinity with the wicked A'hab, and gave his son in marriage to Athaliah, the daughter of that monarch, a princess whose character was scarcely less depraved than that of her mother Jez'ebel. In consequence of this unfortunate alliance, Jehosh'apha' was present at the disastrous battle of Ramoth-Gil'ead, where A'hab was slain; he was surrounded by the enemy, and would have been killed, had he not "called upon the Lord," who rescued him from his imminent peril. Shortly after his return from the Assyrian campaign, Jehosh'aphat was attacked by the united forces of the Moabites, the Amorites, and the Edomites of Mount Seir. Jehosh'aphat threw himself on the protection of Jehovah, and the Lord sent a spirit of disunion among the invaders, which led them to destroy each other

by mutual slaughter. The people of Judah came upon their enemies thus broken, and obtained a great quantity of valuable spoil.

Anxious to restore the commerce which Sol'omon had established on the Red sea, Jehosh'aphat entered into close alliance with the wicked Ahazíah, the son of A'hab; and a navy was prepared at their joint expense, in E'zion-géber. But the unhallowed alliance was displeasing to the Lord, and the ships were destroyed in a storm. At his death Jehosh'aphat left the kingdom of Judah in a more prosperous condition than it had been since the days of Sol'omon.

Jehóram commenced his reign by the slaughter of his brethren, after which he legally established the abominations of the Sidonian idolatry in Judah. His iniquity was punished by the revolt of the Edomites, who maintained their independence, and by invasions of the Philistines and Arabians, who carried away his wives and most of his children into captivity. He was finally smitten by a loathsome and incurable disease, of which he died in great tortures.

Ahazíah, the youngest of Jehóram's children, and the only one spared by the Arabians, succeeded to the throne. During his brief reign of one year, he followed the evil courses of his father and mother. He entered into an alliance with Jehóram, king of Israel, and joined with him in the unsuccessful attempt to recover Rámoth-Gil'ead from Házael, king of Syria. Having gone to meet Jehóram, while he lay sick of his wounds at Jez'reel, just at the time of Jéhu's insurrection, he was involved in the fate of his ally, and slain by command of Jéhu.

Athalíah, the queen-mother, having heard of Ahazíah's death, usurped the royal authority, and to secure her power, murdered all the royal family, save the infant Jehóash, who was saved by his paternal aunt, wife to the chief priest Jehoíada, and for six years secretly educated in the temple. At the end of that time, Jehoíada gathered together the priests, the Levites, and the chief princes of Judah, to whom he revealed the existence of the young heir to the throne. "And Jehoíada and his sons anointed him, and said, God save the king." The acclamations of those who witnessed the ceremony alarmed the wicked queen; she rushed into the assembly, rending her garments, and exclaiming, "Treason! treason!" but she was forsaken by all her partisans, and, at Jehoíada's command, was put to death beyond the precincts of the temple.

Under the regency of Jehoíada, the worship of the true God was restored, the administration of justice purified, and the prosperity of the land re-established. He died at the great age of one hundred and thirty years. After the death of the regent, Jehóash yielded to the evil counsels of the profligate young nobles of Judah, and restored the worship of the Sidonian Báal, with all its licentious abominations. Several prophets were sent to denounce his transgressions, but he persecuted them for their fidelity, and even put to death Zecharíah, the son of his benefactor, Jehoíada, "in the court of the house of the Lord." His crime was soon punished: "the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the Lord delivered a very great host into their hands." They had scarcely departed, when he was seized with "great diseases," and in the midst of his agony was murdered by his own servants. His subjects were so displeased by the calamities of his reign,

that they would not allow his remains to be buried in the tombs of the kings, an insult which had been previously offered to the body of Jehóram. Amazíah's first care, after his elevation to the throne, was to punish the murderers of his father. He then marched against the Edomites with an auxiliary force which he had hired from the kingdom of Israel. On the recommendation of a prophet, he dismissed his allies, by which they were so grievously offended, that they committed the most savage excesses on their way home. In the meantime, Amazíah routed the Edomites with great slaughter, and subdued all the country round Mount Seir. With strange perversity, he adopted the idolatry of the nations he had just subdued. The prophets warned him of the fearful consequences of his apostacy; but their remonstrances were vain, and he was delivered into the hands of his enemies. Jehóash, king of Israel, was the chosen instrument of Amazíah's punishment; he defeated the men of Judah in a decisive engagement, took the king prisoner, captured Jerúsalem, destroyed a large extent of his fortifications, and returned laden with spoil to Samária. A conspiracy was subsequently organized against Amazíah; he fled from Jerúsalem to Láchish, but was overtaken by some of the emissaries of the rebels, and put to death.

Uzzíah, the son of the murdered king, though only sixteen years of age when he ascended the throne, displayed, in the commencement of his reign, the wisdom of mature age. He restored the worship of the true God, and reformed the abuses which had crept into every department of the administration. God prospered his undertakings; he subdued the Philistines, the Arabians, and the most warlike of the nomad tribes that border on the desert. To secure his conquests he erected a chain of fortresses, and to render them profitable, he excavated a great number of tanks or cisterns, by which means large tracts of land, hitherto unprofitable, were brought into cultivation. "But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction;" he attempted to usurp the priestly office by "burning incense upon the altar of incense," and persevered in spite of every warning. But, at the very moment that he was about to consummate this act of impiety, he was struck by a leprous disease, which at once severed him from all society with his fellow-men. Compelled to reside in a separate house, and unable to transact public affairs, he transferred the reins of government to his son. On his death, his disease was assigned as a reason for refusing his body admission to the royal sepulchre, and it was interred in the adjoining field.

Jótham had been accustomed to affairs of state during the lifetime of his father, whose piety he emulated, without imitating his faults His fidelity to the worship of Jehovah was rewarded by the conquest of the Ammonites, who paid him a large tribute; and thus "Jótham became mighty because he established his ways before the Lord his God." No particulars are recorded of his death, which took place in the seventeenth year of his reign.

The most wicked king which had yet occupied the throne of Judah, was A'haz, the successor of the pious Jótham. He not only deserted the worship of the true God, but adopted those abominable superstitions which many of the heathen viewed with horror; "he burnt in

cense in the valley of the sons of Hin'nom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the Lord had cast out before the children of Israel." His dominions were invaded by the kings of Syria and Israel, who carried multitudes into captivity; but the Israelites generously released their prisoners, as has been already related. The Edomites and Philistines next attacked the kingdom of Judah: A'haz, unable to meet them in the field, sought to purchase aid from Tiglath-piléser, king of Assyria; but that monarch received the tribute, and withheld any effectual assistance. In his distress, A'haz sunk deeper into idolatry; "he sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus which smote him, and he said, because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, therefore will I sacrifice to them that they may help me But they were the ruin of him and of all Israel." A'haz went further; he shut up the temple of the Lord, broke the sacred vessels in pieces, and erected idolatrous altars "in every corner of Jerusalem." The country was thus brought to the brink of ruin; but its fall was arrested by the death of the impious monarch. His subjects showed their resentment for the evils of his administration by refusing his body admission to the sepulchres of their kings.

Hezekíah commenced his reign by a thorough reformation of the abuses which had so nearly brought destruction on Judah. The chief adviser of the pious king was the prophet Isaíah, who had proclaimed the future advent of the Messíah, and denounced the national sins in the two preceding reigns. All the vestiges of idolatry were destroyed, the images were broken, the groves cut down, and the polluted altars overthrown; even the brazen serpent, which had been preserved since the days of Moses, was demolished, because it had become the object of idolatrous veneration. The kingdom of Judah soon acquired such strength, that Hezekíah ventured to shake off the Assyrian yoke, to which his father had submitted. Shalmanéser, who had just conquered Israel, would have immediately marched against Judah, had not the wealthy cities of Phœnicia offered a more tempting prize to his avarice and ambition. His son, Sennácherib, inherited his revenge against Judah: he advanced to Láchish with a powerful army, but Hezekíah, with culpable timidity, attempted to purchase his forbearance by a large bribe. This rich tribute only served to stimulate the cupidity of Sennácherib; he sent a large army directly against Jerúsalem, but Hezekíah, encouraged by the gracious promises of Divine protection, communicated to him by the prophet Isaíah, made the most judicious preparations for a vigorous defence. Rab'shakeh, the Assyrian general, summoned the city to surrender, in a haughty and insolent tone, speaking in the Hebrew language, that his threats might be understood by the people. Hezekíah, who was suffering under severe illness, sought protection from the Lord, and his wavering faith was confirmed by the shadow of the sun retrograding on the dial at the command of Isaíah. In a few days, the Assyrians were summoned away to defend their dominions against Tirhákah, the king of Meroë, or Ethiopia, who had conquered Egypt, and was endeavoring to extend his empire to the Euphrátes. Sennácherib defeated the Ethiopians, and, flushed with victory, renewed the siege of Jerúsalem, threatening death and destruction to the entire kingdom. But his vaunts were suddenly checked; "the angel of the Lord went forth and smote in the camp of the Assyri-

ans a hundred fourscore and five thousand; and when they arose early in the morning, behold they were all dead corpses." Sennácherib fled to Nin'eveh with the miserable remnant of his forces, and was soon after murdered by his own sons, "as he was worshipping in the house of Nis'roch, his god."

The intelligence of this wondrous deliverance was spread over the east; Ber'odach-Bal'adan, king of Babylon, sent ambassadors to congratulate Hezekíah, and also to inquire into the phenomenon of the retrogression of the solar shadow. Hezekíah, with foolish pride, displayed all his treasures to the ambassadors. Isaíah was sent to reprove his ostentation, and to inform him that these Babylonians would destroy the kingdom of Judah. The repentant monarch heard the rebuke with pious resignation, and submissively yielded himself to the dispensations of Providence. His death was sincerely lamented by his subjects; "they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerúsalem did him honor at his death."

Manas'seh was scarcely less remarkable for iniquity than his father for piety; He even exceeded A'haz in impiety, for he revelled in the grossest abominations of eastern idolatry. His subjects too readily imitated his example; they joined him in persecuting the prophets of the Lord, who remonstrated against their transgressions; there is a constant tradition among the Jews, that Isaíah was sawn in sunder during the reign of this merciless tyrant. But an avenger was at hand; the Assyrians invaded Judah with overwhelming forces, stormed Jerúsalem, and carried the impious Manas'seh in chains to Babylon (B. C. 676). The unfortunate monarch was treated with savage cruelty by his captors; he was so loaded with iron bands, that he could not move his head. But "when he was in affliction, he besought the Lord his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers; and prayed unto him, and He was entreated of him, and brought him again to Jerúsalem into his kingdom." Manas'seh, thus restored, applied himself diligently to extirpate idolatry; and the remainder of his reign was spent in peace and comparative tranquillity.

Notwithstanding the fearful punishment inflicted on Manas'seh, and his example of sincere penitence, A'mon, his son and successor, revived all the infamous rites of idolatry. In a brief reign of two years, the kingdom was brought to the verge of destruction; corruption spread through every department of the administration, and crimes at which nature revolts were not only permitted, but encouraged. At length some of the officers of the household slew the licentious monarch; they were however put to death for their treason; and Josíah, the son of A'mon, at the early age of eight years, was raised to the throne.

From the moment of his accession, Josíah eagerly applied himself to restoring the worship of the true God, and reforming the abuses of the kingdom. Josíah travelled through his kingdom, and through some of the adjoining cities of Israel which lay almost desolate, removing from them every vestige of idolatry; and having thus purified his kingdom, he celebrated the feast of the Passover with the utmost solemnity and splendor. The greater part of Josíah's reign was spent in tranquillity; but when he had been rather more than thirty years upon the throne, the overthrow of the Assyrian empire by the Medes and Bab-

ylonians, induced Pharaoh-Nécho, the powerful king of Egypt, to attempt the extension of his dominions to the Euphrátes. Josíah rashly attacked the Egyptian forces in the valley of Megid'do, and was mortally wounded. His servants brought him to Jerúsalem, where he died. "And all Judah and Jerúsalem mourned for Josíah."

The people of Jerúsalem raised Jehoáhaz, the youngest son of Josíah, to the throne; but he was set aside by the victorious Pharaoh-Nécho, who gave the kingdom to the elder prince Elíakim, and changed his name to Jehoíakim. A complete revolution in the affairs of Asia was effected by the victorious career of Nebuchadnez'zar, king of Babylon. He overthrew the Egyptians at Car'chemish, "and took from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrátes, all that pertained to the king of Egypt." Jehoíakim submitted to the conqueror, and agreed to pay tribute for the kingdom of Judah, but afterward planning a revolt, Nebuchadnez'zar returned to Jerusalem, plundered the city, sent the treasures and sacred vessels of the temple as trophies to Babylon, put Jehoíakim to death as a rebel, and left his unburied corpse a prey to the fowls of the air, and the beasts of the fields. He was succeeded by his son Jehoíachin, who after a brief but profligate reign of three months, was deposed by the imperious conqueror, and sent in chains to Babylon, with a multitude of other captives.

Zedekíah, the uncle of the deposed monarch, was chosen his successor; but he did not take warning by the fate of his predecessors, and abstain from intrigues with Egypt. Instigated by Pharaoh-Hoph'ra, and encouraged by false prophets, he renounced his allegiance to the king of Babylon. When the forces of Nebuchadnez'zar approached, Pharaoh-Hoph'ra made but a faint effort to assist his unfortunate ally; on the first repulse, he retreated within the frontiers of his own kingdom, leaving Zedekíah to bear the brunt of the Assyrians' rage. Nebuchadnez'zar, after a short siege, compelled Jerúsalem to surrender unconditionally. Zedekíah and his family fled, but were overtaken by the pursuers in the plains of Jericho; the degraded king was dragged in chains before the cruel conqueror; his wives and children were slain in his presence, his eyes were put out, and he was sent in chains to terminate his miserable existence as a captive in Bab'ylon. Jerúsalem and its temple were razed to the ground; the wretched inhabitants were transported to Bab'ylon; and for seventy years the holy city had no existence save in the memory of heart-broken exiles (B. C. 586). The day on which Jerúsalem was taken, and that on which its destruction was completed, are observed even in our age, as days of fasting and humiliation, by the scattered remnant of the Jewish nation. The former event occurred on the ninth day of the fourth month; the latter on the seventh day of the fifth month.

Oriental conquerors subjected their captives to the most cruel treatment. They were bound in the most painful attitudes and driven like cattle to the slave-markets, where families were divided, by their members being sold to different masters. It is probable that the Babylonians were not less severe task-masters than the Egyptians had been, for we find in the later prophets that the memory of what the Jews had suffered ever rankled in the mind of the nation; and it is remarkable that after their deliverance they never again lapsed into idolatry

CHAPTER VI.

THE EMPIRE OF THE MEDES AND PERSIANS.

Section I.—*Geographical Outline.*

The boundaries of Irán, which Europeans call Persia, have undergone many changes: in its most prosperous periods, its limits were the Persian gulf and Indian ocean on the south, the rivers Indus and Ox'us on the east, the Caspian sea and Caucasian mountains on the north, and the Euphrátes on the west. The most striking features of this extensive country are numerous chains of mountains, and extensive tracts of desert, interspersed with fertile valleys and rich pasture-lands. The southern coast along the Persian gulf is a sandy plain, desolated by pestilential winds from the desert of Kermán, and scarcely possessing any indentation or navigable river which could serve as a harbor. Thence to the Caspian sea and the Ox'us there is a succession of mountains and valleys of different elevation and extent. Few of the mountains are of extraordinary height, though some of the ranges are capped with perpetual snow. None of the valleys are wide, but some of them extend to the length of one hundred miles.

Persia Proper, the modern province of Phars, contained the sacred metropolis of the empire, known to us only by its Greek name, Persep'olis. This celebrated city was destroyed by Alexander; but its ruins testify that it must have rivalled the most splendid cities of antiquity.

The province of Susiána (Khuzistán) separated Persia Proper from Babylónia; between the two provinces was a range of mountains, inhabited by warlike pastoral tribes, of which the most celebrated were the Ux'ii, who compelled the Persian kings to pay them tribute when they went from Súsa to Persep'olis. Susiána was a fertile province, watered by several small streams, that supplied a vast number of canals and water-courses. Súsa, the capital of this district, once the favorite residence of the Persian monarchs, is now a vast desert, where the ruins of a city can with difficulty be traced.

Media was divided into two provinces; Atropaténe or Media Minor (Azerbiján), and Media Major (Irák Ajemí). Ecbatána (Ham'adan) was the capital of Media, and rivalled Súsa and Persep'olis in magnificence, while it exceeded them in extent and the strength of its fortifications. The eastern districts of Media, named A'ria, formed an extensive steppe, which merged in the desert of Carmánia (Kermán). The capital was named A'ria, and occupied the site of the modern Herát.

North of Media lay Par'thia and Hyrcánia (Taberistán and Mazenderán); mountainous regions, with some fertile valleys. Northeast of these were the sandy deserts now called Khirwán, tenanted by nomade tribes, who then and now practised alternately the arts of merchants, herdsmen, and robbers. East of A'ria was Bactriána, divided by the Ox'us from Sog'diana: its capital city was Bac'tra, which is usually identified with the modern city of Balkh. The metropolis of Sogdiána was Maracan'da, now called Samarcand, one of the most ancient commercial cities in the world.

East of the province of Phars were Carmánia (Kermán) and Gedrósia (Mekrán); flat and sandy, but interspersed with some very fertile tracts.

The hills in the interior of Persia are but thinly clad with vegetation, and none but those of Mazenderán and Georgia possess forests; there are but few rivers of sufficient magnitude to be navigable: the most remarkable are the Ulaí or Eulæ'us (Karún), the Ar'ras or Arax'es, and the Etyman'der (Her'mund).

The valleys of the centre of Persia abound in the rarest and most valuable vegetable productions. The orchards produce all the fruits of the temperate zone, and the most beautiful flowers of our gardens grow wild in the fields. The horses and dogs are of uncommon size, strength, and beauty; and no country possesses a more robust, active, and well-shaped race of men. In short, Persia possesses every natural advantage for becoming a powerful and prosperous empire; but from the remotest ages it has been subjected to a blighting despotism, by which its resources have been not merely neglected, but wasted and destroyed.

Section II.—*The Sources and Extent of our Knowledge respecting the Ancient Persians.*

The sources of Persian history are either native or foreign; the latter including the accounts both of the Greek historians and the Jewish prophets.

The first native authority is the Zend-a-vesta, a collection of the sacred books of the ancient Persians. In this work are contained the early traditions of the nation, the religious system and moral code ascribed to Zerdúsht, or Zoroas'ter, the great Persian legislator, and the liturgy still used by the "worshippers of fire." Connected with this is the Dabistán, written by a Mohammedan traveller about two centuries ago, in which the author treats very fully of the ancient religion of Persia, professedly deriving his information from original sources. To these must be added some minor Parsí works, collected by oriental ists in India.

Next in importance to these ranks the Sháh Námeh, or Book of Kings, an immense epic poem, written by Ferdousí, the greatest poet of Persia, about the middle of the tenth century. This historical poem was compiled from vague traditions, and from the few fragments of ancient Persian literature that survived the political destruction of national records by the Greeks and Parthians, and the fanaticism of the first Mohammedan conquerors; and, consequently, facts are so disguised by a multitude of fictions, that it is always difficult, and frequently impossible, to arrive at the truth of l is representations. Mirkhond and his son Khon-

demír both wrote histories of Persia, about the close of the fifteenth century; they have, however, in general followed the narrative of Ferdousí; but in some places Mirkhond undoubtedly has used the same authorities as the compiler of the Dabistán.

Herod'otus, Xen'ophon, and the fragments of Ctésias, are the principal Greek authorities for the history of ancient Persia. of these the first is by far the most valuable, and his account of the Persian wars with Greece is entitled to our confidence. It must also be added, that many parts of his narrative are singularly confirmed by the legends preserved in the works of Mirkhond and Ferdousí.

In the Bible, the Book of Est'her is altogether a Persian history, and much important information is given incidentally in the Books of Dan'iel, Ez'ra, and Nehemíah.

Finally, much light has been thrown on ancient Persian history by the writings of modern oriental scholars; especially the philological researches of Bopp, Burnouf, and Schlegel, which have shown how closely allied the ruling people of Hindústan was with the ruling nation of Irán, by pointing out the close resemblance between the original languages of both, the Sanscrit and the Zend.

Section III.—*Social and Political Condition of Ancient Persia.*

Central Asia, from the most remote ages, has been exposed to the invasions of nomad hordes from the north and east, most of which, according to their native legends, descended from the mountainous tracts extending from the great Altaian chain to the borders of India. Recent investigations have rendered it probable that this was also the native country of the Brahmins and Hindús, at least of the higher castes; but it is impossible to discover at what period migrations commenced to the south and west. The colonists who came into Media called themselves A'rii, manifestly the same word as the Sanscrit Ar'ya, which signifies *pure men*, in opposition to the Mlêchas, or barbarians. They were a mixed priestly and warrior caste, who treated their subjects as beings of an inferior nature. Their early success was chiefly owing to their skill in horsemanship; if not the first nation of the East that employed cavalry, they were the first to make that military body the main strength of their army. A cognate race, the Persians, having nearly the same institutions proceeded further to the southwest, and formed a nation of herdsmen and shepherds. A monarch named Jemshíd, the Achæ'menes of the Greeks, first instructed his subjects in agriculture, and they gratefully made royalty the inheritance of his family. The Medes, having long held dominion as the ruling caste, were overthrown in an insurrection of the agricultural and shepherd tribes: this political revolution was effected by Cy'rus; and it was followed necessarily by a religious change, consequent on the altered position of the priestly caste.

Under the Medes, or rather the Mági, as their priests were called, a species of the Sabian superstition seems to have prevailed: the sun, moon, and planets, received divine worship, while the more ancient belief in one supreme God though obscured, was not wholly lost. When the Persians triumphed, the priestly caste lost much of its influence

and seems to have been regarded as naturally hostile to the new dynasty: hence we find the Persian monarchs bitter persecutors of the priests wherever they established their sway, destroying the Chaldeans in Babylon, and the sacerdotal caste in Egypt. The nature of the religious changes made by Cy'rus can not now be determined; but the revolution was completed by Zoroáster, whose system is the most perfect devised by unassisted human reason. God, he taught, existed from all eternity, and was like infinity of time and space. There were, he averred, two principles in the universe—good and evil: the one was named Hormuzd, the other Ahrimán. Each of these had the power of creation, but that power was exercised with opposite designs; and it was from their co-action that an admixture of good and evil was found in every created thing. But the source of good alone, the great Hormuzd, was eternal, and must therefore ultimately prevail.*

With these speculative tenets was combined a system of castes, which are described by Ferdousí, who attributes their introduction to Jemshíd.

The conservation of the ordinances that regulated public morals was intrusted to the Mágí, who were, as we have said, originally a caste or tribe of the Medes. Zoroas'ter reformed the institutions of this body, and appears to have opened the priestly dignity to persons of every caste, though few entered on the functions of public worship who were not of the Magian descent. Thus the sacerdotal rank in Persia partook of the nature both of a caste and an order. It was high in power: the court was principally composed of sages and soothsayers. The priests also were judges in civil cases, because religion was the basis of their legislation; but they were strictly bound by the ancient code. No circumstances were deemed sufficiently strong to warrant a departure from ancient usages; and hence "the laws of the Medes and Persians" were proverbial for their strictness of execution.

The king was as much bound by the national code as his meanest subject; but in every other respect his power was without control; and the satraps, or provincial governors under him, were equally despotic in their respective provinces. The court scarcely differed in any material point from the oriental courts of the present day. It was a heavy tax on the national resources to support the barbarous splendor with which the kings and satraps deemed it necessary to surround their dignity; and the exactions wrung from the cultivators of the soil always made the Persian peasantry the most miserable even in Asia. The army was another source of wretchedness to the country: a vast amount of standing forces was always maintained, and hordes of the wandering tribes on the borders of Persia kept in pay: beside this, in case of any emergency, every man capable of bearing arms was enrolled in his own district, and forced to become a soldier on the first summons. This constitution enabled the Persians to make rapid conquests, but it prevented their empire from becoming permanent: the soldiers fought for pay or plunder, and were held together by no common principle, save attachment to their leader; hence the fall or flight of the commander-in-chief instantly decided the fate of a Persian army

* Sir JOHN MALCOLM's *Persia*, vol. i., p. 194. The Jews have a tradition that Zoroaster was instructed in the true religion by one of the prophets.

however great its numbers; and when the army was defeated, the kingdom was subdued. The great oriental monarchies were liable to vicissitudes scarcely known in European states. There was no patriotic spirit in the people, no love of independence in the nation; if the invader prevailed in the battle-field, he had no further enemies to dread; the mass of the population cared little for a change of rule, which left unaltered the miseries of their situation.

Section IV.—*History of the Medes and Persians under the Kaianian Dynasty.*

from B. C. 710 to B. C. 522.

Media and Persia were provinces of the great Assyrian empire; and their native legends preserve the memory of the cruelty with which they were treated by the monarchs of Nineveh. When that empire was broken to pieces after the death of Sardanapálus, Media fell into a state of anarchy, from which it was delivered by Deióces (B. C. 710), the Kai-Kóbad of oriental writers: he built the city of Ecbatána, and greatly strengthened his new kingdom by inducing his subjects to form permanent settlements; but in the midst of his useful career, he was summoned to check the rising power of the Babylonians and fell in battle. The Median power was restored by Phraor'tes, who succeeded his father; but it attained its highest glory under Cyax'ares, the third monarch of this dynasty.

In the early part of his reign, Cyax'ares had to encounter many formidable difficulties. While he was engaged besieging Nineveh, the Scythian hordes from the north entered Media, and overran the greater part of central and western Asia. Their ravages were continued for twenty-eight years, and they had compelled the Medes to give them free admittance to their houses, when they were simultaneously destroyed by a conspiracy of their hosts, which Cyax'ares had organized. A party that had escaped the general massacre entered into the service of the Median monarch; but finding reason to dread the fate of their countrymen, they transferred their allegiance to the king of Lydia, and thus caused a war between the two monarchs. The most memorable event of this war, which lasted five years, was the total eclipse of the sun, that took place in the midst of a battle, and so alarmed the contending parties, that both the Medes and Lydians fled in confusion from the field. A peace was soon after concluded between the two crowns, and Cyax'ares renewed his war against the Assyrians. Aided by the king of Babylon, he besieged and took Nineveh, and totally destroyed that ancient city (B. C. 601). The allies next attacked the districts that the Egyptians possessed in Syria, defeated Pharaoh-Nécho at Car'chemish, and subdued the principal part of western Asia. It seems probable that the supremacy of the Medes over the Persian principalities was first established during the reign of Cyax'ares, who is generally identified with the Kai Káoos of Mirkhond and Ferdousí.

Asty'ages, called in the book of Daniel Ahasuérus,* that is, "the mighty hero" (Achash Zwerosh), an epithet given to several oriental

* Daniel ix. 1.

monarchs. was the next king. To reconcile the Persians to his authority, he gave his daughter in marriage to Camby'ses, of the family of the Achæmen'idæ, and the royal tribe of the Pasar'gadæ. The issue of this union was Agrad'ates, subsequently named Cy'rus, Khorésh, or Khosrau, different forms of a Persian word which signifies the sun.

The main facts of the romantic legend that Herodotus has preserved respecting the early years of Cyrus, are confirmed by the oriental historians, and when stripped of some embellishments, can scarcely be deemed incredible. The following are the facts in which the Greek and Persian historians confirm each other's testimony; the Persian names of the principal actors are enclosed in parentheses. Camby'ses (Siyáwesh) is said to have sought refuge at the court of Asty'ages (Afrasiáb), king of a country north of Persia (Turán), to avoid the effects of his father's jealousy. He obtained the hand of his host's daughter Mandáne (Ferangíz) in marriage. Envious courtiers prejudiced the Median king against his son-in-law; he resolved to destroy him, and the child of which his own daughter was pregnant. The Persian prince, according to the oriental historians, was murdered; but the princess and her unborn child were saved by Har'pagus (Pirán Wisáh), the tyrant's prime minister. The posthumous child of Camby'ses was the celebrated Cyrus: he was brought up in obscurity until he approached the age of manhood, when he learned the secret of his birth. With all the courage of enthusiastic youth, he went among his countrymen, who revered the memory of his father, and were weary of the tyranny of Asty'ages; they flocked to his standard, and the young prince, entering Media, dethroned Asty'ages, and threw him into prison. Instead, however, of seizing the crown for himself, he submitted to the rule of Cyax'ares II. (Kai Kaoos), his maternal uncle whom the Persians describe as his paternal grandfather.

Cyax'ares, immediately after his accession to the dignity of Darawesh, or king of Media (B. C. 560), sent his nephew to invade the Babylonian empire, which had now fallen from its high estate. Cy'rus invested the city of Bab'ylon, and, after a long siege, took it, in the manner that has been already related. Cyax'ares, whose title of Darawesh, or Darius, is frequently mistaken for a proper name, removed the seat of his government to the newly-acquired city, where becoming acquainted with the merits of the prophet Dan'iel, he took him into his service, and appointed him his chief vizier. Some envious courtiers attempted to ruin him by means of his well-known piety, and procured an edict from the Darawesh, forbidding any one, for thirty days, to offer up prayers to any one but the king, under penalty of being exposed to lions. Dan'iel disobeyed the impious command, and was thrown into the lions' den; but God closed the mouths of the ferocious animals, and he was taken out uninjured. He was immediately restored to his office, which he retained to the end of his life; and it deserves to be added, than in consequence of his fidelity to the Median and Persian kings, he is described as a renegade in some ancient Jewish traditions.

Cy'rus succeeded Cyax'ares in the kingdom; and thus the supremacy was transferred from the Medes to the Persians (B. C. 534). But long before he reigned alone, he had been associated with his uncle in the government, and had the sole command of the army that subdued

Ly'dia, Assyr'ia, Babylónia, and western Asia, to the confines of Egypt. Immediately after his accession, he issued an edict permitting the Jews to return to their native land, and rebuild the walls and temple of Jerúsalem, as the prophet Isaíah had predicted a hundred years before his birth. For seven years he ruled his empire in peace and prosperity, directing his attention to establishing a stable government in his extensive dominions, and endeavoring, as we have good reason to believe, to restrict the extravagant privileges claimed by the Magi, or priestly caste.

Whatever may have been the manner of his death, about which there is some doubts, it is certain that he was buried at Pasargádæ, where the remains of his tomb may still be see. In the age of Strábo, it bore the following inscription, "O man, I am Cy'rus, who founded the Persian empire: envy me not then the little earth which covers my remains."

Camby'ses (Lohorásp) succeeded to the throne (B. C. 529), and immediately prepared to invade Egypt. He soon made himself master of Pelúsium, and, being aided by the local information of Phánes, a Greek deserter, he overthrew Psammenítus, the last Egyptian monarch, and subdued the entire country. His fierce hostility to the sacerdotal caste, which he inherited from his father, made him a persecutor of the Egyptian priests, who, in revenge, have portrayed him as the worst of tyrants. After the conquest of Egypt, he resolved to annex Ethiopia to his dominions, and, at the same time, to plunder the Ammónium, or great temple of Júpiter Am'mon, built on an oásis in the midst of the desert. In the midst of the desert the Persians were deserted by their perfidious guides, and the greater part of them were finally overwhelmed by the moving sands that winds sometimes raise in the desert.

Camby'ses intended to have carried his arms into western Africa; but his designs were frustrated by the refusal of the Phœnician mariners to serve against their Carthagenian brethren. To secure his throne, he, with the cruel precaution so common in Asia, put his brother Smer'dis to death; but was soon alarmed by hearing that a usurper, under his brother's name, had seized the Persian crown. On his return home, Camby'ses died of an accidental wound from his own sword, having first solemnly assured his officers of the falsehood practised by the pretended Smer'dis. As Camby'ses died without heirs, the Kaianian dynasty, which, as we have seen, included both Medes and Persians, became extinct (B. C. 522).

SECTION V.—*History of the Persians under the Hystaspid Dynasty.*

FROM B. C. 522 TO B. C. 330.

THE real history of the false Smer'dis appears to be slightly disguised in the narratives of the Grecian writers: he was manifestly raised to the throne by a conspiracy of the priestly caste, who were desirous of restoring their own supremacy, and that of their allies, the Medes. The Persian nobles combined to prevent such a calamity, destroyed the usurper, and chose for their sovereign, or darawesh, Hystas'pes (Gushtásp), who appears to have been a member of the family of the Achæmen'ibæ. Daríus Hystas'pes appears to have been the

first who used the old title of royalty (Darawesh or Darius) as a proper name. When fixed upon the throne, he persecuted the magi with great severity, and patronised the religious system ascribed to Zerdusht, or Zoroas'ter. The Persian legends describe this philosopher as his contemporary; and this is rendered exceedingly probable by a comparison of the various accounts given of this great reformer.*

To secure his title, Darius, for henceforth he will be best known by this name, united himself in marriage with the two surviving daughters of Cy'rus, and then prepared to punish the Babylonians, who, in consequence probably of the ancient connexion between the Chaldeans and the sacerdotal caste of the Medes, had not only revolted but murdered all whom they regarded as useless mouths, to prove their determined obstinacy. Baby'lon sustained a siege of twenty months; and might have baffled its besiegers, had not a Persian noble mutilated himself, and gone over to the citizens as a deserter who had escaped from the inhuman cruelty of his sovereign. His wounds gave credit to his words: he was intrusted with the command of an important post, which he betrayed to Darius, and thus enabled that monarch to become master of the rebellious city. The attention of the conqueror was next directed to quelling an insurrection of the Greek commercial cities of western Asia; he added Thrace to his dominions, and undertook an invasion of Scythia. The Danube was passed on a bridge of boats; and the Persians advanced without opposition through a difficult and barren country, until they had advanced beyond the reach of their supplies. Darius was forced to retreat, and his safety was purchased by the loss of the greater part of his followers.

Having severely punished a subsequent revolt of the Greeks of Asia Minor, Darius resolved to extend his vengeance to their Grecian allies, and collected a large naval and military force, which he intrusted to the command of his son-in-law Mardónius. Mardónius crossed the Hellespont into Thrace, whence he passed into Macedonia, at that time a Persian province. All the neighboring countries submitted; but his fleet was shattered in a storm, while doubling Mount A'thos, and his army soon afterward was attacked unexpectedly by the barbarous Thracian tribes, who slew a great many of the soldiers, and severely wounded Mardónius himself. A second expedition was sent to Greece, under the command of Dátis and Artapher'nes, who forced a passage into the northern parts of that country, stormed Eret'ria, and were menacing Athens, when they were totally routed by the Athenians under Miltíades, at the memorable battle of Mar'athon (B. C. 490). To avenge these losses, Darius resolved to invade Greece in person; but an insurrection of the Egyptians, and disputes among his children respecting the succession, and not long after his own death, frustrated his designs.

Xer'xes, immediately after his accession (B. C. 485), marched against the Egyptian rebels, whom he completely subdued. Elated by this success, he prepared to invade Greece, and collected the largest army that had ever been assembled. His naval preparations were on an equally extensive scale. But on the very threshold of Greece, at the mountain-pass of Thermopylæ, his countless hordes were checked and

* See Professor Shea's admirable translation of Mirkhond, p. 274.

repulsed by a handful of men under the command of Leonidas, king of Sparta. Treachery enabled him to turn the flank of the gallant warriors, and he entered Greece; but the account of his campaigns belongs properly to Grecian history. It is sufficient to say, that after having suffered unparalleled losses by sea and land, he returned to Persia covered with disgrace. The forces that he left behind him under Mardónius were annihilated at the battle of Platéæ; and the Greeks, following up their success, destroyed the power of the Persians in the Mediterranean, and made them tremble for the security of their provinces in Asia Minor.

Xer'xes is unknown by name to the oriental historians; they name him Esfendíar, and ascribe to him the most eminent qualities of a general and soldier. It is probable that the memory of Xer'xes's exploits in youth were alone preserved in eastern Persia. It is generally thought that Xer'xes was the Ahasuérus (Achash Zwerosh, that is, "brave hero") mentioned in the book of Est'her.

Xer'xes was murdered by a captain of his guards, named Artabánus (B.C. 470), and his eldest son shared his fate. The assassin conferred the crown on Artaxer'xes, the third son of the deceased monarch, surnamed Macrócheir, or "the long-handed," called by the native historians Ardeshír Bahmán, who is celebrated for his just and beneficent administration. But his virtues were insufficient to check the decline of the empire, which began to exhibit signs of weakness in every quarter. After countless humiliations, Artaxer'xes was forced to sign a disgraceful peace, by which he recognised the independence of the Asiatic Greeks; consented that his fleet should be wholly excluded from the Ægean: and that the Persian army should not come within three days' march of the coast (B. C. 449).

Internal wars and rebellions were of frequent occurrence; the royal forces were often defeated and the empire kept in a state of turbulence and confusion. On the death of Artaxer'xes (B. C. 424), his only legitimate son, Xer'xes, ascended the throne; but within forty-five days was murdered by his natural brother, Sogdiánus; and he again was deposed by another illegitimate prince, O'chus, who, on his accession, took the name of Darius II.

Under the administration of Darius II., surnamed Nóthus, that is, "illegitimate," the empire declined rapidly, chiefly owing to the increased power and consequent turbulence of the provincial satraps. On the death of Darius, his son Artaxer'xes, surnamed Mnémon, from the strength of his memory, ascended the throne (B. C. 405); but was opposed by his brother Cy'rus, who had the support of the queen-mother, Parysátis, and of an army of Greek mercenaries, which he was enabled to levy through his connexion with Sparta. Cy'rus, at first successful, was slain at the battle of Cunax'a (B. C. 401); but his ten thousand Greek auxiliaries, under the guidance of Xen'ophon, a renegade Athenian, though a delightful historian, succeeded in forcing a safe passage to their native land. During the remainder of his reign, the weak Artaxer'xes was the mere puppet of his mother, Pary'satis, whose inveterate hatred against Queen Statíra, and all whom she suspected of having contributed to the overthrow of her favorite son, Cy'rus, filled the palace with murders, treasons, and assassinations. While the

court was thus disgraced, Agesiláus, king of Sparta, joined with the Asiatic Greeks, was making rapid conquests in western Persia; and he would probably have dismembered the empire, had not the troubles excited in Greece by a lavish distribution of Persian gold, compelled him to return home.

The remainder of the reign of Artaxer'xes was singularly unfortunate: he attempted to reduce Egypt, but his efforts failed, owing to a disagreement between the Athenian auxiliaries and the Persian commanders; Cy'prus regained its independence; and the spirit of revolt spread through all western Asia. His domestic calamities were still more afflicting: he was obliged to punish his oldest son Daríus with death, for conspiring against him; O'chus, his youngest son, murdered his brother, to open a path to the succession; and Artaxer'xes, overcome by such a complication of miseries, died of a broken heart.

O'chus, on the accession (B. C. 360), took the name of Artaxer'xes III.; and, to secure himself on the throne, put to death no fewer than eighty of the royal family. Artabázus, the satrap of Asia Minor, attempted to take advantage of the unpopularity which those crimes brought on the monarch; and, aided by the Thebans and Athenians, made a vigorous effort to seize the throne. O'chus, however, was as conspicuous for his military prowess as for his crimes; he defeated Artabázus, and forced him to seek refuge in Greece. He next marched against the Phœnician insurgents, who were supported by the Cypriots and Egyptians: the treason of the general of the confederates gave O'chus an easier victory than he had expected, and he levelled the city of Sidon with the ground. Being joined by a powerful body of Greek auxiliaries, he recovered the island of Cy'prus, and once more reduced it to a Persian province. But the king's cruelties were not compensated by his victories; and he was at length poisoned by the eunuch Bagóas, who placed Ar'ces, the youngest son of O'chus, on the throne.

Ar'ces, after a brief reign, suffered the fate of his father; and the treacherous Bagóas transferred the crown to Daríus Codoman'nus, a descendant of Daríus Nóthus (B. C. 336). The eunuch hoped that by raising so remote a branch to the throne, he would be permitted to retain royal power in his hands; but Daríus soon asserted his indepen dence, and Bagóas prepared to remove him by poison. The treachery was discovered; and Daríus compelled the baffled eunuch to drink the medicated portion that he had prepared. But the fate of the Persian empire was now at hand; Alexan'der the Great of Macedon appeared in Asia, and his brave little army scattered the myriads of Persia like chaff before the wind. After the loss of the two battles of Is'sus and Arbéla, Daríus, while seeking refuge in a remote part of his empire, was murdered by the eunuch Bes'sus; and Asia received a new master.*

The Persians inherited the commercial power of the Babylonians and Phœnicians; but they opened no new branch of trade, and scarcely maintained those they found already established. It is not, therefore, necessary to repeat here what has been said in the preceding chapters on the commerce of central Asia.

* See the history of Macedon in a following chapter.

CHAPTER VII.

PHŒNICIAN COLONIES IN NORTHERN AFRICA,

ESPECIALLY

CARTHAGE.

Section 1.—*Geographical Outline of Northern Africa.*

Although Africa was circumnavigated at a period of very remote antiquity, the interior of the country still remained unexplored, and the southern part, on account of the difficulty of navigation in the ocean, was neglected until the knowledge of its discovery was forgotten. But the northern coast bordering on the Mediterranean became the seat of flourishing Greek and Phœnician colonies. This extensive district was divided by nature into three regions, or bands, of unequal breadth, nearly parallel with the sea-line: 1, the maritime country, consisting generally of very fertile districts, whence it was called Inhabited Africa, is now named Barbary; 2, a rugged mountainous country, whose loftiest peaks form the chain of Mount Atlas, abounding in wild beasts and palm-groves, whence it was called by the ancients the Land of Lions, and by the moderns Beledulgeríd, or the Land of Dates; the Romans usually named it Gætúlia; 3, a vast sandy desert, which the Arabs call Sahára.

From the chain of Mount Atlas several small rivers flow into the Mediterranean by a short northern course; but there are no streams of importance on the south side of these mountains, and no great river in the interior until we reach the remote Niger, concerning which the ancients had very imperfect information; indeed, nothing was known with certainty of its true course, until the recent discovery of its mouth by the Landers.

Proceeding westward along the shore from Egypt, Africa presented the following political divisions: 1, Marmar'ica, a sandy tract tenanted by nomad tribes; 2, Cyrenaica, a fertile territory, occupied by Greek colonies, extending to the greater Syr'tis; its chief cities were Cyréne, and Bar'ca; 3, Régio Syr'tica, the modern kingdom of Trip'oli, a sandy tract subject to the Carthaginians, but almost wholly occupied by nomad hordes; 4, the domestic territory of Carthage, which forms the modern kingdom of Túnis; 5, a very fruitful country subject to the Carthaginians, the northern part of which was named Byzacéna, and the southern Zeugitána; and, 6, Numid'ia and Mauritánia, occupied during the Carthaginian age by nomad hordes; but having some Carthaginian colonies along the coasts.

Carthage was built on a peninsula in the interior of a large bay, now called the gulf of Tunis, formed by the projection of the Hermæan promontory (now Cape Bon) on the east, and the promontory of Apollo (now Cape Zebid) on the west. The peninsula was about midway between U'tica and Tunis, both of which could be seen from the walls of Carthage; the former being about nine, and the latter only six miles distant: it was joined to the land by an isthmus averaging three miles in length; and on the seaside there was a narrow neck of land projecting westward, which formed a double harbor, and served as a mole or breakwater for the protection of shipping. Toward the sea the city was fortified only by a single wall; but the isthmus was guarded by the citadel Byr'sa, and a triple wall eighty feet high and about thirty wide.

The African territory of Carthage extended westward along the coast of the pillars of Hercules, and eastward to the altars of the Philæ'ni, which marked the frontier between the territories of Cyrene and Carthage. Southward, the dominions of Carthage extended to the Tritonian lake; but many of the nomad tribes beyond these limits paid nominal obedience to the republic.

The fertile provinces of Carthage, occupied by people who tilled the soil, extended from Cape Bon, in a direct line, to the most eastern angle of the Triton lake, a distance of nearly two hundred geographical miles. Its average breadth was one hundred and fifty miles.

The foreign possessions of Carthage included the Balearic islands, Cor'sica, Sardínia, and the smaller islands in the Mediterranean, the southern part of Sicily and Spain, some settlements on the western coast of Africa, and the Fortunate islands in the Atlantic, which are probably the Canaries, and the fertile Madeira.

Section II.—*Social and Political Condition of Carthage.*

The government of Carthage was formed by circumstances; it was originally monarchical, like Tyre, its parent state; but at a very early period it assumed a republican form, in which aristocracy was the prevailing element, though the power of the people was not wholly excluded. There were two kings, or chief magistrates, called Suffe'tes (the *shophet'im*, or judges, of the Hebrews), who appear to have been nominated by the senate, and then presented for confirmation to the general assembly of the people. There was a double senate; a syned'rium, or house of assembly, and a select council, denominated gerúsia, which was composed of a hundred of the principal members of the syned'rium, and formed the high court of judicature.

Public affairs were not submitted to the assembly of the people, except when there was a difference of opinion between the suffétes and the senate, when the decision of the general assembly was final.

In one particular the Carthaginian government was more constitutional than that of Rome, or most of the Grecian republics; it kept distinct the civil and military power: the dignity of chief magistrate was not united to that of general without an express decree for the purpose. When a king was sent to conduct a war, his military powers expired at the close of the campaign, and previously to a new one a fresh nomina-

tion was necessary. There are also instances of a general being elected one of the suffétes, or kings, while he was engaged in conducting war. Other foreign expeditions were sometimes intrusted to the kings; for Hanno, who conducted an armament to establish colonies along the coast of western Africa, is expressly called king of the Carthaginians.

The religion of the Carthaginians was the same as that of their ancestors the Phœnicians, and was consequently polluted by sanguinary rites and human sacrifices. But the Carthaginians were not averse to the introduction of foreign goods; they adopted the worship of Céres from the Sicilians, and sent ambassadors to the oracle of Delphi. It does not appear that there was a distinct sacerdotal caste, or even order, in Carthage; the priestly functions were united with the magisterial.

A species of national banking was established at Carthage which was very curious. Pieces of a compound metal, the secret of whose composition was strictly preserved, in order to prevent forgery, were sewed up in leather coverings, and marked with a government seal, which declared their nominal value. This money was, of course, current only in Carthage itself. The public revenues of Carthage were derived from the tribute imposed on the dependant cities and African tribes, from the customhouse duties collected in the port, and from the Spanish mines, the richest of which were in the neighborhood of Carthágo Nova, the modern city of Carthagena.

The Carthaginians, like their ancestors the Phœnicians, paid great attention to naval affairs, and long possessed maritime supremacy over the western Mediterranean. They were eminent for their skill in shipbuilding, and it was after the model of a Carthaginian galley, accidentally stranded, that the Romans built their first fleet.

The Carthaginians most commonly used *trirémes*, or galleys with three banks of oars, but we read of their using ships with five banks, and in one instance with seven. The rowers were composed of slaves bought by the state for this particular purpose, and as they required constant practice, formed a permanent body, which was not disbanded in time of peace. The office of admiral was rarely united to that of general, and the naval commanders, even when acting in concert with the military, received their orders direct from the senate.

Carthage supported numerous land armies; but, unlike most other ancient states, its forces were chiefly composed of mercenaries and slaves; the citizens themselves, engrossed by commercial pursuits, were unwilling to encounter the hardships and perils of a campaign. There was, however, always one Carthaginian corps, which was regarded as the pride of the army.

Section III.—*History of Carthage from the Foundation of the City to the Commencement of the Syracusan Wars.*

FROM B. C. 880 TO B. C. 416.

Di'do, after having escaped from the tyranny of her brother Pygmalion, chose for her new country the Carthaginian peninsula. She is said to have acquired by a fraudulent purchase, the ground on which the city was built; but this legend is unworthy of serious notice. At

first the Carthaginians were compelled to pay tribute to the neighboring barbarian princes; but when their riches and strength increased, they shook of this degrading yoke, and extended their dominion by the subjection of the nearest native tribes in the interior, and by new establishments along the coasts. The more ancient Phœnician colonies, such as U'tica and Lep'tis, far from feeling jealous of the rising power of Carthage, joined in a federation, of which the new city was recognised as the head. The Greek settlers at Cyrēne, whose state had attained great commercial prosperity, viewed the Carthaginians with more jealousy, and war soon broke out between the rival cities.

While the Persian empire was rising into importance in the east, Carthage was fast acquiring supremacy over the western world, chiefly by means of the family of Mágo—a family that held the chief power of the state for more than a century. But just as they were rising into eminence, they had to encounter a formidable enemy in the western Mediterranean, whose proved skill and courage threatened dangerous rivalry. This led to one of the first naval engagements recorded in history, and arose from the following circumstances:—

After Cy'rus had overthrown Crœ'sus, he intrusted the subjugation of the Greek colonies in Asia Minor to Har'pagus, one of his generals, and returned to complete the conquest of Babylónia. One of the first places against which Har'pagus directed his efforts was Phocæ'a, the most northern city of Ión'ia (B. C. 546). Its inhabitants were celebrated for their commercial enterprise and skill in navigation; they had frequently visited the coast of Spain, and ventured beyond the pillars of Hercules. But they had not strength to resist the myriads of Persia; and when summoned by Har'pagus, they begged for a short interval to deliberate on his proposals. During this period, they embarked their wives, children, and moveable property, on board their galleys, and abandoned the naked walls of their city to the Persians. They proceeded to the island of Cor'sica, part of which was already occupied by the Carthaginians, and prepared to establish themselves on its coasts. The Carthaginians and the Tyrrhenians, or Tuscans, dreading the rivalry of the enterprising Phocæans, entered into an alliance for their destruction, and sent a fleet of one hundred and twenty sail to drive them from Cor'sica. The Phocæans, with half the number of vessels, gained a brilliant victory; but, conscious that their numbers were too weak to sustain repeated attacks, they abandoned Cor'sica for the shores of Gaul, where they founded the city of Marseilles.

In the year that the Tarquins were expelled, a treaty was concluded between the republics of Rome and Carthage (B. C. 509); from the terms of which it appears that the Carthaginians were already supreme masters of the northern coast of Africa and the island of Sardinia, and that they possessed the Balearic islands, and a considerable portion of Sicily and Spain.

Ever since the seafight off Cor'sica, the Carthaginians had a jealous dread of Grecian valor and enterprise, which was naturally aggravated by the increasing wealth and power of the Greek colonies in Sicily and southern Italy. When Xer'xes, therefore, was preparing to invade Hel'las, they readily entered into alliance with the Persian monarch, and agreed to attack the colonies, while he waged war against

ne parent state. An armament was accordingly prepared, whose magnitude shows the extensive power, and resources of Carthage. It consisted of two thousand ships of war, three thousand transports and vessels of burden, and a land army amounting to three hundred thousand men. The command of the whole was intrusted to Hamil'car, the head of the illustrious family of Mágo. This immense army consisted chiefly of African mercenaries, and was composed of what are called light troops. They were, however, wholly undisciplined, and if defeated in the first onset could rarely be persuaded to renew the attack.

A landing was effected, without loss, at Panor'mus (the modern Palermo); and when the troops were refreshed, Hamil'car advanced and laid close siege to Himéra. The governor Théron, made a vigorous defence, though pressed not only by the overwhelming forces of the enemy, but by the still more grievous pressure of famine. Foreseeing, however, that the town, unless speedily relieved, must be forced to surrender, he sent an urgent request for assistance to Syracuse.

Gélon, king of Syracuse, could only collect about five thousand horse and fifteen thousand foot. With this very disproportionate force he marched against the Carthaginians, to take advantage of any opportunity that fortune might offer. On his road he fortunately captured a messenger from the Selinuntines to Hamil'car, promising on a certain day to join him with the auxiliary force of cavalry that he had demanded. Though his forces were formidable, in point of numbers, Hamil'car was too prudent to trust such undisciplined hordes, unless aided by regular soldiers, and had therefore offered large bribes to win over some of the Grecian states in Sicily to his side. The Selinuntines alone listened to his terms, and promised to aid him against their old enemies the Syracusans. Gélon sent the letter forward to Hamil'car; and having taking measures to intercept the treacherous Selinuntines, he despatched a chosen body of his own troops to the Carthaginian camp in their stead at the specified time. The Syracusans being admitted without any suspicion, suddenly galloped to the general's tent, slew Hamil'car and his principal officers, and then, hurrying to the harbor, set fire to the fleet. The blaze of the burning vessels, the cries of Hamil'car's servants, and the shouts of the Syracusans, threw the whole Carthaginian army into confusion; in the midst of which they were attacked by Gélon with the rest of his forces. Without leaders and without command, the Carthaginians could make no effective resistance; more than half of the invaders fell in the field; the remainder, without arms and without provisions, sought shelter in the interior of the country, where most of them perished. It is remarkable that this great victory was won on the same day that the battle of Thermop'ylæ was fought, and the Persian fleet defeated at Artemis'ium; three of the noblest triumphs obtained in the struggle for Grecian freedom (B. C. 480).

The miserable remnant of the Carthaginian troops rallied under Gis'gon, the son of Hamil'car; but the new general found it impossible to remedy the disorganization occasioned by the late defeat, and was forced to surrender at discretion.

For seventy years after this defeat, little is known of the history of Carthage, except that during that period the state greatly extended its power over the native tribes of Africa, and gained important acquisi

tions of territory from the Cyrenians. Sicily was, in the meantime the scene of a war which threatened total annihilation to Syracuse, the Athenians having invaded the island, and laid siege to that city. But when the Athenians were totally defeated (B. C. 413), the Carthaginians had their attention once more directed to Sicilian politics by an embassy from the Segestans, seeking their protection against the Syracusans, whose wrath they had provoked by their alliance with the Athenians.

SECTION IV.—*History of Carthage during the Sicilian Wars.*

FROM B. C. 416 TO B. C. 264.

THE Carthaginians gladly seized the pretext afforded them by the Segestan embassy; and a new expedition was sent against Sicily, under the command of Han'nibal, the son of Gis'gon. This new invasion was crowned with success; Selinun'tum and Him'era were taken by storm, and their inhabitants put to the sword. The Sicilians solicited a truce, which was granted on terms extremely favorable to the Carthaginians.

So elated was the state at this success, that nothing less than the entire subjugation of Sicily was contemplated. In'ules, the son of Han'no, and Han'nibal, at the head of a powerful armament, proceeded to besiege Agrigen'tum, the second city of the island. During the siege, which lasted eight months, the assailants suffered severely from pestilential disease, and the garrison from famine. After having endured with wonderful patience the severest extremities of famine, the Agrigentines forced their way through the enemies' lines by night, and retreated to Géla, abandoning the aged, the sick, and the wounded, to the mercy of the Carthaginians. Himil'co, who had succeeded to the chief command on the death of his father Han'nibal, ordered these helpless victims to be massacred. Géla soon shared the fate of Agrigen'tum; and Diony'sius I., the king of Syracuse, who had taken the command of the confederated Sicilians, deemed it prudent to open negotiations for peace. A treaty was concluded (B. C. 405), which neither party intended to observe longer than the necessary preparations for a more decisive contest would require. Scarcely were the Carthaginians withdrawn, when Diony'sius sent deputies to all the Greek states in Sicily, exhorting them by a simultaneous effort to expel all intruders, and secure their future independence. His machinations were successful; the Carthaginian merchants who, on the faith of the late treaty, had settled in the principal commercial town, were perfidiously massacred; while Diony'sius, at the head of a powerful army, captured several of the most important Carthaginian fortresses.

All the forces that the wealth of Carthage could procure were speedily collected to punish this treachery; and Himil'co advanced against Syracuse, and laid siege to it with the fairest prospects of success. But a plague of such uncommon virulence broke out in the Carthaginian camp, that the living were unable to bury the dead, and information of this state of things being conveyed to Sy'racuse, Diony'sius sallied forth with all his forces, and assaulted the Carthaginian camp. Scarce

any attempt was made at resistance: night alone put an end to the slaughter; and when morning dawned, Himil'co found that nothing but a speedy surrender could save him and his followers from total ruin. He stipulated only for the lives of himself and the Carthaginians, abandoning all his auxiliaries to the vengeance of the Syracusans.

The Carthaginians sent another armament, commanded by Mágo, a nobleman of high rank, to retrieve their losses in Sicily; but their forces were routed with great slaughter, and the leader slain. The younger Mágo, son of the late general, having received a strong reinforcement from Africa, hazarded a second engagement, in which the Syracusans were totally defeated. Diony'sius was induced by this overthrow to solicit a peace, which was concluded on terms honorable to both parties.

The conclusion of the Sicilian war was followed by a plague, which destroyed multitudes of the citizens of Carthage (B. C. 347); and scarcely had this visitation passed away, when insurrections broke out in the African provinces, and in the colonies of Sicily and Sardinia. But the Carthaginian senate showed itself equal to the crisis; by a course of policy in which firmness was tempered by conciliation, these dangers were averted, and the state restored to its former vigor and prosperity.

In the meantime, Sy'racuse was weakened by the death of Diony'sius I., who, though stigmatized as a tyrant by the Greek historians, appears to have been a wise and prudent sovereign. "No one," said Scip'io Africánus, "ever concerted his schemes with more wisdom, or executed them with more energy, than the elder Diony'sius." His son, Diony'sius II., was a profligate prince, whose excesses filled the state with tumult and distraction. The Carthaginians eagerly embraced the opportunity of accomplishing the favorite object of their policy, the conquest of Sicily; and a great armament was prepared, of which Mágo was appointed the chief commander.

Mágo, at the very first attack, made himself master of the harbor of Sy'racuse. The Syracusans, destitute of money, of arms, and almost of hope, solicited the aid of the Corinthians; and Timóleon, one of the greatest generals and purest patriots of antiquity, was sent to their assistance. A great portion of the Carthaginian army had been levied in the Greek colonies; Timóleon, hoping to work on their patriotic feelings, addressed letters to the leaders of these mercenaries, expostulating with them on the disgrace of bearing arms against their countrymen: and though he did not prevail on any to desert, yet Mágo, having heard of these intrigues, felt such distrust of his followers, that he at once abandoned Sy'racuse, and returned home.

Great was the indignation of the Carthaginians at this unexpected termination of the campaign; Mágo committed suicide to escape their wrath. New forces were raised to retrieve their losses in Sicily; two generals, Han'nibal and Hamil'car were appointed to the command, and were intrusted with an army of seventy thousand men, and a fleet consisting of two hundred war-galleys, and a thousand ships of burden.

Timóleon hasted to meet the invaders, though his forces barely amounted to seven thousand men. He unexpectedly attacked the Carthaginian army on its march near the river Crimísus; and the confu

sion produced by the surprise terminated in a total rout. The Syracusans captured town after town, until at length the senate of Carthage was forced to solicit peace, and accept the terms dictated by the conqueror.

While Carthage was thus unfortunate abroad, her liberties at home narrowly escaped destruction. Han'no, one of the principal leaders of the state, resolved to make himself master of his country by poisoning the leaders of the senate at a banquet. This diabolical plot was frustrated by a timely discovery, and the exasperated traitor resolved to hazard an open rebellion. Having armed his slaves, to the number of twenty thousand, he took the field, and invited the native African tribes to join his standard. This appeal was disregarded; and before Han'no could levy fresh forces, he was surrounded by an army hastily raised, his followers routed, and himself made prisoner. He was put to death with the most cruel tortures; and, according to the barbarous custom of Carthage, his children and nearest relatives shared the same fate.

New dissensions in Sy'racuse afforded the Carthaginians a fresh pretext for meddling in the affairs of Sicily. Agath'ocles, an intriguing demagogue of mean birth, had acquired great influence among his countrymen, and, finally, by the secret aid of the Carthaginians, became master of the state. But he soon showed little regard for the ties of gratitude, and declared his resolution to expel his benefactors from the island. The Carthaginian senate immediately sent Hamil'car with a powerful army against this new enemy. Agath'ocles was completely defeated, and forced to shut himself up within the walls of Sy'racuse. The city was soon closely invested, and everything seemed to promise Hamil'car complete success at no distant day, when Agath'ocles suddenly baffled all his calculations, by adopting one of the most extraordinary measures recorded in history. Having assembled the Syracusans, he declared that he could liberate them from all dangers, if an army and a small sum of money were placed at his disposal; adding, that his plan would be instantly defeated, if its nature was divulged. An army of liberated slaves was hastily levied, the sum of fifty talents intrusted to his discretion, and a fleet prepared in secret; when all was ready, Agath'ocles announced his design of transporting his forces into Africa, and compelling the Carthaginians, by the dread of a nearer danger, to abandon Sicily.

Having eluded the vigilance of the blockading squadron, Agath'ocles arrived safely in Africa before the Carthaginians had received the slightest notion of his intention (B. C. 309). To inspire his soldiers with a resolution to conquer or die, he cut off all chance of retreat by burning his transports; then fearlessly advancing, he stormed Túnis and several other cities, the plunder of which he divided among his soldiers, and instigated the African princes to throw off the yoke of Carthage. Han'no and Bomil'car were sent to check the progress of this daring invader, with forces nearly four times as great as the Sicilian army; but Agath'ocles did not decline the engagement. His valor was rewarded by a decisive victory. Following up his success, Agath'ocles stormed the enemies' camp, where were found heaps of fetters and chains, which the Carthaginians, confident of success, had prepared for the invading army.

Dreadful consternation was produced in Carthage by the news of this unexpected defeat. Hamil'car, who was vigorously pressing forward the siege of Sy'racuse, was surprised by the unexpected order to return home and defend his own country. He broke up the siege, and sent home five thousand of his best troops. Having supplied their place by hiring fresh mercenaries, he again invaded the Syracusan territories; but was unexpectedly attacked, defeated, and slain.

Ophel'las, king of Cyre'ne, had joined Agath'ocles with all his forces; but the Syracusan monarch, jealous of his influence, had him privately poisoned. Having thus removed his rival, he thought he might safely revisit Sicily, and intrust the command of the African army to his son. But, during his absence, the fruits of all his former labors were lost: the army under a young and inexperienced general, threw aside the restraints of discipline; the Greek estates, indignant at the murder of Ophel'las, withheld their contingents; and the African princes renewed their allegiance to Carthage. Agath'ocles hearing of these disorders, hasted to remedy them: but finding all his efforts vain, he fled back to Sicily, abandoning both his sons and his soldiers. The army, exasperated by his desertion, slew their leaders, and surrendered themselves to the Carthaginians; and Agath'ocles died soon after, either from grief or poison.

After the death of this formidable enemy, the Carthaginians renewed their intrigues in Sicily, and soon acquired a predominant influence in the island. Finding themselves in danger of utter ruin, the Greek colonies solicited the aid of Pyr'rhus, king of Epirus, who had married a daughter of Agath'ocles, and was then in Italy endeavoring to protect the colonies of Magna Græ'cia from the increasing power of the Romans (B. C. 277). Pyr'rhus made a very successful campaign in Sicily, every Carthaginian town, except Lilybæ'um, submitted to his arms. But he was soon induced to return to Italy; and the fruits of his victories were lost almost as rapidly as they had been acquired, notwithstanding the heroic exertions of Hiero, king of Sy'racuse.

Section V.—*From the Commencement of the Roman Wars to the Destruction of Carthage.*

From B. C. 264 to B. C. 146.

When Pyr'rhus was leaving Sicily, he exclaimed to his attendants, "What a fine field of battle we are leaving to the Carthaginians and Romans?" His prediction was soon verified, though the circumstances that precipitated the contest were apparently of little importance. A body of mercenaries in the pay of Agath'ocles, after the death of that monarch, treacherously got possession of Messina, and put all the inhabitants to the sword. Hiero, king of Sy'racuse, marched against the Mamertines, as the independent companies that had seized Messina were called, and defeated them in the field. Half the Mamertines invoked the aid of the Carthaginians, and placed them in immediate possession of the citadel, while the others sought the powerful protection of Rome. After much hesitation, the Romans consented to grant the required aid. The citadel of Messina was taken after a brief siege, and the Carthaginians were routed with great slaughter. Thus com-

menced the first Punic war, which lasted twenty-three years, the details of which will be found in the chapters on Roman history.

In this war Carthage lost Sicily, and its supremacy in the western Mediterranean, which involved the fate of all its other insular possessions. The treasury was exhausted, and money was wanting to pay the arrears due to the soldiers. The mercenaries mutinied, and advancing in a body, laid siege to Túnis. Thence they marched against U'tica, while the light African cavalry that had joined in the rebellion ravaged the country up to the very gates of Carthage. The revolters were subdued; but not until they had reduced the fairest provinces of the republic to a desert. The mercenaries in Sardinia had also thrown off their allegiance; and the Romans, in violation of the recent peace, took possession of the island; an injury which Carthage was unable to resent.

Hamil'car Bar'ca,* grieved to see his country sinking, formed a project for raising it once more to an equality with its imperious rival, by completely subduing the Spanish peninsula. His son Han'nibal, then a boy only nine years of age, earnestly besought leave to accompany his father on this expedition; but before granting the request, Hamil'car led the boy to the altar, and made him swear eternal hostility to Rome.

During nine years Hamil'car held the command in Spain, and found means, either by force or negotiation, to subdue almost the entire country. He used the treasures he acquired to strengthen the influence of the Barcan family in the state, relying chiefly on the democracy for support against his great rival Han'no, who had the chief influence among the nobility.

Has'drubal, the son-in-law of Hamil'car, succeeded to his power and his projects. He is suspected of having designed to establish an independent kingdom in Spain, after having failed to make himself absolute in Carthage. He built a new capital with regal splendor, which received the name of New Carthage; the richest silver-mines were opened in its neighborhood, and enormous bribes were sent to Carthage to disarm jealousy or stifle inquiry. Unlike other Carthaginian governors of provinces, he made every possible exertion to win the affections of the native Spaniards, and he married the daughter of one of their kings. The Romans were at length alarmed by his success, and compelled him to sign a treaty, by which he was bound to abstain from passing the Ibérus (Ebro), or attacking the territory of the Saguntines.

When Has'drubal fell by the dagger of an assassin, the Barcan family had sufficient influence to have Han'nibal appointed his successor, though he had barely attained his legal majority (B. C. 221). The youthful general having gained several victories over the Spaniards, boldly laid siege to Sagun'tum, and thus caused the second war with the Romans, for the details of which we must refer to the chapters on Roman history.

During the course of this war, the Carthaginian navy, the source of its greatness and the security of its strength, was neglected. The spirit of party also raged violently in Carthage itself. At the conclusion of the

* Barca signifies "thunder" in the Phœnician language, and also in Hebrew, which is closely allied to Phœnician. The Hebrew root is ברק to thunder.

war, Carthage was deprived of all her possessions out of Africa, and her fleet was delivered into the hands of the Romans. Thenceforward Carthage was to be nothing more than a commercial city under the protection of Rome. A powerful rival also was raised against the republic in Africa itself by the alliance of the Numidian king Massinis'sa with the Romans; and that monarch took possession of most of the western Carthaginian colonies.

Han'nibal, notwithstanding his late reverses, continued at the head of the Carthaginian state, and reformed several abuses that had crept into the management of the finances and the administration of justice. But these judicious reforms provoked the enmity of the factious nobles who had hitherto been permitted to fatten on public plunder; they joined with the old rivals of the Barcan family, and even degraded themselves so far as to act as spies for the Romans, who still dreaded the abilities of Han'nibal. In consequence of their machinations the old general was forced to fly from the country he had so long labored to serve; and, after several vicissitudes, died of poison, to escape the mean and malignant persecution of the Romans, whose hatred followed him in his exile, and compelled the king of Bithynia to refuse him protection. The mound which marks his last resting-place is still a remarkable object.

But the Carthaginians had soon reason to lament the loss of their champion: the Romans were not conciliated by the expulsion of Han'nibal; and Massinis'sa, relying upon their support, made frequent incursions into the territories of the republic. Both parties complained of each other as aggressors before the Roman senate (B. C. 162); but though they received an equal hearing, the decision was long previously settled in favor of Massinis'sa. While these negotiations were pending, Carthage was harassed by political dissension; the popular party —believing, and not without reason, that the low estate of the republic was chiefly owing to the animosity that the aristocratic faction had shown to the Barcan family, and especially to Han'nibal, on account of his financial and judicial reform—convened a tumultuous assembly, and sent forty of the pricipal senators into banishment, exacting an oath from the citizens that they would never permit their return. The exiles sought refuge with Massinis'sa, who sent his sons to intercede with the Carthaginian populace in their favor. The Numidian princes were not only refused admittance to the city, but ignominiously chased from their territory. Such an insult naturally provoked a fresh war, in which the Carthaginians were defeated, and forced to submit to the most onerous conditions.

The Roman senate, continually solicited by the elder Cato, at length came to the resolution of totally destroying Carthage; but it was difficult to discover a pretext for war against a state which, conscious of its weakness, had resolved to obey every command. The Carthaginians gave up three hundred of their noblest youths as hostages, surrendered their ships-of-war and their magazines of arms; but when, after all these concessions, they were ordered to abandon their city, they took courage from despair, and absolutely refused obedience. War was instantly proclaimed; the Romans met with almost uninterrupted success; and at the close of the four years that the war lasted, Carthage

was taken by storm, and its magnificent edifices levelled with the ground.

Section VI.—*Navigation, Trade, and Commerce of Carthage.*

The colonial and commercial policy of the Carthaginians was far less generous than that of their ancestors, the Phœnicians; the harbors of the capital were open to the ships and merchants of foreign nations, but admission was either wholly refused to all the remaining ports in the territory of the republic, or subjected to the most onerous restrictions. This selfish system, which has been imitated by too many modern commercial states, was forced upon the Carthaginians by peculiar circumstances. Their trade with the barbarous tribes of Africa was carried on principally by barter; the ignorant savages exchanged valuable commodities for showy trifles; and the admission of competition would at once have shown them how much they lost in the exchange. Had the Carthaginians, under such circumstances, permitted free trade, they would, in fact, have destroyed their own market.

The principal commerce of the Carthaginians in the western Mediterranean was with the Greek colonies in Sicily and the south of Italy, from which they obtained wine and oil, in exchange for negro slaves, precious stones, and gold, procured from the interior of Africa, and also for cotton cloths manufactured at Carthage and in the island of Malta. Cor'sica supplied honey, wax, and slaves; Sardinia yielded abundance of corn; the Balearic islands produced the best breed of mules; resin and volcanic products, such as sulphur and pumice-stone, were obtained from the Lipari islands; and southern Spain was, as we have already said, the chief source whence the nations of antiquity procured the precious metals.

Beyond the pillars of Hercules the Carthaginians succeeded the Phœnicians in the tin and amber trade with the south British islands and the nations at the entrance of the Baltic. After the destruction of Carthage, this trade fell into the hands of their earliest rivals, the Phocæans of Marseilles, who changed its route; they made their purchases on the north shore of Gaul, and conveyed their goods overland to the mouth of the Rhone, in that age a journey of thirty days.

On the west coast of Africa the Carthaginian colonies studded the shores of Morocco and Fez; but their great mart was the island of Cer'ne, now Suána, in the Atlantic ocean (29° 10′ N. lat., 10° 40′ W. long.). On this island was the great depôt of merchandise; and goods were transported from it in light barks to the opposite coast, where they were bartered with the native inhabitants. The Carthaginian exports were trinkets, saddlery, linen, or more probably, cotton webs, pottery, and arms; for which they received undressed hides and elephants' teeth. To this trade was added a very lucrative fishery: the tunny fish (*thynnus scomber*), which is still plentiful on the northwestern coast of Africa, was deemed a great luxury by the Carthaginians. There is every reason to believe that these enterprising merchants had some intercourse with the coast of Guinea, and that their navigators advanced beyond the mouths of the Senegal and Gambia; but the caution with which everything respecting this trade was concealed, renders it impossible to determine its nature and extent with accuracy.

It is very difficult to discover any particulars respecting the caravan-trade which the Carthaginians carried on from their southern settlements with the interior of Africa. From the districts bordering on the desert the chief articles obtained were dates and salt; but from beyond the desert, the imports were negro slaves and gold-dust. The nature of this lucrative commerce was the more easily concealed, as the caravans were formed not at Carthage, but at remote towns in the interior, and all the chief staples were situated on the confines of the Great Desert.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE FOUNDATION OF

THE GRECIAN STATES.

Section I.—*Geographical Outline of Hellas.*

Greece was bounded on the north by the Cambúnian mountains, which separated it from Macedónia; on the east by the Ægean, on the south by the Mediterranean, and on the west by the Ionian seas. Its extent from north to south was about two hundred and twenty geographical miles, from east to west one hundred and sixty miles, and consequently its area was about 34,000 square miles; making a small, indeed too small, a reduction for the irregularity of its outline. No European country was so advantageously situated; on the eastern side, the Ægean sea, studded with islands, brought it into close contact with Asia Minor and the Phœnician frontiers; the voyage to Egypt was neither long nor difficult, though it afforded not so many resting-places to the mariners; and from the west there was a short and easy passage to Italy. The entire line of this extensive coast was indented with bays and harbors, offering every facility for navigation; while the two great gulfs that divided Hel'las, or northern Greece, from the Peloponnésus, or southern Greece, must have, in the very earliest ages, forced naval affairs on the attention of the inhabitants.

Nature herself has formed three great divisions of this very remarkable country. The Saronic and Corinthian gulfs sever the Peloponnésus from Hel'las; and this latter is divided into two nearly equal portions, northern and southern, by the chain of Mount Œ'ta, which traverses it obliquely, severing Thes'saly and Epírus from central Hel'las.

Thes'saly, the largest of all the Grecian provinces, may be generally described as an extensive table-land, enclosed on three sides by the mountains, and by the Ægean sea, close to whose shores rise the lofty peaks of Os'sa and Olym'pus. Its principal, indeed almost its only river is the Péneus, which rises in Mount Pin'dus, and flowing in an easterly direction, falls into the Ægean sea. Thes'saly was ruined by its natural wealth; the inhabitants rioted in sensual enjoyments; anarchy and tyranny followed each other in regular succession; and thus Thes'saly prepared for the yoke of a master, was the first to submit to the Persian invaders, and afterward to the Macedonian Philip.

Epírus was, next to Thes'saly, the largest of the Grecian provinces, but it was also the least cultivated. It was divided into two provinces; Molos'sis, and Thesprótia. The interior of Epírus is traversed by wild

and uncultivated mountains. The wildness of the country, and the rudeness of the inhabitants, have given occasion to the Greeks to represent the rivers Ach'eron and Cocȳtus, which flow into the gulf of Acherúsia, as rivers belonging to the infernal regions. Its oxen and horses were unrivalled; and it was also celebrated for a large breed of dogs, called Molossin, whose ferocity is still remarked by the traveller.

CENTRAL GREECE, OR HEL'LAS, contained nine countries: 1, At'tica; 2, Meg'aris; 3, Bœótia; 4, Phócis; 5, eastern Lócris; 6, western Lócris; 7, Doris; 8, Ætólia; 9, Acarnánia.

At'tica is a headland extending in a southeasterly direction about sixty-three miles into the Ægean sea. It is about twenty-five miles broad at its base, whence it gradually tapers toward a point, until it ends in the rocky promontory of Súnium (*Cape Colonna*), on the summit of which stood a celebrated temple of Minerva. It was not a fertile country, never being able to produce sufficient corn for the support of its inhabitants; but it had rich silver mines in Mount Lárium, excellent marble quarries in Mount Pentel'icus, and the ranges of hills, by which it is intersected in every direction, produced abundance of aromatic plants, from which swarms of industrious bees formed the most celebrated honey.

Mega'ris, the smallest of the Grecian territories, lay west of At'tica, close to the Corinthian isthmus. It capital was Mega'ra, a town of considerable strength.

Bœótia was a large plain, almost wholly surrounded by mountains: it was divided by Cithæ'ron from At'tica, a mountain celebrated by the poets for the mystic orgies of Bac'chus, the metamorphosis of Actæ'on, the death of Pen'theus, and the exposure of Œ'dipus. On the west were the chains of Parnas'sus and Hel'icon, sacred to the Muses, separating it from Phócis; and on the north it was divided from eastern Lócris by a prolongation of the chain of Mount Cnémis. On the east was Mount Ptoüs, extending to the Eurípus, a narrow strait that divides the island of Eubœ'a from the mainland. The climate was cloudy, and the soil marshy, as might be conjectured from the position of the country; but it was a fertile and well-watered district, and the most densely populated in Greece.

Phócis, a district of moderate size and unequal shape, extended from the mountain chains of Œ'ta and Cnémis, southward to the Corinthian gulf. It contained several important mountain-passes between northern and southern Greece, the chief of which, near the capital city Elateía, was early occupied by Philip in his second invasion of Hel'las. Mounts Hel'icon and Parnas'sus, and the fountains of Aganippé and Hippocrené, are names familiar to every reader of poetry; and these, with the temple and oracle of Del'phi, render the soil of Phócis sacred. Del'phi (*Castri*) was situated on the south side of Mount Parnas'sus, overshadowed by its double peak; and above the city was the magnificent temple of Apol'lo. Here, under the patronage of the god, were collected all the masterpieces of Grecian art in countless abundance, together with costly offerings from nations, cities, and kings. Here the Amphictyonic council promulgated the first maxims of the law of nations; here the Pythian games, scarcely inferior to those of Olympia

exercised the Grecian youth in athletic contests; while the poets, assembled round the Castalian fountain, chanted their rival odes in noble emulation.

East Lócris extends along the Eurípus: it was inhabited by two tribes, the Opun'tii and Epicnemid'ii, deriving their names from O'pus and Mount Cnémis. The most remarkable place in the province is the pass of Thermop'ylæ, so memorable for the gallant stand made there by Leon'idas against the Persian myriads.

Western Lócris, separated by Phócis from the eastern province, joined the bay of Cor'inth; its inhabitants were called Ozólae.

The mountainous district of *Dòris*, though a small territory, was the parent of many powerful states. The province was enclosed between the southern ridge of Œ'ta and the northern extremity of Mount Parnas'sus.

Ætólia extended from Mount Œ'ta to the Ionian sea, having the Locrian territory on the east, and the river Achelóüs on the west.

Acarnánia, the most western country of Hel'las, lay west of the river Achelóüs, from which it extended to the Ambracian gulf. It was very thickly covered with wood; and the inhabitants remained barbarians after other branches of the Hel'lenic race had become the instructers of the world.

Section II.—*Geographical Outline of the Peloponnésus.*

Southern Greece, anciently called the A'pian land, was named the Peloponnésus in honor of Pélops, who is said to have introduced the arts of peace into that peninsula from Asia Minor. It consists of a mountainous range in the centre, whence hills branch out in various directions, several of which extend to the sea. Its modern name, the Moréa, is derived from its resemblance to a mulberry leaf, which that word signifies. It was divided into eight countries, 1, Arcádia, 2, Lacónia; 3, Messénia; 4, E'lis; 5, Ar'golis; 6, Achaia; 7, Sicyónia; and 8, the Corinthian territory.

Arcádia, so renowned in poetical traditions, occupied the central mountainous district of the Peloponnésus, nowhere bordering on the sea. It resembles Switzerland in appearance; and this similarity may be extended to the character of the inhabitants, both being remarkable for their love of freedom and their love of money. Arcádia is supposed by many writers to have been the cradle of the Pelasgic race; but though this is doubtful, it certainly was retained by that people long after the Hel'lenes had occupied every other part of Greece.

Lacónia occupied the southeastern division of the Peloponnésus: it was rugged and mountainous, but was nevertheless so densely inhabited, that it is said to have contained nearly a hundred towns and villages. The chief city, Spar'ta, on the river Eurótas, remained for many ages without walls or gates, its defence being intrusted to the valor of its citizens; but fortifications were erected when it fell under the sway of despotic rulers.

Messénia lay to the west of Lacónia, and was more level and fruitful than that province. Messe'ne (*Mauromati*), the capital, was a strongly-fortified town; and when the country was subjugated by Spar-

ta, its citizens escaping to Sicily gave the name of their old metropolis to the principal town of the colony they formed, which it still retains with very slight alteration.

Ar'golis was a foreland on the south side of the Saronic gulf, opposite At'tica, and not unlike it in shape, extending southward from Arcádia fifty-four miles into the Ægean sea, and terminating in the Scyllæan promontory. The chief chief city was Argos, on the river In'achus, a stream that had disappeared even in ancient times. During the reign of Perseus the seat of government was transferred to Mycénæ, the celebrated city of Agamem'non; but soon after the Trojan war it was besieged by the Argives, and levelled to the ground.

E'lis, in the west of the Peloponnésus, was the holy land of Greece. It was safe from the din of arms; and when bands of warriors traversed the sacred soil, they laid aside their weapons. It was subdivided into three districts: the northern, named E'lis Proper, from the chief city of the province. The central district, Pisátis, was named from the city of Pisa, in the neighborhood of which the Olympic games were celebrated every four years.

The maritime district occupying the northwestern portion of the Peloponnésus was originally called Ægí'lus, or Ægialeía, either from some hero, or from its situation on the coast. Its inhabitants were afterward blended with a colony of Ionians from Africa, when it took the name of Ióuia; but these being subsequently expelled by the Achæans, it received and retained the denomination of *Achaia*, by which it is best known in history. It was a narrow strip of country, watered by a multitude of mountain-streams, which descended from the lofty Arcadian ridges; but it was not eminent either for fertility or population. The inhabitants were a peaceful, industrious people, aspiring to neither eminence in war nor literature, but attached to liberty, and governed by wise laws.

The territory of *Sicyónia*, frequently regarded as a part of Achaia was remarkable only for the city of Sic'yon, the most ancient in Greece having been founded more than two thousand years before the Christian era.

The Peloponnésus was connected with Hel'las by the *Corinthian* isthmus, having the Saronic gulf on the eastern side, and the Corinthian on the western. Several attempts were made to join these seas by a canal; but the nature of the ground to be cut through presented insuperable difficulties; and hence "to cut the Corinthian isthmus" was a proverbial expression for aiming at impossibilities. On this narrow pass the Isthmian games were celebrated in honor of Neptune, near the national temple of that deity, which stood in the midst of a grove of fir-trees. Here also a stand has frequently been made in defence of the liberties of Greece; the narrowness of the isthmus easily admitting of fortification. At the south of the isthmus stood the wealthy city of Corinth, anciently called Ephy're, more than four miles in extent: it was erected at the foot of a lofty hill, called the Ac'ro-Corin'thus, on which the citadel was built. This was the strongest fortress in Greece, and perhaps no other spot in the world afforded so brilliant a prospect. The Corinthian territory was one of the smallest in Greece; but commerce, not dominion, secured the strength of Corinth, and trade render

ed it rich and powerful; like Venice, whose prosperity was never greater than when the republic possessed not a single square mile on the continent.

Section III.—*The Grecian Islands in the Ægean and Mediterranean Seas.*

The Thracian islands occupy the north of the Ægean sea: the principal were, Thásos, Sam'othrace, and Im'brus.

Opposite to Im'brus, on the Asiatic coast, at the entrance of Hellespont, was the island of Ten'edos, remarkable for a temple dedicated to Apollo, under the name of Smin'theus.

Southwest of Ten'edos was Lem'nos (*Stalimene*), dedicated to Hephæs'tus or Vulcan, because the poets asserted that Vulcan, when flung from heaven by Jupiter, had fallen in this island. South of these were Scíathus (*Sciatica*). Scop'elos (*Scopelo*), and Scỳros (*Skiro*), where Achilles was concealed by Thetis.

South of Ten'edos, and opposite the city of Eph'esus, on the Asiatic coast, was Lesbos (*Metelin*). Further to the south was Chíos (*Scio*), whose wines were deemed the best in the ancient world. It also contained quaries of beautiful marble.

The largest island in the Ægean was Eubœ'a (*Egripo*), separated from the Bœotian coast by a narrow strait called the Eurípus, which is now choked up.

In the Saronic gulf were the islands of Sal'amis and Ægína.

Southeast of Eubœ'a were the Cyc'lades, a cluster of islands deriving their name from their nearly forming a circle round the island of Délos. Orty'gia, or Délos, is celebrated in mythology as the birthplace of Apol'lo and Dian'a.

The other remarkable islands in this group were An'dros; Céos; Páros, celebrated for its white marble; Mélos; Nax'os, sacred to Bac'chus; and I'os, said to have been the burial-place of Homer.

East of the Cyc'lades, and close along the Asiatic coast, was another cluster of islands called the Spor'ades, from their being irregularly scattered over the sea. The chief of these were, Sámos, sacred to Juno, and the birthplace of the philosopher Pythag'oras; Pat'mos, where St. John wrote the Revelations; Cos, the native country of the celebrated physician Hippocrates; Car'pathus (*Scarpanto*), which gave name to the Carpathian sea; and Rhodes.

Creté (*Candia*), the largest of the Grecian islands except Eubœa, lies at the entrance of the Ægean. In ancient times it was celebrated for its hundred cities. Northeast of Creté is Cy'prus, the favorite island of Venus, whose Paphian bower is not yet forgotten in song and whose loveliness has been celebrated by poets of every age and nation.

Section IV.—*The Ionian Islands.*

Corcy'ra, formerly called Drepanè (*Corfu*), is celebrated by Homer under the name of Phæacia, for its amazing riches and fertility. It was opposite that part of Epirus named Thesprotia, from which it was separated by a narrow strait called the Corcyrean.

Leucádia (*Santa Maura*), was originally a peninsula, but the isthmus that joined it to the mainland was cut through to facilitate navigation.

The Echin'ades (*Curzolari*) were a small cluster of islands near the mouth of the river Achelóus, of which the most celebrated was Dulichium, part of the kingdom of Ulys'ses. Near it was the little island of Ith'aca (*Theaki*), immortalized by Homer.

Cephalónia, anciently called Schéria, was the largest of the western Grecian islands, and the least noted in history.

South of this was Zacyn'thus (*Zante*), with a capital of the same name, celebrated for its fertile meads, its luxuriant woods, and its abundant fountains of bitumen.

West of the Peloponnésus are the Stroph'ades (*Strivoli*), more anciently called *Plotæ*, because they were supposed to have been floating islands; and south of them is the island of Sphactéria (*Sphagiæ*), which guards the entrance of Py'los (*Navarino*).

South of the Peloponnésus is the island of Cyth'erea (*Cerigo*), sacred to Venus, and celebrated in ancient times for its fertility and beauty.

Section V.—*Social and Political Condition of Greece.*

It is useless to investigate the social condition of the Greeks in what are called the heroic ages, because we have no credible account of that period. But when the certain history of Greece commences, we find the country divided between two races, the Ionian and the Dorian, distinguished from each other by striking characteristics, which were never wholly obliterated. We know, also, that two other races, the Æolian and Achæan, existed; but they seem to have become in a great degree identified with one or other of the two former.

The Ionians were remarkable for their democratic spirit, and consequent hostility to hereditary privileges. They were vivacious, prone to excitement, easily induced to make important changes in their institutions, and proud of their country and themselves. Their love of refined enjoyments made them diligent cultivators of the fine arts, but without being destitute of martial vigor. They were favorably disposed toward commerce, but, like too many other free states, they encumbered it with short-sighted restrictions, and they were cruel masters to their colonial dependancies.

The Dorian race, on the contrary, was remarkable for the severe simplicity of its manners, and its strict adherence to ancient usages. It preferred an aristocratic form of government, and required age as a qualification for magistracy, because the old are usually opposed to innovation. They were ambitious of supremacy, and the chief object of their institutions was to maintain the warlike and almost savage spirit of the nation. Slavery in its worst form prevailed in every Dorian state; and the slaves were almost deprived of hope—for the Dorian legislation was directed chiefly to fix every man in his hereditary condition. Commerce was discouraged on account of its tendency to change the ranks of society, and the fine arts all but prohibited, because they were supposed to lead to effeminacy.

The differences between these two races is the chief characteristic

of Grecian politics; it runs, indeed, through the entire history and was the principal cause of the deep-rooted hatred between Athens and Sparta. Next to this, the most marked feature in the political aspect of Greece is, that it contained as many free states as cities. Attica, Megaris, and Lacónia, were civic rather than territorial states but there are few of the other divisions of the country that were united under a single government. The cities of Achaia, Arcádia, and Bœótia, were independent of each other, though the Achæan cities were united by a federative league; and Thebes generally exercised a precarious dominion over the other cities of Bœótia. The supremacy of the principal state was called by the Greeks *Hegemony*; it included the right of determining the foreign relations of the inferior states, and binding them to all wars in which the capital engaged, and all treaties of peace which it concluded; but it did not allow of any interference in the internal administration of each government. This parcelling out of a small country, added to the frequent revolutions, facilitated by the narrow limits of each state, necessarily led to a more rapid development of political science in Greece than in any other country.

Divided as the Greeks were, there were many circumstances that united the whole Hellenic race by a common bond of nationality. Of these the chief was unity of religion, connected with which were the national festivals and games, at which all the Hellenes, and none others, were allowed to take a share. If, as is commonly supposed, the Greeks derived the elements of their religion from Asia or Egypt, they soon made it so peculiarly their own, that it retained no features of its original source. All Asiatic deities are more or less of an elementary character; that is, they symbolize some natural object, such as the sun, the earth, an important river; or some power of nature, such as the creative, the preserving, and the destroying power. In many instances both were combined, and the visible object was associated with the latent power. On the other hand, the gods of Greece were human personages, possessing the forms and the attributes of men, though in a highly exalted degree. The paganism of Asia was consequently a religion of fear; for it was impossible to conceive deities of monstrous forms sympathizing with man: hence, also, the priesthood formed a peculiar caste; for the mystery which veiled the god was necessarily extended to the mode in which he should be worshipped.

Instead of this gloomy system, the Greeks had a religion of love; they regarded their gods as a kind of personal friends, and hence their worship was cheerful and joyous. The priesthood was open to all; the office was commonly filled for a limited time only, and was not deemed inconsistent with other occupations. There is no doubt that the Grecian religion received its peculiar form from the beautiful fictions of the poets, especially Homer and Hesiod; for in all its features it is essentially poetical. We need scarcely dwell on the beneficial effects produced by this system on the fine arts, or its facilitating the progress of knowledge, by separating religion from philosophy.

The oracles of Dodóna and Delphi, the temples of Olympia and Délos, were national; they belonged to the whole Hellenic race. The responses of the oracles were more reverenced by the Dorian than the Ionian race, for the latter early emancipated itself from the trammels

of superstition. The worship in all was voluntary, and the large gifts emulously sent to them were the spontaneous offers of patriotic affection. Del'phi was under the government of the Amphictyon'ic council; but this body did not limit its attention to the government of the temple: by its influence over the oracle, it acquired no small share in the affairs of different states; and it superintended the administration of the law of nations, even when the states represented in it were engaged in war.

The great public games were the Olympian, the Pythian, the Nemean, and the Isthmian. Foreigners might be spectators at these games, but Hellenes alone could contend for the prize. This right belonged to the colonies as well as to the states in the mother-country; and, as it was deemed a privilege of the highest value, it preserved the unity even of the most distant branches of the Hellenic race.

All the constitutions of the Grecian states were republican; but they varied so much in the different cities, that hardly any two were alike. In general, however, it may be stated, that in all the most severe public and private labors were intrusted to slaves; and in many, as Lacónia, agriculture was managed by them exclusively. This degraded manufacturing industry, and led to an undue depression not only of artisans and retailers, but even of master manufacturers. Foreign merchants were treated with unwise jealousy, and could never obtain the privileges of citizens. The right of coinage was reserved to the state; but it was not until a very late period that the Greeks began to pay attention to finance. Little or no taxation was necessary while the citizens served as voluntary soldiers; and the magistrates were rewarded with honor, not money. But when mercenary armies were employed, and ambassadors sent into distant lands, when the importance of a navy induced cities to outbid each other in the pay of their sailors, heavy taxes became necessary, and these brought many of the cities into great pecuniary embarrassment.

Another source of expense was the provision for public festivals and theatrical shows; to which was added, in Athens and other places, the payment of the *dicasts*, or persons analogous to our jurymen; though, instead of their number being limited to twelve, they frequently amounted to several hundreds, and had no presiding judges. This was doubly injurious; the multitude of the dicasts not only entailed a heavy expense upon the state, but the sum paid being small, few save those of the lower classes attended, whose decisions were not unfrequently guided by prejudice and passion, instead of law and justice.

The poetical nature of its religion, and the free constitution of its states, not only rendered Greece peculiarly favorable to the progress of literature, philosophy, and the fine arts, but gave these, in turn, a decided influence on the government. The tragic and lyric poets produced their pieces in honor of the gods; the comic poets at Athens discussed public affairs on the stage with a freedom, or rather licentiousness, which the wildest excesses of the modern press have never equalled; and the influence of the orators at Athens rendered them the leaders of the state.

The seeds of dissolution were thickly sown in the social system of the Greeks The rivalry between the Dorian and Ionian races; the

turbulence and sedition natural to small republics; and the gradual decline of religion, followed by a consequent corruption of morals—rendered the duration of the constitution as brief as it was glorious.

Section VI.—*The traditional History of Greece from the earliest Ages to the Commencement of the Trojan War.*

FROM AN UNKNOWN PERIOD TO ABOUT 1200 B. C.

Sacred history, confirmed by uniform tradition, informs us that Thrace, Macedon, and Greece, were peopled at an earlier period than the other portions of the western world. The first inhabitants were tribes of hunters and shepherds, whose earliest approaches to civilization were associations for mutual defence against robber-tribes, and the Phœnician corsairs that swept the coast of the Ægean to kidnap slaves. The Pelas'gi were the first tribe that acquired supremacy in Greece: they were probably of Asiatic origin; and the first place in which they appear to have made a permanent settlement was the Peloponnésus, where they erected Sic'yon (*B. c. 2000), and Argos (*B. c. 1800). In'achus was regarded by the Pelas'gi as their founder: he was probably contemporary with Abraham; but nothing certain is known of his history.

To the Pelas'gi are attributed the remains of those most ancient monuments generally called Cyclopian. They are usually composed of enormous rude masses piled upon one another, with small stones fitted in between the intervals to complete the work. From the Peloponnésus the Pelas'gi extended themselves northward to Attica, Bœotia, and Thessaly, which they are said to have entered under three leaders, Achæ'us, Phthius, and Pelas'gus; though by these names we ought probably to understand separate tribes rather than individuals. Here they learned to apply themselves to agriculture, and continued to flourish for nearly two centuries. (From *B. c. 1700 to *B. c. 1500.)

The Hellénes, a more mild and humane race, first appeared on Mount Parnas'sus, in Phócis, under Deucálion, whom they venerated as their founder (*B. c. 1433). Being driven thence by a flood, they migrated into Thessaly, and expelled the Pelas'gi from that territory. From this time forward the Hellénes rapidly increased, and extended their dominion over the greater part of Greece, dispossessing the more ancient race, which only retained the mountainous parts of Arcádia and the land of Dodóna. Numbers of the Pelas'gi emigrated to Italy, Creté, and some of the other islands.

The Hellenic race was subdivided into four great branches, the Æolians, Ionians, Dorians, and Achæans, which, in the historic age of Greece, were characterized by many strong and marked peculiarities of dialect, customs, and political government; we may perhaps add, religious, or at least, heroic traditions, only that these appear to be connected rather with the localities in which they settled than with the stock from which they sprung. There were many smaller ramifications of the Hellenic race; but all united themselves to one or other of the four great tribes, whose names are derived from Deucálion's immediate posterity. It is the common attribute of ancient traditions to describe the achievements of a tribe or army as personal exploits of the leader;

and hence we find the history of the tribes and their migrations inter-woven with the personal history of Deucálion's descendants.

Hel'len, the son of Deucálion, gave his name to the whole Hellenic race: he had three sons, Æolus, Dórus, and Xúthus; of whom the first settled in the district of Thessaly called Phthiótis, and became the founder of the Æolian tribe; the second settled in Estiæótis, and there established the Dorian tribe; the third, expelled by his brethren, migrated to Athens, where he married Creüsa, the daughter of king Erec'theus, by whom he had two sons, I'on and Achæus. After the death of Erec'theus, Xúthus was forced to remove to Ægialeía (the province of the Peloponnésus afterward called Achaia), where he died. His son I'on, the founder of the Ionian race, became general of the Athenian forces, and lord of Ægialeía, to which he gave the name of Ionia. Achæus, the founder of the Achæan race, obtained possession of the greater part of the Peloponnésus, especially Argolis and Lacónia.

The Æolian tribe spread itself over western Greece, Acarnánia, Ætolia, Phócis, Lócris, E'lis in the Peloponnésus, and the western islands. The Dorians, driven from Estiæótis by the Perrhæbians, spread themselves over Macedónia and Creté; a part of them subsequently returning, crossed Mount Œ'ta, and settled in Doris on the Doric Tetrap'olis, where they remained until they migrated into the Peloponnésus under the guidance of the Heracleídæ; an important revolution, which will soon engage our attention.

The Ionians inhabited At'tica and Ægialeía; but they were expelled from the latter by the Achæans at the time of the great Dorian migration, and the name of the country changed to Achaia. The Achæans retained Argolis and Lacónia until they were expelled by the Dorians, when, as we have just said, they established themselves in Ægialeía.

From the middle of the sixteenth to the middle of the fourteenth century before Christ, several colonies from Egypt, Phœnícia, and Phry'gia, settled in different parts of Greece, bringing with them the improvements in the arts and sciences that had been made in their respective countries, and thus greatly advancing the progress of civilization in Greece. The chief of these colonies were:—

An Egyptian colony was led from Saïs in the Del'ta to At'tica by Cecrops (*B. C. 1550): he is said to have introduced the institution of marriage and the first elements of civilization.

A second colony, from Lower Egypt, was led by Dan'aus, who fled from a brother's enmity, and settled in Ar'gos (*B. C. 1500). The fable of his fifty daughters is well known; but its historical foundation is altogether uncertain.

A Phœnician colony, under Cad'mus, settled in Bœotia, and founded Thebes, nearly at the same time that Cecrops established himself at At'tica. He was the first who introduced the use of letters into Greece.

Pelops led a colony from Phry'gia, the northwestern kingdom of Asia Minor, into the Peloponnésus (*B. C. 1400): he did not acquire so large a kingdom as the settlers mentioned before; but his descendants, by intermarriages with the royal families of Ar'gos and Lacedæ'mon, acquired such paramount influence, that they became supreme over the peninsula, and gave it the name of their great ancestor.

Several circumstances, however, impeded the progress of civilization. The coasts of Greece were temptingly exposed to the Phœnicians,

Carians, and islanders of the Ægean, who at first made the art of navigation subservient to piracy rather than commerce; and the Thracians, the Amazons, and other barbarous tribes from the north, made frequent incursions into the exposed Hellenic provinces. To resist these incursions the celebrated Amphictyonic league was founded by Amphictyon, a descendant of Deucálion: the federation was constantly receiving fresh accessions, until it included the greater part of the Grecian states; deputies from which met alternately at Del′phi and Thermop′ylæ.

Like Europe in the middle ages, Greece at this period was infested by bands of robbers, who deemed plunder an honorable profession, and some of whom exercised the most atrocious cruelties on the hapless passengers. The adventurers who acquired most fame by their exertions in destroying the freebooters were Perseus, Her′cules, Beller′ophon, Theséus, and the Dioskoúroi Cas′tor, and Pol′lux, whose romantic histories form a very large portion of Grecian mythology.

The most celebrated events in this period of uncertain history are, the Argonautic expedition, the two Theban wars, the siege of Troy, the return of the Heracleídæ, and the migration of the Ionian and Æolian colonies to Asia Minor. It is not easy to discover the real nature and objects of the Argonautic expedition: it appears certain that in the thirteenth century before the Christian era, a Thessalian prince, named Jáson, collected the young chivalry of Greece, and sailed on an expedition, partly commercial and partly piratical, in a ship named Argo, to the eastern shores of the Euxine sea. The Argonauts fought, conquered, and plundered; they planted a colony in Col′chis, and their chief brought a princess of that country home to Thessaly. But though impenetrable darkness veils the nature of this expedition, there can be no doubt of its results. From the era of the Argonauts, we may discover among the Greeks not only a more daring and more enlarged spirit of enterprise, but a more decisive and rapid progress toward civilization and humanity.

The worship of Diony′sus or Bac′chus was established at Thebes by Cad′mus; and the Phœnician mythology is full of the miseries and crimes that debased and ruined the family of Cad′mus. Œ′dipus, the most remarkable of his descendants, having been removed from the throne for an involuntary series of crimes, his sons, Ete′ocles and Polynices, seized the kingdom, and agreed to reign in turn. Ete′ocles refused to perform the agreement; and Polynices being joined by six of the most eminent generals in Greece, commenced the memorable war of "the Seven against Thebes" (*B. C. 1225). The result was fatal to the allies; Ete′ocles and Polynices fell by mutual wounds; and Créon, who succeeded to the Theban throne, routed the confederate forces, five of whose leaders were left dead on the field. After the lapse of about ten years, the sons of the allied princes, called the Epig′oni, marched against Thebes to avenge the death of their fathers After a sanguinary conflict, the Thebans were routed with great slaughter, their leader slain, and their city captured. In consequence of these wars the Thebans were long odious to the rest of the Greeks, and they repaid this hatred by infidelity to the Hellenic cause during the Persian war.

When the family of Pélops became powerful in southern Greece, they appear to have attempted to retaliate the injuries that had driven their ancestors into exile. In one of their plundering expeditions to the Phrygian coast, a young prince named Podar'kes was carried away captive, and detained until a large ransom had been paid for his liberation. From this circumstance, he was afterward named Príam, or "the purchased." At a subsequent period, Príam having become king of Troy, sent his son Páris, or Alexan'der, as an ambassador to the Peloponnesian princes, probably to negotiate a peace. He seduced Hel'en, the beautiful wife of Meneläus, king of Sparta, and conveyed her, with some valuable treasures, to Troy. The injured husband applied to his countrymen for redress. A large army, raised by the confederate kings, was placed under the command of Agamemnon, the brother of Meneläus.

Troy was at this time the capital of a powerful kingdom, possessing numerous allies and subjects. It mustered, according to Homer, an army of fifty thousand men; its walls could defy the imperfect machines then used in sieges, and its citadel was impregnable. Against this powerful kingdom the Greek princes undertook their expedition, with an army of about one hundred thousand men, conveyed in eleven hundred and eighty-six ships. These vessels were of very rude construction, having only halfdecks, and stones instead of anchors; the soldiers acted as rowers, and when they reached their destination the ships were hauled upon land.

The war was protracted ten years, during which several battles were fought under the walls of Troy; and we find that the military weapons used were in every respect similar to those employed by the ancient Egyptians. The city was finally taken by stratagem, and razed to the ground; most of the inhabitants were slain or taken, and the rest were forced to become exiles in distant lands. The victors, however, suffered nearly as much as the vanquished. During the protracted absence of the chiefs, usurpers had seized many of their thrones, aided by faithless wives and the rising ambition of young men. These circumstances necessarily led to fierce wars and intestine commotions, which greatly retarded the progress of Grecian civilization.

Section VII.—*Grecian History from the Trojan War to the Establishment of the Greek Colonies in Asia.*

from *b. c. 1183 to b. c. 994.

We have seen how the posterity of Pélops, by various means, obtained possession of the entire Peloponnésus, to the exclusion of the more ancient dynasties. Their rivals were the Perseídæ, who claimed, through their ancestor Per'seus, the honors of a divine descent, and who could boast of having in their family such heroes as Per'seus, Beller'ophon, and Her'cules. From the last-named hero a powerful branch of the Perseid family received the name of the Heracleídæ: they were persecuted by the Pelop'id sovereigns, and driven into exile. After having been hospitably received by the Athenians, they retired to the mountainous district of Dóris, and became masters of that wild and

barren province The Dorian mountains were ill-calculated to satisfy men whose ancestors had inherited the fertile plains of the Peloponnésus. When the consequences of the Trojan war filled Greece with confusion, the Heracleídæ were encouraged to make an effort to regain their ancient rights; twice they attempted to break through the Corinthian isthmus, but were each time repulsed with considerable loss. Warned by these misfortunes, they abandoned the design of entering the Peloponnésus by land, and resolved to try their fortune in a naval expedition.

Their rendezvous was Naupac'tus (*Lepanto*), on the Corinthian gulf, where they were joined by a body of Ætolians, and by several of the Dorian tribes. By secret intrigues, a party was gained in Lacedæ'mon. A favorable gale, in the meantime, wafted their armament to the eastern coast of the Peloponnésus. Lacónia was betrayed to the invaders; Ar'golis, Messénia, E'lis, and Córinth, submitted to their authority; the mountainous districts of Arcádia, and the coast province, Ægialeía (afterward Achaía), were the only parts of the peninsula that remained unsubdued. The revolution was effected with little bloodshed; but not without great oppression of the ancient inhabitants, many of whom emigrated, while those who remained were reduced to slavery.

The associated victors divided the conquered provinces among themselves by lot. Aristodémus, who obtained Lacónia, happening to die, the kingdom was secured for his twin children, Eurys'thenes and Prócles, and from that time forth Sparta was governed by two kings. The commander of the Pelop'id forces at the isthmus, instead of attempting to recover his kindgom, invaded Ægialeía, expelled the Ionians, and gave that province the name of Achaía, which it ever after retained (B. C. 1104). Many of the fugitives sought refuge in At'tica, where they were hospitably entertained by the Athenians, who were alarmed by the success and ambition of the Dorians. A still greater number passed over into Asia Minor, and founded the colonies of Iónia, Æólia, and Cária.

The jealousy of the Athenians was soon proved to be derived from reasonable fears. In the reign of Códrus the Dorians passed the boundaries of At'tica, and seized the territory of Meg'ara, on the northern coast of the Saronic gulf. A cruel war ensued; Códrus in vain attempted to drive the intruders from their stronghold: at length, hearing that a superstitious rumor prevailed among them, that they would be successful as long as they refrained from injuring the Athenian king, he entered their camp in disguise, provoked a quarrel with a Dorian soldier, and suffered himself to be slain. On recognising the body, the superstitious Peloponnesians, despairing of success, abandoned their hostilities; and the Athenians, out of respect for his memory, declared that none of the human race was worthy to succeed Códrus, and therefore abolished royalty altogether (B. C. 1068).

Two of the Pelop'idæ, having unsuccessfully traversed the northern part of Greece in search of new settlements, finally crossed the Hellespont eighty-eight years after the taking of Troy, and established themselves along the coast of the ancient kingdom of Priam. Their colonies gradually extended from the peninsula of Cýzicus on the Propontis to the

mouth of the river Her′mus, which delightful country, together with the island of Les′bos, received the name of Æólia. The younger sons of Códrus, dissatisfied with the abolition of royalty, collected a numerous band of Athenians and Ionian exiles, with which they crossed the sea, and established themselves along the coast from the river Her′mus to the promontory of Posideíon, expelling the ancient inhabitants. The islands of Chios and Sámos were subsequently seized, and all these countries were united by the common name of Iónia, or, as it was sometimes called, the Pan-Ionian confederacy.

The renewal of hostilities between the Athenians and Dorians led to the establishment of a third series of Greek colonies in Asia (B. C. 994). The Dorians having been driven from their stronghold in Meg′ara, were ashamed to return to the Peloponnésus ; part of them sailed to the islands of Creté and Rhodes, already peopled by Doric tribes ; the rest settled in the peninsula of Cária, to which, in honor of their mother-country, they gave the name of Doris.

At a later period, the tide of emigration turned toward the west, and colonies were established in Sicily, and on the coasts of southern Italy. The Greeks seldom made settlements in the interior of the country; for most of their colonies were designed to extend commerce rather than conquests. Most of these colonies were independent states, and their institutions were generally improvements on those of the parent-country Owing to their freedom and their superiority to their neighbors in the arts of civilized life, many of the colonies not only equalled but greatly surpassed their parent states in wealth and power.

CHAPTER IX.

THE HISTORY OF

THE GRECIAN STATES AND COLONIES,

BEFORE THE PERSIAN WAR.

Section I.—*Topography of Sparta.*

The city of Spar'ta, called also Lacedæ'mon, a name properly belonging to the suburbs, was built on a series of hills, whose outlines are varied and romantic, along the right bank of the Eurótas, within sight of the chain of Mount Taygétum. We have already mentioned, that it was not originally surrounded by walls; but the highest of its eminences served as a citadel, and round this hill were ranged five towns, separated by considerable intervals, occupied by the five Spartan tribes. The great square or forum, in which the principal streets of these towns terminated, was embellished with temples and statues: it contained also the edifices in which the senate, the ephori, and other bodies of Spartan magistrates, were accustomed to assemble: there was besides a splendid portico, erected by the Spartans from their share of the spoils taken at the battle of Platæ'a, where the Persians were finally overthrown. Instead of being supported by pillars, the roof rested on gigantic statues, representing Persians habited in flowing robes.

On the highest of the eminences stood a temple of Miner'va, which, as well as the grove that surrounded it, had the privileges of an asylum. It was built of brass, as that at Delphi had formerly been.

The greater part of these edifices had no pretensions to architectural beauty; they were of rude workmanship, and destitute of ornament. Private houses were small and unadorned; for the Spartans spent the greater part of their time in porticoes and public halls. On the south side of the city was the Hippodromos, or course for horse and foot races; and at a little distance from that, the Platanis'tæ, or place of exercise for youth, shaded by beautiful palm-trees.

Section II.—*Legislation of Lycurgus, and Messenian Wars.*

FROM *B. C. 880 TO B. C. 500.

The Dorian conquerors of Lacónia formed themselves into a permanent ruling caste, and reduced the greater part of the inhabitants of the country to a state of vassalage, or rather perfect slavery. During two centuries the Spartans were engaged in tedious wars with the Argives,

and their state was agitated by domestic broils, resulting from the unequal division of property, the ambition of rival nobles, and the diminished power of the kings. At length, Lycur'gus having obtained the supreme authority, as a guardian of his nephew Charilâus, directed his attention to establishing a system of law, which might prevent the recurrence of such disorders. The legislation of Lycur'gus was not a written code; and many things of later origin, have been erroneously attributed to this lawgiver. His great object, was to insure the continuance of the Spartans as a dominant military caste, by perpetuating a race of athletic and warlike men; and hence his laws referred rather to domestic life and physical education than to the constitution of the state, or the form of its government.

He continued the relation of caste between the Spartans and Laconians, and the double line of kings as leaders in war and first magistrates in peace. He is said to have instituted the *gerûsia*, or senate, of which no one could be a member who had not passed the age of sixty; but it is uncertain whether he founded the college of the five eph'ori, or inspectors, chosen annually, with powers somewhat similar to those of the Roman tribunes; he certainly did not invest them with the power they assumed in later ages. There were also popular assemblies; but they could originate no law, nor make any alteration in the resolutions submitted to them by the kings and the senate, their power being confined to a simple approbation or rejection.

The chief regulations in private life were, the equal distribution of lands, the removal of every species of luxury, the arrangement of domestic relations so as to insure a race of hardy citizens, and the complete establishment of slavery. Thus a military commonwealth was established in Greece, which for ever banished a chance of tranquillity; since the Spartan citizens must have been impelled to war by the restlessness common to man, when all the occupations of household life and of agriculture were intrusted to the care of the Hélots, as their slaves were usually called. The strength of the Spartan army lay in its heavy-armed infantry; they usually fought in a phalanx or close column, and were remarkable for the skill and rapidity of their evolutions. They marched to the charge with a measured regular step, and never broke their ranks either to plunder or pursue a flying enemy. After battle, every soldier was obliged to produce his shield, as a proof that he had behaved bravely and steadily.

The first great war in which the Spartans engaged was with their neighbors the Messenians (B. C. 743). After a long series of sanguinary engagements, whose horrors were aggravated by cruel superstitions, the Messenians were totally subdued, and forced to give up half the revenue of their lands to the Spartans (B. C. 722). During this war, the Spartan army, consisting of the greater part of the citizens who had attained the military age, bound themselves by a voluntary oath not to return home until they had subdued their enemies. The war being protracted beyond expectation, the senate, fearing that the Spartan race would become extinct, invited the young men, who had not taken the obligation, to return home, and permitted them to have promiscuous intercourse with the women. The offspring of these irregular connexions were called Parthen'iæ; they had no certain father, nor were they,

though citizens of Sparta, entitled to any inheritance. Finding themselves despised by the other Spartans, they entered into a conspiracy with the Hélots, which was detected at the moment it was about to explode. The senate, however, was afraid to punish so powerful a body; sufficient means of transport, arms, and munitions, were supplied to the Parthen'iæ, who, under the guidance of Phalan'tus, proceeded to southern Italy, where they founded the city of Taren'tum.

The oppression of the Spartans drove the Messenians to revolt, and they found a worthy leader in Aristom'enes, a youth descended from the ancient line of Messenian kings. So rapid and decisive were his successes, that the Spartans sought the advice of the oracle, and received the mortifying response, that they should solicit a general from the Athenians. Ambassadors were sent to urge this request; and the Athenians sent back the poet Tyrtæ'us, who had, indeed, borne arms, but was never distinguished as a warrior. His patriotic odes roused the spirit of the Spartan soldiers, and they renewed the war with more zeal and greater success than ever. Notwithstanding these advantages acquired by the Spartans, Aristom'enes protracted the defence of his country more than eleven years; but at length Messéne was taken by treachery, and its heroic defenders forced to seek refuge in Arcadia. Here Aristom'enes planned an expedition against Sparta, whose citizens were engaged in plundering Messénia; but he was betrayed by the Arcadian monarch, and his last plan for the redemption of his country frustrated (B. C. 671).

Sparta had conquered, but the struggle had greatly weakened the strength of the state; and in her subsequent wars with the Tegeans and Argives, she was far from maintaining her ancient superiority in arms. The important island of Cythéra was, however, wrested from the Argives, about B. C. 550.

Section III.—*Topography of Athens.*

Athens was situated in a plain, which on the southwest, extended for about four miles toward the sea and the harbors, but on the other side was enclosed by mountains. Several rocky hills arose in the plain itself; the largest and highest of which was fortified by Cécrops as the citadel, or Acropolis, and was sometimes called Cecrópia. Around this the city was built, most of the buildings, however, spreading toward the sea. The summit of the hill was nearly level for a space of about eight hundred feet in length and four hundred in breadth; as if Nature herself had prepared a fit locality for those masterpieces of architecture which announced at a distance the splendor of Athens. The only road that led to the Acrop'olis passed through the Propylæa, a magnificent gateway adorned with two wings, and two temples full of the finest pieces of sculpture and painting. It was erected under the administration of Per'icles, by the architect Mnesic'les, and was decorated with admirable sculptures of Phid'ias. Through these splendid portals was an ascent by marble steps to the summit of the hill, on which were erected the temples of the guardian deities of Athens. On the left was the temple of Pallas Athenè (*Minerva*), the protectress of cities, containing a column fabled to have fallen from heaven, and an olive-tree

believed to have sprung spontaneously from the earth at the mandate of the goddess. Beyond this was a temple of Neptune. On the righ side arose the Par'thenon, sacred to the virgin Minerva, the glory of Athens, the noblest triumph of Grecian architecture. From whatever quarter the traveller arrived, whether by land or sea, the first thing he saw was the Par'thenon rearing up its lofty head above the city and the citadel.

At the foot of the Acrop'olis, on one side, was the Odéum, or music-hall, and the Theatre of Bacchus, where the tragic contests were celebrated on the festival of that deity; on the other side was the Prytanéum, where the chief magistrates and most meritorious citizens were honorably entertained at a table furnished at the public expense.

A small valley called Cœlè (*the hollow*) lay between the Acrop'olis and the hill on which the court of Areop'agus held its sessions; and it also separated the Areop'agus from the Pnyx, a small rocky hill on which the general assemblies of the people were held. It was remarkable only for the meanness and simplicity of its furniture, which formed a striking contrast to the grandeur of the neighboring buildings. Here the spot from which the eminent orators addressed the people may still be seen: for it is imperishable, being cut in the natural rock, and it has been recently cleared from rubbish, as well as the four steps by which it was ascended.

Beyond the Pnyx lay the Ceramícus, or pottery-ground, containing the market-place. This was a large square, surrounded on all sides with statues and public buildings; at the south was the senate-house, and the statues of the Epon'ymi, ten heroes from whom the tribes of Athens received their respective names. At the east were erected two splendid *stoai*, or porticoes; that of the Her'mæ, or statues of Mercury, on which were inscribed the names of the citizens, allies, and slaves, who had distinguished themselves in the Persian war; and that called Poëcilé, ornamented with many splendid paintings, particularly one representing Miltiades at the battle of Marathon. Under this *stoa* the philosopher Zeno used to lecture his pupils, whence his followers are called Stoics.

There were three principal gymnásia, or places of public exercise, near the city, where philosophers and rhetoricians delivered their lectures. The most celebrated of these was the Academy, deriving its name from having been the country-seat of the wealthy Académus, who spent the greater part of a large fortune in ornamenting this delightful spot. Here Pláto delivered his eloquent lectures, and hence his followers are called Academics. The Lycéum, on the opposite side of the city, near the Ilys'sus, was chosen by Aristotle for his school after his return from Macedon, the Academy having been pre-occupied by Xen'ocrates He generally instructed his pupils while walking about the groves and avenues of this highly-cultivated place, and on this account his followers were called Peripatetics. Cynosar'ges was about a mile from the Lycéum, and was the residence of Antis'thenes, the founder of the Cynic sect.

The whole country round Athens, particularly the long road to the Peiræ'us, was ornamented with monuments of all kinds, especially with tombs of great poets, statesmen, and warriors. This road was enclosed

by a double wall, called the northern and southern, erected under the administration of Themis'tocles: it was nearly five miles in length on both sides, and enclosed the two harbors Peiræ'us and Phal'ereus. It was rather more than eighty feet high, built entirely of freestone, and so broad that two baggage-wagons could pass each other. The Peiræ'us and Phal'ereus, but especially the former, might be regarded as little cities, with public squares, temples, market-places, &c.; and the commercial crowd that enliven the quays gave the chief harbor a more animated appearance than Athens itself. The Munychian port lay east of Athens, and, like the others, was formed naturally by the bays of the coast. It was a place of considerable natural strength, and was garrisoned by the Lacedæmonians after they had subdued Athens.

SECTION IV.—*The History of Athens to the Beginning of the Persian War.* FROM *B. C. 1300 TO B. C. 500.

THE political history of Athens begins properly with the reign of Théseus, who succeeded his father Ægeus about B. C. 1300. Certain institutions, such as the court of Areop'agus, and the division of the people into eupat'ridæ (*nobles*), geórgi (*husbandmen*), and demiur'gi (*mechanics*), are so manifestly derived from the Egyptian system of caste, that we may without hesitation assign them to Cécrops. Théseus, however, deserves to be regarded as the founder of the state, since, instead of the four independent districts, or démoi, into which Attica was divided, he established one body politic, and made Athens the seat of government. Among his successors, the most remarkable were Mnes'theus, who fell before Troy, and Códrus, whose generous devotion, as has been already related, led to the total abolition of royalty. After the abolition of royalty (B. C. 1068), thirteen archons of his family ruled in succession, differing from kings only in being accountable for their administration. The first was Médon, the last Alcmæon; after his death (B. C. 752), archons were chosen every ten years from the family of Códrus. There were seven of these, the last of whom ceased to rule B. C. 682. Nine annual archons were then appointed by the powerful class of nobility, consisting not only of the descendants of such foreign princes as had taken refuge in Athens, but of those Athenian families which time and accident had raised to opulence and distinction. The powers of these magistrates were not equal; their rank and offices were so arranged, that the prerogatives of the former kings and the preceding archons were divided among the first three of the nine. Nothing was gained by the great body of the people during these revolutions. The equestrian order, so called from their fighting on horseback, enjoyed all authority, religious, civil, and military. The Athenian populace were reduced to a condition of miserable servitude; the lives and fortunes of individuals were left at the discretion of magistrates, who were too much disposed to decide according to party prejudices or their own private interests.

In this confusion, Dráco was chosen to prepare a code of laws (B. C. 622). He was a man of unswerving integrity, but of unexampled severity. His laws bore the impress of his character; the punishment of death was denounced against all crimes, small as well as great; and this in-

discriminate cruelty rendered the whole code inoperative. Human nature revolted against such legal butchery; and Dráco, to avoid the public indignation, fled to Ægína, where he died an exile.

This ineffectual effort only augmented the divisions of the state; the excesses of the aristocratic factions produced the most violent indignation. The state was in fact reduced to perfect anarchy. To remedy these disorders, Sólon, who had already won the confidence of his countrymen by planning and accomplishing an enterprise for the recovery of Sal'amis, was unanimously raised to the dignity of first magistrate, legislator, and sovereign arbiter (B. C. 594). He was eminently qualified for this important station. Descended from the ancient kings of Athens, he applied himself in early life to commercial pursuits, and having secured a competency by honorable industry, he travelled to distant lands in search of knowledge. Such was his success, that he was reckoned the chief of the sages commonly called the Seven Wise Men of Greece, who in his age laid the foundation of Grecian philosophy.

The chief object of Sólon's legislation was to restrain the excessive power of the aristocracy, without, however, introducing a pure democracy. He abolished all the laws of Dráco, except those against murder. The state of debtors calling loudly for relief, he made an equitable adjustment of the claims of creditors; but at the same time conciliated capitalists by raising the value of money. He abolished slavery and imprisonment for debt, which had led to great abuses and cruelties

Without abolishing the ancient local divisions he arranged the citizens in four classes, according to their property, measured in agricultural produce. 1. The first class were the pentacos'i-medim'ni, whose annual income exceeded five hundred bushels (medim'ni; 2, the knights (hippéis), whose revenue was equal to four hundred; 3, the zeugítæ, who had three hundred; and 4, the thétes, whose yearly revenue fell short of that sum. Citizens of all classes had a right of voting at the popular assemblies and in the courts of judicature; but magisterial offices were limited to the first three classes. The archonship was left unaltered; but it was ordained that none of these magistrates should hold military command during his year of office. A council of four hundred was chosen from the first three classes, possessing senatorial authority: the members were selected by lot; but they were obliged to undergo a very strict examination into their past lives and characters before they were permitted to enter upon office. The archons were bound to consult the council in every important public matter; and no subject could be discussed in the general assembly of the people which had not previously received the sanction of the four hundred.

The popular assemblies consisted of all the four classes, and usually met on the rocky hill called the Pnyx, described in the proceeding section. They had the right of confirming or rejecting new laws, of electing the magistrates, of discussing all public affairs referred to them by the council, and of judging in all state trials.

According to Sólon's plan, the court of Areop'agus should have been the chief pillar of the Athenian constitution. Before his time it was a mere engine of aristocratic oppression; but Sólon modified its constitution, and enlarged its powers. It was composed of persons who had

held the office of archon, and was made the supreme tribunal in all capital cases. It was likewise intrusted with the superintendence of morals, with the censorship upon the conduct of the archons at the expiration of their office; and it had besides the privilege of amending or rescinding the measures that had passed the general assemblies of the people.

Soon after this constitution was established, Sólon was sent as a deputy to the Amphictyon'ic council at Del'phi, and had no small share in stimulating that body to undertake the first sacred war against the Crisséans who had invaded the sacred territories, and not only ravaged the country, but even plundered the shrine of Apol'lo. The war was protracted ten years; but it terminated in the final destruction of the Crisséan community, and the dedication of their territory to the deity whose temple they had sacrilegiously plundered (B. C. 584). The termination of the war was celebrated by the revival of the Pythian games, which had been discontinued during the contest.

Scarcely had the liberties of Athens been established, when they were again subverted by the usurpation of Peisis'tratus. Like Sólon, the usurper was descended from the ancient kings of Athens. He was also possessor of an enormous fortune, which he distributed to the poor with lavish munificence. His generosity, his eloquence, and his courteous manners, won for him universal favor: but he had the art to persuade the lower ranks of his countrymen, that his popularity had rendered him odious to the nobles, and that the protection of a body-guard was necessary to the safety of his life. Scarcely had this been granted, when he seized on the Acrop'olis, and made himself absolute master of Athens (B. C. 561). Sólon refused the usurper's offers of favor and protection: he went into voluntary exile, and died, or at least was buried, at Sal'amis. Meg'acles, the chief of the powerful family of the Alcmæon'idæ, retired, with all his attendants and political friends, beyond the boundaries of At'tica; but he entered into a secret intrigue with Lycur'gus, the chief of another faction, and by their joint efforts Peisis'tratus was driven into exile about twelve months after he had obtained the sovereignty.

Meg'acles soon quarrelled with Lycur'gus, and opened a negotiation with Peisis'tratus, offering to restore him, if he would become his son-in-law. The terms were accepted, and Peisis'tratus was again summoned to assume sovereign power, amid the general exultation of the people. A quarrel with Meg'acles drove him a second time into banishment; but he returned again at the head of an army, and having recovered the reins of power, held them without interruption to the day of his death. The power thus illegally acquired, was administered with equity and mildness. Peisis'tratus ceased not to exert himself to extend the glory of Athens, and secure the happiness of the Athenians

On the death of Peisis'tratus (B. C. 528), his sons Hippar'chus and Hip'pias succeeded to his power, but not to his prudence and abilities After a joint reign of fourteen years, Hippar'chus was murdered by two young Athenians, Harmódius and Aristogeíton, whose resentment he had provoked by an atrocious insult (B. C. 514). The cruelty with which Hip pias punished all whom he suspected of having had a share in his brother's death, alienated the affections of the people, and encour

aged the Alcmæonídæ to make an effort for his expulsion. By large bribes to the Delphian priesthood, they obtained a response from the oracle commanding the Spartans to expel the Peisistrat'idæ; and that superstitious people immediately sent an army for that purpose (B. C. 510). After a brief struggle Hip'pias was forced to abandon Athens, and thenceforward lived in perpetual exile.

Scarcely was the tyrant expelled, when the state was rent in sunder by the rivalry of contending factions. Clis'thenes, the son of Meg'acles, headed one; the other, chiefly composed of the aristocracy, was led by Isag'oras. Isag'oras received armies to support his cause from the Spartans, the Corinthians, the Bœotians, the Chalcidians, and the Æginetans. But the confederates could not agree; and these dissensions broke up the alliance. After some time, the Spartans, having discovered the trick played upon them by the Delphian oracle, wished to restore Hip'pias; but, finding their allies universally opposed to the project, they abandoned him to his fate, and he fled to the court of Persia, where his exertions greatly contributed to the forcing Darius into a war against Greece.

SECTION V.—*Historical Notices of the minor Grecian States previous to the Persian War.*

FROM *B. C. 1100 TO B. C. 500.

AFTER the capture of Thebes by the Epig'oni, the Bœotians were expelled by Thracian hordes, and retired to Ar'ne in Thessaly, but about the time of the great Dorian migration they returned to the land of their forefathers, and became united with some Æolian tribes.

Royalty was abolished upon the death of Xúthus (B. C. 1126), and the Bœotians formed a confederation of as many states as there were cities in the province: at the head of which was Thebes, but with very indefinite privileges. The constitutions of the states were unfixed; and they continually fluctuated between a licentious democracy and a tyrannical oligarchy. This great evil, combined with the unsettled nature of the confederation, prevented the Bœotians from taking a leading share in the affairs of Greece.

Acarnánia, Ætólia, and Lócris, offer nothing remarkable; and the most important event in the history of Phócis was the sacred war, which has been described in the last section. The states of Thessaly were for the most part governed by arbitrary individuals.

In the Peloponnésus, Corinth was the most remarkable state next to Sparta. At the time of the Dorian conquest of southern Greece, its throne was seized by Alétes, whose descendants retained the power and title of royalty for five generations. On the death of Teles'sus, the last of the Alétian race, Bac'chis usurped the throne (B. C. 777), and his descendants, called Bacchíadæ, held the regal authority for five generations more. Teles'tes, the last of these kings, having been murdered, the kingly office was abolished, and a species of oligarchy established in its stead, under yearly magistrates, called prytanes, chosen exclusively from the house of Bac'chis. It would have been scarcely possible for such a narrow oligarchy to maintain its ground, even if it had

used its power with moderation and wisdom; but the Bacchiads, proud of their race and great commercial wealth, insulted their subjects; and Cyp'selus, an opulent citizen of Æolian descent, aided by the commonalty, usurped the government (B. C. 657), and held the supreme power for thirty years. On his death, he was succeeded by his son Perian'der, who is sometimes ranked among the Seven Wise Men of Greece, though he is described by many writers as a rapacious, oppressive, and cruel despot. His reign lasted forty years, and yet is supposed to have been shortened either by violence or grief for the loss of his son. He was succeeded by his nephew Psammet'ichus, whose reign lasted only three years, when he was expelled by his subjects, assisted by a Spartan army (B. C. 584). This revolution was followed by the establishment of a commercial aristocracy, whose exact constitution is unknown, but which long kept Corinth in close alliance with Sparta. The Corinthian trade consisted chiefly in the exchange of Asiatic and Italian merchandise, for which her position gave her many peculiar advantages. The period of Corinth's highest prosperity closed with the government of the Cyp'selids; and the loss of Corcy'ra one of her colonies which had been kept in subjection by Per'iander, but revolted after his death, proved a blow to her power which she never recovered. The naval engagement between the Corcyrians and Corinthians (B. C. 650) is the first sea-fight recorded in history.

The history of Sic'yon and the other Achæan states presents a series of revolutions similar to those of Corinth. After various revolutions and usurpations, they all adopted republican institutions, about the time that the Cyp'selids were expelled from Corinth.

The constitution of Arcádia became republican when Aristodémus, its last king, was stoned by his subjects for having betrayed Aristom'enes and the Messenians.

The regal dignity was abolished in Argos so early as B. C. 984; but nothing is known of the circumstances that led to the change, or the peculiar nature of the republic by which it was succeeded.

E'lis preserved its internal peace, owing to the wise laws of Ipn'itus, a contemporary of Lycur'gus; while the sanctity of its soil ensured its external security. After the abolition of royal power two supreme magistrates were chosen, called Hellanodícæ, to whose office was added the charge of superintending the Olympic games. Their number was subsequently increased to ten, one being chosen from each of the Elian tribes; and their power was limited by a senate of ninety, whose members were chosen for life.

SECTION VI.—*History of the principal Grecian Islands.*

THE revolutions in the Grecian islands were very similar to those on the continent, republican constitutions having succeeded to monarchy in most of them. After the Athenians had acquired the sovereignty of the sea, the insular states lost their independence; for though they were called confederates, they were treated as subjects; no change, however, was made in their internal constitutions. We shall only notice the islands that were most remarkable in history.

Corcy'ra was occupied by a Corinthian colony under Chersic'rates

(B. C. 753), who expelled or subdued the former inhabitants. As the leader and most of his companions had been driven into exile by political commotions, they retained but little affection for the parent state; while the rapid progress of the Corcyrean power excited the commercial jealousy of Corinth. These circumstances led to an open war. The Corcyrean constitution appears to have been originally aristocratic or oligarchical, like that of most Dorian states; but after the Persian wars a democratic faction arose, powerfully supported by the Athenians, which produced the most violent internal commotions, and ended in the total ruin of Corcy'ra.

Ægína, first colonized B. C. 1358, rapidly grew, by commerce, and navigation, to be one of the first Grecian states. It even established colonies of its own in Creté and Pontus. Ægína was long the successful rival of Athens; it was subdued by Themis'tocles (B. C. 485).

The island of Eubœ'a received many different colonies from the mainland of Greece; but its cities were not united by any confederation, each possessing a separate constitution. It was subdued by the Athenians after the Persian wars; but the islanders made several sanguinary struggles to regain their independence.

The Cyc'lades were all, except Délos, rendered tributary to Athens, when that state acquired the supremacy of the sea.

Creté was celebrated in the heroic ages for the laws of Mínos (*B. C. 1300). After the death of Clean'thus (*B. C. 800), republican constitutions were adopted in the principal cities, which thenceforth became independent states. The Cretans rarely engaged in foreign wars, but they were almost incessantly involved in mutual hostilities; a circumstance that tended greatly to degrade the national character.

Cy'prus was only partially colonized by the Greeks, whose principal settlement was at Sal'amis, founded by Teucer, a little after the Trojan war (B. C. 1100). The island was successively subject to the Phœnicians, Egyptians, and Persians. The kings of Sal'amis frequently revolted against their Persian masters, and always maintained a qualified independence. When Alexander the Great besieged Tyre (B. C. 332), he was voluntarily joined by the nine Cypriot kings, and thenceforth the island was annexed to the Macedonian monarchy.

The history of Rhodes belongs properly to the portion of this work which treats of the successors of Alexander, to which we refer our readers.

Section VII.—*History of the Greek Colonies in Asia Minor.* from B. C. 1200 to B. C. 500.

The colonies founded by the Greeks, between the period of the Dorian migration and the final subversion of Grecian liberty by the triumph of the Macedonians, were the most numerous and important established by any nation, and all acted a very conspicuous part in accelerating the progress of civilization.

The colonies that first engage our attention are those that were established along the western coast of Asia Minor, from the Hellespont to the confines of Cilic'ia, in consequence of the revolutions produced by the Dorian migration and conquest of the Peloponnésus. They were

established by the Æolians, Ionians, and Carians; their commerce soon exceeded that of the parent states; and in them were produced the first of Grecian poets, Hómer and Alcæ'us; and the first of Grecian philosophers, Tháles and Pythag'oras.

The ÆOLIANS, after the conquest of the Peloponnésus, settled for a time in Thrace, whence they passed over, after the lapse of a generation, to Asia (*B. C. 1124), and occupied the coasts of Mýsia and Cária giving to the strip of land they colonized the name of Æólis. They acquired possession, also, of the islands of Les'bos, Ten'edos, and the cluster called the Hecatonnési (hundred islands). Twelve cities were erected on the mainland by the Æolians, of which the chief were Cymé and Smyr'na. The latter city was destroyed by the Lydians (*B. C. 600), and was not restored until four hundred years later, when it became a flourishing Macedonian colony. The Æolian cities maintained their independence until the age of Cy'rus, when those on the mainland were subdued by the Persians. When Athens acquired supremacy by sea, the insular states were forced to submit to her authority, and were in general ruled with great severity.

The IONIAN migration took place some years after the Æolian, about B. C. 1044. It was the largest that ever left Greece; and fortunately it is that, with whose details we are best acquainted. It originated in the abolition of royalty at Athens: the sons of Códrus reluctant to live as private individuals, declared their design of leading a colony into Asia: they were readily joined by the Ionian exiles from the northern Peloponnésus, who were straitened for room in At'tica, and by large bands of emigrants from the neighboring states, actuated by political discontent, or the mere love of change. They were supplied liberally with ships and munitions of war. They pursued their voyage to Asia Minor, and landed on the coast south of Æ'olis. After a long series of sanguinary wars, the native barbarians resigned their lands to the intruders; and the Ionians acquired possession of the whole of the valuable district between Milétus and Mount Sip'ylus.

The Ionians then began to erect cities; they established twelve, united by an Amphictyon'ic confederacy; viz., Eph'esus, Ery'thræ, Clazom'enæ, Colophon, My'us, Milétus, Priéne, Phocæ'a, Leb'edos, Sámos, Téos, and Chíos, of which the last three were insular stations.

Milétus was the chief of the Ionian colonies: but Eph'esus was the most renowned of the cities.

All the Ionian cities were united by an Amphictyon'ic confederacy. Deputies from the different states met, at stated times, in a temple of Nep'tune, erected on the headland of Mycále, which they named Helicónean, from Helíce, the chief of their ancient cities in the northern Peloponnésus. Here they deliberated on all matters that affected the Pan-Ionian league; but the council never interfered with the domestic government of the several cities. They also celebrated festivals and public games, which rivalled in magnificence those of Greece. In the midst of their prosperity, the Ionian cities became engaged in a long and arduous struggle with the Lydian kings, which continued almost without intermission until both were absorbed in the rising greatness of the Persian empire.

Neither the extent nor progress of the Dorian colonies could c·m-

pare with those we have just described. Limited to a narrow and no very fruitful territory, their confederation always continued in a state of feebleness; and, with the exception of Halicarnas'sus, which, at a comparatively recent age, became the capital of an opulent monarchy, and the isle of Rhodes, whose daring navigators rivalled those of the most potent commercial states, there is scarcely a Dorian state that rose above mediocrity.

The DORIANS, after the conquest of the Peloponnésus, meditated new acquisitions; but, being checked by the Athenians at Meg'ara, they proceeded in detached bands to the coast of CARIA, and to the islands of Cos and Rhodes. It is impossible to assign the exact age of these migrations; but they were certainly later than the Ionian and Æolian, they appear also to have been conducted without any definite plan, and to have taken place at very different times. The six cities forming the Doric confederation, called Hexapolis, were Halicarnas'sus and Cnídus on the Carian peninsula, Cos in the island of the same name, and Halys'sus, Camírus, and Lin'dus, in the island of Rhodes.

The Dorians submitted without a struggle to the Persian power, and seem to have made no effort to regain their independence.

SECTION VIII.—*The Greek Colonies on the Euxine Sea, the Coasts of Thrace, Macedon, &c.*

MOST of the Greek colonies on the shores of the Propon'tis, the Euxine sea, and the Pálus Mæótis, were founded by the citizens of Milétus between the eighth and sixth centuries before the Christian era. That city, whose commerce occupied four harbors, and whose naval power amounted to eighty or a hundred galleys of war, owed its greatness to its possession of the northern trade; and to secure this lucrative commerce, it planted several colonies, all of which became prosperous marts of trade. Their commerce was not confined to the sea-coasts: their merchants penetrated into southern Russia, and advanced even beyond the Caspian to the countries which now form the kingdoms of Khíva and Bokhára. The Phocæans shared the honor of founding these important colonies; but they were too much devoted to the western trade to waste their energies on the northern; and it may be generally stated, that the settlements on the Euxine depended chiefly on Milétus.

On the Propon'tis adjoining the Hellespont, stood Lamp'sacus, originally founded by some Phocæans, who obtained a grant of the site of the city from one of the native princes whom they had assisted in war. It was afterward occupied by the Milesians, under whom it became a place of great wealth and extensive commerce.

Cyz'icus, erected on an island joined by bridges to the Asiatic coast, was a very ancient city; it is said to have been colonized in the earliest ages by the Tyrrhenian Pelas'gi, and afterward by the Argonauts. About B. C. 751, it was occupied by the Milesians, who at the same time took possession of the neighboring island of Proconnésus (*Marmora*). Cyz'icus, in a late age, under the dominion of the Romans, became one of the most beautiful and flourishing cities in Asia.

Opposite to Cyz'icus on the Thracian coast, was Perin'thus, at a la-

ter age called Heracleía, founded by a Samian colony; on the European side of the Thracian Bosphorus was Byzan'tium (*Constantinople*); and over against it, on the Asiatic coast, Chal'cedon (*Scutari*), both colonized from Meg'ara.

The first Greek city on the Black sea was Heracleía, on the Bithynian coast, which appears to have been successively colonized from Meg'ara and Milétus.

Sinópe, in Paphlagonia, was the most powerful of the Greek states on the Euxine sea. Amísus, in Pon'tus, was, next to Sinópe, the best harbor on the Euxine sea. After having been long subject to Milétus, it was seized by the Athenians in the age of Per'icles, and its name changed to Peiræ'æus. During the days of its prosperity, Amísus is said to have become the parent of a colony that soon surpassed itself in importance, Trap'ezus (*Trebisonde*).

On the eastern coast of the Euxine were Phásis, Dioscúrias, and Phanagória. In the Macedonian age, Phanagória became the capital of the Greek cities on the Asiatic side of the Bos'phorus: its prosperity was owing to its being the chief mart for the slave-trade, which has always prevailed in the countries round the Caúcasus, and also to its being the staple for the goods brought from central and southern Asia by the route of the Caspian sea and the Oxus.

The Milesians formed several establishments in the Tauric Chersonese (*Criméa*), and wrested the greater part of that peninsula from its barbarous inhabitants. The city of Panticapæ'um was the most important, and probably the most ancient, of these settlements. It became the capital of the little Greek kingdom of the Bos'phorus, and continued to maintain its independence until, in the Roman age, it was seized by Mithridátes the Great, who laid there the foundations of his subsequent power.

The coasts of Thrace and Macedon were covered with Greek colonies, principally derived from Corinth and Athens.

On the coasts of Africa was the celebrated Greek city of Cyréne, long the commercial rival of Carthage, founded by a Dorian colony from the island of Théra (B. C. 651), in obedience to the directions of the Delphic oracle. The government was at first monarchical, the crown being hereditary in the family of Bat'tus, the founder. About B. C. 450, royalty was abolished, and a republic formed; but the citizens of Cyréne never were able to form a permanent constitution; and their state continued to be rent by factions until it was annexed to the Egyptian kingdom, in the age of the Ptolemies.

The history of the Greek states in Sicily and southern Italy being closely connected with the Roman wars, will be found in the chapters on Italy.

CHAPTER X.

HISTORY OF GREECE,

FROM THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE PERSIAN WARS TO THE ACCESSION OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT

FROM B. C. 500 TO B. C. 336.

SECTION I.—*The First Persian War.*

FROM B. C. 500 TO B. C. 490.

WHEN Darius Hystas'pes invaded Scythia, he intrusted the guard of the bridge of boats that he had constructed over the Danube to the Greeks of Asia and Thrace, who had been so recently brought under subjection to the Persians. Many of those were anxious to recover their freedom, and they deliberated seriously on the propriety of destroying the bridge, and leaving the Persians to perish without resource in an inhospitable desert. The proposal was strenuously advocated by Miltiades, the king or tyrant, as he was called, of the Thracian Chersonese; but he was opposed by Histiæ'us, the tyrant of Milétus, whose selfish counsels finally prevailed. Miltiades retired to Athens, his native city, where he subsequently rose to the highest honors; Histiæ'us accompanied the monarch he had saved to the court of Persia. But the gratitude of absolute princes is not permanent: Histiæ'us soon found that the very magnitude of his services exposed him to danger; and he concerted with his nephew, Aristag'oras, a revolt, which included all the Ionian colonies. In order that the insurrection should have any reasonable prospects of success, it was necessary that it should be supported by the Grecian states; and to engage this assistance, Aristag'oras came to Lacedæ'mon.

Being repulsed at Spar'ta, Aristag'oras proceeded to Athens, where he was more generously received (B. C. 500). Twenty ships were prepared for him with all convenient speed; and these being reinforced by five more from the little state of Eret'ria, in the island of Eubœ'a, sailed over to the harbor of Milétus, and commenced the war. The allies were at first very successful. Sar'dis, the wealthy capital of Lydia, was taken and plundered; but Aristag'oras had not the talents of a general; the fruits of success were lost as soon as won; the several divisions of the army quarrelled and separated; and the Asiatic Greeks were left to bear the brunt of the vengeance of their merciless masters. Milétus was taken, its walls razed, and its citizens massacred several minor cities suffered similar calamities. Aristag'oras

fled to Thrace, where he was murdered by the barbarians; and Histiæ'us, after a vain attempt to escape, was crucified at Sar'dis by command of the Persian satrap.

Darius next turned his resentment against the Greeks, who had aided this revolt; he sent ambassadors to demand homage from the Grecian states, especially requiring the Athenians to receive back Hip'pias, their exiled tyrant. All the states, insular and continental, except Athens and Spar'ta, proffered submission; but those noble republics sent back a haughty defiance, and fearlessly prepared to encounter the whole strength of the Persian empire.

Darius, having prepared a vast armament, intrusted its command to his son-in-law Mardónius, who soon subdued the island of Thásus, and the kingdom of Macedon (B. C. 493). But his fleet, while doubling Mount A'thos, was shattered by a violent storm; three hundred vessels were dashed against the rocks, and twenty thousand men are said to have perished in the waves. Mardónius returned home to excuse his disgrace, by exaggerating the cold of the climate, and the dangers of the Ægean sea.

A second and more powerful armament was prepared (B. C. 490), over which Darius placed his two best generals, Dátis, a Mede, and Artapher'nes, a Persian nobleman. The fleet passed safely through the Cyc'lades, and arrived at the island of Eubœ'a. Thence the Persians crossed the Eurípus, and, by the advice of the exiled Hip'pias, encamped with an army said to exceed five hundred thousand men on the plains of Mar'athon, within ten miles of Athens.

The Athenians could only muster an army of ten thousand citizens, and about double that number of slaves, who were armed in this extremity. The little city of Platæ'a sent an auxiliary force of a thousand men; but the Spartans, yielding either to superstition or jealousy, refused to send their promised aid before the full of the moon. Miltíades dissuaded his countrymen from standing a siege, because the immense host of the Persians could completely blockade the city, and reduce it by starvation. He led the army to Mar'athon; but when the Persian hosts were in sight, five of the ten generals, commanding jointly with himself, were afraid to hazard a battle; and it was not without difficulty that Callim'achus was prevailed upon to give his casting vote in favor of fighting. But when the bold resolution of engaging was adopted, all the generals exerted themselves to forward the wise plans of their leader (B. C. 490).

Miltíades formed his lines at the foot of a hill that protected his rear and right flank; his left was secured by an extensive marsh, and his front protected by trunks of trees, strewn for some distance, to break the force of the Persian cavalry. The Athenian citizens occupied the right wing, the Platæans the left, while the raw levies of slaves were stationed in the centre. Dátis saw the advantages of this position; but confident in his superior numbers, he gave the signal for battle. The Greek centre was broken at the moment that the two wings had routed the divisions opposed to them: this had been foreseen; and Miltíades directed the victorious wings to attack the Persians rushing incautiously through the broken centre on both flanks. Surprise is fatal to an oriental army; in a few minutes the Asiatics

were wholly routed, and fled in confusion to their ships. The Greeks pursued them vigorously, and destroyed seven of their vessels. But the Persian fleet was still powerful, and its commanders deemed it possible to suprise Athens before the army could return. Miltíades, however, baffled this attempt by rapidly marching from the field of battle to the city, and securing the posts before the hostile navy could get round the promontory of Súnium. Thus disappointed, the Persians took advantage of a favorable gale, and returned to Asia.

Miltíades was subsequently accused of having taken a bribe, convicted on rather doubtful evidence, and sentenced to pay a heavy fine which not being able to pay, he was thrown into prison, where he died of his wounds.

Themis'tocles, the most able statesman, and Aristídes, the most uncorrupt patriot of Greece, for a time shared the power that had been previously possessed by Miltíades. Their struggle for power ended in the banishment of Aristídes; but when his wise counsels were required in the hour of emergency, he was recalled on the motion of his successful rival. Themis'tocles directed all his efforts to improving the naval power of Athens, and he succeeded in securing for his country the complete supremacy of the Grecian seas.

In the interval between the two Persian wars nothing remarkable occurred in any other of the Grecian states, save that in Spar'ta, one of its kings, Demarátus, was deposed and driven into exile by the intrigues of the other, Cleom'enes. Demarátus sought refuge in the court of Persia; Cleom'enes perished by his own hand, a victim to remorse. Leoty'chides succeeded the former, Leon'idas the latter.

Section II.—*The Second Persian War.*

from B. C. 480 to B. C. 449.

Nine years after the battle of Mar'athon, Xer'xes, the son and successor of Darius, resolved to attempt the conquest of Greece, and for this purpose collected an army, which, after making every allowance for the exaggerations of historians, appears to have been the most numerous ever assembled. When he reached the pass of Thermópylæ, through which lay the road from Thessaly to Greece, he found a body of eight thousand men, commanded by the Spartan Leon'idas, prepared to dispute the passage. The haughty Persian instantly sent a herald, commanding these warriors to surrender their arms, and was maddened by the contumelious reply, "Come and take them."

After many ineffectual efforts to break the Grecian lines, all of which were repulsed with great slaughter, Xer'xes was on the point of retiring in despair, when the treachery of Ephial'tes, a Trachinian deserter, revealed to him a path leading to the top of the mountain, that secured the Grecian flank. Leon'idas advised his allies to retire, declaring that he and his Spartans were forbidden by law to abandon their posts. Retaining with him only a thousand men, he resolved to attack the Persian camp by night, hoping in the confusion and darkness to reach the royal tent, and, by the slaughter or capture of Xer'xes, to put an end to the war. The plan had nearly succeeded when morning dawned on the assailants, wearied with slaughter; they then retreated

to the upper part of the pass, where they were soon surrounded by multitudes; but they still fought with all the energies of despair, until they sunk, fatigued rather than vanquished.

About the same time the Greeks obtained a victory over the Persian fleet off the headland of Artemis'ium, in the island of Eubœ'a; but this triumph was rendered fruitless by the loss of the pass of Thermŏpylæ; and Themis'tocles persuaded the allies to remove the navy into the Saronic gulf, where they anchored off the island of Sal'amis.

Xer'xes, having entered Phócis, divided his army, sending a large detachment to plunder and destroy the temple of Del'phi. They were attacked by the Phocians, and hewn down almost without resistance. A miserable remnant escaped to Xer'xes, who, having destroyed Thes'piæ and Platæ'æ, was rapidly advancing against Athens. On his approach, the Athenians, by the persuasion of Themis'tocles, abandoned their beloved city; those capable of bearing arms retired to the island of Sal'amis, while those whom age or sex rendered unfit for war, found shelter in the hospitable city of Trœzéne. Athens was burned to the ground; and Xer'xes, in the pride of success, resolved to annihilate the last hopes of Greece in a naval engagement.

Eurybíades, the Spartan, who commanded the allied fleet, was induced by Themis'tocles to adopt the plan of hazarding an engagement. Fearing, however, some change, the crafty Athenian sent a spy, as a pretended deserter, to Xer'xes, informing him that the Greeks were preparing to disperse and escape; upon which the whole Persian navy was sent to blockade the harbor of Sal'amis. Themis'tocles learned the success of his stratagem from Aristídes, who crossed over from Ægína in a small boat with the intelligence; a circumstance that at once put an end to the rivalry between these great men.

Xer'xes witnessed the battle of Sal'amis from Ægaléos, a rocky eminence on the coast of At'tica: he had the mortification to see his magnificent navy utterly annihilated. From that moment Xer'xes resolved to return into Asia, leaving three hundred thousand men under Mardónius to prosecute the war. When he reached the Hellespont, he found his magnificent bridge broken down, and he was forced to cross the strait in a common fishing-boat.

Mardónius having wintered in Thes'saly, before opening the next campaign, sent the king of Macedon as an ambassador to the Athenians, offering them the rebuilding of their city, and the friendship of his master, on condition of their seceding from the alliance. These offers were rejected. The confederates encamped at the foot of Mount Cithæ'ron, in front of the Persian lines. Several skirmishes took place, in all of which the Greeks had the advantage; but being distressed for want of water, they broke up their camp to seek a better position.

Mardónius, believing that his enemies were in full retreat, ordered his soldiers to pursue the fugitives and complete the victory. A battle ensued not far from the city of Platæ'æ, which ended in the total defeat of the Persians, and the annihilation of their army, with the exception of forty thousand that escaped to the Hellespont under Artabázus. Two hundred thousand of the barbarians are said to have fallen in this memorable battle, and the value of the plunder found in the Persian

camp exceeds calculation. On the very same day (September 22d, B. C. 479), an equally important victory was gained by the confederate fleet, commanded by the Athenian Xanthip'pus and the Spartan Leoty'chides at Mycále, on the coast of Asia Minor. Dreading the heroism of the Greeks, the Persians had drawn their ships on shore, surrounded them with fortifications, and protected them with an army of sixty thousand men. The allied Greeks, with far inferior numbers, landed their troops, stormed the works, destroyed the navy, and put the greater part of the Persians to the sword. The plunder taken by the Greeks was immense, but the most splendid results of these victories were the overthrow of the Persian power in the Ægean sea, and the freedom of the islands. It is probable that the colonies in western Asia might have regained their independence if they desired it; but, with the exception of the Ionians, most of the Asiatic Greeks preferred the tranquil supremacy of Persia to an alliance with the Grecian republics

During the half century which followed the battle of Platæ'æ, the Athenian republic attained the summit of its greatness, and became the first state, not only of Greece, but of the civilized world. Themis'tocles rebuilt the defences of the city, fortified the harbor of the Peiræ'us, and joined it to Athens by what were called "the long walls."

In the meantime the Spartan Pausánias, at the head of the confederate Greeks, continued to wage war against the dependancies of the Persian empire in the Ægean sea and on the coast of Thrace. Byzan'tium, already regarded as a strong and flourishing city, was taken after a short siege (B. C. 470), and its vast wealth became the prey of the conquerors. Among the captives were many distinguished Persian noblemen, and even relations of the king, who paid large sums to redeem them from captivity. But this sudden influx of riches proved fatal to Pausánias; he resolved, by the aid of the Persians, to become supreme master of Greece. Secret information of their general's treason was conveyed to the Spartan senate; he was recalled, and brought to trial; but escaped the first time, it is said, by bribing his judges. Fresh evidence being obtained against him, he was secretly warned of his danger, and fled for safety to the temple of Miner'va. The Spartans did not dare to drag the traitor from the sanctuary; they blocked up the door of the temple with huge stones, stripped off its roof, strictly guarded all its avenues, and left the wretch to perish by cold and hunger. In consequence of the tyranny of Pausánias, the Spartans were deprived of the supremacy by sea, and the Athenians were chosen to lead the naval confederacy of the islands and colonies. Aristídes was elected treasurer of the allies, and to prevent any complaints, he selected the island of Délos as the point of reunion, and the sanctuary where their contributions should be deposited under the protection of Apol'lo.

Themis'tocles, by the artifice of the Spartans, was involved in the fate of Pausánias: he appears to have been acquainted with the plot, but he strenuously denied that it had ever received his sanction. He was banished by ostracism for ten years; but the malice of his enemies pursued him in his exile, and, to save his life, he was forced to seek refuge at the court of Persia. He soon however ended his life by poison. Nearly at the same time Aristídes died full of years and hon-

ors, having administered the public finances with so much integrity, that he did not leave behind him a sum sufficient to defray the expenses of his funeral. A sum was issued from the public treasury to pay for the last rites to his corpse, to complete his son's education, and to portion his daughters.

Cimon, the son of Miltíades, succeeded Aristídes as leader of the Athenian republic: he continued the war against the Persians with equal vigor and skill, reducing all their cities and forts, not only in Europe and the islands, but even on the coast of Asia. At length he completely destroyed the whole Persian navy off the coast of Cy'prus (B. C. 466), and then dressing his men in the vestures and arms of his prisoners, surprised the Persian camp at the mouth of the river Eurym'edon on the very same day, and before the barbarians could recover from their confusion, completed their destruction. The war continued twenty-one years, during which the naval power and commercial wealth of the Athenians were continually increasing; both sides at length began to entertain thoughts of peace. The articles were soon arranged, and they were worthy of the valor that the Greeks had shown in this great struggle (B. C. 449). It was stipulated that the independence of the Greek cities in lower Asia should be restored; that no Persian vessel should appear between the Cyanean rocks and Chelidonian islands, that is, between the northern extremity of the Thracian Bos'phorus and the southern promontory of Lycia; that no Persian army should come within three days' journey of the seacoast; and that the Athenians should withdraw their fleets and armies from the island of Cyprus. Thus gloriously were terminated the Persian wars, which, reckoning from the burning of Sar'dis, had lasted, with little intermission, during fifty-one years

SECTION III.—*The First Peloponnesian War.*

FROM B. C. 431 TO B. C. 422.

WHILE the Athenians were acquiring wealth and glory in the war against Persia, the Spartans, jealous of their rival's rising fame, were secretly preparing to weaken the Athenian power by a sudden war. But their animosity, before it broke into action, was diverted by a calamity equally great and unexpected. Lacónia was laid waste by an earthquake, which destroyed one hundred and twenty thousand of its inhabitants, and overwhelmed the city of Sparta (B. C. 469). The oppressed Hélots and the remnant of the Messenians took advantage of this calamity to make a vigorous effort for the recovery of their freedom; they failed in surprising Sparta; but they made themselves masters of their ancient fortress Ithóme. Though aided by the Athenians, whose assistance they repaid with ingratitude, the Spartans had great difficulty in subduing the insurgents, and were finally forced to allow them to retire from the Peloponnésus with their families and properties. These exiles were hospitably received in the Athenian colony of Naupac'tus; and they repaid the kindness shown to them by subsequently adhering, through every vicissitude of fortune, to the cause of Athens The Argives had declined to support the general cause of Greece in the great struggle with the Persians; and the dependant

states, despising their treachery, had thrown off obedience to the capital. Mycénæ was the only city on which the Argives could wreak their vengeance; the rest, supported by Spar'ta, maintained their independence. From similar reasons, Thebes had lost her supremacy over the Bœotian cities; but here the Athenians embraced the cause of the minor states, while Sparta supported the sovereignty of the Bœotian metropolis.

Athens had now attained the summit of its greatness, under the brilliant administrations of Per'icles. That eminent statesman, though sprung from a noble house, had risen to power by warmly supporting the cause of the people, and procured the banishment of his rival Címon, on account of his partiality to Sparta. To secure his influence, Per'icles weakened the power of the great aristocratic court, the Areop'agus, by removing various causes from its jurisdiction to that of the popular tribunals. He adorned the city with the most splendid monuments of architecture, sculpture, and painting; and in order to defray the necessary expenditure, he augmented the contributions imposed on the allied states, under the pretence of supporting the Persian war, and removed the treasury of the confederates from Délos to Athens. Finding that the Spartans were supporting the cause of the Theban supremacy, he sent an army to maintain the independence of Bœótia, which, though at first worsted near Tan'agra, won a decisive victory on the same ground in the following year (B. C. 457). A fleet at the same time ravaged the coasts of the Peloponnésus, and made the Spartans tremble for their own safety. The recall of Címon, and the defeat of the Athenians in an enterprise against Thebes, through the rashness of their leader Tol'midas, led to a truce for five years (B. C. 450), which might probably have led to a permanent peace, but for the death of Címon before the walls of Cit'ium. The close of the truce led to a brief renewal of war; but a second truce was concluded for fifty years, which gave Per'icles time to mature his favorite policy of making Athens mistress of the maritime and insular states. Some of the islands revolted, but they were successively subdued; and the subjugation of Sámos, the chief city in the island of that name, gave Per'icles the fame of a military leader as well as a statesman. About the same time he completed the overthrow of the aristocratic party, by procuring the banishment of its leader, the elder Thucyd'ides; and secured the popular favor by his unrivalled shows and theatrical exhibitions. The brilliancy of Athens, however, provoked a host of secret enemies, especially in the Peloponnésus, who only waited an opportunity of combining for her destruction.

Athens now formed the metropolis of an extensive territory which some of the ancients have denominated a kingdom. In that narrow space of time which intervened between the battle of Mycále and the memorable war of Peloponnésus, Athens had established her authority over an extent of more than a thousand miles of the Asiatic coast, from Cýprus to the Thracian Bos'phorus; taken possession of forty intermediate islands, together with the important straits which join the Euxine and the Ægean; conquered and colonized the winding shores of Thrace and Macedon; commanded the coast of the Euxine from Pon'tus to the Tauric Chersonese; and overawing the barbarous na-

tives by the experienced terrors of her fleet, at the same time rendered subservient to her own interests the colonies which Milétus and other Greek cities in Asia had established in those remote regions. Thus the Athenian galleys commanded the eastern coasts of the Mediterranean; their merchantmen had engrossed the traffic of the adjacent countries; the magazines of Athens abounded with wood, metal, ebony, ivory, and all the materials of the useful as well as the agreeable arts; they imported the luxuries of Italy, Sicily, Cýprus, Lyd'ia, Pon'tus, and the Peloponnésus.

The circumstances that gave rise to the first Peloponnesian war originated in the unsettled state of colonial relations among the ancient Greeks. Corcy'ra, originally a Corinthian colony, had risen so rapidly in wealth and power, that it more than rivalled the parent state, and possessed many flourishing colonies of its own, among which one of the most important was Epidam'nus, called in Roman history Dyrac'chium (*Durazzo*), on the western coast of Macedónia. The people of Epidam'nus, pressed by their barbarous neighbors, sought aid from the Corcyreans; but finding their request unheeded, they applied to the Corinthians, who readily sent an armament to their assistance (B. C. 436). Nothing could exceed the rage of the Corcyreans when they received this intelligence; a fleet was instantly sent to the harbor, and its citizens were haughtily commanded to dismiss the Corinthians, and receive a Corcyrean garrison. This mandate was spurned with contempt, and Epidam'nus was immediately besieged. The Corinthians sent a powerful navy to raise the siege; but they were encountered by the Corcyreans in the Ambracian gulf, and completely defeated. Epidam'nus immediately surrendered; contrary, however, to the general expectation, its inhabitants were treated with great leniency. But the haughty islanders abused their victory by ravaging the territories of the states that had assisted Corinth, and provoked universal indignation by burning the city of Cylléne, on the sacred coast of E'lis. Both powers applied to Athens, as the head of the maritime states, to decide their quarrel. By the advice of Per'icles, a defensive alliance was concluded with the Corcyreans, and a fleet sent to their aid, which fortunately arrived at the moment when the Corinthian navy, having obtained a decisive victory, seriously menaced the island. On the arrival of the Athenians, the Corinthians retired; but as they returned, they surprised the garrison of Anactórium, on the coast of Epírus, which enabled them to bring home twelve hundred and fifty Corcyrean prisoners. The fatal effects produced by this capture will soon demand our attention.

Potidæ'a, a Corinthian colony on the Macedonian coast, which had been for some time subject to Athens, revolted during the Corcyrean war, and was instantly besieged. The Potidæ'ans sought aid from their ancient parent; and the Corinthians, too weak to afford efficient protection, besought the assistance of the Spartans. About the same time, ambassador- arrived from the city of Meg'ara, complaining that they had been, by an unjust decree, excluded from the ports and harbors of At'tica, soliciting the Spartans, as heads of the Dorian race, to procure a reversal of so unjust a law; and emissaries came from Ægína to represent the miserable condition to which that island had been reduced

by Athenian oppression. After some affected delay, the Spartans resolved that the Athenians had violated the principles of justice, and should be coerced to redress the injuries they had inflicted; but to give their proceedings an appearance of moderation, it was resolved to send ambassadors to Athens with demands which they knew well would be refused. They required that the siege of Potidæ'a should be raised, the decree against Meg'ara repealed, the island of Ægína abandoned, the independence of the maritime states respected, and the descendants of Cy'lon's murderers banished. This last demand was levelled at Per'icles, whose maternal ancestor had headed the aristocratic party when that sacrilegious murder was committed; and it was urged at a favorable moment, when Per'icles was suspected of impiety on account of his protecting the philosopher Anaxag'oras.

But the haughtiness with which the Spartan ambassadors urged their injurious demands roused the fiery spirit of the Athenian people, and it required all the influence of Per'icles to induce them to couch their refusal in temperate and dignified language. While the declaration of war was yet withheld intelligence arrived at Spar'ta of the Thebans having been foiled in an attempt to surprise Platæ'æ, and that their defeat was owing to the instigation and aid of the Athenians (B. C. 431). War was instantly proclaimed, and the Spartan king Archida'mus elected chief of the Peloponnesian confederates.

Athens, supported by the insular and maritime states, was supreme mistress of the sea; Spar'ta, on the other hand, was joined by the chief powers on the Grecian continent, and was consequently superior by land. Both began the war by displaying their strength on their own peculiar element: a Spartan army ravaged At'tica, an Athenian fleet plundered the coasts of the Peloponnésus. The Spartans were thus forced to return home to the defence of their own country; and no sooner had they withdrawn, than Per'icles invaded Meg'aris, and laid the whole of its narrow territory desolate. Early in the next summer the Peloponnesians again invaded At'tica; but the Athenians were assailed by a more dreadful calamity—a plague of unparalleled virulence had been introduced into the Piræ'æus from Asia, and it raged fiercely in a city crowded by the peasants who had sought refuge within the walls on the approach of the Spartans. At length, two years and six months after the commencement of the war, Per'icles himself fell a victim to the pestilence (B. C. 429). His death-bed was surrounded by his friends and admirers, who recited the many illustrious exploits of his glorious life. "You forget," said the dying patriot, "you forget the only valuable part of my character; none of my fellow-citizens was ever compelled by any action of mine to assume a mourning robe."

The war was supported by mutual ravages, and the success of the contending parties nicely balanced. Potidæ'a surrenderd to the Athenians, its inhabitants were banished, and their place supplied by fresh colonists; Platæ'æ, after a brave and protracted defence of five years, was yielded to the Spartans, and the whole garrison was mercilessly butchered (B. C. 427). In the same year that the Spartans had stained their national character by the atrocious massacre of the Platæans, the Athenians narrowly escaped being disgraced by a similar atrocity. The Lesbians of Mityléne had revolted, and sought the assistance of the

Peloponnesians, but the tardy and selfish policy of Lacedæ'mon delayed the succors until the insurgents were forced to surrender at discretion. When the fate of Mityléne was discussed in the Athenian assembly, the populace, instigated by Cléon, a vulgar demagogue, decreed that the city should be destroyed, and the male inhabitants put to the sword. But night brought better counsels; a general feeling of pity and regret spread among the people; and on the following day the sanguinary decree was revoked, and a fast-sailing vessel sent to prevent its execution. The messengers of mercy made such speed, that they entered the harbor of Mityléne a few hours after the preceding boat, and thus saved Les'bos from desolation.

The Spartan admiral, having failed to succor Les'bos, sailed against Corcy'ra, then agitated by the tumults of a most dangerous sedition. It has been already mentioned, that many Corcyreans had been made prisoners by the Corinthians; these men were won by the kindness and bribes of their captors to aid the aristocratic party of their countrymen in an attempt to subvert the democratic constitution of Corcy'ra, and break off the alliance with Athens. On their return home, they made a vigorous effort to accomplish their designs, and very nearly succeeded. After a violent and sanguinary contest, in which both parties were disgraced by the most savage atrocities, the democratic faction prevailed by the aid of an Athenian fleet, but sullied its triumph by exterminating all its opponents, under circumstances of equal treachery and cruelty.

The presence of the Athenian fleet in the Ionian sea rendered western Greece the scene of war; and Demos'thenes, its chief commander, subdued all the allies of the Peloponnesians in Ætólia and Epírus. The term of his command having expired (B. C. 425), he was returning home, when the Messenians who served in his fleet proposed to effect a landing in the harbor of Py'lus (*Navarino*), and, fortifying themselves there, make the Spartans tremble in their own capital, which was only fifty miles distant. The bold design was accomplished; and the Spartans in alarm sent a fleet and army to besiege Py'lus; they garrisoned the little island of Sphactéria; but their navy being defeated by the Athenians, this garrison, consisting of the noblest of the Spartan families, was brought to the brink of ruin, and would have been utterly destroyed, but for the inadequate resources which Demos'thenes had at his command. Under these circumstances, the Spartans sent deputies to solicit peace; but the Athenian people, instigated by their unworthy favorite Cléon rejected the proffer with disdain. This arrogant boaster, whose cowardice was notorious, offered, if he were made general, that he would make the Spartans in Sphactéria prisoners within twenty days. He had no notion that his offer would be accepted; but the Athenian populace, ready at all times to sacrifice everything for a joke, took him at his word. Cléon sailed to the scene of war, and was enabled, by an accidental fire, which destroyed the Spartan fortifications, to accomplish his promise. This success was followed by the capture of the island of Cythéra, the destruction of the Megarean harbor Nicæ'a and of several seaports on the coast of the Peleponnésus. But these triumphs were counterbalanced by the defeat of the Athenians at Délium, the revolt of their northern colonies, and the commencement of hostilities against them by Perdic'cas, king of Macedon. The

Spartans, roused to vigor by this unexpected turn of events, sent an army under Bras'idas, their ablest general, through northern Greece, to aid the revolted colonies; and this eminent leader soon deprived the Athenians of their principal cities in Thrace and Macedon. Cléon headed an Athenian army sent to retrieve these losses; he was defeated and slain; but the Spartan victory was deprived of all its fruits by the death of Bras'idas, who incautiously exposed himself, and was mortally wounded (B. C. 422).

Sparta had no general fit to succeed Bras'idas, and the senate was anxious to recover the prisoners taken in Sphactéria; the Athenians were equally eager to procure the restitution of their northern colonies; and Nic'ias, who had succeeded Cléon, was naturally of a pacific disposition. These favorable circumstances led to the conclusion of a peace, or rather truce, for fifty years, on the basis of mutual restitution, by which Sparta wantonly sacrificed the interests of her allies.

SECTION IV.—*The Second Peloponnesian War.*

FROM B. C. 421 TO B. C. 404.

JUSTLY provoked by the neglect of their interests in the recent treaty the Corinthians privately instigated the Argives against the Spartans; and a combination was formed by the principal democratic states, which was secretly encouraged by the Athenians. The sudden departure from pacific policy was owing to the influence of Alcibíades, the nephew of Per'icles, who, to a large share of his uncle's abilities, added a boundless ambition, and a reckless disregard of the means he used to accomplish his ends. The Argives and Spartans, after having harassed each other by petty expeditions, at length prepared for open war; but just as the two armies were on the point of engaging, the remembrance that they were both descended from the Dorian race suspended their rage, and a truce was concluded between their respective leaders. Alcibíades, who was then ambassador at Ar'gos, roused the populace to refuse the ratification of this agreement; a fresh attack was made on the Spartan allies, but it proved unsuccessful. Two years of mutual recrimination followed; during which the Argive republic was harassed by sanguinary revolutions, which ended in the complete establishment of a democracy. In the meantime, the Athenians, anxious to restore their naval supremacy, attacked the Dorian island of Mélos, and punished the resistance of the inhabitants by a cruel massacre, which provoked universal indignation throughout Greece. But public attention was soon engrossed by a more important topic, the Athenian expedition to Sicily, undertaken at the instigation of Alcibíades (B. C. 415), nominally to deliver the Egestans from the tyranny of the Syracusans, but really to establish the Athenian supremacy in that island.

Notwithstanding the remonstrances of Nic'ias and Soc'rates, the most powerful armament which had ever left a Grecian port was speedily prepared, and intrusted to the just command of Alcibíades, Nic'ias, and Lam'achus. When reviewed at Corcy'ra, it was found to consist of a hundred and thirty-four ships-of-war, with a proportional number of transports and tenders. The army was composed of five thousand

heavy-armed infantry, accompanied by a sufficient body of slingers and archers. Instead, however, of sailing directly to Syracuse, which probably would have fallen, the fleet was steered to Cat'ana, whose inhabitants were induced to join the Athenians by the brilliant eloquence of Alcibíades. Scarcely, however, had he obtained this triumph, when he was summoned home to be tried for his life on a charge of impiety and sacrilege.

He was accused of having violated the Eleusinian mysteries, and wantonly defaced the Her'mæ, or sacred statues of Mercury, which adorned the streets of Athens. Conscious of his guilt, or dreading the giddy populace, he refused to incur the hazard of a trial, but fled to Thúrium, whence he removed to Ar'gos, and afterward, when a price was set on his head, to Spar'ta. Nic'ias, by the departure of Alcibíades, and death of Lam'achus, remained sole commander of the Athenian forces: he was an able but cautious leader, and after he had defeated the Syracusans, he wasted precious time in fortifying his camp and useless negotiations. The Corinthians and Spartans profited by the delay to send succors to Syracuse, which they intrusted to Gylip'pus, the best general of his day. Under his command the fortune of the war soon changed; and the Athenians, so far from making any impression on Syracuse, were severely defeated, and besieged in their camp. At the request of Nic'ias, a new armament was sent to Sicily, under the command of Demos'thenes and Eurym'edon; but through the dilatory policy of the old general, and the rashness of his colleagues, this reinforcement was rendered unavailing, and the Athenians were defeated in a decisive engagement. Demos'thenes now proposed to return; but Nic'ias lingered in Sicily after all rational hopes of success were lost, and the Syracusans, in the meantime, collecting a powerful navy, destroyed the Athenian fleet, and became masters of the sea. An attempt was made by the Athenians to retreat to some friendly city; but they were overtaken by the Syracusan army, and forced to surrender at discretion (B. C. 413). The generals were barbarously put to death, and the common soldiers sold as slaves.

This terrible calamity was fatal to the power of Athens; but it was not the only misfortune that befell the republic. Acting under the revengeful advice of Alcibíades, the Spartans fortified and garrisoned Decelεía, a town not fifteen miles from Athens, and commanding its richest lands; and thus, instead of harassing their enemies by annual incursions, they infested them by a continual war. Soon afterward they learned that the wealth of Persia was added to the formidable confederacy of the Spartans.

But under all these misfortunes the Athenians maintained their national courage, and prepared to meet the crisis with enthusiasm. Their most pressing danger arose from the discontent of the maritime states, whose desire of independence was stimulated by the presence of a superior Spartan fleet in the Ægean sea. The ruin of the Athenians was, however, suspended by the negotiations of Alcibíades with the Persian satrap Tissapher'nes; for this ambitious man, having provoked the resentment of the Spartans by his vices, was now eager to be reconciled to his native country. His intrigues procured the abolition of the Athenian democracy, and the substitution of an aristocratic

government; but the new heads of the state justly dreaded the ambition of Alcibíades, and refused to repeal the sentence pronounced against him. The four hundred tyrants, as the aristocratic usurpers were justly called, alienated the minds even of their partisans by their cruelty and incapacity. At length the revolt of Eubœ'a, and the destruction of the Athenian fleet near Erétria, provoked a fierce insurrection: they were deposed, and thus, at the end of four months, the democracy was restored. Alcibíades was immediately recalled; but he resolved not to return home until his return should be gilded by the fame of some great exploit. He hastened, with a small squadron, to aid the Athenian fleet, at the moment it had joined battle with the Spartans; and this seasonable reinforcement decided the victory. But Alcibíades, eager for a more decisive blow, persuaded his countrymen to attack the Spartans in the harbor of Cyz'icus, and by his prudent arrangements the whole hostile fleet was either taken or destroyed (B. C. 411). This great victory was followed by the re-establishment of the Athenian ascendency in the Thracian Chersonésus. After having performed these essential services, Alcibíades returned home (B. C. 407), and was welcomed at Athens with great enthusiasm: he was appointed commander-in-chief by sea and land, and a large armament was placed at his disposal.

But when Alcibíades returned to the coast of Asia, he found the cause of Sparta retrieved by the crafty Lysan'der, who was more than his equal in the diplomatic arts of duplicity and cunning. The Spartan had the art to gain the confidence of the Persian prince Cy'rus, to whom his father had just intrusted the government of lower Asia; and by the simple expedient of raising the pay of the sailors on board the confederate fleets, he at once deprived the Athenians of their most experienced mariners. Alcibíades went with a small squadron to raise contributions in Cária: during his absence, Antíochus, his lieutenant, contrary to orders, engaged Lysan'der, and was defeated with the loss of fifteen ships. Intelligence of this event being conveyed to Athens, the suspicions of the treachery of Alcibíades, which had been only partially lulled, returned in full force, and he was a second time deposed and banished. He fled to a fortress he possessed in Thrace, while ten admirals were appointed to command in his stead.

Lysan'der's year of office having expired, he was succeeded as admiral of the Peloponnesian fleet by Callicrat'idas, a man as inferior to him in ability as he was superior in rectitude and integrity. An engagement between the fleets, off the islands of Arginúsæ, ended in the total defeat of the Spartans; but a violent storm prevented the Athenian admirals from improving their victory, and from recovering the bodies of their slain, to procure them the rites of sepulture. For these imaginary crimes, they were accused before the people by one of their colleagues, denied the benefit of a fair trial, condemned by clamor, and put to death.

The war for a time languished, but the reappointment of Lysan'der to the command of the Peloponnesian fleet was fatal to Athens, whose best officers had been wantonly sacrificed to gratify the fury of a licentious populace. Profiting by the unskilfulness and presumption of the Athenian admiral, Lysan'der attacked them unawares at the mouth of

the Ægos-pot'amos (Goat's river), and totally annihilated their navy with the exception of eight galleys, which, by the prudent management of Cónon, escaped to the island of Cy'prus (B. C. 406). Lysan'der, having thus virtually put an end to the Peloponnesian war, mercilessly butchered his unfortunate prisoners, to the amount of three thousand.

Before sailing against Athens, Lysan'der reduced the principal maritime states, and thus prevented the import of grain into the devoted city. When he deemed that famine had sufficiently prepared the way for success, he appeared before the harbor with a fleet of one hundred and fifty sail, while A'gis, the king of Sparta, attacked the city by land.

The Athenians made an obstinate defence; but they were at length forced to surrender, on the humiliating conditions of abolishing the democracy, and intrusting the chief power to thirty persons named by the Spartans, surrendering all their ships but twelve, resigning all claim to their colonies and foreign possessions, and consenting to follow the Spartan standard in war. Harsh as were these conditions, they were mercy compared to the sanguinary measures proposed by the Thebans and Corinthians. The Athenians submitted in bitter sorrow. On the sixteenth of May (B. C. 404), the anniversary of the memorable victory of Sal'amis, the harbors and forts of Athens were occupied by her enemies, and the demolition of her walls commenced amid loud shouts and flourishes of martial music: while her citizens, broken-hearted, hid themselves from the light of day.

But the Spartans did not believe their triumph secure while Alcibíades lived to reanimate the hopes of the Athenians, and perhaps procure for them the aid of the Persians. He had detected the hostile plans of Cy'rus the younger against his brother Artaxer'xes, which the crafty Lysan'der secretly encouraged, and desired to be escorted to Susa, in order to reveal the plot to the king. Pharnabázus dreaded the consequence of such a discovery: he therefore readily listened to the suggestions of Lysan'der, and sent a body of assassins to murder the illustrious exile. Alcibíades was living in a Phrygian village unconscious of his danger. Such was the fame of his valor, that the murderers were afraid to attack him openly, and set fire to his house. The brave Athenian rushed through the flames, and clove down the foremost of the assassins, but the rest overwhelmed him with showers of darts, and he fell by a multitude of wounds. The Athenians paid an involuntary and extraordinary homage to his talents, for they at once abandoned themselves to despair, and made no effort to retrieve the hapless condition of their country.

Section V.—*Tyrannical Rule of Sparta.—Third Peloponnesian War.*

from B. C. 404 to B. C. 361.

The confederates had destroyed the supremacy of Athens, but soon found that they had thereby subjected themselves to the galling tyranny of the Spartans. Lysan'der proved to be the worst oppressor that had

ever been raised to power; and the Greek cities in Asia would have gladly chosen the non-despotism of Persia, in preference to his avarice and cruelty. But, to secure her power, Sparta had established an oligarchy of her creatures in every state, and supported those domestic tyrannies with arms and money. The power of the thirty tyrants at Athens was secured and maintained by a Spartan garrison in the Acrop'olis: thus supported, these despots set no bounds to their cruelty and rapacity, putting to death all who possessed wealth or political influence, and enriching themselves by confiscations.

The city seemed to possess only two classes of inhabitants, the ready instruments of cruelty and the patient victims of tyranny; three thousand miscreants were found to act as a bodyguard to the tyrants; all the other citizens were disarmed, and those who were suspected or attached to the ancient constitution, were either murdered or driven into exile. The dockyards were demolished in order to cripple the commercial enterprise of the Athenians; the *bema*, or pulpit on the Pnyx, was turned to the land side, that the view of the sea might not awaken glorious recollections, or revive patriotic emotions, and all instruction in oratory was strictly prohibited.

Although the Thebans had been the most inveterate enemies of the Athenians, their hearts were affected by witnessing the evils brought upon their rivals by the cruelty of the tyrants, and they received with generous kindness those who fled from the persecution of the despots. A numerous band of exiles was soon assembled at Thebes, and at its head was placed Thrasybu'lus, whose daring valor was tempered by prudence and humanity. Under his guidance the exiles seized Phy'le, a strong fortress on the frontiers of At'tica and Bœótia, whence they opened a communication with the enemies of the tyrants in the city. Justly terrified, the thirty and their partisans flew to arms, but they suffered a shameful defeat; and Thrasybu'lus, strengthened by the accession of new partisans, seized the Peiræ'us. The aristocratic faction, in great alarm, deposed the thirty and elected ten new magistrates in their stead, who emulated the wickedness of their predecessors, and, to secure their power sought assistance from Sparta. Lysan'der quickly advanced to their aid, and blockaded the Peiræ'us; but his pride and ambition had given deep offence in Sparta; and Pausánias, the most popular of the Lacedæmonian princes, hastily marched with a second army to frustrate the plans of Lysan'der. Under the protection of Pausánias the despots were stripped of power, the ancient constitution of Athens restored, and the Spartan garrison withdrawn from the citadel (B. C. 403). Some of the tyrants retired with their followers to Eleus'is; but their unequal hostility was easily defeated by the vigor of the new republic. A few of the most obnoxious were put to death: the rest were pardoned by a general act of amnesty, which was ratified by the people on the motion of Thrasybu'lus.

Scarcely had the constitution been restored, when the Athenians showed how greatly their national character had been deteriorated, by condemning the virtuous Soc'rates to death on a frivolous charge of impiety (B. C. 400). His death was worthy of his useful and honorable life; he submitted to the injustice of his countrymen without murmuring or repining, and spent his last moments in impressing on the minds of his friends,

who remained faithful to him, those sublime lessons of philosophy which his eloquent disciple Plato has transmitted to posterity.

Another disciple of Soc'rates was at the same time less honorably engaged as a hireling soldier in Asia. Darius Nothus, at his death, bequeathed the crown of Persia to his eldest son Artaxer'xes, surnamed Mnémon from the strength of his memory. Cy'rus, his younger brother, was stimulated by the queen dowager Parys'atis, to claim the kingdom, on the ground of his having been born the son of a king, while the birth of Artaxer'xes took place while Darius was as yet in a private station. Cy'rus, while governor of lower Asia, had earned the gratitude of Lysan'der and the Spartans, by supplying them with money to carry on the war against Athens, and in return he obtained their permission to raise an auxiliary force in Greece to aid his intended rebellion. Thirteen thousand adventurers soon enrolled themselves under his standard, consisting not only of the Spartans and their allies, but of some renegade Athenians, among whom was Xen'ophon, the celebrated historian. With these auxiliaries, and an army of one hundred thousand of his own provincials, Cy'rus invaded Upper Asia, and advanced with little difficulty into Babylónia (B. C. 400). Here he encountered his brother's immense army, and rashly charging the centre of the royal guards, was slain on the field. His army, according to the usual custom of Asiatics, dispersed immediately; and the Greeks were left almost alone in the midst of a hostile country, to effect a difficult retreat of more than a thousand miles. Their leaders proposed terms of accommodation to the Persians. They were invited to a conference, under the pretence of arranging the preliminaries, and were mercilessly butchered. Undismayed, they chose new commanders; and after enduring incredible hardships, succeeded in fighting their way to their native country. Thus gloriously ended "the retreat of the ten thousand;" but nothing can excuse the original guilt of the expedition.

The remnant of the ten thousand entered into the service of the Spartans, who had sent an army to protect the Greek cities of Asia from the threatened vengeance of Artaxer'xes. A desultory war ensued, productive of no important result, until the command of the Greek forces was given to Agesiláus, who had been raised to the throne of Lacónia by the influence and intrigues of Lysan'der. Agesiláus departed for Asia just as the Spartans had escaped from the peril of a plot formed for their destruction by the subject Lacedæmonians, at the instigation of the ambitious Cin'adon (B. C. 396). Lysan'der, the author of his greatness, accompanied Agesiláus, hoping to re-establish the influence which he had formerly possessed in the Asiatic cities. But Agesiláus treated him with the most mortifying neglect, and Lysan'der returned home, unpitied, to bewail his friend's ingratitude. The Spartan monarch, thus freed from a dangerous rival, then directed his entire attention to the war, and defeated the Persians in several battles. It is very probable that Agesiláus would have shaken the throne of Artaxer'xes, had not the atrocious tyranny of his countrymen provoked the general enmity of all the Greek states, and kindled a new Peloponnesian war.

Under the most frivolous pretences, Lysan'der and the Spartan king Pausánias were sent to invade the Theban territories. The former laid

siege to Haliar'tus, the latter encamped in the neighborhood of Plataæ. The garrison of Haliar'tus, taking advantage of this division of the hostile forces, made a sudden sally, and defeated the Spartans with great slaughter, Lysan'der himself being slain (B. C. 394). Pausánias obtained leave to bury the dead, on condition of evacuating Bœótia; and he returned disgraced to the Peloponnésus, where he soon died of a broken heart.

The news of this event revived the courage of the enemies of Spar'ta; a league for mutual protection was formed by the republics of Argos, Thebes, Athens, and Corinth, to which most of the colonies in Thrace and Macedon acceded. Agesiláus was immediately recalled from Asia, and he obeyed the summons with great promptitude, leaving his fleet, and a portion of the Asiatic army, under the charge of his kinsman Pisan'der. Cónon, one of the ten admirals, who had been exposed to the anger of the Athenian populace after the seafight at Arginúsæ, found a generous protector in Evag'oras, king of Cy'prus, by whom he was introduced to the notice of Artaxer'xes. The Persian monarch, alarmed at the progress of Agesiláus, gladly supplied Cónon with the means of fitting out a fleet which might cope with that of Spar'ta. Knowing the vanity and inexperience of Pisan'der, Cónon sailed in quest of the Lacedæmonians to the Dorian shore; and off the harbor of Cnídus gained a decisive victory, by which the Spartan navy was annihilated, and its empire over the maritime states irretrievably destroyed. With consummate skill Cónon availed himself of this success to restore not only the independence of Athens, but her supremacy in the Ægean sea. He conducted his victorious fleet to the principal islands and colonies, and, either by persuasion or menace, induced them to renew their allegiance to their ancient mistress.

Agesiláus received the intelligence of this unexpected reverse just as he was about to engage a Theban army at Coroneía (B. C. 394). He animated his soldiers by falsely reporting that the Spartan fleet had been victorious; but even this stratagem failed to gain him decisive success. He won the battle, indeed, but at such a heavy cost that his victory was nearly as calamitous as a defeat. The best and bravest of the Spartan veterans fell, and Agesiláus himself was dangerously wounded. The battles of Cnídus and Coroneía were the only important engagements in this war, which lasted nearly eight years; both parties exhausted their strength in petty skirmishes in the neighborhood of Corinth; and that wealthy city was almost wholly destroyed by the rivalry of the Argive and Spartan factions.

Cónon having employed the Persian money to rebuild the walls of Athens, and the Persian fleet to restore its maritime supremacy, became suspected by Artaxer'xes of designing to raise a revolt of the Greeks in Asia; and this suspicion was fostered by Spartan emissaries, who offered to abandon, in the name of their government, the cause of Grecian liberty, provided that the Persian monarch would grant favorable terms of peace. Artaxer'xes listened to the treacherous proposals; Cónon was seized and murdered in prison; articles of peace were arranged with the Spartan Antal'cidas, by which the liberty of the Greek cities was sacrificed, and the independence of all the minor republics proclaimed. The Persian monarch and the Spartan republic took upon

themselves to enforce the latter regulation which was designed to prevent Athens from maintaining her superiority over the maritime states, and Thebes from becoming mistress of the Bœotian cities (B. C. 387). The disgraceful peace of Antal'cidas, by which the Spartans resigned the free cities of Asia to a barbarian, in order to gratify their unworthy jealousies, sufficiently proves that the selfish policy inculcated by the laws of Lycur'gus was as ruinous as it was scandalous.

The city of Olyn'thus, in the Macedonian peninsula, having incurred the resentment of the Spartans, an army was sent to reduce it; but this was found no easy task; and it was not until after a war of four years, in which the Spartans suffered many severe defeats, that the Olynthians were forced to accept a peace on very humiliating conditions. In the course of this war, Phœ'bidas, a Spartan general in violation of the laws of nations, seized the Cadmeía, or citadel of Thebes, then enjoying a profound peace; and his crime was justified and rewarded by Agesiláus (B. C. 383). The chief of the Theban patriots fled to Athens, where they were kindly received; an oligarchy of traitors was established under the protection of the Spartan garrison; and Thebes was doomed to the misery that Athens had endured under the thirty tyrants.

Pelop'idas, one of the Theban exiles, stimulated by the recent example of Thrasybu'lus, concerted, with a friend who had remained in Thebes, a bold plan for the liberation of his country. The most licentious of the tyrants were invited to a feast; and when they were hot with wine, the conspirators entered disguised as courtesans, and slew them in the midst of their debauchery (B. C. 378). The rest of the traitors met a similar fate; and the patriots being reinforced by an Athenian army, vigorously besieged the citadel, and soon forced the Lacedæmonian garrison to capitulate.

Cleom'brotus was sent with a numerous army from Lacedæmon, in the depth of winter, to chastise the Thebans. The Athenians were beginning to repent of their having aided the revolters; but a perfidious attempt having been made by one of the Spartan generals to seize the Peiræ'us, as Phœ'bidas had the Cadmeía, the whole city of Athens was filled with just indignation, and the most vigorous preparations were made for war. Agesiláus himself repeatedly invaded Bœótia, without performing anything worthy of his former fame. Pelop'idas, who was chosen general by his grateful countrymen, won two splendid victories at Tan'agra and Teg'yra, though in the latter fight he had to encounter a vast disparity of force. The Athenians swept the Spartan navy from the seas, and infested the coasts of the Peloponnésus. The maritime states, disappointed in their expectations of independence, renewed their confederacy under the supremacy of Athens, and the invention of a new system of tactics by Iphic'rates, was fatal to the ancient superiority of the Lacedæmonian phalanx. Nothing, in short, could have saved Spar'ta from destruction, had not the Thebans, intoxicated with success, provoked hostility by their vaunting pride, and the cruelty with which they treated the cities of Bœótia.

A convention of all the Grecian states was summoned to Spar'ta, at the request of the Persian monarch, who wished to obtain aid from the chief republics in subduing an insurrection of the Egyptians (B. C.

372). The representative of the Thebans was Epaminon'das, the best military commander that Greece had yet produced, and the wisest statesman it had seen since the days of Per'icles. His eloquent denunciation of Spartan ambition produced a deep impression on the minds of the deputies, which all the ingenuity of Agesiláus could not remove; the assembly was dissolved without coming to any conclusion; but the influence of Sparta was destroyed for ever. Early in the following spring, Cleom'brotus, who, during the sickness of Agesiláus had been appointed to the chief command, invaded Bœótia with a powerful army. Epaminon'das met him on the memorable field of Leuc'tra, and by attacking the long lines of the Lacedæmonians with massy columns, won a decisive victory, in which Cleom'brotus himself was slain. The consequences of this battle were more important than the triumph itself; for all the states previously under the yoke of Spar'ta began openly to aspire at independence.

The Athenians, though justly enraged with the Spartans, were by no means satisfied with the result of the battle of Leuc'tra. They withdrew their friendship from the Thebans, who soon, however, found a more powerful ally in Jáson, the captain-general of Thessaly. This noble prince, who had planned the union of all the Grecian states into a single monarchy, of which he designed himself to be the head, joined the Thebans after the battle, and meditated a truce between them and the Spartans. He was planning further schemes of empire, when he was murdered by seven assassins in the presence of his army (B. C. 370). Two of the murderers were slain on the spot; five escaped by the fleetness of their horses, and were received in the Grecian republics as heroic assertors of liberty.

No peril more imminently threatened Spar'ta than the revolt of the Peloponnesian states which had hitherto tamely submitted to her authority; but it was dangerous to attempt their subjugation by force, lest they might combine together for mutual protection. These states were equally reluctant to encounter the hazards of war, until they had secured the support of a Theban army; and they sent pressing messages for aid to Bœótia. After some delay, Epaminon'das and Pelop'idas were sent into the Peloponnésus at the head of a powerful army, and they advanced without interruption into Lacónia, where the face of an enemy had not been seen for five centuries (B. C. 369). The whole country was laid desolate; but what was more afflicting to the Spartans even than these ravages, Epaminon'das rebuilt the ancient city of Messéne, placed a Theban garrison in its citadel, and called back the wreck of the Messenian nation to their native land, where they watched every favorable occasion for wreaking their vengeance on their oppressors. Scarcely had this great enterprise been accomplished, when the Theban generals heard that the Athenians had not only entered into alliance with the Spartans, but had sent a large army to their aid, under the command of Iphic'rates. They immediately evacuated Lacónia, and returned home laden with plunder through the isthmus of Corinth, meeting no interruption from Iphic'rates, who led his forces by a different road. The Thebans, instead of receiving their illustrious generals with gratitude, brought them to trial for having continued their command beyond the time limited by law. Pelop'idas lost his pres-

ence of mind, and escaped with difficulty; but Epaminon'das, proudly recounting his heroic deeds, awed his accusers into silence, and was conducted home in triumph.

The Peloponnesian war lingered during the six following years. The Spartans were engaged in punishing their revolted subjects in Lacónia; the Thebans were involved in a difficult struggle against Alexan'der, the tyrant of Phéræ, who had succeeded to the influence of Jáson in Thessaly, and Ptolemy, the usurper of the throne of Macedon. Pelop'idas was intrusted with the command of the army sent to regulate these difficulties. He forced Alexan'der to submit to the terms of peace imposed by the Theban senate, and he restored Perdic'cas, the legitimate heir, to the throne of Macedon. To secure the Theban interest in the north, he brought home with him several of the Macedonian princes and nobles as hostages, among whom was Philip, the younger brother of Perdic'cas, and future conqueror of Greece. On his return, Pelop'idas was treacherously seized by the tyrant of Phéræ, and thrown into prison; nor was he liberated until Epaminon'das, after the defeat of many inferior leaders, was sent into Thessaly, where he soon forced the tyrant Alexan'der to unconditional submission. Pelop'idas, after his liberation, was sent as an ambassador to Persia, where his eloquence so charmed Artaxer'xes, that he broke off his alliance with Spar'ta and concluded a league with the Thebans. The greater number of the Grecian states refused to accede to this union, partly from their ancient hostility to Persia, partly from jealousy of Thebes. Epaminon'das was therefore sent a third time into the Peloponnésus with a powerful army, to revive the spirit of the former confederacy against Spar'ta (B. C. 366). He wasted much precious time in trying to obtain a naval power, and he was long prevented from undertaking any enterprise of importance by the jealousy and dissensions of his allies, especially the Arcadians. While he was thus employed, his colleague Pelop'idas fell in a battle against Alexan'der, the tyrant of Phéræ (B. C. 364); and the Thebans, through sorrow for his death, made no public rejoicings for their victory. His loss was poorly compensated by the destruction of the tyrant, who was soon after murdered by his own family.

In the following year, Epaminon'das entered upon his last campaign, by marching against the Peloponnesian states which had separated from the Theban alliance. Knowing the unprotected condition of Spar'ta, he made a forced march, and appeared before the city while the army was at a considerable distance. His attack was fierce; but it was repelled by the valor of Archida'mus, the son of Agesiláus, who, with a handful of men, compelled the Thebans to retreat. Foiled in this attempt, he resolved to surprise the wealthy city of Mantinæ'a; and would have succeeded, had not a squadron of Athenian cavalry accidentally reached the place a little before the appearance of the Thebans, and by their determined valor baffled the utmost efforts of the assailants. These repeated disappointments induced Epaminon'das to hazard a pitched battle. It was fought in the neighborhood of Mantinæ'a, and was the most arduous and sanguinary contest in which the Greeks had yet engaged. Epaminon'das fell in the arms of victory; and the Thebans, neglecting to pursue their advantages, rendered this

sanguinary struggle indecisive, and productive of no other consequence than a general languor and debility in all the Grecian states. The glory of Thebes perished with the two great men who had raised her to fame: a general peace was established by the mediation of Artaxer'xes (B. C. 362), on the single condition, that each republic should retain its respective possessions.

Spar'ta was anxious to recover Messénia; but this being opposed by the Persian king, Agesiláus, to punish Artaxer'xes, led an army into Egypt, where he supported one rebel after another, and acquired considerable wealth in this dishonorable war. On his return home, he died in an obscure port on the Cyreniac coast, at the advanced age of eighty-four years (B. C. 361). At the commencement of his reign, Spar'ta had attained the summit of her greatness; at its close, she had sunk into hopeless weakness: and, notwithstanding all the praise bestowed upon this monarch by the eloquent Xen'ophon, it is undeniable that most of Spar'ta's misfortunes were owing to the ambition, the obstinacy, and the perfidy of Agesiláus.

SECTION VI.—*The Second Sacred War.—Destruction of Grecian Freedom.*

FROM B. C. 361 TO B. C. 336.

SCARCELY had the third Peloponnesian war terminated, when the Athenians, by their tyranny and rapacity toward the maritime states, were deprived of all the advantages they had derived from the patriotism of Cónon. Cháres, a blustering, vulgar demagogue, raised to power by pandering to the passions of a licentious populace, exhorted his countrymen to supply their exhausted treasury by plundering the wealth of their allies and colonies. This counsel was too faithfully obeyed. The weaker states complained; but the islands of Chíos, Cos, and Rhodes, together with the city of Byzan'tium, prepared openly to revolt, and entered into a league for their mutual protection (B. C. 358). Cháres was sent to chastise the insurgents: he laid siege to the city of Chíos, but was driven from its walls with disgrace and loss; Chábrias, the best leader that the Athenians possessed, falling in the engagement. The insurgents, encouraged by this success, began to assume the offensive, and to ravage the islands that remained faithful to Athens. A new armament was prepared to check their progress, and it was intrusted to the joint command of Cháres, Timótheus, and Iphic'rates; but Cháres, having been hindered by his colleagues from hazarding a battle off Byzan'tium under very favorable circumstances, procured their recall, and had them brought to trial upon a charge of treachery and cowardice. Venal orators conducted the prosecution; and a degraded people sentenced the two illustrious commanders to pay an exorbitant fine. They both retired into voluntary exile, and never again entered the service of their ungrateful country. Cháres, left uncontrolled, wholly neglected the commission with which he had been intrusted, and hired himself and his troops to the satrap Artabázus, then in rebellion against Artaxer'xes O'chus, king of Persia. This completed the ruin of the Athenians. O'chus threatened them with the whole weight of his resentment, unless they instantly recalled their

armament from the East, and with this mandate the degraded republicans were forced to comply (B. C. 356). The confederate states regained complete freedom and independence, which they preserved for twenty years, when they, with the rest of Greece, fell under the dominion of the Macedonians.

Spar'ta, Thebes, and Athens, having successively lost their supremacy, the Amphictyonic council, which for more than a century had been a mere pageant, began to exercise an important influence in the affairs of Greece. They issued a decree subjecting the Phocians to a heavy fine for cultivating some lands that had been consecrated to Apol'lo, and imposing a similar penalty on the Spartans for their treacherous occupation of the Cadmeía (B. C. 357). The Phocians, animated by their leader Philomélus, and secretly encouraged by the Spartans, not only refused obedience, but had recourse to arms. In defiance of the prejudices of the age, Philomélus stormed the city of Del'phi, plundered the sacred treasury, and employed its wealth in raising an army of mercenary adventurers. The Thebans and Locrians were foremost in avenging this insult to the national religion; but the war was rather a series of petty skirmishes than regular battles. It was chiefly remarkable for the sanguinary spirit displayed on both sides; the Thebans murdering their captives as sacrilegious wretches; the Phocians retaliating these cruelties on all the captives that fell into their hands. At length Philomélus, being forced to a general engagement under disadvantageous circumstances, was surrounded, and on the point of being made prisoner, when he threw himself headlong from a rock, to escape falling into the hands of his enemies (B. C. 353). Onomar'chus, the lieutenant and brother of the Phocian general, safely conducted the remnant of the army to the fastnesses of Del'phi. He proved an able and prudent leader. With the treasures of the Delphic temple he purchased the aid of Ly'cophron, the chief of the Thessalian princes; and, thus supported, he committed fearful ravages in the territories of Bœótia and Lócris. The Thebans, in great distress, applied for aid to Philip, king of Macedon, who had long sought a pretext for interfering in the affairs of Greece (B. C. 352): he marched immediately to their relief, completely routed the Phocians in the plains of Thessaly, and suspended from a gibbet the body of Onomar'chus which was found among the slain. He dared not, however, pursue his advantages further; for he knew that an attempt to pass the straits of Thermop'ylæ would expose him to the hostility of all the Grecian states which he was not yet prepared to encounter.

Phayl'lus, the brother of the two preceding leaders of the Phocians, renewed the war, and again became formidable. Philip, under the pretence of checking his progress, attempted to seize Thermop'ylæ; but had the mortification to find the straits pre-occupied by the Athenians. He returned home, apparently wearied of Grecian politics; but he had purchased the services of venal orators, whose intrigues soon afforded him a plausible pretext for renewed interference. The war lingered for two or three years; the treasures of the Delphic temple began to fail, and the Phocians longed for peace. But the vengeance of the Thebans was insatiable: they besought Philip to crush the impious profaners of the temple; and that prince, having lulled the suspicions of

the Athenians, in spite of the urgen warnings of the patriotic Demos'thenes, passed the straits without opposition, and laid the unhappy Phocians prostrate at the feet of their inveterate enemies (B. C. 347). Their cities were dismantled, their country laid desolate, and their vote in the Amphictyonic council transferred to the king of Macedon.

A new sacred war was excited by the artifices of Æs'chines, the Athenian deputy to the Amphictyonic council, a venal orator, who had long sold himself to Philip. He accused the Locrians of Amphis'sa of cultivating the Cirrhéan plain, which had been consecrated with such solemn ceremonies in the first sacred war The Locrians, after the example of the Phocians, refused obedience to the sentence of the Amphic'tyons; and the charge of conducting the war against them was intrusted to Philip (B. C. 339). He hastened to Del'phi, marched against Amphis'sa, took it by storm; and soon after revealed his designs against the liberties of Greece, by seizing and fortifying Elateía, the capital of Phócis. The Athenians and Thebans instantly took up arms; but they intrusted their forces to incompetent generals; and when they encountered the Macedonians at Chæroneía, they were irretrievably defeated. The independence of the Grecian communities was thus destroyed; and in a general convention of the Amphictyonic states at Corinth (B. C. 337), Philip was chosen captain-general of confederate Greece, and appointed to lead their united forces against the Persian empire.

CHAPTER XI.

THE HISTORY OF MACEDON.

Section I.—*Geographical Outline.*

The range of Mount Hæ'mus separates Thrace and Macedon from northern Europe, and the Cambúnian mountains on the south divide the latter country from Thessaly. The space intervening between these mountain-chains was, during a long succession of ages, distinguished by different appellations, according as the barbarous nations that tenanted these regions rose into temporary eminence. The most ancient name of Macedonia was Æmath'ia; but the time and cause of the appellation being changed are unknown. It is difficult to describe the boundaries of a country whose limits were constantly varying; but in its most flourishing state, Macedon was bounded on the north by the river Strýmon, and the Scardian branch of Mount Hæ'mus; on the east by the Ægean sea; on the south by the Cambúnian mountains; and on the west by the Adriatic. It was said to contain one hundred and fifty different nations; and this number will not appear exaggerated, when it is remembered that each of its cities and towns was regarded as an independent state.

The western division of the country, on the coast of the Adriatic, was for the most part possessed by the uncivilized Taulant'ii. In their territory stood Epidam'nus, founded by a Corcyrean colony, whose name the Romans changed to Dyrac'chium (*Durazzo*), on account of its ill-omened signification; and Apollónia, a city colonized by the Corinthians. South of the Taulant'ii, but still on the Adriatic coast, was the territory of the Alymiótæ, whose chief cities were Elýma, and Bul'lis. East of these lay a little inland district called the kingdom of Oréstes, because the son of Agamem'non is said to have settled there after the murder of his mother.

The southeastern part of the country, called Æmath'ia or Macedonia Proper, contained Ægæ'a, or Edes'sa, the cradle of the Macedonian monarchy, and Pel'la, the favorite capital of its most powerful kings. The districts of Æmath'ia that bordered the sea were called Piéria, and were consecrated to the Muses: they contained the important cities Pyd'na, Phy'lace, and Díum. Northeast was the region of Amphax'itis, bordering the Thermaic gulf: its chief cities were Ther'ma, subsequently called Thessalonica (*Salonichi*), and Stagíra, the birthplace of Aristotle.

The Chalcidian peninsula, between the Thermaic and Strymonian gulfs, has its coast deeply indented by noble bays and inlets of the

Ægean sea. It contained many important trading cities and colonies the chief of which Palléne, in the headland of the same name: Potidæ'a, a Corinthian colony; Toróne, on the Toronaic gulf; and Olyn'thus, famous for the many sieges it sustained. In the region of Edónia, near the river Strýmon, was Amphip'olis, a favorite colony of the Athenians, Scotus'sa, and Crenídes, whose name was changed to Philip'pi by the father of Alexander the Great.

The most remarkable mountains of Macedon were the Scardian and other branches from the chain of Hæ'mus; Pangæ'us, celebrated for its rich mines of gold and silver; A'thos, which juts into the Ægean sea, forming a remarkable and dangerous promontory; and Olym'pus, which partly belonged to Thessaly. Most of these, but especially the Scardian chain and Mount A'thos, were richly wooded, and the timber they produced was highly valued by shipbuilders. The principal rivers falling into the Adriatic were the Panyásus, the Ap'sus, the Laüs, and the Celyd'nus; on the Ægean side were the Haliac'mon, the E'rigon, the Ax'ius, and the Strýmon, which was the northern boundary of Macedon, until Philip extended his dominions to the Nes'sus.

The soil of Macedonia was very fruitful; on the seacoast especially it produced great abundance of corn, wine, and oil, and most of its mountains were rich in mineral treasures. Macedonia was celebrated for an excellent breed of horses, to which great attention was paid; no fewer than thirty thousand brood mares being kept in the royal stud at Pélla.

Section II.—*History of the Macedonian Monarchy.*

from b. c. 813 to b. c. 323.

An Argive colony, conducted by Car'anus, is said to have invaded Œmath'ia by the command of an oracle, and to have been conducted by a flock of goats to the city of Edes'sa, which was easily stormed (*b. c. 813). The kingdom thus founded was gradually enlarged at the expense of the neighboring barbarous nations; and was fast rising into importance, when, in the reign of king Amyn'tas, it became tributary to the Persians (b. c. 513), immediately after the return of Darius from his Scythian campaign. After the overthrow of the Persians at Platæ'æ, Macedon recovered its independence; which, however, was never recognised by the Persian kings. Per'diccas II. (b. c. 454), on coming to the throne, found his dominions exposed to the attacks of the Illyrians and Thracians, while his brother was encouraged to contest the crown by the Athenians. He was induced by these circumstances to take the Spartan side in the first Peloponnesian war, and much of the success of Bras'idas was owing to his active co-operation.

Civilization and the arts of social life were introduced into Macedonia by Archeláus, the son and successor of Per'diccas (b. c. 413). His plans for the reform of the government were greatly impeded by the jealous hostility of the nobles, who were a kind of petty princes barely conceding to their kings the right of precedence. He was a generous patron of learning and learned men; he invited Soc'rates to

nis court; and munificently protected Eurip'ides when he was forced to depart from Athens.

Archeláus was murdered by Crat'erus, one of his favorites (B. C. 400); and his death was followed by a series of civil wars and sanguinary revolutions, which possess no interest or importance. They were terminated by the accession of Philip (B. C. 360), who, on the death of his brother Perdic'cas III., escaped from Thebes, whither he had been sent as a hostage, and was chosen king in preference to his nephew, whose infancy disqualified him from reigning in a crisis of difficulty and danger.

Philip found his new kingdom assailed by four formidable armies, and distracted by the claims of two rival competitors for the throne, one of whom had the powerful support of the Athenians. Educated in the arts of war and state-policy by the great Epaminon'das, Philip displayed valor and wisdom adequate to the crisis: he purchased, by large bribes, the forbearance rather than the friendship of the Illyrians, Pæonians, and Thracians; he then marched with his whole force against Argæ'us and his Athenian auxiliaries, whom he defeated in a general engagement. Argæ'us was slain, and his supporters remained prisoners of war. Philip, anxious to court the favor of the Athenians, dismissed his captives without ransom, and resigned his pretensions to Amphip'olis.

Having restored tranquillity to his kingdom, he began to prepare for its security by improving the tactics and military discipline of his subjects. Epaminon'das, at Leuc'tra and Mantineía, had shown the superiority of a heavy column over the long lines in which the Greeks usually arranged their forces; and, improving on this lesson, he instituted the celebrated Macedonian phalanx. He soon found the advantage of this improvement: having been forced to war by the Pæonians, he subdued their country, and made it a Macedonian province; and then, without resting, he marched against the Illyrians, whom he overthrew so decisively, that they begged for peace on any conditions he pleased to impose.

While Athens was involved in the fatal war against the colonies Philip, though professing the warmest friendship for the republic, captured Amphip'olis, Pyd'na, and Potidæ'a; and stripped Cótys, king of Thrace, the most faithful ally the Athenians possessed, of a great portion of his dominions. Thence he turned his arms against the tyrants of Thes'saly and Epírus; and received from the Thessalians, in gratitude for his services, the cession of all the revenues arising from their fairs and markets, as well as all the conveniences of their harbors and shipping. When the campaign was concluded (B. C. 357), he married Olym'pias, daughter of the king of Epírus, a princess equally remarkable for her crimes and her misfortunes.

While Greece was distracted by the second sacred war, Philip was steadily pursuing his policy of extending his northern frontiers, and securing the maritime cities of Thrace. He was vigorously opposed by Kersoblep'tes and an Athenian army, in spite, however, of these enemies, he captured the important city of Methóne; but he deemed the conquest dearly purchased by the loss of an eye during the siege. His attention was next directed to the sacred war, which he was invi-

ted to undertake by the Thebans. Having subdued the Phocians, he made an attempt to seize Thermop'ylæ (B. C. 352), but was baffled by the energetic promptitude of the Athenians. They were roused to this display of valor by the eloquent harangues of the orator Demos'thenes, whose whole life was spent in opposing Philip's designs against Grecian liberty. He was soon after doomed to meet a second disappointment; his troops being driven from the island of Eubœ'a by the virtuous Phócion, the last and most incorruptible of the long list of generals and statesmen that adorned the Athenian republic.

These disappointments only stimulated his activity. Having purchased, by large bribes, the services of several traitors in Olyn'thus, he marched against that opulent city (B. C. 349), while the venal orators at Athens, whom he had taken into his pay, dissuaded the careless and sensual Athenians from hastening to the relief of their allies. The noble exhortations, solemn warnings, and bitter reproaches of Demos'thenes, failed to inspire his countrymen with energy: they wasted the time of action in discussions, embassies, and fruitless expeditions; and when they began to prepare for some more serious interference, they were astounded by the intelligence that Olyn'thus was no more. It had been betrayed to Philip, who levelled its walls and buildings to the ground, and dragged the inhabitants into slavery. This triumph was followed by the conquest of the whole Chalcidian peninsula, with its valuable commercial marts and seaports. His artifices and bribes disarmed the vengeance of the Athenians, and lulled them into a fatal security, while Philip finally put an end to the sacred war, by the utter destruction of the Phocians. They even permitted him to extend his conquests in Thebes, and to acquire a commanding influence in the Peloponnésus, by leading an armament thither, which completed the humiliation of the Spartans.

For several years Philip was engaged in the conquest of the commercial cities in the Thracian Chersonese and on the shores of the Propon'tis, while the Athenians made some vigorous but desultory efforts to check his progress. At length the third sacred war against the Locrians of Amphis'sa gave him an opportunity of again appearing as the champion of the national religion of Greece. He entered Phócis, and thence marched to Amphis'sa, which he totally destroyed (B. C. 338). Before the southern Greeks could recover from their astonishment, he threw off the mask which had hitherto concealed his plans, and announced to the states his design of becoming their master, by seizing and fortifying Elatéia. The Thebans and Athenians united in defence of Grecian liberty, but unfortunately they intrusted their forces to feeble and treacherous commanders. They encountered the Macedonians, headed by Philip and his valiant son Alexander, in the plains of Cheronéia, and were irretrievably ruined. They were forced to accept of peace dictated by the conqueror, who treated the Thebans with dreadful severity, but showed great forbearance and kindness to the Athenians. In the following year a general convention of the Grecian states was held at Corinth, where it was resolved that all should unite in a war against the Persians, and that Philip should be appointed captain-general of the confederate forces. While preparations were making for this great enterprise, Philip was stabbed to the

heart by Pausánias, a Macedonian nobleman (B. C. 336), whose motives for committing such an atrocious crime can not be satisfactorily ascertained.

Alexan'der, deservedly surnamed the Great, succeeded his father, but on his accession had to contend against a host of enemies. The Thracians, the Illyrians, and the other barbarous tribes of the north, took up arms, hoping that they might easily triumph over his youth and inexperience. But they were miserably disappointed. Alexander, in an incredibly short space of time, forced their fastnesses, and inflicted on them so severe a chastisement, that they never again dared to attempt a revolt. But, in the meantime, a report had been spread in Greece, that Alexander had fallen in Illyr'ia. The different states began to make vigorous preparations for shaking off the yoke of Macedon; and the Thebans took the lead in the revolt, by murdering the governors that Philip had appointed, and besieging the garrison in the Cadméia (B. C 335). Fourteen days had scarcely elapsed, when Alexander, eager for vengeance, appeared before the walls of Thebes. After a brief struggle, the city was taken by storm, and levelled with the ground. The conqueror spared the lives of those who were descended from Pin'dar, of the priestly families, and of all who had shown attachment to the Macedonian interest; but the rest of the inhabitants were doomed to death or slavery. It must, however, be remarked, that the Bœotians in Alexander's army were more active than the Macedonians in this scene of barbarity, and that the Thebans, by their previous treatment of the Bœotian cities, had provoked retaliation. Alexander subsequently regretted the fate of Thebes, and confessed that its destruction was both cruel and impolitic.

This dreadful calamity spread terror throughout Greece; the states hastened to renew their submission; and Alexander, whose whole soul was bent on the conquest of Asia, accepted their excuses, and renewed the confederacy, of which his father had been chosen chief. He then intrusted the government of Greece and Macedon to Antip'ater, and prepared to invade the great empire of Persia with an army not exceeding five thousand horse, and thirty thousand foot (B. C. 334). He led his forces to Sestus in Thrace, whence they were transported across the Hellespont without opposition, the Persians having totally neglected the defence of their western frontier.

The Persian satraps rejected the prudent advice of Mem'non, who recommended them to lay waste the country, and force the Macedonians to return home by the pressure of famine; but they collected an immense army, with which they took post on the Granícus, a river that flows from Mount Ida into the Propon'tis. Alexander did not hesitate a moment in engaging the enemy, notwithstanding the vast superiority of the hostile forces. He forded the river at the head of his cavalry, and, after being exposed to great personal danger, obtained a decisive victory, with the loss of only eighty-five horsemen and thirty of the light infantry. This glorious achievement was followed by the subjugation of all the provinces west of the river Hálys, which had formed the ancient kingdom of Lydia; and before the first campaign closed, Alexander was the undisputed master of Asia Minor.

The second campaign opened with the reduction of Phrygia, after

which the Macedonian hero entered Cilicia, and, marching through the pass called the Syrian Gates, reached the bay of Is'sus, where he expected to meet Darius and the Persian army. But that monarch, persuaded by his flatterers that Alexander was afraid to meet him and trembled at his approach, had entered the defiles in quest of the Greeks, and was thus entangled in the narrow valleys of the Syrian straits, where it was impossible to derive advantage from his vast superiority of numbers. Alexander instantly prepared to profit by this imprudence. He attacked the barbarian columns with his resistless phalanx, and broke them to pieces. The valor of the Greek mercenaries in the pay of Persia for a time rendered the victory doubtful; but the Macedonians, victorious in every other part of the field, attacked this body in flank, and put it to a total rout. Darius fled in the very beginning of the engagement, leaving his wife, his mother, his daughters, and his infant son, to the mercy of the conqueror. The Persians entangled and crowded in the defiles of the mountains, suffered so severely in their flight, that they made no effort to defend their camp, which, with all its vast treasures, became the prey of the Macedonians. The conduct of Alexander after this unparalleled victory proved that he deserved success. He treated the captive Persian princesses with the greatest respect and kindness, and dismissed without ransom the Greeks whom he had made prisoners while fighting against their country.

Before invading Upper Asia, Alexander prudently resolved to subdue the maritime provinces. He encountered no resistance until he demanded to be admitted into the city of Tyre, when the inhabitants boldly set him at defiance. It would be inconsistent with our narrow limits to describe the siege of this important place (B. C. 332). Suffice it to say, that, after a tedious siege and desperate resistance, Tyre was taken by storm and its inhabitants either butchered or enslaved. This success was followed by the submission of all Palestine, except Gáza, which made as obstinate a defence as Tyre, and was as severely punished. From Gáza the Macedonians entered Egypt, which submitted to them almost without a blow.

Having received, during the winter, considerable reinforcements from Greece, Macedon, and Thrace, Alexander opened his fourth campaign by crossing the Euphrátes at Thap'sacus; thence he advanced to the Tigris, and, having forded that river, entered the plains of Assyria. He found Darius with an immense army, composed not merely of Persians, but of the wild tribes from the deserts east of the Caspian, encamped near the village of Gaugaméla; but as this place is little known, the battle that decided the fate of an empire is more usually named from Arbéla, the nearest town of importance to the plains on which it was fought (B. C. 331). Having halted for a few days to refresh his men, Alexander advanced early in the morning against the vast host of Darius. Darius led his forces forward with so little skill that the horse became intermingled with the foot, and the attempt to disentangle them broke the line. Alexander, forming his troops into a wedge, occupied this gap, and pushing right forward, threw the Asiatics into irretrievable confusion. The Persian cavalry on the left wing continued to maintain the fight after the centre was broken, but when

Alexander, with a select squadron, assailed their flank, they broke their lines and fled at full gallop from the field. It was no longer a battle, but a slaughter; forty thousand of the barbarians were slain, while the loss of the Greeks did not exceed five hundred men. The triumph was, however, sullied by the wanton destruction of Persep'olis, which Alexander is said to have burned at the instigation of an Athenian courtesan, when heated with wine during the rejoicing after the victory.

The first intention of Darius after his defeat was to establish himself in Media; but hearing that Alexander was approaching Ecbatána he fled to Hyrcánia with a small escort. Here he was deposed by the satrap Bessus, and thrown into chains. On receiving this intelligence, Alexander advanced against Bessus with the utmost speed; but he came too late to save the unhappy Darius, who was savagely stabbed by the rebels, and left to expire at the roadside. His fate was soon avenged by his former enemy. Alexander continued the pursuit so vigorously, that Bessus was soon taken, and put to death with the most horrible tortures. Spitaménes, and several other satraps, still maintained a desperate struggle for independence, assisted by the barbarous tribes of the desert. Four years were spent in subduing these chiefs and their allies; in the course of which time Alexander conquered Bac'tria, Sogdiana, and the countries now included in southern Tartary, Khorássan, Kabul (B. C. 327). But, still desirous of further triumphs, he resolved to invade India.

While Alexander was thus engaged, the Lacedæmonians, instigated by their warlike monarch A'gis, declared war against Macedon, but were speedily subdued by Antip'ater. They sent ambassadors into Asia to supplicate the clemency of the Macedonian monarch, and were generously pardoned by Alexander (B. C. 330). Another proof of the young hero's respect for the ancient Grecian states, was his permitting the Athenians to banish Æs'chines, the ancient friend of Macedon, after he had been conquered by Demos'thenes in the most remarkable oratorical contest recorded in the annals of eloquence. Æs'chines accused Ctes'iphon for having proposed that a golden crown should be given to Demos'thenes as a testimony to the rectitude of his political career. Æs'chines assailed the whole course of policy recommended by Demos'thenes, declaring that it had caused the ruin of Grecian independence. Demos'thenes defended his political career so triumphantly, that Æs'chines was sent into banishment for having instituted a malicious prosecution.

Alexander, having made all necessary preparations for the invasion of India (B. C. 327), advanced toward that country by the route of Kandahar, which is that generally used by caravans to and from Persia at the present day. One division of his army, having pushed forward to the banks of the In'dus, prepared everything requisite for fording the river, while the king was engaged in subduing such cities and fortresses as might be of service in forming magazines, should he advance, or securing a retreat, if he found it necessary to return. No opposition was made to the passage of the In'dus. Alexander received on its eastern bank the submission of Tax'iles, a powerful Indian prince, who supplied him with seven thousand Indian horse as auxiliaries. Continuing his march through the country now called the Punj-áb, or land of the

five rivers, he reached the banks of the Hydas'pes (*Jhilum*), and found the opposite side occupied by an Indian prince, called Pórus by the historians, though that name, like Bren'nus among the Gauls, and Darius among the Persians, more properly designated an office than an individual.

The Indian army was more numerous than the Macedonian, and it had, besides, the support of three hundred war-chariots and two hundred elephants. Alexander could not pass the river in the presence of such a host without danger; but by a series of stratagems he lulled the enemy into false security, and reached the right bank with little interruption. A battle ensued, in which the Indians were totally defeated, and Pórus himself made prisoner. The conqueror continued his march eastward, crossing the Aces'ines (*Chunáb*) and the Hyd'raótes (*Ravi*); but when he reached the Hy'phasis (*Sutleje*), his troops unanimously refused to continue their march; and Alexander was reluctantly forced to make the Punj-áb the limit of his conquests. He determined, however, to return into central Asia by a different route from that by which he had advanced, and caused vessels to be built on the Hydas'pes to transport his troops down that stream to its junction with the In'dus, and thence to the ocean. His navigation employed several months, being frequently retarded by the hostilities of the natives, especially the warlike tribe of the Mal'li. After having wistfully surveyed the waters of the Indian ocean, Alexander determined to proceed toward Persepolis through the barren solitudes of Gedrósia (B. C. 325), while his fleet, under Near'chus, was employed in the survey of the Persian gulf, from the mouth of the Indus to that of the Euphrátes. He endured many hardships, but at length arrived, with less loss than might reasonably have been anticipated, in the fertile provinces of Persia. His active mind was next directed to securing the vast empire he had acquired, and joining Europe to Asia by the bonds of his commercial intercourse. No better proof of the wisdom of his plans can be given than the fact that most of the cities he founded as trading marts are still the places of most commercial importance in their respective countries. But while he was thus honorably and usefully employed, his career was cut short by a fever, the consequence of excessive drinking—a vice in which all the Macedonians were prone to indulge after the fatigues of war (B. C. 324, May 28th). His sudden death prevented him from making any arrangements respecting the succession or a regency; but in his last agony he gave his ring to Perdic'cas, a Macedonian nobleman who had obtained the chief place in his favor after the death of Hephæs'tion.

SECTION III.—*Dissolution of the Macedonian Empire.*

FROM B. C. 324 TO B. C. 301.

PERDIC'CAS was the only one of Alexander's followers who refused a portion of his treasures when the young hero shared them among his friends, just before his invasion of Asia. Possessing no small share of the enthusiasm of his late illustrious master, tempered by policy and prudence, Perdic'cas seemed the best fitted of all the generals to con

solidate the mighty empire which Alexander had acquired. But the Macedonian nobles possessed a more than ordinary share of the pride and turbulence that distinguish a feudal aristocracy; they had formed several conspiracies against the life of the late monarch, by whose exploits and generosity they had so largely profited; and consequently they were not disposed to submit to one who had so recently been their equal. Scarcely had the regency been formed, when the Macedonian infantry, at the instigation of Meleáger, chose for their sovereign Arrhidæ'us, the imbecile brother of Alexander. The civil war consequent on this measure was averted at the very instant it was about to burst forth by the resignation of Arrhidæ'us; and as his incapacity soon became notorious, all parties concurred in the propriety of a new arrangement. It was accordingly agreed that Perdic'cas should be regent, but that Arrhidæ'us should retain the shadow of royalty; provision was made for the child with which Roxana, Alexander's widow, was pregnant; and the principal provinces were divided among the Macedonian generals, with the powers previously exercised by the Persian satraps.

During these dissensions the body of Alexander lay unburied and neglected, and it was not until two years after his death that his remains were consigned to the tomb. But his followers still showed their respect for his memory, by retaining the feeble Arrhidæ'us on the throne, and preventing the marriage of Perdic'cas with Cleopátra, the daughter of Philip; a union which manifestly was projected to open a way to the throne.

But while this project of marriage occupied the attention of the regent, a league had secretly been formed for his destruction, and the storm burst forth from a quarter whence it was least expected. Alexander, in his march against Darius, had been contented with receiving the nominal submission of the northern provinces of Asia Minor, inhabited by the barbarous tribes of the Cappadocians and Paphlagonians. Impatient of subjection, these savage nations asserted their independence after the death of Alexander, and chose Ariaráthes for their leader. Perdic'cas sent against them Eúmenes, who had hitherto fulfilled the peaceful duties of a secretary; and sent orders to Antig'onus and Leonátus, the governors of western Asia, to join the expedition with all their forces. These commands were disobeyed, and Perdic'cas was forced to march with the royal army against the insurgents. He easily defeated these undisciplined troops, but sullied his victory by unnecessary cruelty. On his return he summoned the satraps of western Asia to appear before his tribunal, and answer for their disobedience. Antig'onus, seeing his danger, entered into a league with Ptólemy, the satrap of Egypt, Antip'ater the governor of Macedon, and several other noblemen, to crush the regency. Perdic'cas, on the other hand, leaving Eúmenes to guard Lower Asia, marched with the choicest divisions of the royal army against Ptólemy, whose craft and ability he dreaded even more than his power.

Antip'ater and Crat'erus were early in the field; they crossed the Hellespont with the army that had been left for the defence of Macedon, and on their landing were joined by Neoptol'emus the governor of Phrygia. Their new confederate informed the Macedonian leaders

that the army of Eúmenes was weak, disorderly, and incapable of making the slightest resistance. Seduced by this false information, they divided their forces; Antip'ater hastening through Phrygia in pursuit of Perdic'cas, while Crat'erus and Neoptol'emus marched against Eúmenes. They encountered him in the Trojan plain, and were completely defeated. Neoptol'emus was slain in the first onset, and Crat'erus lay mortally wounded, undistinguished among the heaps of dead. Eúmenes, having learned the state of Crat'erus, hastened to relieve him; he found him in the agonies of death, and bitterly lamented the misfortunes that had changed old friends into bitter enemies. Immediately after this great victory, Eúmenes sent intelligence of his success to Perdic'cas; but two days before the messenger reached the royal camp the regent was no more. His army, wearied by the long siege of Pelúsium, became dissatisfied; their mutinous dispositions were secretly encouraged by the emissaries of Ptólemy. Py'thon, who had been formerly employed by the regent in the ruthless massacre of some Greek mercenaries for disobedience of orders, organized a conspiracy, and Perdic'cas was murdered in his tent (B. C. 321). Had the news of the victory obtained by Eúmenes reached the camp earlier, the regent's life might have been saved; but now the news served only to aggravate the malice of the insurgent satraps.

In the meantime a brief struggle for independence had taken place in Greece, which is commonly called the Lamian war, from the town in whose neighborhood the principal contests occurred. Instigated by the orators Hyper'ides and Demos'thenes, the Athenians boldly proclaimed themselves the restorers of Grecian freedom, and called on the other states to second them in the great struggle for liberty. The Ætolians, and the hardy mountaineers of Dóris and Phócis, eagerly responded to the summons; but of the other states, Thebes no longer existed, Spar'ta was too proud to act under her ancient rival, and the Achæans and Arcadians too prudent to risk their present tranquillity for the doubtful chances of war (B. C. 323). Alarmed by the intelligence of this confederacy, Antip'ater marched to secure the straits of Thermop'ylæ; but he was met by the Athenians under Leos'thenes, and his forces put to the rout. The remnant of the Macedonian army sought refuge in Lámia, a strong fortress on the Malian gulf, which the victorious army closely besieged. Unfortunately for the Athenians, Leos'thenes was slain in a sally, and the command of the confederates intrusted to Antip'hilus, a general of great valor, but deficient in skill and discretion. Intoxicated by a second victory over the Macedonians, he kept careless guard, of which Antip'ater took advantage to break through the hostile lines, and form a junction with a fresh army from Macedon. Thus reinforced, he attacked the confederates, and completely annihilated their army. The Athenians had no resource but submission: they were compelled to abolish the democracy, to receive garrisons into their fortresses, and to give up their patriotic orators to the conqueror's vengeance. The cruel Antip'ater put Hyper'ides to death, after having subjected him to insult and torture. Demos'thenes escaped a similar fate by committing suicide. Undismayed by these calamities, the Ætolians resolved to continue the war; and Antip'ater,

eager to march into Asia against Per'diccas, was forced to grant them peace on favorable conditions.

As soon as Ptólemy had been informed of the murder of Per'diccas, he came to the royal army with a large supply of wine and provisions. His kindness and courteous manners so won upon these turbulent soldiers, that they unanimously offered him the regency; but he had the prudence to decline so dangerous an office. On his refusal, the feeble Arrhidæ'us and the traitor Py'thon were appointed to the regency, just as the news arrived of the recent victory of Eúmenes. This intelligence filled the royal army with indignation. Crat'erus had been always a favorite with the soldiers; Eúmenes was despised on account of his former unwarlike occupation. They hastily passed a vote proclaiming Eúmenes and his adherents public enemies, and denouncing all who afforded them support or protection. The advance of an army to give effect to these decrees was delayed by a new revolution. Eurid'ice, the wife of Arrhidæ'us, a woman of great ambition and considerable talent for intrigue, wrested the regency from her feeble husband and Py'thon, but was stripped of power on the arrival of Antip'ater, who reproached the Macedonians for submitting to the government of a woman; and being ably supported by Antig'onus and Seleúcus, obtained for himself the office of regent.

No sooner had Antip'ater been invested with supreme power, than he sent Arrhidæ'us and Eurid'ice prisoners to Pel'la, and intrusted the conduct of the war against Eúmenes to the crafty and ambitious Antig'onus. Cassan'der, the son of Antip'ater, joined the expedition with a thousand horse, and, being himself a selfish and cunning statesmen, he soon penetrated the secret plans of Antig'onus, and vainly warned the regent of his dangerous designs. A quarrel soon took place between the worthy colleagues; and Cassan'der returned to Europe, where he was about to commence a career as bold and bloody as that of Antig'onus in Asia. Eúmenes was unable to cope with the forces sent against him; having been defeated in the open field, he took shelter in Nóra, a Cappadocian city, and maintained a vigorous defence, rejecting the many tempting offers by which Antig'onus endeavored to win him to the support of his designs (B. C. 318). The death of Antip'ater produced a new revolution in the empire; and Eúmenes in the meantime escaped from Nóra, accompanied by his principal friends, on fleet horses that had been trained for this especial service.

Antip'ater, at his death, bequeathed the regency to Polysper'chon, excluding his son Cassan'der from power on account of his criminal intrigues with the wicked and ambitious Eurid'ice. Though a brave general, Polysper'chon had not the qualifications of a statesman: he provoked the powerful resentment of Antig'onus by entering into a close alliance with Eúmenes; and he permitted Cassan'der to strengthen himself in southern Greece, where he seized the strong fortress of Munyc'hia. His next measures were of still more questionable policy. he recalled Olym'pias, the mother of Alexander, whom Antip'ater had banished on account of her turbulent disposition; and he proclaimed his intention of restoring democracy in the Grecian states. The latter edict was received with the utmost enthusiasm at Athens; an urgent embassy was sent to the regent, requesting him to send an army to

protect the city from Cassan'der and his partisans. Polysper'chon sent his son Alexander with a considerable force into Attica; and no sooner were news of his approach received, than the restoration of democracy was voted by a tumultuous assembly, and a decree passed for proceeding against all aristocrats, as capital enemies of the state (B. C. 317) Several illustrious individuals, and among others the virtuous Phócion fell victims to this burst of popular violence, which the regent made no effort to check or control.

Cassan'der, however, remained master of the ports of Athens, and was thus enabled to fit out a considerable fleet, which he sent to the Thracian Bos'phorus, under the command of his friend Nicánor, to second the enterprises of Antig'onus. Nicánor was at first defeated by the royal navy; but being reinforced, he renewed the engagement, and captured all the enemies' ships except the admiral's galley. The news of this victory rendered the power of Antig'onus paramount in lower Asia, and gave Cassan'der possession of Athens. The Athenians, however, suffered no injury from the change, the government of their city having been intrusted to Demétrius Phaléreus, who ruled them with justice and moderation during ten years.

Polysper'chon, unable to drive Cassan'der from Attica, entered the Peloponnésus to punish the Arcadians, and engaged in a fruitless siege of Megalop'olis. In the meantime Olym'pias, to whom he had confided the government of Macedon, seized Arrhidæ'us and Eurid'ice, whom she caused to be murdered in prison. Cassan'der hasted, at the head of his all forces, to avenge the death of his mistress: Olym'pias, unable to meet him in the field, fled to Pyd'na; but the city was forced to surrender after a brief defence, and Olym'pias was immediately put to death. Among the captives were Roxána the widow, Alexander Æ'gus, the posthumous son, and Thessaloníca, the youngest daughter of Alexander the Great. Cassan'der sought and obtained the hand of the latter princess, and thus consoled himself for the loss of his beloved Eurid'ice. By this marriage he acquired such influence, that Polysper'chon did not venture to return home, but continued in the Peloponnésus, where he retained for some time a shadow of authority over the few Macedonians who still clung to the family of Alexander.

In Asia, Eúmenes maintained the royal cause against Antig'onus, though deserted by all the satraps, and harassed by the mutinous disposition of his troops, especially the Argyras'pides, a body of guards that Alexander had raised to attend his own person, and presented with the silver shields from which they derived their name. After a long struggle, both armies joined in a decisive engagement; the Argyras'pides broke the hostile infantry, but learning that their baggage had in the meantime been captured by the light troops of the enemy, they mutinied in the very moment of victory, and delivered their leader, bound with his own sash, into the hands of his merciless enemy (B. C. 315). The faithful Eúmenes was put to death by the traitorous Antig'onus; but he punished the Argyras'pides for their treachery; justly dreading their turbulence, he sent them in small detachments against the barbarians; and thus sacrificed in detail the veterans that had overthrown the Persian empire.

Antig'onus, immediately after his victory, began openly to aim at the

sovereignty of the entire Macedonian empire. The weight of his power was first directed against the satraps whose rebellious conduct had enabled him to triumph over Eúmenes. Peuces'tes of Persia was banished, Py'thon of Media put to death, and Seleuc'us of Bab'ylon could only escape a similar fate by a precipitate flight into Egypt. The Macedonian governors in the west, instigated by Seleuc'us, formed a league for mutual defence, and sent an embassy to Antig'onus, who answered their proposals with menace and insult. But at the same time he prepared to wage a more effectual war than one of words: while his armies overran Syria and Asia Minor, he roused the southern Greeks, the Ætolians, and Epirotes, to attack Cassan'der in Macedon. He bribed the mountaineers and northern barbarians to attack Lysim'achus in Thrace, while his son Demétrius, afterward named Poliorcétes, or the conqueror of cities, marched against the Egyptian Ptólemy.

The first important operations of the war took place in southern Syria. Ptólemy overthrew Demétrius near Gáza, and in consequence of his victory, became master of Palestine and Phœnicia. But the Egyptians were defeated in their turn at the commencement of the next campaign; their recent acquisitions were lost as rapidly as they had been gained; and Demétrius would have invaded their country with great prospect of success, had he not been involved in an unwise contest with the Arabs.

We have already mentioned that the excavated city of Petra was the great depôt of the caravan-trade between the southern countries of Asia and northern Africa. Athenæ'us, a general in the army of Antig'onus, was sent to seize its rich stores: he surprised the inhabitants by a rapid march and unexpected attack, and was returning laden with plunder to join the main army; but the Nabathæ'an Arabs, enraged by their loss, hastily collected their forces, and urging their dromedaries through the desert, overtook Athenæ'us near Gáza, where they not only recovered the spoil, but almost annihilated his army. Demétrius eagerly hasted to avenge this loss, but he was baffled by the fastnesses of Arabia Petræ'a: and when he returned into Syria, he received intelligence that directed all his attention to the state of upper Asia.

After Ptólemy's victory at Gáza, Seleuc'us, with a small but gallant band of attendants, boldly threw himself into his ancient satrapy of Bab'ylon, and was received with so much enthusiasm, that he obtained possession of all his former power without striking a blow. The Persian and Median satraps appointed by Antig'onus hastened to destroy the dangerous enemy that had thus suddenly arisen; but they were totally routed after a brief but ineffectual struggle (B. C. 312). This battle, from which a new dynasty may be dated, forms an important epoch in Grecian history, called the era of the Seleucidæ.

Alarmed by these occurrences, Antig'onus hastened to conclude a peace with his other opponents; and a treaty was ratified which was pregnant with the elements of future war. Cassan'der agreed to restore the freedom of the Grecian cities, without the slightest intention of performing his promise. Ptólemy consented that Antig'onus should retain his present possessions, while he was preparing a fleet to seize the Asiatic islands, previous to invading Syria; Lysim'achus was resolved to annex the northern provinces of Asia Minor to his satrapy

of Thrace; and all agreed to acknowledge the son of Alexander for their sovereign, though a resolution had been already formed for his destruction. Alarmed by the murmurs of the Macedonians, Cassan'der caused Roxána, Alexander Æ'gus, and Her'cules (the last survivor of the great conqueror), to be assassinated; and soon after consigned the princess Cleopátra to the same fate, dreading that she might bestow her hand on some of the rival satraps.

It was not long before Antig'onus discovered that he had been deceived in the recent treaty by Cassan'der and Ptolemy. He sent his son Demétrius into Greece, under the pretence of restoring the liberty of the states; and Athens, still enamored of the memory of its freedom, opened its gates to the young prince (B. C. 308). Thence he sailed to Cy'prus, and gained a decisive victory over the Egyptian fleet that came to protect the island. He was baffled, however, in an attempt to invade Egypt; and when he went thence to besiege Rhodes, he was recalled to Greece by the prayers of the Athenians, who were exposed to imminent danger from the power of Cassan'der.

The success of Demétrius induced his father to nominate him captain-general of Greece—an injudicious measure, which led to the formation of a new confederacy against Antig'onus. Cassan'der renewed his attacks on southern Greece; Ptolemy entered Syria; Lysim'achus, with an army of veterans, invaded Thrace; while Seleúcus marched westward with the numerous forces of upper Asia, including four hundred and eighty elephants. The junction of Lysim'achus and Seleúcus in Phrygia necessarily brought on a decisive engagement, which Antig'onus, reinforced by his gallant son Demétrius, showed no anxiety to avoid (B. C. 301). The battle that decided the fate of an empire was fought at Ip'sus in Phrygia: it ended in the defeat and death of Antig'onus, and the destruction of the power that he had raised. The consequences of this victory were, a new partition of the provinces, and the erection of the satrapies into independent kingdoms. Seleúcus became monarch of upper Asia; Ptolemy added Syria and Palestine to Egypt; Lysim'achus obtained the northern provinces of Asia Minor as an appendage to his kingdom of Thrace; and the services of Cassan'der were rewarded, not only with the sovereignty of Macedon and Greece, but also of the rich province of Cilícia. Thus, in the course of a single generation, the mighty empire of Alexander had risen to unparalleled greatness, and fallen into hopeless ruin; while not a single descendant of the illustrious founder was spared to transmit his name to posterity. The most enduring memorial of his policy was the city of Alexandria, founded during his Egyptian campaign, which became one of the greatest commercial marts of antiquity, and is still at the head of the trade between Europe and the Levant.

CHAPTER XII.

HISTORY OF THE STATES THAT AROSE FROM THE DISMEMBERMENT OF

THE MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

SECTION I.—*The History of Macedon and Greece from the Battle of Ipsus to the Roman Conquest.*

FROM B. C. 301 TO B. C. 146.

AFTER the fatal battle of Ip'sus, Demétrius fled to Greece, hoping to obtain a refuge from the Athenians, whom he had essentially served in the days of his prosperity; but the harbors and gates of the city were closed against him. Having obtained, however, the restoration of the ships and money he had deposited there, he established himself in the Peloponnésus, and commenced a desultory naval war against Lysim'achus. Seleúcus, who now transferred to Lysim'achus the jealousy of which the fallen fortunes of Demétrius could no longer be an object, sought an alliance with his ancient enemy, and married Stratonice, the daughter of Demétrius, and this union was equally advantageous to both parties.

Cassan'der did not long survive the establishment of his power: on his death (B. C. 296), he left Macedónia to his three sons, of whom Philip speedily followed his father to the grave. The survivors quarrelled about the division of their inheritance. Antípater murdered his mother Thessaloníca, on account of the favor she showed to his brother Alexander. The vengeance of his brother being, however, supported by the general feeling of the Macedonians, he fled to the court of his father-in-law Lysim'achus, where he died prematurely. Dreading the resentment of the Thracian monarch, Alexander sought the aid of Pyr'rhus, king of Epírus, and Demétrius Poliorcétes, who both entered Macedon, in the hope of gaining some advantage. The ambition of Demétrius soon provoked the jealousy of the son of Cassan'der, he grew jealous of his ally, and attempted to remove so formidable a competitor by stratagem; but he was counterplotted and slain. The vacant throne was seized by Demétrius, who possessed, in addition to Macedon, Thessaly, a great portion of southern Greece, with the provinces of At'tica and Meg'aris, to which after a fierce resistance, he added Bœótia. He might have enjoyed this extensive realm in tranquillity, but his restless ambition led him to form plans for the recovery of his father's power in Asia.

Seleúcus and Ptólemy, in great alarm at the sudden appearance of a

rival, formidable by the revived influence of his father's claim, and still more by his personal qualities, roused Lysim'achus, king of Thrace and Pyr'rhus, king of Epírus, to attack him at the same time. The Macedonians, terrified by such a confederacy, mutinied; and Demétrius fled, disguised as a common soldier, into the Peloponnésus, which was governed by his son Antig'onus (B. C. 287). Pyr'rhus obtained possession of the vacant kingdom; but after a brief reign of seven months, he was forced to yield to the superior power or popularity of Lysim'achus, and retire to his native Epírus. Demétrius had, in the meantime, sailed to Asia, with the hope of seizing the provinces belonging to Lysim'achus (B. C. 286); but he was driven into Cilícia, and forced to surrender to his father-in-law Seleúcus, by whom he was detained in prison until the day of his death (B. C. 284). His son Antig'onus, however, maintained himself in the Peloponnésus, waiting with patience a favorable opportunity of restoring the fortunes of his family.

Lysim'achus was unfortunate in his domestic relations: at the instigation of his queen, the wicked Arsinoë, he put to death his gallant son Agathoc'les, upon which Cassan'dra, the widow of the young prince, with her brother Ptolemy Ceraúnus, fled to the court of Seleúcus, and stimulated that prince to war. Lysim'achus was defeated and slain (B. C. 282); but in the following year Seleúcus was murdered by Ptólemy Ceraúnus who availed himself of the treasures of his victim, and the yet remaining troops of Lysim'achus, to usurp the throne of Macedon. In the same year that Seleúcus fell (B. C. 281); Pyr'rhus invaded Italy as an ally of the Tarentines; the Achæan league was revived in southern Greece; and several Asiatic provinces, especially Cappadócia, Arménia, and Pon'tus, in the north, and Par'thia and Bac'tria in the east, became independent kingdoms.

The revolts in Asia against the successors of Alexander, appear to have arisen at least as much from religious as political motives. It was part of the great conqueror's plan to impress a uniform character on all the lands he subdued, and in every one of them to constitute society afresh on the Grecian model. This was called an effort to *Hellenize* the east. But the Asiatics clung obstinately to their institutions, whether good or bad, as they have done in all subsequent ages, and Alexander's successors in central and western Asia, by assailing the religion of the people, provoked fierce insurrections, which led to the entire loss of Persia and the perilous insurrection of the Jews under the gallant Maccabees.

Ptólemy Ceraúnus did not long retain the crown of Macedon, which he had procured by treachery and assassination. An innumerable multitude of Gau'ls, who had, about two centuries before, settled in Pannónia, driven by want, or perhaps instigated by their restless disposition, poured into Thrace and Macedon, desolating the entire country with the reckless fury of ferocious savages. Ceraúnus led an army against them, but was defeated and slain (B. C. 279). In the following year, his successor Sosthenes met the same fate; and the Gauls, under the guidance of their *Brenn*, or chief, advanced into southern Greece. The Athenians, aided by the Ætolians, made a brave defence at the straits of Thermop'ylæ; but the latter being called home to defend their own country, invaded by a Gallic division, the Athenians were unable

any longer to defend the pass, and the main body of the Gauls, entering Phócis, marched to plunder Del'phi. Here, however, the success of the invaders ended: the detachment sent against Ætolia was cut to pieces by a nation scarcely less ferocious than the Gauls themselves; and the main body, after suffering severely from cold and storms in the defiles of Mount Parnas'sus, was almost annihilated by the enthusiastic defenders of the national temple. The miserable remnant of the invaders fell back upon a fresh body of their countrymen, with whom they passed over into Asia; and after inflicting many calamities on the states of Anatólia, obtained possession of the province which received from them the name of Galátia.

Antig'onus Gonátas, the son of Demétrius Poliorcétes, deriving his name from Góni in Thessaly, where he had been educated, obtained the vacant throne of Macedon, after a contest of three years with various competitors, and transmitted it to his posterity; but he did not, like his predecessors, possess the sovereignty of southern Greece, whose independence had been secured by the Achæan league. This association had been originally revived by the towns of Pat'ræ, Dy'me, Tríte, and Pháræ; but it did not become formidable until it was joined by Sic'yon (B. C. 251), after the noble Arátus had freed that city from tyrants.

The return of Pyr'rhus from Italy was followed by a new revolution in Macedon; the mercenaries revolted to the Epirote monarch, and Antig'onus was driven from the throne. He retired into southern Greece, whither he was soon followed by his rival, who had been solicited to place Cleon'ymus on the throne of Lacedæ'mon. Pyr'rhus professed that his chief object in entering the Peloponnésus was to deliver the cities from the yoke of Antig'onus; but his actions were inconsistent with his declarations, for he ravaged the lands of Lacónia, and made an attempt to surprise Spar'ta. Being defeated in this enterprise, he turned his arms against Ar'gos, and was admitted into the city by some of his secret partisans. But the Argives opened another gate to Antig'onus, who entered with a chosen body of troops. A fierce struggle ensued, which was terminated by the death of Pyr'rhus. An Argive woman, whose son he was about to slay, struck him with a tile from the roof of the house; he fell from his horse, and was trampled to death in the press (B. C. 271). After a short contest with Alexander, the son of Pyr'rhus, Antig'onus regained the throne of Macedon, and retained it to his death.

The Achæan league was joined by Corinth, Trœzéne, and Epidaúrus, when Arátus, by a bold attempt, had driven the Macedonian garrison from the Corinthian citadel. It was finally joined by Athens (B. C. 229), and continually grew in strength, though opposed by the Macedonians and Ætolians. So rapidly did the power of the confederacy increase, that the king of Egypt sought its alliance, and some of the states north of the Peloponnésus solicited to be admitted as members.

On the death of Antig'onus Gonátas (B. C. 243), his son Demétrius II. became king of Macedon. The ten years of his reign were spent in war with the Ætolians, who had formed a confederacy similar to that of the Achæans. After his death (B. C. 233), Antig'onus Dóson, cousin to the late monarch, succeeded to the throne, nominally as guardian of the infant prince Philip II., just as a revolution in the Peloponnésus

was about to effect a great and important change in the political aspect of Greece.

The ancient laws of Lycur'gus were only nominally observed in Spar'ta: the plunder of foreign countries had introduced wealth and luxury; a law sanctioning the alienation of landed estates had effaced the ancient equality of property; and the gradual decrease of the ruling caste of Spartan families had rendered the oligarchy as weak as it was odious. A bold plan of reform, including a fresh division of landed property, an abolition of debts, and the weakening of the power of the Eph'ori, was brought forward by King A'gis III. (B. C. 244): it was at first very successful, but the unsteadiness of Agis, and the opposition of the other king, Leon'idas, brought about a counter-revolution (B. C. 241). A'gis was strangled by the order of the Eph'ori, and his mother and grandmother shared the same fate.

Leon'idas compelled the widow of A'gis to marry his youthful son Cleom'enes, not foreseeing that she was likely to inspire the prince with the principles of her former husband. Soon after his accession to the throne, Cleom'enes, relying on the reputation he had acquired by defeating the efforts of Arátus to force Sparta into the Achæan league, renewed the reforms of A'gis (B. C. 227); and, as he was unscrupulous in the use of the means requisite to effect his object, he speedily overthrew the Eph'ori, and opened the right of citizenship to all the Lacedæmonians. He then turned his arms against the Achæans (B. C. 224), compelled Ar'gos and Corinth to secede from the league, defeated the confederates at Dy'me, and reduced Arátus to such difficulties that he was forced to solicit assistance from the king of Macedon. Antig'onus II. readily embraced so favorable an opportunity for restoring the influence of his family in southern Greece. He entered the Peloponnésus, and, after some minor operations, he obtained a complete victory over Cleom'enes at Sellásia, on the borders of Lacónia, which placed Spar'ta at his mercy (B. C. 222). Cleom'enes fled to Egypt; the Macedonians, advancing from the field of battle, took possession of Lacedæmon without a blow, but they used their victory moderately, and its ancient constitution was restored. Antig'onus did not long survive his victory; he died generally lamented by the Greeks (B. C. 221) and was succeeded by Philip II., son of Demétrius.

The Ætolians were greatly dissatisfied with the peace that followed the battle of Sellásia. No sooner had they received intelligence of the death of Antig'onus, than, despising the youth and inexperience of his successor Philip, they commenced a series of piratical attacks on the Messenians and Macedonians, which speedily rekindled the flames of war. Arátus was sent to expel the Ætolians from Messénia, and entered into a convention with their leaders for the purpose; after which he imprudently dismissed the greater part of his army. The Ætolians took advantage of his weakness to attack him unexpectedly, and then, having ravaged the greater part of the Peloponnésus, they returned home laden with plunder.

Philip, being invited to place himself at the head of the Achæan league, went to Corinth, where a general assembly of the states was held. A declaration of war against the Ætolians was voted by all the southern Greeks, except the Spartans and Eleans, who were both ad-

verse to the league; and active preparations for hostilities were made on both sides. While these affairs engaged attention throughout Greece, little regard was paid to the commercial war between the Byzantines and Rhodians, in consequence of the heavy tolls exacted by the former from all vessels entering the Euxine sea (B. C. 222). It terminated in favor of the latter, and the Byzantines were forced to abolish the onerous duties.

Cleom'enes, in his exile, was a careful observer of the transactions in Greece, and perceiving that the Lacedæmonians, according to his original policy, were preparing to join the Ætolians against the Achæans, he believed that an opportunity was afforded for recovering his hereditary throne. The young king of Egypt, dreading his talents and his temper, was unwilling to see him restored to power, and therefore not only refused him assistance, but even detained him from attempting the enterprise with his own hired servants. But Cleom'enes was scarcely less formidable in Alexan'dria, than he would have been if restored to his former power in Spar'ta, for he had won the favor of the Grecian mercenaries in the Egyptian service, who showed a strong attachment to his person. The ministers of the young Ptólemy caused him to be arrested, but he baffled the vigilance of his guards, and followed by his friends rushed through the streets of Alexan'dria, exhorting the multitude to strike for freedom. No one responded to his call; the royal forces prepared to surround him, and Cleom'enes, dreading to encounter the tortures of the cruel Egyptians, committed suicide. Thus perished a king, who, in spite of many grievous faults, was the last hope of his country, and the only person capable of restoring the supremacy of Spar'ta and the Peloponnésus.

The war between Philip and the Ætolians was conducted with great obstinacy and cruelty on both sides; Philip's progress was aided by his fleet, which soon rose into importance; but it was also greatly checked by the intrigues of Apel'les and other wretches who envied Arátus, and weakened the influence of his prudent counsels. The increasing power of the Romans and Carthaginians, who were already contending for the empire of the world in the second Punic war, at length inclined all the Greeks to peace, for they felt that it would be soon necessary to defend the independence of Greece either against Rome or Carthage, whichever should prove victorious. A treaty was accordingly concluded between the general assembly of the Ætolian states at Naupac'tus and the representatives of the Achæan confederacy (B. C. 217): Philip attended in person, and greatly contributed to the success of the negotiations.

The Macedonian monarch possessed the ambition, but not the military talents of Pyr'rhus. Like the great Epirote, he hoped to become the conqueror of Italy, and entered into a strict alliance with Han'nibal, who had already invaded the peninsula. About the same time, to get rid of the remonstrances of Arátus, who frequently warned the king of the dangers that would result from his indulgence in ambitious projects, he caused the old general to be poisoned: a crime which filled all Greece with horror and indignation.

The Romans resolved to find Philip so much employment in Greece that he should not have leisure to attack Italy. They prevailed on the

Ætolians to violate the recent treaty, promising them, as a reward, the possession of Acarnánia and the Ionian islands. To this confederacy the republics of Sparta and Elis, and the kings of Per′gamus and E′lis, acceded (B. C. 211). Philip, on the other hand, was supported by the Acarnanians, the Bœotians, and the Achæans. The Romans and their ally At′talus, king of Per′gamus, became masters of the sea; but the former were too much engaged by the presence of Han′nibal in Italy to continue their aid to the Ætolians; and At′talus was recalled home to defend his own kingdom from an invasion of the Bithynians. Nearly at the same time, Philopœ′men, the worthy successor of Arátus, as head of the Achæan league, defeated and slew with his own hand Machan′idas, the usurper of Lacedæmon.

The Ætolians, thus deprived of all their allies, made overtures of peace, which were readily accepted (B. C. 208). The Romans made some efforts to interrupt the treaty; But the Ætolians had suffered too severely to continue the war any longer. Scarcely had peace been restored, when Philip entered into an alliance with Prúsias, king of Bith′ynia, against At′talus, king of Per′gamus; and with the Syrian monarch against the infant ruler of Egypt. As if these enemies were not sufficient, he declared war against the Rhodians; but was soon punished by the overthrow and ruin of the Macedonian fleet at Chíos (B. C. 202). The Athenians were next added to the number of his enemies; and this once-powerful people, no longer able to protect their fallen fortunes, supplicated the Romans for aid. A fleet and army were sent to secure this illustrious city, and it reached Athens just in time to save it from a sudden attack of the Macedonians.

Having delivered Athens, the Romans advanced into northern Greece, where they compelled the Bœotians to join in the league against Philip. The legions in Epírus at the same time marched into Macedon itself, and, though they gained no immediate advantages, they facilitated the passage of troops for a future and more decisive invasion.

In the second campaign, when the conduct of the war was confided to the consul Flamin′ius, Philip's fortunes declined so rapidly, that his allies, especially the Achæans, lost all courage, and accepted terms of peace. Though deserted, the Macedonian monarch did not resign all hope; he assembled an army in Thessaly nearly equal to that of his enemies, but inferior in discipline and equipment, with which he took post on a range of low hills, called from their singular shape Cynosceph′alæ, or "the dogs' heads." In the early part of the decisive battle, the Macedonians at first had the advantage, their right wing having borne down the opposing divisions; but the consul, observing that the left of the Macedonians had not been formed into order of battle, charged them with his cavalry and elephants, and scattered them in a few moments; he then assailed the victorious Macedonian wing in flank and rear. The phalanx, admirable for attack, was an inconvenient body to manœuvre; the phalangites attempted to face about, broke their lines, and were in a moment a disorderly mass, unable to fight or fly. The route was complete: eight thousand Macedonians fell; five thousand remained prisoners; while the loss of the Romans did not exceed seven hundred men. Without an army and without resources, Philip was forced to beg a peace (B. C. 197); he purchased it by the sacrifice

of his navy and the resignation of his supremacy over the Grecian states.

The Romans, thus successful, went through the farce of proclaiming the liberties of Greece at the Isthmian games, amid the wildest exultation of the spectators. This extraordinary scene can not be viewed without gratification, even by those who have learned how large a proportion of history is occupied by fair professions unfulfilled, and hopes unworthily disappointed. The spectators were assembled from all the Grecian states and colonies, they were full of anxiety and busy in conjecture as to the conduct likely to be followed by the new arbiters of Greece, when the trumpet sounded, and proclamation was made to this effect: "The Roman senate and T. Quinc'tius the proconsul, having overcome King Philip and the Macedonians, leave free, ungarrisoned, unburdened with tribute, the Corinthians, Phocians, Thessalians, and others," specifying all the Greeks who had been subject to Philip. The voice of the crier was drowned in acclamations, so that many failed to hear the purport of the proclamation; and others thought that what they heard must be spoken in a dream, so far did it exceed their expectation. The crier was called back, and the same words being repeated were followed by loud and reiterated shouts of applause; after which the various shows and trials of skill proceeded unregarded, the minds of the spectators being too full to heed them. When all these were finished, a general rush was made toward the Roman commander; and it is said that, had he not been a man in the full prime and vigor of youth, his life might have been endangered by the multitude of those who thronged to see him, to address him as a savior, to take him by the hand, or to throw garlands upon him. "It was glorious that a state should exist in the world, which had will to contend for Grecian freedom, and power and fortune to achieve it." Such a praise may have been partly due to the present conduct of the Romans, but Flamin'ius showed his insincerity by secretly laboring to weaken the Achæan league; which, however, was strengthened, after the murder of the tyrant Nábis (B. C. 192), by the accession of Sparta.

Antíochus, king of Syria, instigated by Han'nibal, who had sought refuge in his court when exiled from his native country, declared war against the Romans (B. C. 193); but instead of attacking their power in Africa or Italy, he passed over into Greece, and was gladly welcomed by the turbulent Ætolians. The Achæans, of course, joined the Romans as soon as their ancient enemies had declared for Antíochus; and Philip, notwithstanding his recent defeat, lent his interest to the same cause. The campaigns of Antíochus were mere repetitions of error and presumption; at length he returned to Asia (B. C. 191), leaving his allies exposed to the vengeance of their enemies. The Ætolians were the most severely treated; the only terms of peace which the Romans would consent to grant reduced them to poverty, and deprived them of independence (B. C. 189); but Antíochus having been defeated utterly by the Scipios in Asia, they had no alternative, and were forced to bend their stubborn necks to the heavy yoke imposed upon them. About the same time Sparta was captured by the Achæans, under the command of Philopœ'men, and the constitution of Lycur'gus finally abolished.

The Romans affected great indignation at the sufferings of the Spartans, and compelled the Achæans to modify the terms they had imposed on the conquered. But this was a trifling calamity compared with that which the league sustained by the loss of Philopœ'men, the last great general that maintained the glory of the Hellenic race (B. C. 183).

The petty war between the Messenians and Achæans would scarcely deserve notice but for its having proved fatal to the last of the long line of Grecian heroes and patriots. Philopœ'men was surprised by the enemy, when passing with a small party of cavalry through a difficult defile. It was thought that he might have escaped by the aid of some light-armed Thracians and Cretans in his band; but he would not quit the horsemen, whom he had recently selected from the noblest of the Achæans; and while he was bringing up the rear, and bravely covering the retreat, his horse fell with him. He was seventy years old, and weakened by recent sickness; and he lay stunned and motionless under his horse, till he was found by the Messenians, who raised him from the ground with as much respect as if he had been their own commander, and carried him to the city, sending before them the news that the war was finished, for Philopœ'men was taken. The first impression of those who heard, was that the messenger was mad; but when others coming after confirmed the statement, men, women, and children, freemen and slaves, all crowded to see. So great was the throng, that the gates could scarcely be opened; and as the greater part could not see the prisoner, there was a general cry that he should be brought into the theatre close by. The magistrates showed him there for a moment, and then hastily removed him, for they feared the effects which might be produced by pity and reverence for so great a man, and gratitude for his merits. A long and anxious debate took place, which was protracted throughout the entire night. Finally, murderous counsels prevailed, and a cup of poison was sent to Philopœ'men in his dungeon. He submitted to his fate with great fortitude, and his only solicitude was respecting the safety of his companions. A little before he expired he had the gratification of learning that they had succeeded in making their escape. His fate was soon avenged; Messéne was forced to surrender to the Achæan general Lycos'tas, and all who had a share in the murder of Philopœ'men were put to death.

Philip had in the meantime borne very impatiently the overbearing conduct of the Romans; but the exertions of his son Demétrius, whom he had given as a hostage after his defeat at Cynos-ceph'alæ, with the leading men at Rome, prevented a rupture. On this account Demétrius was enthusiastically received by the Macedonians on his return home—a circumstance of which his elder brother Per'seus took advantage, to accuse the young prince of treason. Philip delivered this promising young man to the executioner; but soon after his death, discovering his innocence, he made an attempt to change the succession, and have Antig'onus acknowledged as his heir; but, before this could be effected, the wretched monarch died of a broken heart (B. C. 179). Per'seus ascended the throne with the certainty that he was secretly hated by the Romans and his own subjects. One of his earliest acts was to put Antig'onus to death, and thus prevent the perils

of competition at home when hostilities abroad were inevitable. Pretences for war were easily found: a Roman army crossed the sea, and passed through Epírus and Athamánia into Thessaly. Per'seus neglected many opportunities of attacking his enemies at a disadvantage; and when he asked for peace, after having triumphed in slight skirmishes, he found that the Romans were more haughty after defeat than after victory. The alliance of Gen'tius, king of Illyria, might probably have turned the scale of war in favor of the Macedonian monarch; but he defrauded his ally of the subsidy he had promised to enable him to levy an army; and the Romans, landing in Illyr'ia, subdued the whole kingdom within thirty days. Soon afterward the consul Lúcius Æmilius Paúlus appeared in Macedon; and his name gave confidence to the friends of Rome, while it filled the partisans of Per'seus with confusion (B. C. 168). After some indecisive skirmishes, the Macedonian monarch was forced to hazard a decisive engagement at Pyd'na, in which he was irretrievably ruined. Twenty thousand Macedonians were slain; Per'seus himself was taken prisoner, and was led in chains to Rome to adorn the triumph of his haughty conqueror.

An eclipse of the moon had taken place on the eve of the battle. Such appearances were then superstitiously believed to be ominous of ill to states and kingdoms. C. Sulpic'ius Gal'lus, a Roman officer, had science enough to know their nature and foretell their occurrence: and he, lest the soldiers should be disheartened by the eclipse, called them together, declared that it would happen, and explained its cause. This changed the fear, which might otherwise have arisen, into wonder at the knowledge of Gal'lus: while in the Macedonian camp the appearance was apprehended by many to portend the extinction of the kingdom.

By the victory at Pyd'na the fate of Macedon and Greece was sealed: the Romans permitted both, indeed, for a time to enjoy qualified independence; but they exercised over them a galling supremacy, which rendered their freedom an empty name. Above a thousand of the most eminent Achæans were summoned at one time to Rome, and detained there seventeen years in prison, without being admitted to an audience. Some of these, on their return, stimulated their countrymen to insult the Roman ambassadors at Corinth, who had come to arrange some disputes between the Achæans and the Spartans (B. C. 148). This of course led to a war: the Achæans were everywhere defeated, and at length Corinth was taken by Mum'mius, the Roman consul (B. C. 146), who razed that splendid city to the ground. Thenceforward, Greece, under the name of Achaía, became a Roman province, and Macedon had been reduced to the same condition some years previously. The shadow of freedom, however, was left to some of the cities, but especially to Athens, which became the university of the Roman empire.

SECTION II.—*History of the Kingdom of Syria under the Seleucidæ.*

FROM B. C. 312 TO B. C. 64

THE victory of Seleúcus over the satraps of Persia and Media, already mentioned (p. 143), gave that monarch possession of the prin-

cipal part of upper Asia. In less than four years he became master of the countries between the Oxus, the Indus, and the Euphrates (B. C. 306); and, reviving the projects of Alexander, he invaded India. More fortunate than his illustrious master, he penetrated as far as the Ganges, where he entered into a treaty with Sandracot'tus, the king of the rich country between the Sutlege and the Ganges. The great number of elephants which Seleúcus obtained by this alliance enabled him to turn the scale at the battle of Ip'sus: but a more important advantage was, the commercial intercourse established between his subjects and those of Sandracot'tus. After the death of Antig'onus at Ip'sus, Seleúcus, having obtained the greater part of the late satrap's provinces, made Syria the seat of his government—an unfortunate choice, since it exposed his kingdom to the jealousy of Egypt, involved it in the troubled politics of the western world, and led the rulers to neglect the rich countries on the Tígris and the Euphrátes. During the eighteen years of peace that followed the death of Antig'onus, Seleúcus founded or embellished several important cities, especially Antíoch in Syria, which he made the capital of his dominions, and two Seleúcias; one on the Tígris, the other on the Oron'tes. Anxiety to add Macedon to his dominions induced Seleúcus to invade Europe; but in the midst of his career he was murdered by Ptolemy Ceraúnus (B. C. 281). He was succeeded by his son Antíochus, surnamed Sóter (*the savior*), who had for some time governed the provinces of upper Asia.

Antíochus pursued his father's plans of conquest in Asia Minor: but he ceded his claims over Macedon to Antig'onus Gonnátus, and gave his step-daughter in marriage to that monarch. The northern states in Asia Minor that had asserted their independence rapidly attained maturity; Antíochus was defeated by Nicomédes, king of Bith'ynia, who had obtained the support of the Gallic hordes after their defeat in Greece (B. C. 275), and he was similarly unsuccessful in a war with the king of Per'gamus (B. C. 263), whose complete defeat of the Syrians gave security to all the new states. Nor was Sóter more fortunate in a war he undertook against Egypt: Mágas, the brother of the Egyptian Ptolemy, having married into the Syrian royal family, hoped that by this alliance he would be enabled to establish a new kingdom in Cyréne. Antíochus united with the usurper, and both marched against Ptolemy. The Syrians were defeated in every engagement; their coasts were laid waste by the Egyptian fleet; and Mágas was speedily hurled from his throne. On his return, Antíochus marched against the Gauls, who had advanced toward Eph'esus (B. C. 262), and in the neighborhood of that city he was defeated and slain.

Antíochus II. avenged his father's death on the Gauls, and received, from the excessive adulation of his subjects, the surname Théos (*god*). In his reign, the provinces of upper Asia began to slip from the grasp of the Seleúcidæ, owing to the progress of the Parthian tribes, the exactions of the provincial governors, and the unwise efforts of the monarch to force the Grecian customs and religion on his subjects. In order to encounter his eastern enemies with effect, Théos deemed it necessary to tranquillize the west, and he accordingly made peace with the king of Egypt. In pursuance of the conditions of this treaty,

Antíochus married Berenícе, the daughter of Ptolemy, divorcing his former wife Laodicè, and excluding her children from the succession. On the death of Ptolemy, the divorced queen was restored to her station; but she could not forget the insult she had received, nor conquer her dread of being sacrificed to some future arrangement. Influenced by these motives, she poisoned her husband (B. C. 247), and procured the murder of Berenícе and her infant son.

Seleúcus, surnamed Callinícus (*illustrious conqueror*), succeeded to the throne by his mother's crime, and was immediately engaged in war with Ptolemy Ever'getes, who was eager to avenge his sister's murder. Crossing the Syrian deserts with a numerous army, Ptolemy overran rather than conquered Palestine, Babylónia, Persia, and the wealthy provinces of upper Asia. He returned, bringing with him enormous spoils, among which were the Egyptian idols which Camby'ses had taken from Mem'phis and Thebes. On his way back he encountered Seleúcus, whom he defeated with great slaughter, and forced to take refuge in Antioch. He then returned to Egypt, having gained immense treasure, but no additional territory, in his expedition. Eúmenes, king of Per'gamus, took advantage of the Egyptian war to enlarge his dominions at the expense of the Syrian monarch; and Híerax, the brother of Seleúcus, aided by a body of Gauls, attempted to usurp the throne. The rebellion was at first successful; but the ravages of the Gauls provoked such general indignation, that Seleúcus found all his subjects rising in one body to support him; and, thus strengthened, he assailed the army of the rebels and invaders in Babylónia. The battle was fierce; but it ended in the total defeat of the Gauls, who were almost annihilated in the pursuit. Híerax fled to the Egyptian court, but was thrown into prison by Ptolemy, where he languished thirteen years, and only escaped to perish by the hands of robbers in the Syrian desert. Callinícus then turned his arms against the Parthians (B. C. 237), but was defeated by their king Arsaces; and the Parthians date the origin of their monarchy from this battle. In a second campaign, Seleúcus fell into the hands of his enemies (B. C. 236), and was detained a prisoner by the Parthians to the day of his death (B. C. 227).

Seleucus III., surnamed Ceraúnus (*the thunderbolt*), succeeded his father; but, after a brief reign, was removed by poison (B. C. 224). The hopes of his murderers, however, were frustrated by the vigor of his cousin Achæ'us, who secured the inheritance for Antíochus, the younger brother of the deceased monarch, who had been satrap of Bab'ylon.

In the early part of his reign, Antíochus III., surnamed the Great, was brought into great danger by the intrigues of his prime minister Hermeías, a native of Cária. Deceived by the artifices of this crafty vizier, Antíochus quarrelled with Achæ'us, to whom he was mainly indebted for his crown, and set Mólon and Alexander, the brothers of Hermeías, over the important provinces of Media and Persia. The new satraps raised the standard of revolt, and defeated the royal generals sent against them. At length Antíochus took the field in person, contrary to the wishes and remonstrances of his minister. When the armies were about to engage, the rebel forces, by an almost intuitive movement, threw down their arms, and submitted themselves to their

youthful sovereign. Mólon and Alexander escaped a public execution by suicide, and Hermeías expiated his complicated treasons on the scaffold (B. C. 220). Whilst Antíochus was thus engaged in the remote east, Achæ'us, whom he had forced into rebellion, had strengthened himself in Asia Minor; and the Egyptian monarch Ptolemy Philop'ater was becoming formidable on the southern frontiers of Syria. Antíochus obtained possession of Cœlé-Syria by the treachery of Theodótus, its governor; but he was soon after defeated by Ptolemy, at the battle of Ráphia near Gáza (B. C. 217), and forced to purchase peace by the sacrifice of the newly-acquired province. This defeat was in some degree compensated, the following year, by the capture of Achæ'us, whose ravages to support his troops having provoked the resentment of the kings of lesser Asia, he was besieged in the citadel of Sar'dis by the joint forces of Antíochus and At'talus, king of Per'gamus, treacherously betrayed, and ungratefully put to death.

Freed from the dangers of this war, Antíochus turned his attention to the affairs of upper Asia, and gained several victories over the Parthians and Bactrians (B. C. 214). He was, however, forced to recognise the independence of both nations. To secure his dominions, he gave his daughter in marriage to Demétrius, the son of the Bactrian monarch, and joined that prince in an important expedition against northern India (B. C. 206). In return, he made some efforts to revive the commercial system of Alexander the Great, and paid particular attention to the trade of the Persian gulf. On the death of Ptolemy Philop'ater (B. C. 204), and the accession of his infant son, Antíochus entered into an alliance with Philip, king of Macedon, to wrest Egypt from the family of the Ptolemies. He conquered Cœlé-Syria and Palestine; but was prevented from pursuing his success by the interference of At'talus, the Rhodians, and the Romans. Checked in this direction, he revived the claims of his family on the northern states of Europe and Asia. While his generals besieged Smyr'na and Lamp'sacus, he conquered the Thracian Chersonese, and prepared to invade Greece (B. C. 196). The Romans again interfered; but the Syrian monarch, instigated by Hannibal, who had sought refuge at his court, treated their remonstrances with disdain. War immediately followed. Antíochus lost the fairest opportunities of success by neglecting the advice of Hannibal: driven from Europe into Asia, he was forced to act solely on the defensive, until his total defeat at Magnésia, near Mount Sip'ylus, laid him prostrate at the feet of his enemies. The Romans deprived him of all his dominions in Asia Minor, the greater part of which were annexed to the kingdom of Per'gamus. The unfortunate monarch did not long survive his defeat: he was murdered by his servants (B. C. 187); but the cause and manner of the crime are uncertain.

Seleúcus IV., surnamed Philop'ater (*a lover of his father*), succeeded to a throne fast falling into decay. His reign lasted eleven years, but was not distinguished by any remarkable event. Anxious to have the aid of his brother Antíochus, who had been given as an hostage to the Romans, Seleúcus sent his son Demétrius to Rome in exchange. Before Antíochus could reach home, Heliodórus poisoned Seleúcus, and usurped the crown (B. C. 176). This is represented by many Jewish

writers as a providential punishment of the king, who had employed that very minister to plunder the sacred treasury of Jerúsalem.

Antíochus IV. soon expelled the usurper, and assumed the surname of Epiphánes (*illustrious*) which his subsequent conduct induced his contemporaries to change into that of Epimánes (*madman*). He sought to combine the freedom of Roman manners with the ostentatious luxury of the Asiatics, and thereby provoked universal hatred. His reign commenced with a war against Egypt, in consequence of the claim made by the Ptolemies to Cœlé-Syria and Palestine. Antíochus was very successful: in two campaigns he penetrated to the walls of Alexandria, and gained possession of the person of Ptolemy Philom'eter, the rightful heir of the Egyptian throne, who had been driven from Alexandria by his brother Phys'con. With this prince the Syrian monarch concluded a most advantageous peace; but scarcely had he returned home, when Philom'eter entered into an accommodation with his brother, and both combined to resist the power of Syria. Justly enraged at this treachery, Antíochus returned to Egypt; but his further progress was stopped by the interference of the Romans, at whose imperious command he found himself compelled to resign all his conquests (B. C. 169).

The ambition of Antíochus was next directed against his own subjects: he resolved to establish uniformity of worship throughout his dominions, and to Hellenize all his subjects. His intolerance and rapacity engendered a determined spirit of resistance (B. C. 168). The Jews, headed by the gallant Mac'cabees, commenced a fierce struggle, which, after much suffering, ended in the restoration of their former independence; and the Persians, equally attached to their ancient faith, raised the standard of revolt. Antíochus hasted to suppress the insurrection in upper Asia; but being severely defeated (B. C. 165), he died of vexation on his road to Babylon.

Eúpator, the young son of the deceased monarch, was placed on the throne by the Syrians; but Demétrius, the son of Seleúcus Philop'ator, having escaped from Rome, no sooner appeared in Asia than he was joined by such numerous partisans, that he easily dethroned his rival (B. C. 162). With the usual barbarity of Asiatic sovereigns, he put the young prince to death, and found means to purchase the pardon of his crimes from the Roman senate. After an inglorious reign, he was slain in battle by Alexander Bálas (B. C. 150), an impostor who personated the unfortunate Eúpator, and was supported in his fraud by the Mac'cabees and the Romans. Bálas was in his turn defeated by Demétrius Nicátor, the son of the late monarch (B. C. 145), and forced to seek refuge in Arabia, where he was murdered by his treacherous host.

Nicátor, having lost the affections of his subjects, was driven from Antíoch by Try'phon, who placed the crown on the head of young Antíochus, the son of Bálas; but in a short time murdered that prince, and proclaimed himself king. Demétrius was withheld from marching against the usurper by the hope of acquiring a better kingdom in upper Asia, whither he was invited by the descendants of the Greek and Macedonian colonists, to defend them from the power of the Parthians (B. C. 140). He was at first successful, but was finally captured by his enemies, who detained him a prisoner for ten years. In the meantime his brother Antíochus Sidétes, having overthrown Try'phon, seized

the crown of Syria. He appears to have been a good and wise sovereign; but unfortunately he was induced, by the provincials of upper Asia, to wage war against the Parthians, and was treacherously murdered by his own allies (B. C. 130). Demétrius, about the same time, escaped from prison, and was restored to the throne. But after a brief reign he was defeated and slain by Zebínus (B. C. 126), a pretended son of the impostor Bálas.

Seleúcus, the son of Demétrius, was waging a successful war against Zebínas, when he was treacherously murdered by his own mother Cleopátra, who wished to secure the crown for her favorite child Antíochus Gry'phus. She also prevailed on her relative, the king of Egypt, to declare war against the usurper; and Zebínas was soon defeated and slain. Gry'phus no sooner found himself secure on the throne than he put his mother to death for the murder of Seleúcus (B. C. 122); and it must be added, that this measure was necessary to secure his own life. After some years, Cyzicénus, the half-brother of Gry'phus, attempted to usurp the throne; and during the civil war that ensued, many cities and provinces separated from the Syrian kingdom. Gry'phus was assassinated (B. C. 97). His five sons and the son of Cyzicénus engaged in a dreary series of civil wars; until the Syrians, weary of enduring the calamities and bloodshed of their protracted dissensions, expelled the entire family, and gave the crown to Tigránes, king of Arménia (B. C. 83). Tigránes, after a long and not inglorious reign, was involved in a war with the Romans, which ended in his complete overthrow; and he was forced to resign Syria to the conquerors (B. C. 64.) Thus the kingdom of the Seleúcidæ was made a Roman province, and the family soon after became extinct in the person of Seleúcus Cybrosac'tes (B. C. 57). He was raised to the throne of Egypt by his wife, the princess Bereníce, and afterward murdered by her orders.

SECTION III.—*History of Egypt under the Ptolemies.*

FROM B. C. 301 TO B. C. 30.

PTOL'EMY, the son of Lágus, was the wisest statesman among the successors of Alexander. No sooner had the battle of Ip'sus put him in possession of the kingdom of Egypt, than he began to provide for the happiness of his new subjects by a regeneration of their entire social system. Unlike the Seleúcidæ, he made no attempt to Hellenize the Egyptians; on the contrary, he revived, as much as altered circumstances would permit, their ancient religious and political constitution; the priestly caste was restored to a portion of its ancient privileges; the division of the country into nomes was renewed; Memphis, though not the usual residence of the monarchs, was constituted the capital of the kingdom, and its temple of Phtha declared the national sanctuary, where alone the kings could receive the crown. But not less wise was the generous patronage accorded to literature and science: the Muséum was founded in Alexandria as a kind of university for students, and a place of assembly for the learned; the first great national library was established in another part of the city; and the philosophers and

men of letters were invited to seek shelter from the storms which shook every other part of the world in the tranquil land of Egypt. Impressed by the example of his illustrious master, Ptol'emy paid great attention to trade and navigation. Colonists from every quarter of the globe were invited to settle at Alexandria, and the Jews flocked thither in great numbers, to escape the persecution of their Syrian masters. So many of that singular people became subjects of the Ptol'emies, that the Septuagint version of the Old Testament from Hebrew into Greek was made for their use, and a Jewish temple erected in Egypt similar to that of Jerúsalem. The double harbors of Alexandria, on the sea, and on the Maræot'ic lake, were constructed at the same time, and the celebrated Phárus, or lighthouse, erected at the entrance of the haven.

The city of Alexandria, which had been begun before the death of Alexander, owed most of its splendor to Ptol'emy. But among all the public buildings he planned or erected, there is none better deserves our attention than the Muséum, or College of Philosophy. Its chief room was a great hall, which was used as a lecture-room and common dining-room; it had a covered walk or portico all round the outside, and there was a raised seat or bench on which the philosophers sometimes sat in the open air. The professors and teachers of the college were supported by a public income. Ptol'emy's love of art, his anxiety to reward merit, and his agreeable manners, brought to his court so many persons distingnished in science, literature, and the fine arts, that the Muséum of Alexandria became the centre of civilization for the known world. The arts and letters thus introduced, did not bear their richest fruit in the reign of the founder: they flourished most in the age of his son; but this does not detract from the merit of the first Ptol'emy, who gave the institutions he planted such permanence, that they struck deep root in the soil and continued to flourish under all his successors, unchoked by the vices and follies which unfortunately grew up around them.

In return for the literature which Greece then gave to Egypt, she gained the knowledge of papy'rus. Before that time books had been written on linen, wax, or the bark of trees: and public records on stone, brass, or lead: but the knowledge of papy'rus was felt by all men of letters like the invention of printing in modern Europe; books were then known by many for the first time, and very little else was afterward used in Greece and Rome; for when parchment was invented about two centuries later, it was found too costly to be generally used so long as papy'rus could be obtained. The papy'rus reed is only found in Egypt and a small district in Sicily. Successful attempts have been made to manufacture it in modern times, but the process is too tedious and uncertain to be remunerative, and the papy'rus is only prepared as a matter of curiosity.

The external security of Egypt was strengthened by the conquest of the Syrian frontiers, the ancient kingdom of Cyréne, a considerable part of Ethiópia, and the island of Cyprus. Hence, during the administration of Ptol'emy I., Egypt was free from the fear of foreign invasion, and its inhabitants, for the first time during several centuries, were free to develop the great internal resources of the country. Few

sovereigns were more deservedly lamented than the son of Lagus (B. C. 284): his death spread universal sorrow among his subjects, who at once lamented him as a father, and worshipped him as a god.

The reign of Ptol'emy II., surnamed Philadel'phus (*a lover of his brethren*), was disturbed only by the rebellion of Mágas, which was supported by Antíochus II., as has been mentioned in the preceding section. Under the peaceful administration of Philadel'phus, Egyptian commerce made the most rapid strides; ports for the Indian and Arabian trade were constructed on the Red sea, at Arsinoë (*Suez*), My'os Hor'mus (*Cosseir*), and Bereníce. From the two latter stations caravan roads were made to the Upper Nile, and the lower river was united to the Red sea by a canal, which was further continued to the lesser harbor of Alexandria, on the Maræotic lake. The Ethiopian trade was revived with great spirit; and remote countries of central and southern Africa were opened to the enterprise of the Alexandrian merchants. Unfortunately, the luxury of the court increased in the same proportion as the wealth of the country. Philadel'phus fell into all the effeminate dissipation of the Asiatic sovereigns, and adopted their pernicious habits of intermarriages between near relations. He set the example by repudiating his first wife, and marrying his own sister Arsinoë, who exercised the greatest influence over her husband. She brought him no children, but she adopted the offspring of her predecessor.

It was during the reign of Ptol'emy Philadel'phus that Pyr'rhus was driven out of Italy by the Romans (B. C. 274); and this event induced the Egyptian king to send an ambassador to the senate, to wish them joy of their success, and to make a treaty of peace with the republic. The Romans received the envoy with great joy, and in return sent four ambassadors to Egypt to seal the treaty. Ptol'emy showed the Roman deputies every kindness, and explained to them those processes of Greek art with which they were acquainted. Subsequently two of the ambassadors, Quin'tus Ogul'nius and Fábius Pic'tor, having been elected consuls, introduced a silver coinage at Rome, the advantages of which they had been taught in Egypt.

Philadel'phus was succeeded by his son Ptol'emy III., surnamed Ever'getes (*the benefactor*) (B. C. 246). Unlike his father, he was a warlike, enterprising prince, and his conquests extended into the remote regions of the east and south. His war with Seleúcus II., in which the Egyptian army penetrated as far as Bactria, has been described in the preceding section; but the result of the Asiatic campaigns was plunder, not any permanent acquisition of territory; very different was the result of the southern wars, by which a great part of Abyssinian and the Arabian peninsula was added to the Egyptian dominions, and new roads for trade opened through these remote countries.

With the death of Ever'getes (B. C. 221), ended the glory of the Ptol'emies. His son Ptol'emy, surnamed Philop'ater (*a lover of his father*), was a weak, debauched prince, who was, during his whole life under the tutelage of unworthy favorites. At the instigation of his first minister, Sosib'ius, he put to death his brother Mágas, and Cleom'enes, the exiled king of Spar'ta. Antíochus the Great, who then ruled in Syria, took advantage of Philop'ater's incapacity to wage war against

Egypt; but was defeated at Ráphia, as already mentioned in the preceding section. After his victory, Ptol'emy visited Jerusalem, and made an attempt to enter the sanctuary of the temple; but being prevented by the priests, he was so indignant, that on his return to Egypt he prepared to exterminate all the Jews that had settled in the kingdom. Tradition says that his cruel project was miraculously frustrated, and that the Jews were again restored to favor. Soon afterward the king murdered his wife and sister, and transferred his affections to Agathocléa, whose brother, the infamous Agath'ocles, succeeded to the power of Sosib'ius. At length his continued dissipation broke down his constitution, and he died of premature infirmity, though in the very prime of life (B. C. 204). He left behind him only one son, a child about five years old.

The guardians of Ptol'emy V., surnamed Epiph'anes (*illustrious*), proving unworthy of their trust, the regency was transferred to the Roman senate, a circumstance which saved Egypt from being involved in the Macedonian or Syrian war. Epiph'anes was a weak, debauched prince, and before he attained his thirtieth year, he died, the victim of dissipation or poison (B. C. 181). He left behind him two sons, Ptol'emy, surnamed Philom'eter (*a lover of his mother*), and Phys'con, both of immature age.

The claims of the Egyptians on Cœlé-Syria led to a war between the regents and the king of Syria, in the course of which Philom'eter fell into the hands of Antíochus Epiph'anes, as has been related in the preceding section. After the retreat of the Syrians, Philom'eter, being a second time expelled by Phys'con, appealed to the Romans, who divided the Egyptian dominions between the two brothers. He supported the pretender Bálas against Demétrius, and mainly contributed to the placing of that imposter on the Syrian throne; but being ungratefully treated, he led an army against Bálas, and defeated him (B. C. 145). But the victory was fatal to Philom'eter; he died of the wounds that he had received in the engagement.

Phys'con, by marrying Cleopátra, who, according to the infamous practice of the Ptol'emies, was Philom'eter's wife and sister, succeeded to the Egyptian throne. On the very day of his marriage he murdered his infant nephew; and his conduct toward every class of his subjects was in accordance with this atrocious crime. At length he was compelled by the Alexandrians to abandon his kingdom, and the crown was given to his sister Cleopátra, whom he had previously divorced in order to marry her daughter, who had the same name. He was subsequently restored by the aid of a mercenary army, and retained the sceptre to the day of his death (B. C. 116). He left behind him two sons by his niece Cleopátra, Ptolemy, surnamed Lathýrus, from the resemblance of a wart on his face to a small pea; and Ptolemy, surnamed Alexander.

Cleopátra endeavored to secure the crown for her younger son, but was compelled by the Alexandrians to allow Lathýrus to ascend the throne. She however compelled him to exchange Egypt for Cy'prus with Alexander. The new king, unable to bear the tyranny of his mother, caused her to be murdered, upon which his subjects revolted, and restored Lathýrus. The remainder of this prince's reign was

passed in tranquillity. He died B. C. 81, leaving behind him one legitimate daughter, Berenice, and two natural sons, Ptolemy of Cyprus and Ptolemy Aulétes (*the flute-player*). A long series of obscure civil wars, and uninteresting intrigues with the Roman senate, followed. They ended in placing Ptolemy Aulétes on the throne, which, however, he retained only three years.

Aulétes left four legitimate children; but his daughter, the too celebrated Cleopátra, set aside the claims of her brothers and sister, by the influence which her personal charms gave her with Julius Cæsar, and afterward with Mark Antony. The battle of Actium was fatal to her and her protector. In the year following that decisive engagement she was taken prisoner by Augustus Cæsar, and poisoned herself to avoid being led in triumph (B. C. 30). Egypt thenceforth became a Roman province, but it preserved its commercial importance; and Alexandria long continued to be the most wealthy and busy city of trade in the world.

SECTION IV.—*History of the Minor Kingdoms in Western Asia.*

FROM B. C. 301 TO THE BIRTH OF CHRIST.

THE principal kingdoms formed from the fragments of the Macedonian monarchy in western Asia were: 1, Per'gamus; 2, Bith'ynia; 3, Paphlagónia; 4, Pon'tus; 5, Cappadócia; 6, Greater Arménia; 7, Lesser Arménia; 8, Judæa; to which may be added, 9, the commercial state of Petra and the republic of Rhodes. A very brief notice will suffice for these petty states, with the exception of Pétra, the capital of the Idumeans, and Judæa, which are so important as to require separate sections. The little kingdom of PER'GAMUS, in Mysia, was founded by Philelæ'rus, the lieutenant of Lysim'achus, during the wars of that monarch with Seleúcus. It did not attain any eminence before the accession of At'talus I. (B. C. 224), whose alliance with the Romans during the Ætolian and Macedonian wars was rewarded by the protection of the republic. He was a generous patron of literature and science, as were his immediate successors, Eúmenes and At'talus II. The latter was the most faithful ally the Romans had in the east, and his services were rewarded by a gift of the rich provinces that had been taken from Antíochus. His nephew, At'talus III., bequeathed his dominions to the Romans, who made this inheritance their first Asiatic province (B. C. 130). Brief as was the duration of this little kingdom, the patronage of its enlightened sovereigns conferred the most important benefits on letters. To them we owe the invention of parchment (*charta Pergaména*), and the establishment of a library that rivalled the library of Alexandria; to which city, indeed, it was transferred by Anthony, as a present to Cleopátra.

BITH'YNIA was created into a kingdom about the same time as Per'gamus. Its most remarkable sovereign was Prúsias, a devoted ally of the Romans, who offered to resign Hannibal to their vengeance, and had the meanness to style himself a freedman of that republic (B. C. 182). He was murdered by his own son Nicomédes; and the parricide was, in his turn assassinated by Soc'rates, a son that trod in his father's

footsteps Soc'rates was placed on the throne by the aid of Mithridátes, king of Pon'tus; but on the defeat of that monarch, he was deposed by Syl'la, and the crown given to Nicomédes III. This monarch died after a brief reign (B. C. 75), and bequeathed his dominions to the Romans.

Paphlagónia was, for the most part, subject to the kings of Pon'tus, and shared the fortunes of that country. Even under the Persian empire the kings of Pon'tus enjoyed a qualified independence, and were said to be descended from the royal family of the Achæmen'idæ, as well as the Persian kings. Pon'tus became independent after the battle of Ip'sus; but the first of its monarchs remarkable in history was the last that swayed its sceptre, Mithridátes VII., deservedly surnamed the Great. He came to the throne while yet a boy (B. C. 121); by devoting himself to manly sports, and inuring his body to support extreme hardships, he acquired such great personal strength, that he defeated all the plots formed for his assassination by his treacherous guardians. As he grew up, he became formidable to the neighboring princes, from whom he wrested several important provinces. He then directed his attention to the countries around the Black sea, conquered the kingdom of Col'chis, and delivered the Greek cities in the Tauric Chersonese from their Scythian oppressors. His rising greatness excited the jealousy of the Romans, who had good reason to suspect that he was a deadly enemy of their power. To strengthen himself for the coming contest, Mithridátes gave his daughter in marriage to Tigránes, king of Arménia, and invited that monarch to attack the allies of the republic. At length war was openly declared (B. B. 89), and Mithridátes, in the first two campaigns, became master of lesser Asia. He made a cruel use of his victory, by ordering all the Italian merchants resident in Asiatic cities to be murdered, and secured the execution of his sanguinary edict, by giving up their properties as rewards to the assassins. From Asia he passed into Greece, and having captured several of the islands, made himself master of Athens. At length Syl'la was sent against him: he defeated the Greek partisans of Mithridátes in three successive battles, all fought within the confines of Bœótia; while Fim'bria, another Roman general, was equally successful in Asia. Mithridátes was thus forced to beg terms of peace, which Syl'la readily granted (B. C. 85), because he was jealous of Fim'bria, who belonged to a rival faction, and was, besides, anxious to return to Italy, in order to rescue his party from the destruction with which it was threatened by Márius.

The large forces raised by Mithridátes, under the pretence of subduing the Colchians and other nations on the eastern shores of the Black sea, gave umbrage to Muræ'na, the Roman proconsul of Asia, as the ancient kingdom of Per'gamus was rather ostentatiously named by the senate (B. C. 83). Without any formal declaration of war, he invaded Pon'tus, but was severely defeated by Mithridátes, and compelled to renew the peace by command of Syl'la. Taking advantage of the civil wars that raged in the Roman territories between the partisans of Márius and Syl'la, the king of Pon'tus made several large additions to his kingdom, and finally seized on Bith'ynia, which Nicomédes had recently

bequeathed to the Romans (B. C. 75). He even attacked the Roman province; but he was driven out by Julius Cæsar, then a young student in the island of Rhodes, who, without any orders from the government, assembled a few troops, and defeated the king's lieutenants.

When the Roman senate heard of the state of affairs in Asia, they appointed Lucul'lus to undertake the management of the war; but the soldiers placed under his command were so mutinous, that Mithridátes was at first victorious both by land and sea. Encouraged by this success, the king laid siege to Cyz'icus; but scarcely had he completed his lines, when he found himself blockaded in turn by Lucul'lus, and, after enduring the most dreadful hardships, was forced to purchase a retreat by the sacrifice of the greater part of his army. His fleet was, soon after, almost wholly annihilated in a naval engagement, and several of his best towns taken. Finally, his army mutinied, and he was forced to abandon Pon'tus, and seek refuge with his son-in-law, Tigránes, in Arménia.

Tigránes readily joined Mithridátes in renewing the war; but was defeated by Lucul'lus (B. C. 70). His courage, however, was soon reanimated by a great victory which the king of Pon'tus gained over Triárius, a lieutenant of Lucul'lus, who, contrary to his better judgment, had been forced to hazard an engagement by the impetuosity of his soldiers. The main army mutinied against Lucul'lus when they heard of this defeat, and his enemies at home made it the pretext for procuring his recall. Glábrio, his successor, remained inactive during his year of office; and at length the celebrated Pom'pey was appointed to conduct the Mithridatic war, and extraordinary powers were conferred on him by the Manilian law—a law that announced too plainly the speedy downfall of the Roman republic. Pom'pey, after some minor successes, blockaded the king in his camp, and reduced him to great distress; but Mithridátes, by an unexpected sally, broke, with his army, through the hostile lines, and took the road to Arménia. He was hotly pursued, overtaken, and his army routed with great slaughter. The unfortunate monarch, at the head of eight hundred horse, cut his way through the Roman army; but being closely pressed, he abandoned these faithful followers, and, with only three attendants, continued his flight to Arménia. Tigránes gave no welcome reception to the fugitive, and Mithridátes was forced to seek shelter in the wilds of Scythia. Pom'pey followed the enemy of Rome into the deserts; but after two years spent in warring against the barbarous nations round the Black sea, he was unable to hear any tidings of Mithridátes, and returned fully convinced of his death.

Scarcely had the Romans rested from the fatigues of this expedition, when they were astounded by the intelligence of Mithridátes having returned into Pon'tus at the head of a considerable army, and recovered several important fortresses. But the unfortunate monarch found in his kingdom and family worse enemies than his open foes. His daughters were betrayed to the Romans by a faithless escort; his army mutinied; and, finally, his own son revolted, and was acknowledged king by the soldiers.

Borne down by this complication of misfortunes, the aged monarch attempted to commit suicide, but weakness prevented him from giving

himself a mortal wound; in the meantime the Roman army broke into his retreat. He was found languid, bleeding and deserted, by a Gallic soldier, who compassionating his misery, put an end to his pain and life together (B. C. 64). Thus ended the kingdom of Pon'tus: after some years it was permitted to have nominal sovereigns; but even the shadow of independence was removed by the emperor Néro, and the country became a Roman province.

CAPPADÓCIA was one of the Asiatic kingdoms founded after the battle of Ip'sus; none of its monarchs were remarkable in history, and the country itself was proverbial for the infamy of its inhabitants. Some of the Cappadocians were and continue to be Troglodytes, or dwellers in caves; but the period when the excavated habitations were first constructed is uncertain.

THE TWO ARMENIAS did not become kingdoms until after the defeat of Antíochus the Great by the Romans (B. C. 190), when the lieutenants of the king of Syria proclaimed their independence. The only Armenian monarch requiring notice was Tigránes, the son-in-law of Mithridátes. He was involved in the fate of the king of Pon'tus, and his dominions were subjected to the Romans, under whose sway both the Arménias continued until near the commencement of the Christian era, when they were seized by the Parthians. For several centuries the possession of Armenia was contested by the Romans and Parthians; and when the latter power was overthrown, the same country continued to be a constant source of war between the eastern empire and the restored kingdom of Persia.

AFTER the death of Alexander, Rhodes first became remarkable by its gallant resistance when besieged by Demétrius Poliorcétes. Thirty thousand men were employed in the labors of this siege. When the first wall crumbled under the blows of the helepolis (*taker of cities*), a formidable engine of destruction invented by Demétrius during the siege, the brave garrison erected a second with the materials of their temples, their theatres, and their houses; and when that was demolished, they erected a third. Fifty deputies from the states of Greece came to the besieger's camp as mediators: Demétrius granted peace on condition of receiving one hundred hostages and a small auxiliary force (B. C. 305). During the siege he had shown his respect for the works of art that ornamented this splendid city, by preventing his engines from playing upon the buildings in which the most celebrated paintings of Protogenes were preserved. It was in memory of this siege that the wonderful Colossus was erected.

In the war between Antíochus and the Romans, the Rhodians joined with the latter: though at first defeated in a naval engagement, they exerted themselves so strenuously, that they soon became masters of the eastern sea, and obtained a decisive victory over the Syrian fleet, even though it was commanded by the illustrious Han'nibal. But jealousies soon arose between the two republics; and in the second Macedonian war the Rhodians preserved a strict but suspicious neutrality. The Roman senate sent ambassadors to the islanders, who acted as supreme magistrates rather than as envoys; and thenceforward the Rhodian in-

dependence existed only in name. Mithridátes attacked the island when he invaded Greece; but he was repulsed by the inhabitants, whose fidelity was rewarded by the constant protection of Syl'la.

During the great civil war of Rome between Pompey and Cæsar, the Rhodian fleets fought sometimes on one side and sometimes on the other; but maintained under all circumstances, a very high character. Pompey was refused admittance into the island after his defeat at Pharsália; and the murderers of Cæsar was similarly excluded during the great civil war that followed his assassination. Cassius, in consequence, besieged the city of Rhodes, into which he obtained admittance by the treachery of some of the inhabitants: he resigned the unfortunate citizens to the discretion of his licentious soldiery, and extorted from the inhabitants all that he could obtain by violence or threats. In the reign of the emperor Claúdius Cæsar, the Rhodians were deprived of their liberties for having crucified two Roman citizens; but their privileges were subsequently restored. At length the island was made a Roman province by Vespásian (A. D. 70).

Section V.—*History of Bactria and Parthia.*

FROM B. C. 256 TO B. C. 226.

The Bactrian kingdom differed from those whose history was described in the preceding section, in being a Grecian state, although established at the extreme western verge of the ancient Persian empire. It was formed into a state by Diodátus, the Grecian governor (B. C. 254), who threw off his allegiance to the Syrian king, Antíochus II. The Bactrian monarchs made extensive conquests in India, and at one time (B. C. 181) their dominions extended to the banks of the Ganges and the frontiers of China. The nomad hordes of the desert that reside to the east of the Caspian sea, and who, both in ancient and modern times, have frequently changed the political aspect of the western world, poured down on the descendants of the Macedonian colonists, and forced them to retreat toward the south. The Greeks, driven from Bac'tria, appear to have ascended the Ox'us (B. C. 126) and to have maintained their independence in the fastnesses of the lofty mountains called the Indian Caucasus (*Hindú Kúsh*) to a very late period, while their ancient territory was annexed to the Parthian empire, It is not yet determined whether any traces can be found of this Greek colony at the present day; but it is to be hoped that some of the enterprising travellers now exploring northern India will direct their attention to the subject.

The Parthian kingdom was founded about the same time as the Bactrian, by some of the nomad hordes that subsequently overthrew the latter. Its general limits were the Euphrátes, the In'dus, and the Ox'us; but its dominions were sometimes extended beyond these streams. Though thus holding the ancient empire of Persia, the Parthian monarchs never regarded themselves as descendants of Cy'rus; they preferred the Greek religion, manners, and customs, to those of the Persians, and they conferred great privileges on the Grecian colonies that were established in their dominions To the modern Persians this dynasty

which ruled their country for more than four centuries, is scarcely known even by name; a clear proof that the Parthians and their reigning family, the Arsac'idæ, must have been foreigners. In one important respect they imitated the exclusive policy of the Tartar rulers of China, excluding strangers from their dominions, and sacrificing commerce to their watchful jealousy. Their establishment in the Persian empire consequently effected a great revolution in the lines of traffic between the eastern and western world. The East India trade, stopped in its passage through Babylónia, was thrown further to the south, and began to shape its course through northern Arabia and the Red sea. To this change, the great wealth and splendor obtained by the great commercial cities Palmy'ra and Alexand'ria must be chiefly attributed.

Arsáces I. commenced the war of independence (B. C. 256) by putting to death the Syrian governor of upper Asia, who had offered a grievous insult to his brother. The heads of the Parthian tribes that supported him formed a government similar to the feudal aristocracy of Europe in the middle ages, giving to the monarch little more than nominal authority, and making the crown elective, under the restriction, however, that the monarch should be chosen from the family of the Arsac'idæ. War with the Syrian kings, of course followed; but the light cavalry of the Parthian troops, which have always formed the main strength of the armies of central Asia, by their rapid evolutions disconcerted the steady discipline of the Syrians and Macedonians. It was a remarkable peculiarity of the Parthian tactics, that their armies were never so formidable as in flight: when the enemies advanced in pursuit, as if to assured victory, these active horsemen turned on their steeds, and assailed them with a flight of arrows which invariably threw them into confusion. The wars between the Parthians and Syrians terminated (B. C. 131) in the total annihilation of the Syrian army led by Antíochus Sidétes.

During half a century after their deliverance from the rivalry of the Syrians, the attention of the Parthian monarchs was chiefly engrossed by the eastern nomad tribes, whom the fall of the Bactrian kingdom had set at liberty to attack the rich provinces of southern Asia. These hordes were either subdued or incorporated with the Parthian army; and scarcely had this danger been averted, when the Romans, being brought into contact with the Parthians by their occupation of the kingdom of Mithridátes, prepared to contend with them for the empire of Asia.

The war commenced by Cras'sus, the Roman triumvir, invading Par'thia (B. C. 53): his incapacity led to the utter annihilation of his army and the loss of his own life. In the Roman civil wars the Parthians supported the cause of Pom'pey, and afterward that of Brútus and Cas'sius. Subsequently, alarmed at the great power to which Augus'tus Cæsar attained, they sought terms of peace, and purchased it by surrendering the arms and standards which had been taken from the army of Cras'sus. The wars between the Parthians and the succeeding Roman emperors were almost incessant; but none of them produced any decisive result. After Christianity began to spread, its progress was tolerated, if not directly encouraged, by the Parthian mon-

archs, who liberally afforded shelter to Christians flying from the persecutions of the pagans, and we must add, from those of their brethren who belonged to a different sect. But unfortunately the Arsac'idæ never gained the affections of their Persian subjects: after the lapse of more than four centuries, the Parthians continued to be an army of occupation, separated by habits, prejudices, and feelings, from the great bulk of the nation. At length Ardeshír Bab'egan, called by the Greeks Artaxer'xes, a native Persian, of the illustrious house of Sassan, descended, or claiming to be descended, from the ancient line of Cy'rus and Jemshíd, raised the national standard of Persia, and drove the Parthians into the northern mountains and deserts (A. D. 226). Irán, the ancient national name of Persia, was revived; the religion of Zerdusht restored in its pristine splendor; the progress of Christianity eastward was checked, and it was thrown back on the western world, bearing unfortunately too many marks of its having been brought into close contact with oriental mysticism and superstition. The destruction of the Parthian kingdom, in Asiatic annals, holds the same place as the overthrow of the Roman empire in European: it forms the epoch which separates ancient from modern history. We shall resume Persian history under the princes of the house of Sassan in the second part of this work.

SECTION VI.—*History of Idumea, and its capital, Petra.*

FROM B. C. 1048 TO B. C. 133.

WHILE the Israelites were detained in bondage in Egypt, the Edomites, descended from Esau, became a rich and powerful nation, possessing a rampart of impregnable fortresses in the fastnesses of Mount Seir, a country generally fruitful, and a command of the great roads by which the earliest commercial caravans travelled. Its capital city, called Bozrah in the Old Testament and Pétra by the Greeks, was situated at the foot of Mount Hor, in a deep valley; the only means of access to this metropolis was through a defile partly natural, and partly cut through the solid rocks, which hung over the passage, and often intercepted the view of the heavens. The breadth of this pass is barely sufficient for two horsemen to ride abreast, and near the entrance, a bold arch is thrown across at a great height connecting the opposite cliffs. The pass gradually slopes downward for about two miles, the mountain-ridge still retaining its level, until at the close of the dark perspective, a multitude of columns, statues, and graceful cornices, burst upon the view, retaining at the present day their forms and colors as little injured by time and exposure as if they were just fresh from the chisel. The sides of the mountains are covered with countless excavations, of which some are private dwellings and some sepulchres. To this extraordinary peculiarity the prophet Jeremiah probably alludes in his denunciation of God's vengeance against Edom. "Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the Lord."

When David ascended the throne of Israel, the Edomites had greatly

extended their dominions; they possessed the ports of Elath and Ez'ion Geber on the Arabian sea (gulf of Akaba), and through these places had opened a flourishing trade with India and Ethiopia. They also had an extensive commerce with Phœnicia, Egypt, and Babylonia. David's general, Abishai, invaded Iduméa, routed the Edomites with great slaughter in the valley of salt, and compelled them to receive garrisons into their cities. In the reign of Sol'omon, Hádad, an Edomite prince who had sought shelter in Egypt when his native country was subdued, returned to E'dom and headed a formidable revolt.

The only account we have of Hádad is contained in the first Book of Kings, and is too remarkable to be omitted. "God stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hádad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom. For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Jóab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom (for six months did Jóab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom); that Hádad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hádad being yet a little child. And they arose out of Mídian, and came to Páran: and they took men with them out of Páran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh, king of Egypt; which gave him a house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. And Hádad found great favor in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpénes the queen. And the sister of Tahpénes bare him Gen'ubath his son, whom Tahpénes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Gen'ubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh. And when Hádad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Jóab the captain of the host was dead, Hádad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country. Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing; howbeit let me go in any wise." The native traditions of the country in some degree preserve the memory of Hádad's reign, for one of the ruined edifices at Pétra is still called by the Arabs, "the Palace of Pharaoh's daughter."

It seems probable that Hádad's efforts were only partially successful, for we find that the Edomites continued subjects to the kings of Judah, until the reign of Jehóram the son of Jehóshaphat (B. C. 888). "In his days," says the sacred historian, "Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves. So Jóram went over to Záir, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents. Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Lib'nah revolted at the same time." Lib'nah was one of the cities of refuge belonging to the kingdom of Judah, and its adherence to Edom tended to perpetuate the hereditary animosity between the two nations. Amazíah, the son of Jóash, severely punished the hostility of the Edomites, for we read in the second Book of Chronicles, that "Amazíah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand. And other ten thousand left alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the

top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they were all broken in pieces."

When Jerusalem was destroyed by the Babylonians, the Edomites took an active part in the calamities inflicted upon the Jews. The prophet Obadíah declares that Edom "stood on the other side in the day that the strangers carried away captive Judah's forces, and foreigners entered into his gates and cast lots upon Jerusalem. Edom rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction, spoke proudly in the day of their distress, and laid hands on their substance in the day of their calamity." The Edomites also "stood in the crossway, to cut off those that did escape, and to deliver up those that remained." Edom (says the prophet A'mos), "did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever." During the captivity of the Jews, the Edomites conquered the southern part of Palestine and seized the city of Hébron; the name of Idumeans was thenceforth given to those who occupied the frontiers of Palestine, while those who remained in Pétra were called Nabatheans. Against this people Athenæ'us, the general of Antig'onus, was sent during the wars between the successors of Alexander; the greater part of the Nabatheans having gone to a neighboring fair to meet a caravan from the south to receive spices in exchange for the woollen goods of Tyre, had left their passes lightly guarded; Athenæ'us therefore surprised the magazines at Pétra and returned laden with plunder to the borders of Syria. The Nabatheans, enraged at the tidings of this calamity, collected their forces, and urging their dromedaries with incredible velocity through the desert, overtook Athenæ'us near Gáza, and almost annihilated his army. Demétrius hasted to avenge this loss, but the fastnesses and deserts of Arábia baffled his intentions; we are told that an Arab chief addressed the Grecian general from a rock, and set before him in such lively terms the danger of the enterprise in which he was engaged, that Demétrius, convinced of the great hazard of his undertaking, immediately returned to Syria.

The Idumeans who had settled in Judea, exhibited their ancient aversion to the Jews during the wars of the Maccabees; but they were severely punished by Judas Maccabæus, who took and sacked their chief city Hébron, destroyed more than forty thousand of their soldiers, and levelled their strongholds to the ground. Their subjugation was completed by John Hyr'canus (B. C. 130), who reduced them to the necessity of embracing the Jewish religion or quitting their country. They chose the former alternative, and submitting to be circumcised, became so completely incorporated with the Jews, that they were regarded as one people, so that during the first century after Christ, the name of Idumean was lost and quite disused.

The Nabatheans long maintained their independence. Pétra, their capital city, was vainly besieged by the Romans under Pompey and Trájan; but it sunk by gradual decay when the commerce which had caused its prosperity was directed into other channels. So completely was ancient E'dom cut off from the rest of the world, that the very existence of the once flourishing Pétra fell into oblivion, and its recent discovery in the loneliness of its desolation seemed as if the earth had

given up the dead. No human habitation is in it or near it, and the fearful denunciation of the prophet Isaiah is literally fulfilled: "The cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness. They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none shall be there, and all her princes shall be nothing. And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof; and it shall be a habitation of dragons, and a court for owls. The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; the screech owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest. There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate."

SECTION VII.—*The History of the Jews from their return out of the Babylonish Captivity to the Destruction of Jerusalem by Titus.*

FROM B. C. 536 TO A. D. 73.

WHEN Cy'rus, as God had foretold, issued a decree permitting the return of the Jews to their native land (B. C. 536), he intrusted the execution of it to Zerubbab'el, who was the grandson of the last king of Judah. The number of those who returned appears not to have exceeded fifty thousand persons; and hence the Jewish traditions declare that "only the bran came out of Babylon, while the flour stayed behind." When the returned exiles began to rebuild their city, the Samaritans, who were descended from the mixed multitude which had occupied the country around Samaria when the ten tribes were carried away captive by the Assyrians, applied to Zerubbab'el to receive them into communion, and thus form a single nation. The application was peremptorily refused, and hence arose the grievous feuds between the Jews and the Samaritans which continued to rage during the six succeeding centuries.

The Samaritans, after their repulse, successfully exerted themselves to impede the progress of the work, representing to the Persian court that the Jews sought to erect a fortress, which might become the focus of a general insurrection, and sending out armed detachments to harass those who were employed in collecting materials. Darius Hystas'pes, however, renewed the decree of Cy'rus (B. C. 518), and the Jews taking courage, labored so strenuously, that in three years the temple was completed. Under the reign of Xer'xes, the Jews appear to have been treated with great respect: they furnished a contingent to the army which that monarch led into Greece, and are said to have shown more bravery than any other division of the host.

Artaxer'xes, the Ahasuérus of Scripture, was induced by his wicked vizier, Háman, to issue an edict for the extirpation of the Jews; but his queen, Est'her, who was of Jewish descent, revealed to the monarch the wickedness of his minister, and obtained from him a second proclamation, permitting the Jews to stand upon their defence. Soon afterward, probably through the queen's influence, Ez'ra received a com-

mission from Artaxer'xes to return to Jerusalem, with as many as chose to accompany him, and there to regulate all matters of church and state as he should deem most expedient.

Ez'ra continued to rule the Jews for about thirteen years, during which time he collected all the sacred books, arranged them in order, and thus formed the canon of the Old Testament. He restored the worship of the temple, according to its ancient form before the captivity, adding particular prayers and thanksgivings for the festivals, which were added to commemorate the dedication of the new temple, and the deliverance of the Jews from the malice of Hámán. On account of these services, the Jews regarded him as a second Moses, and assert that the blessings he conferred on their nation were not inferior to those derived from their great legislator.

Ez'ra was succeeded in the government by Nehemíah, who had been cup-bearer to the king of Persia (B. C. 445). Under his administration the fortifications of the city were completed, in spite of the opposition made by the Samaritans and other adversaries; several evils which had arisen in the government were corrected, and the observance of the Sabbath strictly enforced. After Nehemíah's death, Judea appears to have been joined to the satrapy of Syria, and the government to have been administered by the high-priests under the Persian prefect. When Alexander invaded the Persian empire, the Jews, faithful to their obligations, resisted him while they could; but when the conquest of Tyre left them exposed to the victor, the high-priest Jaddúa made offers of submission, which were graciously accepted.

After the death of Alexander, and the division of his empire among his generals, Judea was exposed to great calamities; being situate between Syria and Egypt, it was coveted by the rulers of both, and suffered severely from alternate invasions. Ptolemy Sóter besieged Jerusalem, and stormed it on the sabbath-day; he carried away one hundred thousand captives; whom he dispersed through Egypt, Lib'ya, and the country round Cyréne, where their posterity continued to exist as a separate people for several centuries. During this anxious period, Símon surnamed the Just, possessed the high-priesthood; he was eminent for his virtues as a prince and governor, but he was still more remarkable for his piety. It was under his direction that the canon of the Old Testament was completed, and thenceforward received and transmitted to future generations without further revisal or correction (B. C. 292). It was about this time that the sect of the Sa'ducees was formed, which denied the doctrines of the resurrection and a future state. This creed was chiefly embraced by the rich and powerful, while the opposite doctrine of the Pharisees was more popular with the lower orders. In the reign of Ptolemy Philadel'phus, and under his patronage, the Hebrew Scriptures were translated into Greek, for the benefit of the Jews residing in Egypt. This version is usually called the Septuagint, because, according to tradition, its preparation was intrusted to seventy persons. In general the Egyptian monarchs proved kind sovereigns to their Jewish subjects, and it was with equal folly and ingratitude that they abandoned the cause of Ptolemy Epiphanes, and placed themselves under Antíochus the Great, king of Syria.

The descendants of Seleúcus, who possessed the kingdom of Syria,

were anxious to establish a uniformity of customs throughout their dominions, and to frame all institutions, civil and religious, on a Grecian model. We have already seen how their effort to Hellenize the Persians led to their being deprived of the empire of upper Asia; but this loss did not hinder them from making similar attempts on the Jews. A pretext for interference was afforded during the high priesthood of Onías, who expelled Símon, the governor of the temple. Símon sought refuge with the Syrians, and informed them that there were vast treasures preserved in the sanctuary of Jerúsalem; and the Syrian monarch Seleúcus, whose own resources were exhausted, sent his servants to bring them to Antioch. Onías had sufficient energy to prevent this profanation; he went in person to Seleúcus, and afforded him such satisfactory explanations that Símon was banished.

Antíochus Epiphánes, soon after succeeding to the throne of his father Seleúcus, was bribed to deprive Onías of the priesthood; he conferred it on Jáson, who had already so far conformed to Greek customs as to abandon his original name, Jesus. Under Jáson's rule a general apostacy overspread the nation, the service of the temple was neglected, academies on the Greek model were opened in Jerúsalem, and the high-priest himself publicly sent an offering to the Tyrian Her'cules. Jáson was, in his turn, supplanted by his brother Meneláus, who stripped the temple of all its ornaments to pay the large bribe he had promised to the king. Onías, who since his deposition had lived at Antioch, remonstrated against this sacrilege; his denunciations alarmed the wicked Meneláus, and he procured the murder of the worthy priest, who fell regretted even by the idolators. Meneláus now pursued his iniquitous course without restraint, until the multitude, unable to endure his exactions, raised a formidable riot in the city, and killed the captain of the Syrian guard, which had been brought to protect the high-priest. The *sanhedrim*, or Jewish council, allayed the tumult, and sent three deputies to represent the state of affairs to the king, Antíochus, and expose the crimes of Meneláus. But the crafty priest was prepared to meet the danger; he had won the royal favorites by large bribes, and at their instigation the deputies, when they presented themselves to Antíochus, instead of being heard were hurried to execution. This atrocity was so revolting, that the Tyrians, though generally hostile to the Jews, showed their sense of the injustice that had been committed by giving the bodies of the unfortunate deputies an honorable burial.

Antíochus invaded Egypt (B. C. 170), and while he was engaged in the conquest of that country, a report was spread through Syria and Palestine, that he had been killed before Alexandria. Jáson, believing that this was a favorable opportunity for recovering the authority of which he had been deprived, mustered a small army, marched to Jerú salem, and being admitted into the city by some of his partisans, butchered all whom he suspected of opposing his claims. The return of Antíochus soon induced Jáson to seek shelter in exile; he wandered about from city to city, detested by all who knew him, as a betrayer of his country, and monster of mankind.

Antíochus was highly provoked by Jáson's rebellion, especially as he was informed that the Jews had made public rejoicings on hearing the

report of his death. He marched against Jerúsalem, and, after encountering a sharp resistance, forced his way into the city. He spared no cruelty against the unhappy inhabitants; in three days forty thousand were slain, and as many more sold as slaves to the neighboring nations. Nor did his fury stop here: he entered into the Holy of Holies, offered unclean animals upon the altar of burnt-offerings, polluted the whole building by sprinkling it with water in which flesh had been boiled, dedicated the temple itself to Jupiter Olympius, and erected the statue of that deity, "the abomination of desolation," foretold by the prophet Daniel, on the altar of the Lord in the inner court of the temple. All who refused to worship the idol were cruelly tortured until they either complied or sunk under the hands of the executioner. An edict was issued, forbidding the observance of the sabbath, or of the rite of circumcision; and two women having been found guilty of circumcising their children on the eighth day according to the law of Moses, were led round the city with the infants hung from their necks, and then cast headlong from the highest pinnacle of the city walls. To escape these cruelties, many of the Jews fled to the craggy rocks and caverns which abound in Palestine, living upon wild roots and herbs, to avoid the dangers of death or apostacy.

Even in these desolate places of refuge they were pursued by the emissaries of the cruel king; in one cave more than a thousand Jews, who had assembled to celebrate the sabbath, were massacred by the soldiers of the provincial governor. The noble constancy exhibited by many Jewish martyrs of every age, sex, and condition, frequently compelled the idolators to yield them involuntary admiration, and many of the Syrian officers secretly evaded the orders of their tyrannical master, and tried to win the Jews by gentleness and persuasion instead of persecution and torture.

Mattathías, the head of the Asmónean family, which was the first in the classes of the hereditary priesthood, unable to endure the scenes of cruelty and profaneness which were displayed at Jerúsalem, retired to his native place, the village of Módin, where for some time he was permitted to follow the religion of his fathers. At length a Syrian officer was sent to this remote place; he assembled the inhabitants, and offered the king's favor and protection as a reward for apostacy. Some miserable wretches complied, but as one of them was about to offer sacrifice to the idol, Mattathías slew the renegade upon the spot. His sons, imitating his example, overthrew the altar, and broke the idol. But as they were aware that their conduct would be regarded as treasonable, they abandoned their village, and withdrew into the Jewish deserts, whither they were soon followed by bands of brave followers, determined at all hazards to vindicate the law of Moses. Mattathías restored the worship of the Lord in several of the cities from which he had expelled the Syrian garrisons, and he would probably have recovered Jerúsalem itself, had he not been prevented by death (B. C. 166). In his last moments he appointed his son Júdas to command the army of the faithful, and exhorted his sons to persevere in their heroic efforts for restoring the purity of Divine worship.

The contest between the Syrians and the Jewish insurgents now assumed the form and importance of regular war. The latter were named

Maccabees, because they engraved on their standards the four Hebrew letters מכבי, being the initial letters of the words in the eleventh verse of the fifteenth chapter of Exodus, Mi Kamoka B'elohím Jehovah. Under the command of Júdas, the Maccabees gained several great victories over the Syrians, and reduced some of the strongest fortresses in Palestine. The defeat of the Syrians at Bethzúra was the most signal and decisive of his exploits; the garrison at Jerúsalem fled from their posts, and the Maccabees recovered the sanctuary and metropolis of their nation without meeting any resistance. When they came to Mount Zion, and beheld the desolation of the city and temple, they rent their clothes, and gave vent to their sorrow in loud lamentations. Júdas waited until their first emotions of sorrow had abated, and then, having secured the avenues to the city by sufficient guards, he employed his men in purifying the temple, and restoring its ruined altars. Three years after its profanation, the holy place was restored, and the feast of its dedication celebrated with all possible solemnity. But his religious duties did not divert Júdas from his exertions to maintain the independence of his country; he secured the frontiers by fortresses, repulsed many successive invasions of the Syrians, and gained a signal triumph over the Idumeans, who had joined the oppressors of the Jews. At length, having engaged the Syrian army under Bacchídes against fearful odds, Júdas was abandoned by his followers, and slain, after having destroyed a multitude of his enemies (B. C. 161). His body was recovered by his brethren, and buried in the sepulchre of his father at Módin; his loss was universally mourned, and as he was borne to the tomb, the Jews sung a funeral hymn, in imitation of that which David had composed on the death of Jon'athan, exclaiming, "How is the mighty fallen! How is the preserver of Israel slain!"

Bacchídes easily recovered Jerúsalem, after which he marched against the remnant of the Maccabees, who still held together under the command of Jon'athan, the brother of Júdas. After several indecisive engagements, a treaty of peace was concluded, and Jon'athan soon after was elevated to the high-priesthood by Alexander Bálas, the competitor with Demétrius for the Syrian crown. Under the administration of Jon'athan, Judea soon became a flourishing and powerful state; he entered into alliance with the Romans and the Spartans, and at the same time won the friendship of the Syrian kings by his unshaken fidelity. He was at length treacherously murdered by Try'phon, who dreaded that Jon'athan would oppose his usurpation of the Syrian throne (B. C. 143).

Simon, the last surviving son of Mattathías, succeeded to the priesthood, and obtained from the Syrian king the privilege of coining money, which in the East is regarded as an acknowledgment of independence. One of his coins has been preserved; it bears on the front an inscription in the old Samaritan character, which signifies "the fourth year," and on the reverse "from the deliverance of Jerusalem."

After a glorious administration of eight years, Simon and his two eldest sons were treacherously murdered by his son-in-law Ptol'emy; but Hyr'canus, the younger son, escaped, and was immediately recognised head of the nation. He succeeded in finally shaking off the Syrian yoke, and at the same time he incorporated the Idumeans with

the Jews, as has been related in the preceding section. Hyr'canus was a zealous friend of the Pharisees in the early part of his reign, and they in turn exalted him as the only prince who had ever united the three offices of prophet, priest, and king; but toward the close of his reign he quarrelled with this haughty sect, and was in consequence subjected to so many annoyances, that he died of sheer vexation. He was succeeded by his son Aristobu'lus, a weak and feeble-minded prince, who died of remorse for having put his brother to death on groundless suspicion.

The crown and priesthood next devolved on Alexander Jannæ'us, whose reign was disturbed by the intrigues of the Pharisees. Several insurrections were raised against him, which he suppressed, and punished the revolters with great severity. He was a brave and skilful warrior, but unfortunately devoted to licentious pleasures. Fatigues and debauches soon brought him to the grave (B. C. 79): at his death he bequeathed the regency to his queen Alexan'dra, and the crown to whichever of her sons, Hyr'canus and Aristobu'lus, she should find most worthy of the succession.

Alexandra gave herself up completely to the Pharisaic faction, and through the influence of that party soon established her authority. Anxious to retain power, she conferred the high-priesthood on her eldest son Hyr'canus, because he was of a less enterprising spirit than his brother, and kept Aristobu'lus carefully secluded in private life. On her death Aristobu'lus, in spite of the Pharisees, deposed his eldest brother, and Hyr'canus, who had little ambition, gladly acquiesced in the new arrangement. But Antip'ater, an Idumean proselyte, believing that he might easily reign in the name of Hyr'canus, conveyed that prince to Petra, and having levied a numerous army of Arabs, invaded Judea, and besieged Aristobu'lus in Jerusalem. Aristobu'lus appealed to the Romans, who had now extended their empire into Asia; and both parties agreed that the succession should be decided by the victorious Pompey, who had just concluded the Mithridatic war.

Aristobu'lus soon had reason to fear that Pompey would decide in favor of his brother; he therefore stood upon his defence, and fortified Jerusalem. Getting alarmed at the advance of the Romans, he went as a suppliant to Pompey's camp; but the Jews during his absence closed the gates of their city, and refused to admit a Roman garrison, upon which Pompey ordered Aristobu'lus to be kept in chains, and laid siege to Jerusalem. After a siege of three months the city was stormed, and twelve thousand of the inhabitants slain. The walls and fortifications were levelled to the ground, but the temple and its treasures were spared by the conquerors.

Hyr'canus was nominally restored, but all the real power of the state fell into the hands of Antip'ater. This crafty politician supported the cause of Pompey during the Roman civil wars until that general was slain, and then won the favor of Cæsar by rendering him effective aid when he was blockaded in Alexandria. In reward for these services, Her'od, the second son of Antip'ater, was appointed governor of Galilee, where he signalized himself by extirpating the bands of robbers that infested the country. In the civil wars after the death of Cæsar, Judea was not less distracted than the Roman empire; Antip'ater was

poisoned, his eldest son Phas'ael put to death, and Her'od driven into exile. Through the influence of Mark Antony, however, Herod was not only restored to his former power, but created king of Judea (B. C. 40). He had to conquer his kingdom; for the Jews were reluctant to submit to an Idumean, and were not conciliated by his marriage with Mariam'ne, a princess of the Asmonean race.

Herod's rule was tyrannical and oppressive; he put to death the high-priest Hyr'canus, his own wife Mariam'ne, and several of his sons, and massacred all whom he suspected of being discontented with his dominion. While he thus lived in constant dread of being hurled from his throne by his discontented subjects, "there came wise men from the east to Jerúsalem, saying, Where is he that is born king of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him." Herod was greatly troubled by this announcement; he assembled the chief-priests and scribes, and inquired of them where Christ should be born. Having heard that Bethlehem was the place foretold by the prophets, he sent the wise men thither, "and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also." Our Lord Jesus Christ, whose birth was thus wondrously announced, was miraculously saved from the wrath of the cruel king, for the wise men, "being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way. And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him. When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt: and was there until the death of Herod." When Herod found that the wise men did not return, he was exceeding "wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the wise men."

Herod did not long survive this atrocious cruelty; he died in the seventieth year of his age, to the great joy of all his subjects, and was succeeded by his son Archeláus. Several insurrections were raised by the Jews against their new ruler, which were not suppressed without great bloodshed. At length all parties appealed to Cæsar, who divided the dominions of Herod among his children, giving Archeláus Judea, with the title of Eth'narch. But Archeláus proved so unworthy a governor, that the Roman emperor, wearied by the complaints urged against him, deprived him of power, and banished him into Gaul. Judea was now formally made a Roman province, and subjected to taxation. It was about this time that our blessed Lord, being twelve years of age, was brought by his parents to celebrate the passover, according to the Jewish custom, which obliged all males who had attained that age to repair to the temple on the three great festivals.

The Jews were very reluctant to submit to taxation, and frequently took up arms against the publicans, or tax-gatherers: but when Pilate was appointed to the government (A. D. 20) they were still more alarmed for their religion, because Pilate, on entering the city, brought

with him the Roman standards, which, from their bearing images, the Jews regarded as idols.

With great difficulty Pilate was induced to remove the offensive ensigns, but he soon provoked a fresh insurrection by attempting to plunder the sacred treasury. He ordered his soldiers to fall on the riotous mob that resisted the attempt, and many innocent lives were sacrificed in the confusion. The state of society in Judea became very corrupt during Pilate's administration; there was no class that escaped the demoralizing effects of profligacy in the government, and discontent in the people. John the Baptist, a prophet, the forerunner of the Messiah, appeared in the wilderness of Judea, preaching the necessity of repentance, and announcing that the kingdom of heaven was at hand. The austerity of his life, and the novelty of his doctrines, induced great numbers to become his disciples, who were "baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins" (A. D. 30). Many believed that he was the Messiah; the Evangelist declares, "the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not; John answered, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire: whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable." But the preaching of John was only designed to prepare the way for a greater teacher. Our Lord Jesus Christ having attained the thirtieth year of his age presented himself to be baptized, and as he went up out of the water a remarkable miracle attested his divinity, for "the heavens were opened unto him, and John saw the spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: and lo, a voice from heaven saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased." Immediately after his baptism our Lord entered on his mission, and "preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people." But in spite of his many stupendous miracles, the great body of the Jews refused to believe in his mission, and plotted against his life.

Herod An'tipas, and his brother Philip, still held the provinces which had been granted them after the death of their father, Herod the Great. The former was married to the daughter of an Arabian, the latter to his own niece Heródias. Herod An'tipas sent away his own wife and married his sister-in-law, though she had children by his brother Philip, which was contrary to the Mosaic law. The whole nation exclaimed against this incestuous union; John the Baptist, especially, had the courage to reprove both the king and his paramour in the severest terms. Heródias, stung by his reproaches, induced her husband to throw his faithful monitor into prison, and subsequently, by means of her daughter, obtained an order for his execution. John was beheaded in prison, but his disciples gave his body an honorable burial, and the whole nation lamented his death.

When our Lord Jesus Christ had fulfilled the object of his mission, by preaching the glad tidings of salvation, God permitted him to be delivered into the hands of his enemies and put to a cruel death, in

order that his sufferings should make atonement for the sins of mankind. The Jews falsely accused him before Pilate of a design to subvert the government; Pilate, though convinced of his innocence, pronounced sentence of condemnation, and Jesus was crucified between two malefactors (A. D. 33); but God did not "suffer his Holy One to see corruption;" on the morning of the third day Christ was raised from the dead, and after continuing forty days with his disciples ascended into heaven. Previous to his departure he promised his disciples that they should receive another Comforter, and this was fulfilled by the descent of the Holy Ghost on the day of Pentecost.

The murder of our blessed Lord did not prevent the spread of his doctrines; on the day of Pentecost three thousand persons were converted by the preaching of Peter, and every succeeding day fresh additions were made to the church. In the wicked and distracted condition of Jewish society, the conduct of the Christian community afforded a remarkable example of purity, harmony, and self-denial. "The multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that aught of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common." In consequence of the great increase of the church, seven deacons were appointed to take charge of "the daily ministration," of whom the most remarkable was Stephen, who, "full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people." The rulers of the synagogue, unable to confute Stephen, accused him to the sanhedrim, or council, of having blasphemed Moses and God. False witnesses were suborned to support the accusation, and Stephen was subjected to the mockery of a trial. He easily refuted the charges brought against him, but when he repeated his belief that Jesus was the Messiah, his enemies were filled with fury; "they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, and cast him out of the city, and stoned him; and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul. And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep."

Saul, who was subsequently called Paul, had consented to the death of Stephen, and was so eager a persecutor, that he obtained a commission to search after the Christians who sought shelter in Damas'cus. On his way to that city, he was miraculously struck to the earth, and God was graciously pleased to convince him of the truth of the gospel. Thenceforward he became a zealous apostle of the faith, speaking boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus. The continuance of the persecution at Jerusalem was, by divine providence, turned into a means of propagating the gospel; for the disciples, being dispersed, carried their doctrines into every city where the Jews had synagogues.

In the meantime, Pilate was stripped of his government, and sent to answer charges of tyranny and misgovernment before the emperor; his defence was so unsatisfactory, that he was banished to Gaul, where, unable to endure the stings of a guilty conscience, he killed himself with his own sword. Herod Agrip'pa, the grandson of Herod the Great, had been kept in prison during the reign of the emperor

Tiberius, but on the accession of Calig'ula he was not only restored to liberty, but obtained the provinces that had belonged to his uncle Philip, with the title of king (A. D. 41). Through his influence, Calig'ula was induced to recall his edict for desecrating the temple of Jerusalem by erecting his own statue in it, and to pardon the Jews for resisting the imperial commands. In the reign of the emperor Claúdius, Agrip'pa obtained the government of all the territories which had belonged to his grandfather, Herod the Great. He returned to his kingdom, where he showed an extraordinary attachment to the Jewish religion; and, to please the Pharisees, he began to persecute the Christians. St. James, the brother of John, sometimes called the Less, to distinguish him from St. James the first bishop of Jerusalem, was beheaded, and St. Peter cast into prison; but Peter was miraculously delivered by an angel, and Herod Agrip'pa soon after died in great misery from a painful and loathsome disease.

On the death of Herod Agrip'pa, Judea was once more reduced to the condition of a Roman province. The cruelty and rapacity of the provincial governors filled the land with wretchedness; bands of robbers not only infested the roads, but even ventured to attack the towns; certain pretended zealots, called *Sicarii*, or assassins, committed the most horrid murders, in the name of religion and liberty; while false prophets and messiahs raised repeated insurrections, which were punished with dreadful severity. All these evils were aggravated under the administration of Félix, whose avarice was unbounded, and who never hesitated to commit any crime by which he might gratify his depraved passions. Before this wicked governor the apostle Paul was brought, when falsely accused by the Jews of disturbing the public peace. On the public trial nothing could be proved against the apostle, but Félix detained him in custody. After some time he privately sent for Paul, to hear him concerning the faith in Christ, "and as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Félix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season I will call for thee. He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him; wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him. But after two years Por'cius Fes'tus came into Félix's room: and Félix, willing to show the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound." Fes'tus, on assuming the government, found the priests at war with each other respecting their shares of the tithes. To such a height did their rancor rise, that the rival parties hired troops of assassins, and filled both city and country, and even the very temple, with blood. Seditions against the Romans were also frequent, and the bands of robbers plundered and massacred everywhere without mercy. While Fes'tus was endeavoring to provide some remedy for these disorders, Paul was brought before him for trial; the apostle observing the vindictive temper of the Jews, and having little confidence in the firmness of Fes'tus, appealed to Cæsar, and was of course sent to Rome.

Fes'tus was succeeded by Albínus, and afterward by Flórus, the last and worst governor the Jews ever had (A. D. 64). Flórus resolved to drive the Jews into open rebellion, to prevent any inquiry into his manifold oppressions. The unhappy nation seemed blindly to second

his efforts by taking up arms to drive the Syrians out of Cæsarea, and by raising seditions in almost every city where they were settled. At length the zealots attacked the Romans in the fortresses which had been erected to secure Jerúsalem, and put all who opposed them to the sword, including even the garrisons that capitulated. The governor of Syria marched into Judea to punish these disorders, but he was compelled to retreat, and the Jews now resolved to brave the entire strength of the empire (A. D. 67). The Christians of Jerúsalem, remembering our Savior's warning, retired to Pel'la, beyond the Jordan, whither the war did not reach, and their example was followed by several Jews in the higher classes.

Vespásian, a Roman general, who had already distinguished himself in Germany and Britain, was appointed by Néro to conduct the war against the Jews. He encountered everywhere a fierce resistance, and at length, when he reached Cæsaréa, he halted his army, trusting that the Jews, by their intestine tumults, would become so weakened as to afford him an easy victory (A. D. 70). Such an expectation was but too reasonable; the zealots, who had fled before the Romans, were now collected in Jerúsalem, under the command of a vile demagogue, John of Gis'chala, and being joined by the Idumeans, committed the most horrid butcheries, and polluted the temple itself with horrid murders. Another party was formed by Simon, the son of Gorías, whose atrocities in the country rivalled those of John in the city; he was invited to Jerúsalem, as a counterpoise to John and the zealots, but the remedy was worse than the disease, for Simon proved the worse scourge of the two. A third faction was formed by Eleázar, who seized the upper part of the temple, and thus, while the enemies were advancing against the devoted city, its garrison and its citizens were engaged in mutual slaughter.

In the meantime, Vespásian, having been raised to the empire intrusted the command of the army to his son Títus, who entered Judea with a very numerous and well-appointed army (A. D. 73). He advanced against Jerúsalem, meeting no resistance in the open country, a circumstance which led him to believe that the Jews had repented of their rebellion, and were preparing for submission. Under this mistaken impression, he exposed himself negligently in the difficult defile called the valley of Jehosh'aphat, where he was separated from his cavalry. In this situation he was suddenly assailed by the factions and was exposed to such danger that his escape was regarded as little short of a miracle. The siege was now formally commenced; the Jews, shut up in the city, suffered dreadfully from famine and pestilence, but the factions did not lay aside their mutual fury; they continued to slaughter each other, even while their walls were shaken by the battering engines of the Romans. Language would fail to describe the horrid sufferings of the besieged; hunger reduced them to the necessity of using the most revolting and unnatural substances for food, while the zealots made the miseries and groans of their starving brethren the subject of their cruel mirth, and carried their barbarity even to the sheathing their swords on these poor wretches, under pretence of trying their sharpness.

At length the walls of the city were battered down, and the Romans

besieged the temple, where the desperate factions still maintained an energetic resistance. Titus was very anxious to save the sacred edifice, but one of his soldiers threw a lighted brand into one of the windows, and the whole building was soon in flames. A fearful massacre followed; the Romans refused all quarter, and many thousands perished by the fire, the sword, or by throwing themselves headlong from the battlements. This scene of butchery was continued for several days, until Jerúsalem was left utterly desolate. The number of prisoners reserved for a fate worse than death amounted to ninety-seven thousand, eleven thousand of whom were starved to death by the neglect or cupidity of their keepers. According to Joséphus, there perished at Jerúsalem during the siege, by famine, pestilence, and the sword, more than a million of Jews and proselytes; but this statement appears to be exaggerated.

When the soldiers had ended their destructive work of burning and slaughter, Titus ordered that the entire city should be razed to the ground, with the exception of a portion of the western wall, and three towers, which he left as memorials of his conquest. So punctually were his orders executed, that, except these few buildings, nothing was left save shapeless ruins, which would indicate that the place had ever been inhabited. The victory of Titus was celebrated at Rome by a splendid triumph; a triumphal arch, which still exists, was raised to commemorate the event; and a medal struck, in which the captured land of Judea was significantly represented as a disconsolate female sitting beneath a palm-tree, while a soldier, standing by, laughed at her misery and mocked at her calamity.

CHAPTER XIII.

HISTORY OF ANCIENT ITALY.

Section I.—*Geographical Outline*

Italy, in its earliest signification, was the name given to the small tongue of land between the Sylleťic and the Nepetic gulfs that is, the southern portion of Bruťtium; but it was gradually extended to include more northern provinces, until, in the reign of the Emperor Augustus, it was applied to the great peninsula included between the Alps, the Adriatic, the Tyrrhenian and the Mediterranean seas. It was also called Hespéria, from its western situation; Saturťnia, from the fable of Saturn's flight thither; Ausťonia and Œnótria, from some of the most ancient tribes of inhabitants.

The most convenient division of the peninsula is into three portions: Cisalpine Gaul in the north, Italy Proper in the centre, and Magna Græcia in the south.

Subalpine Italy received the name of Gaul from the Gallic hordes that settled in the northern and western districts; it was called for distinction Cisalpine, or Citérior, because it lay on the side of the Alps next to Rome, and Togáta, because in a late age, its inhabitants began to use the tóga, or national dress of the Romans. From the Alps, this province at first extended to the city of Anťcona, in the province of Picénum; but, in the later ages of the Roman republic, the river Rúbicon (*Rugone*), between Ravenna and Arimťinum, was considered the limit of its frontiers.

The principal Subalpine tribes were the Vedianťtii, inhabiting the small tract lying on the east bank of the Várus (*Var*), and extending from the territory of Nícæ (*Nice*), to the Maritime Alps, or that branch of the mountain-chain which joins the Western Mediterranean: the Vagænťni, north of the Maritime Alps near the source of the river Pádus (*Po*); and the Tauríni, at the other side of the Pádus, on which stood their capital, Taurásia, subsequently called Augusťta Taurinórum (*Turin*).

North of the Tauťini, and among the mountains, was the kingdom of Cottíus, who gave his name to the Cottian Alps. Thence to the Greek Alps, which extended to Mons Jóvis (*Great St. Bernard*), there were several warlike Gallic tribes, but none of any particular note in history.

Ligúria lay south of the river Pádus, extending to the Mediterranean sea, between the rivers Mácra and Várus. Its chief cities on the seacoast were Nicæťa (*Nice* or *Nizza*), erected by the Massilians to protect their frontier against the Ligurian mountaineers: Pórtus Herťculis

Monœ'ci (*Monaco*), Al'bium Intemélium (*Vintimiglia*), Al'bium Ingan'num (*Albengia*), Sab'ata (*Savona*), Gen'ua or Jan'ua (*Genoa*), Por'tus Delphíni (*Porto Fino*), and Por'tus Lúnæ (*Golfo delle Spezie*). Of these Gen'ua was the most important, being the great emporium of Ligurian commerce. The principal towns in the interior were Polléntia (*Pollenza*), As'ta (*Asti*), and Indus'tria (*Tortona*). This last city was called Bodencomágum by the earlier Ligurians, because it stood on the Po, which they named Boden'cus, a word in their language signifying "bottomless." Next to Liguria lay the district named Gallia Cispadána, or Gaul south of the Po; it was chiefly inhabited by the Boii, the Lingónes, and the Senónes. The principal towns of the Boii were Placéntia, Par'ma, Mútina (*Modena*), and Bonónia (*Bologna*). The Lingónes possessed Raven'na, Faven'tia (*Faenza*), Solóna (*Citta di Sole*), and Cæ'sena; and to the Senónes belonged Arimin'um (*Rimini*), Pisaúrum (*Pesaro*), Séna Gal'lica (*Sinigaglia*), and An'cona.

Gal'lia Transpadana, or north of the Pádus, had the great Alpine chain on the north and west, between which and the Po it extended to the river Formio (*Il Risano*), which separated it from Istria. It was inhabited by the Oróbii, the In'subres, the Læ'vi, the Cenoman'ni, the Eugánei, and the Ven'eti. The principal cities in the territory of the Oróbii were Con'rum (*Conro*), Ber'gamum (*Bergamo*), and Fórum Licin'ii (*Berlasina*); the In'subres possessed Mediolánum (*Milan*), Laus Pompeii (*Lodi*), and Fórum Intuntórum (*Crema*): to the Cenoman'ni belonged Brix'ia (*Brescia*), Cremóna, Man'tua, and Ver'ona: the Eugánei, owned Sábium, Vobern'a, Ed'rum, and Van'nia, cities long since demolished: and the Ven'eti were masters of Patávium (*Padua*), Vicen'tia (*Vicenza*), Ates'te (*Este*), Fórum Alliéni (*Ferrara*), Tar'visum (*Treviso*), Aquileía (*Aquilea*), Fórum Júlii (*Friuli*), and Tergéste (*Trieste*). In later ages, a horde, called the Carni, wrested from the Ven'eti the cities and country between the rivers For'mio and Talaven'tum (*Piave*).

Central or Proper Italy extended along the Adriatic coast from the city of An'cona to the river Fren'to (*Fortore*), and on the Mediterranean side was limited by the rivers Mácra and Sil'arus (*Sele*). It comprehended Etrúria, Um'bria, Sabin'ium, Látium, Picénum, with the countries of the Vestíni, Marrucíni, Pelig'ni, Mar'si, Frent'ani, Samnites, Hirpíni, Campáni, and Picentíni.

Etrúria was inhabited by two distinct races, that seem to have very slowly amalgamated, the Tyrrhéni and the Hetrus'ci. It was bounded on the east by the river Tiber, on the west by the Mácra, on the north by the chain of the Apennines, and on the south by that portion of the Mediterranean commonly called the Tuscan sea. It was divided into a dodecarchy, or government of twelve tribes and cities. These ruling cities in the most flourishing period of Etrurian history were, Volsin'ii (*Bolsena*), Clúsium (*Chiusi*), Perúsia (*Perugia*), Cortóna, Aret'ium (*Arezzo*), Falérii (*Civita Castellana*), Volater'ræ (*Volterra*), Vetulónium (*Grosseto*), Rusel'læ (*Cerveteri*), and the cities of Veii, Tarquinii, and Cæ're, which at present lie in ruins. There were many other places of importance in Etruria: on the seacoast were Lúna (*L'Erice*), Pisæ (*Pisa*), Por'tus Her'culis Libur'ni (*Livorno* or *Leghorn*), Papulónia now in ruins, Tal'amon (*Telamone*), Centumcel'læ (*Civita Vecchia*), and

Al'sium (*Palo*). There were besides, in the interior, Nep'ete (*Nepe*), Sútrium (*Sutri*), Fánum Voltum'næ (*Viterbo*), Hortánum (*Orti*), Herbánum (*Orvieto*), Senæ Juliæ (*Saona*), Floren'tia (*Fiorenza, Firenze*, or *Florence*), Pistória (*Pistoia*), and Lúca (*Lucca*).

Umbria was bounded on the south by the river Nar (*Nera*), on the north by the Adriatic sea, on the east by the Æsis (*Fiumicino*), and on the west partly by the Tiber, and partly by the Bedesis (*Il Roneo*), which falls into the Adriatic near Ravenna. But the maritime part of Umbria having been early conquered by the Senonian Gauls, the cities it contains have been already mentioned in the account of Gallia Cispadána. The Umbrian cities on the Adriatic side of the Apennines were Sarsína, Urbínum (*Urbino*), Metauren'se (*Castel Durante*), Sentínum (*Sentino*), and Cam'ers (*Camerino*). On the other side of these mountains were Igúvium (*Ugubio*), Mevánia (*Bagagna*), Spolet'ium (*Spoleti*), Tifer'num (*Citta di Castella*), Nucéria (*Nocera*), Assis'ium (*Assisi*), Hispellum (*Ispello*), Fulgin'ium (*Foligno*), Interam'nium (*Terni*), Narnia (*Narni*), and Ocric'ulum (*Ocricoli*).

The territory of the Sabines lay between the Nar, which divided it from Umbria, and the A'nio (*Teverone*), by which it was separated from Latium. It contained the city of Cúres, whose inhabitants, migrating to Rome, are said to have given its citizens the name of Quirítes; Reáte (*Rieti*), Nur'sia (*Norcia*), E'retum (*Monte Rotondo*), and Amiter'num (*Lamentaria*).

Látium was at first restricted within very narrow limits, being bounded by the Tiber, the A'nio (*Teverone*), and the Circæan promontory (*Monte Cercilli*); but after the subjugation of the Æ'qui, Herníci, Vol'sci, and Ausónes, it was extended to the Líris (*Garigliano*); and hence arises the distinction between Old and New Látium. The chief cities of Old Látium were Rome, Tíbur (*Tivoli*), Prænes'te (*Palestrina*), Tus'culum (*Frascati*), Aric'ia, Lanúvium (*Citta Lavina*), Al'ba Lon'ga (*Albano*), Lauren'tum (*Paterno*), and Os'tia. There were, besides, four Latin towns, of which the ruins can now scarcely be traced, Gábii, Antem'næ, Collátia, and Ar'dea. The chief cities of the Æqui were Car'sula (*Arsuli*), Valéria (*Vico Varo*), Subláqueum (*Subiaco*), and Al'gidum, now in ruins. To the Herníci belonged Anag'nia (*Anagni*), Alátrium (*Alatri*), Ver'ulæ (*Veroli*), and Ferentínum (*Ferentino*). In the country of the Volsci were An'tium, Cir'cæ, and Sues'sa Pométia, all three long since ruined; Anx'ur (*Terracina*), Vel'itræ (*Veletri*), Priver'num (*Piperno*), Aquínum (*Aquino*), Casínum (*Monte Cassino*), Arpinum (*Arpino*), Fregel'læ (*Ponte Corvo*), and Interam'na (*L'Isola*). The Ausónes possessed Caréto (*Gaeta*), Fun'di (*Fondi*), and For'miæ (*Mola*).

Picénum extended from the Adriatic to the Apennines, between the Æ'sis (*Esino*) and the Aternus (*Pescara*). The chief cities of the Picen'tes were Ancóna, As'culum (*Ascoli*), Interam'nium (*Teramo*), and A'tria (*Atri*). Several other nations besides the Picen'tes were included within the boundaries of Picénum. Of these, the Vestíni possessed An'gulus (*Civita di Sancto Angelo*) and Avel'la; the Marrucíni owned but one city, Téate (*Chiete*); the Peligni possessed Corfin'ium, now in ruins, and Sul'mo (*Sulmona*); the Mar'si, in the interior of the country, close to the Apennines, had only one important town

Marrúbium (*Morrea*). On the southern seacoast were the Frentáni whose chief cities were Ortóna, Anax'onum (*Lanzano*), and Histónium (*Guasto d'Amone*): the Samnites possessed the country between the territory of the Frentáni and the Apennines; their chief cities were Bovíanum (*Boiano*), Æser'nia (*Isernia*), Sepínum (*Sepina*), Allífæ (*Alifi*), and Tel'esia (*Telesi*). Finally, the Hirpíni held the south western side of the Apennines, and possessed Beneven'tum (*Benevento*) Equotúticum (*Ariano*), and Comp'sa (*Conza*).

Campánia, the most pleasant and fruitful division of Italy, extended between the territories of the Samnites and Herpíni and the Mediterranean from the river Liris to the promontry of Minerva. On its coast were Liter'num (*Torre di Patria*), Baíæ (*Baia*), Misénum (*Monte Miseno*), Parthen'ope or Neap'olis (*Naples*), and Sorren'tium (*Sorrento*), together with the cities of Herculáneum and Pom'peii, overwhelmed by an eruption of Mount Vesúvius. In the interior of the country were Cápua, Sues'sa Aurun'ca (*Sessa*), Venáfrum (*Venafro*), Casilínum (*Nova Capua*), Teánum Sidicínum (*Tiano*), Calátia (*Cajazzo*), Cáles (*Calvi*), Atel'la (*Aversa*), Acer'ræ (*Acerra*), Nóla and Nucéria (*Nocera*) Between the promontory of Minerva and the river Sil'arus (*Sele*) was a small district inhabited by a Picentine colony, whose chief city was Saler'num (*Salerno*).

Magna Græcia, so called from the number of Greek colonies that settled in it, comprised Apúlia, Lucánia, and the territory of the Brut'tii.

Apúlia (*La Puglia*) extended from the river Fren'to (*Fortore*) to the Japygian promontory (*Capo di Leuca*), at the southeastern extremity of Italy. It was divided into three portions: Daúnia, lying between the Fren'to and the Aúfidus (*Ofanto*); Peucétia, stretching from the Aúfidus to the isthmus between Brundúsium and Taren'tum; and Japy'gia, or Calábria, comprising the southeastern peninsula of Italy, or the heel of the boot to which Italy has been fancifully compared.

In the first two divisions were Teánum Ap'ulum (*Civitate Tragonara*), Sípuntum (*Siponto*) Lúceria (*Lucera*), Ar'pi (*Foggia*) As'culum Ap'ulum (*Asicli*), Venúsia (*Venosa*), Acheron'tia (*Acirenza*), Canúsium (*Canosa*), Can'næ (*Canna*), Salápia (*Salpe*), Bárium (*Bari*), and Egnátia (*Terra d'Anazzo*). The chief cities of Calábria were Brundúsium (*Brindisi*), Hydrúntum (*Otranto*), Callip'olis (*Gallipoli*), Ner'itum (*Nardo*), and Alétium (*Lezze*).

Lucánia lay between the Sílarus and the Laüs (*Laino*). It was divided from Peucétia by the Bran'danus (*Brandano*), and from Calábria by the upper part of the Tarentine gulf. On the Mediterranean, or Tyrrhenian sea, stood Pæs'tum or Posidónia (*Pesto*), Vélia (*Pisciotta*), and Buxen'tum (*Policastro*). On the Tarentine gulf were Metapon'tum (*Tere di Mare*) and Heraclea, called also Syb'aris and Thurii (*Policore*). The inland cities were Poten'tia (*Potenza*), and Grumen'tum (*Clarimonte*).

Greek colonies occupied the southwestern peninsula of Italy. Their chief cities on the western coast were Ceril'li (*Cirella*), Clamp'etia (*Amantea*), Tom'sa (*Torre Loppa*), Lamétia (*Sant Euphemia*), Scyllæ'um (*Sciglia*), and Rhégium (*Reggio*). On the eastern coast stood Lócri Epizephy'rii (*Jeraces*), Caulónia (*Castel Veteri*), Scylacéum (*Squillaci*), Cróto (*Crontone*), Petil'ia (*Belicastro*), and Rusciánum (*Rossana*).

The chief cities of the interior were Consen'tia (*Cosenza*) and Hippónium, called by the Romans Vibo Valen'tia (*Monte Leone.*)

The chief Italian mountains are the Alps, which extend round the north of the peninsula in an irregular chain about eight hundred miles in length; and the Apennines, which go through Italy from the Maritime Alps to the straits of Sicily. The Massic, Gaurian, and Garganian mountains are detached ridges, celebrated for their fertility; and Vesuvius, near Naples, has been long remarkable for its volcano.

From the Alps flow the Pádus (*Po*), the Drúria (*Dora*), the Sessítes (*Sessia*), the Ticínus (*Tessino*), the Ad'dua (*Adda*), the Ol'lius (*Oglio*), the Min'cius (*Mincio*), the Tan'arus (*Tanaro*), the Trébia, and the Rhénus Bononien'sis (*Reno di Bologna*): all these are tributaries of the Pádus. The Ath'esis (*Adige*) has also its source in the Alps, but it falls into the Adriatic. The Ar'nus (*Arno*) and the Tiber flow from the Apennines into the Mediterranean: the tributaries of the latter river are the Clánis (*Chiana*), the Nar (*Nera*), and the A'nio (*Teverone*). Besides these, there are the Líris (*Garigliano*), separating Látium from Campánia; the Vultur'nus (*Voltorno*), in Campánia; the Sil'arus (*Silaro*), severing the territories of the Pincentíni and Lucáni; the Syb'aris (*Cochile*), and the Cráthis (*Crati*), in Lucánia; the Aúfidus (*Ofanto*), in Apulia; and the Ater'nus (*Pescara*) and Metaúrus (*Metauro*), in Picénum.

Italy has ever been celebrated for its fertility and beauty; its inhabitants were once the triumphant conquerors and lords of the known world; but ages of misgovernment have blighted this lovely peninsula, and it is now among the most degraded and miserable countries in Europe.

Section II.—*Historical Notices of the early Inhabitants of Italy*

CHRONOLOGY UNCERTAIN.

The earliest inhabitants of Italy appear to have been branches of the great Pelasgic nation. Of these, the Œnotrians occupied the south of the peninsula, the Sicilians possessed the plain of the Tiber, and the Tyrrhenians were settled in Etruria. In process of time, the Œnotrians were subjugated by Hellenic colonies, the Sicilians subdued by some mountain-tribes who took the name of Latins, and the Tyrrhenians conquered by the Hetrusci, a people that probably descended from the Rhætian Alps.

Between Œnot'ria and Tyrrhénia was the territory of the Opicans or Oscans, called also Ausonians. Their language was intelligible to the Latins; for the Latin tongue is compounded of Greek and Oscan. To this race the Æ'qui and Vol'sci appear to have belonged.

The Latins, according to tradition, were driven down the A'nio by the Sabines, and they in their turn expelled a great portion of the Siculians from their habitations, who proceeded southward, and passed over the strait of Messina into the island which took from them the name of Sicily. In the old legends these Latin conquerors are called Sacráni; they were also named Priscans and Cascans. From the latter name, and the similarity of language, they must have been a branch

of the Oscan nation. The agreement between the Greek and Latin languages in words that relate to agriculture and the arts of social life, while they differ wholly in the names of objects belonging to war or the chase, is a strong proof that the agricultural laborers or serfs were of Pelasgian origin, and the warriors a superior caste of Oscan descent. Little is known of the religion of the ancient Latins, or the deities they worshipped. Jánus, or Diánus, was the god of the sun, Saturn the vivifying power of nature, and his wife Ops the productive energy of the earth; but the distinctive character of these deities was lost when, in a late age, the native legends of Látium were blended and confounded with the mythology of Greece.

The Sabines and their cognate tribes are included under the common name of Sabellians; they were the most widely extended and the greatest people in Italy when the Romans advanced beyond the frontiers of Látium. Their original home was in the neighborhood of Amiter'nium, among the highest of the Apennines that are now included in Abruzzo Ultra. From these they descended at a very remote age, driving the Cascans before them in one direction, and the Umbrians in another. Their colonies were sent out according to a singular religious institution called the "Ver Sácrum," or sacred spring. Every twenty years the children and cattle born within the twelvemonth were consecrated and set apart for founding a colony; and, as soon as they reached mature age, were sent forth for the purpose. One of these occupied Picénum, then inhabited by the Pelasgians; another passed into the land of the Opicans, or Oscans, and became the founders of the great Samnite race. To the Sabellan race belonged also the Frentanians on the coast of the Adriatic, the tribes that conquered Campánia, the powerful nation of the Lucanians, and the four confederate tribes of Marsians, Mamucinians, Pelignians, and Vestinians. The Hernicans were a sub-colony of the Marsians.

The Lucanians, pushing their conquests into Œnotria, were soon involved in war with the Greek colonies, most of which they subdued. They were joined by the Samnites from Campánia (B. C. 437), who gained possession of Vultur'num. They soon advanced to the Laüs (B. C. 423), and confirmed their power by the total defeat of the Thurians (B. C. 387). At length they were brought into hostile contact with the Romans, and soon stripped of all their power.

The Sabellian tribes, more especially those in the north, were distinguished for their love of divination, the rigid severity of their morals, and their cheerful contentedness. In other respects their characters differed. The Sabines and most of the northern tribes lived in open villages; the Samnites fortified the hills on which they dwelt; and the Lucanians became attached to residence in cities. The want of union between the Sabellian tribes prevented that race from becoming predominant in Italy. The Samnites owed their downfall to the want of a central metropolis, and the unity it confers. It was only in time of war that they elected a commander-in-chief, called *emberator;* a term which the Latins borrowed, and changed into *imperator*, using it instead of their old words *dictator* and *prætor.*

The Etrurians or Etruscans, who conquered the Tyrrhenian Pelasgi, were called in their own tongue "Raséna:" they established a kind of

feudal supremacy over the subjugated nation, and deprived the Tyrrhenians of all political privileges. All public affairs were decided in the general council of the Lucumones, a sacerdotal caste whose privileges descended by inheritance. From the want of a free and respectable commonwealth, the Etruscans, though possessed of great wealth and power, having been at one time masters of the commerce and navigation of the western Mediterranean, proved unequal to cope with the Romans, whose infantry was composed of free citizens. The regal office was not hereditary, but elective, and the power of the kings was very limited. Before the conquest the Tyrrhenians were remarkable for their piracies, and the Etruscans followed the same course. Their corsairs were the terror of the western Mediterranean, until their navy was almost annihilated, in a sea-fight off Cúmæ, by Hiero, king of Syracuse. About two centuries afterward, they partially recovered their power, and extended their piracies even into the Ægean sea; but they were finally subdued by the Rhodians.

The Etruscans had made great advances in the arts and sciences. The ruins of their public works rival those of ancient Egypt in magnitude, and surpass them in utility, especially the dikes for fencing the delta of the Po, and the tunnels for draining the lakes that formed in the craters of extinct volcanoes. Their pottery and metal works, if not of Greek origin, were certainly improved by Grecian artisans, and may therefore be attributed to the Pelasgic Tyrrhenians. No Italian nation was so religious, or rather superstitious, as the Etrurians: from them the Romans borrowed most of their ritual and ceremonies, the rules of augury and divination, and the solemnities in the declaration of peace or war. At a very early age Greek literature supplanted the native literature of Etruria, and the ancient lore of the Tuscans fell into what seems to have been unmerited oblivion.

The Umbrians were a nation consisting of several distinct races, the most remarkable being the Camer'tes and the Sarsinátes. Their language appears to have been a mixture of Etrurian and Oscan. It is the misfortune of the Umbrians that their greatness had disappeared before the age of certain history; their glory seems to have passed away when the rich countries bordering on the seacoast were occupied by the Gauls.

The southeast of Italy, or Japy'gia, was occupied by the Messapians, the Peucetians, and the Daunians. The Messapians are said to have been an old Pelasgian colony from Crete; they were a very powerful people until the city of Tarentum had acquired sufficient strength to contend for the supremacy of southern Italy, when, after a tedious struggle, they were compelled to enter into an alliance of inferiority with the Tarentines.

The Peucetians appear to have been a Liburnian colony from Illyria; the Daunians, a Pelasgic colony from Ætólia. The latter were subdued by the Apulians, an Oscan horde, and their name was lost in that of their conquerors. The language of the inhabitants of that part of Italy called Japy'gia was Greek.

The Ligurians and Venetians appear to have been branches of the great Liburnian nation, which at one time possessed both sides of the northern Adriatic. The former were a brave, warlike people; for more

than forty years they resisted the Roman arms, and it is perhaps on this account that they are stigmatized as liars and deceivers by classical writers. On the other hand, the Venetians submitted without a struggle; but it is probable that the evils they had suffered from the invasion made them anxious to obtain the protection of some powerful state

Section III.—*The Greek Colonies in Italy.*

from B. C. 1030 to B. C. 277.

The earliest Greek settlement in Italy, of which we have any certain historical information, came from Chálcis in the island of Eubœa, and settled at Cúmæ (B. C. 1030). This city soon attained a high degree of prosperity, established a powerful navy, and founded flourishing colonies, of which Neap'olis and Zan'cle (afterward called Messana) were the chief. Its form of government was aristocratic; but this constitution was subverted (B. C. 544) by the tyrant Aristodémus. Freedom was restored after his assassination; but the Cumans, weakened by internal dissensions, suffered severely in a war with the Eretrians and Daunians (B. C. 500), and were finally subdued by the Campanians. Cúmæ was annexed to the Roman dominions (B. C. 345); but in consequence of its harbor at Puteoli, it retained a considerable share of its importance even after the loss of its independence.

Tarentum was founded by the Parthenii from Spar'ta, under Phalan'tus (B. C. 707), as has been already mentioned. The colonists had to maintain long wars against the Italian tribes in their neighborhood, especially the Messapians and Lucanians; but they prevailed over these uncivilized barbarians, and made their city one of the most flourishing maritime states in western Europe. Luxury, however, finally brought effeminacy and weakness. To escape from the grasping ambition of the Romans, the Tarentines invited Pyr'rhus, king of Epírus, into Italy; but after the departure of that monarch, the city became dependant on Rome (B. C. 274).

Cróton was founded by the Achæans (B. C. 710). Even in the first century of its existence the city attained such power as to be able to raise an army of one hundred and twenty thousand men. The constitution was in a great degree democratic, and continued so until the philosopher Pythag'oras came to reside in Cróton (B. C. 540). He established a secret association among his disciples, the chief object of which was to secure a monopoly of political power to the members of the Pythagorean society. In a few years three hundred men, all Pythagoreans, held the sovereignty of Cróton; and the influence of the new sect was established not only in the Greek cities of Italy and Sicily, but over a great part of ancient Greece and the islands of the Ægean. The Crotonians soon after engaged in war with the Sybarites, and destroyed their city. Success proved ruinous; the inferior ranks of men in Crótona, intoxicated with prosperity, and instigated by the artful and ambitious Cy'lon, whose turbulent manners had excluded him from the order of Pythag'oras, into which he had repeatedly attempted to enter, became clamorous for an equal partition of the conquered territory of Syb'aris, which being denied, as inconsistent with the nature of the oligarchy established by the Pythagoreans, they secretly con-

spired against their magistrates, attacked them by surprise in the senate-house, put many to death, and drove the rest from their country. Pythag'oras himself died soon afterward at Metapon'tum, in Lucania, having lived just long enough to witness the ruin of the structure he had labored so anxiously to raise. Cróton never perfectly recovered from the fatal effects of this civil war; it was repeatedly captured by the kings of Syracuse; and after the departure of Pyr'rhus from Italy, it became dependant on Rome.

Syb'aris was founded by an Achæan colony (B. C. 720). The extreme fertility of the soil, and the generous admission of all strangers to the right of citizenship, caused the population to increase so rapidly, that, in a war against the Crotonians, the Sybarites are said to have brought three hundred thousand men into the field. Its vast wealth, derived chiefly from an extensive trade in wine and oil with northern Africa and Gaul, rendered it the most extensive, populous, and luxurious city in Europe from about B. C. 600 to B. C 550; so that the debauchery and effeminacy of the Sybarites became proverbial. Disputes arose between the aristocratic and democratic factions, which led to a civil war. At length, Télys, the leader of the multitude, obtained possession of the supreme power, and expelled five hundred of the principal nobles, who fled for refuge to Croto'na. The Sybarites sent to demand these refugees, and, meeting with a refusal, put to death the Crotonian ambassadors. Such an outrage naturally led to a war between the two cities (B. C. 510). With far inferior forces the Crotonians defeated the Sybarites in the field, took their city by storm, and razed it to the ground.

The Sybarites, driven from their habitations, besought the Lacedæmonians and the Athenians to restore them, requesting them, at the same time, to send a colony to share in the new city they had resolved to build. The ambassadors were rejected at Spar'ta; but the Athenians, who delighted in such applications, cheerfully granted their aid (B. C. 446). A squadron of ten ships, having a considerable number of troops on board, was sent to Italy, under the command of Lam'po and Xenoc'rates; and, at the same time, proclamation was made throughout Greece, that all persons willing to emigrate to the new colony should receive the protection of the Athenian fleet. Great numbers availed themselves of the proposition, and the Sybarites, aided by the new settlers, soon recovered their former possessions, and founded Thúrium, near the site of their ancient city. Peace did not long inhabit these new dwellings; the inhabitants, coming from so many various quarters, could not forget their old animosities, and began to dispute which section among them could claim to rank as founders of the city. An appeal was made to the Delphic oracle (B. C. 433): the priests of that temple declared the city to be a colony of Apol'lo. But this did not put an end to discord; the Sybarites, believing that they had the best right to their own country, began to exclude the foreign colonists, who were by far the majority, from all honors and employments; this provoked a civil war, which ended in a second expulsion of the Sybarite families. The Thurians then invited fresh colonists from Greece, and formed themselves into a common wealth, choosing Charon'das, of Cat'ana, for their legislator. They soon sunk under the enervating effects of luxury, and, being unable to defend themselves against the Lucanians, placed them-

selves under the protection of the Romans. This afforded the Tarentines an excuse for attacking the city, of which they made themselves masters, and thus brought upon themselves the vengeance of Rome. At the close of the Tarentine war, Thúrium became a Roman dependancy. It suffered very severely in the second Punic war, and, having been almost depopulated, was occupied by a Roman colony (B. C. 190).

The city of Lócri Epizephy'rii was inhabited by the people of the same name. The original colonists were sent out by the Lócri O'zolæ (B. C. 683); but these were joined by a great variety of settlers, chiefly from western Greece. Zaleúcus, one of their own citizens, became the legislator of the Locrians, and his wise institutions remained unchanged for nearly two centuries. The constitution appears to have been a judicious mixture of aristocracy and democracy. The Locrians continued to be honorably distinguished by their peaceful condition, quiet conduct, and good manners, until Diony'sius II., tyrant of Syracuse, having been expelled by his subjects, sought refuge in Lócri, which was the native country of his mother (B. C. 357). His insolence, his licentiousness, and the excesses of his followers, brought the state to the verge of ruin; and, when he returned to Syracuse (B. C, 347), the Locrians revenged their wrongs on his unfortunate family. When Pyr'rhus invaded Italy, he placed a garrison in Lócri (B. C. 277); but the Locrians rose in revolt, and put the intruders to the sword. The king of Epírus, in revenge, stormed and plundered the city. After his return home, it submitted to the Romans, and was one of the places that suffered most severely in the second Punic war.

Rhégium was colonized jointly by the Chalcidians and Messenians (B. C. 668); but the chief power was possessed by the Messenian aristocracy. This oligarchy was subverted by Anaxiláus (B. C. 494), and an absolute despotism established. After some time the Rhegians recovered their freedom, and attempted to secure tranquillity by adopting from the Thurians the constitution of Charon'das. Thenceforward Rhégium enjoyed tranquillity and happiness, until it was captured and destroyed by Dionys'ius I., of Syracuse (B. C. 392). It was partially restored by Dionys'ius II.; but, during the wars of Pyr'rhus in Italy, it was still so weak as to require the protection of a Roman garrison. A legion, raised in Campánia, was sent to Rhégium, under the command of Décius Jubel'lus. These soldiers having been used to a life of hardship, began soon to envy the luxurious ease and wealth of the citizens they had come to protect, and they formed a perfidious plan for their destruction (B. C. 281). They forged letters from the Rhegians to Pyr'rhus, offering to put that monarch in possession of the city, and, under this pretence, they put the principal part of the citizens to death, and drove the rest into exile. The Roman senate was not slow in punishing this atrocious outrage; they sent an army against the guilty Campanians, who had been reinforced by several bands of profligate plunderers, and, after a severe struggle, obtained possession of the city. The survivors of the wicked legionaries were beaten with rods, and beheaded in bands of fifty at a time; and a few Rhégians who survived were reinstated in possession of their estates, liberties, and laws. But the city was too weak to maintain its independence, and it became thenceforth subject to Rome.

CHAPTER XIV.

HISTORY OF SICILY.

Section I.—*Geographical Outline.*

The fertile island of Sicily was known by various names to the ancients. It was called Triquet'ra, or Trinac'ria, from its triangular shape, Sicania and Sicilia from the Sic'ani and Sic'uli, Italian hordes who peopled a great part of the country. Its three extreme promontories were named Pelórum (*Faro*), Pachy'num (*Passaro*), and Lilybæ'um (*Bocco*); the first of these faces Italy, the second Greece, and the third Africa. From the narrowness of the strait opposite Pelorum, it has been supposed that Sicily was broken off from Italy by some convulsion of nature; and the Greek city Rhégium, which stood on the Italian side of the strait, derives its name from this common opinion.* The strait is remarkable for the rapidity of its current, and for the rock Scyl'la, and whirlpool Charyb'dis, the passage between which was accounted very dangerous. These places are frequently described by the Latin poets. Ovid thus alludes to the opinion of Italy having been joined to Sicily near the city of Zan'cle, or Messana:—

> "So Zan'cle to the Italian earth was tied,
> And men once walked, where ships at anchor ride;
> Till Neptune overlooked the narrow way,
> And in disdain poured in the conquering sea."

The most remarkable cities on the eastern coast of Sicily were Zan'cle, or Messána (*Messina*), deriving its first name from the old Sicilian word Zan'clos signifying a reaping-hook, to which its curved shore bears some fanciful resemblance; and its second from the Messenian exiles, who conquered the city: Tauromin'ium (*Taormina*), on the river Tauromin'ius (*Cantara*), near which was the coast called Cop'ria, or "the dunghill," from the number of wrecks cast upon it by the whirlpool of Charyb'dis: Cat'ana, a Chalcidian colony on the river Améne s (*Judicello*): Morgan'tium, a city of the Italian Sic'uli, near the mouth of the Sigmæ'thus (*La Jarctta*): Leontíni, a flourishing Chalcidian colony: Hyb'la, celebrated for its honey, founded by the Sicanians, and subsequently colonized by the Megarians: and Syracuse, the ancient capital of the island.

Syracuse contained within its walls, which were eighteen miles in circumference, four very considerable cities united into one, like Lon

* From ῥήγνυμι, *to break.*

don, Westminister, Southwark, and Lambeth. Acradína, the largest of the four, contained the principal public buildings, such as the Prytanéum, the palace of justice, and the temple of Jupiter Olympius. Ty'che,* which stood between Acradína and the hill Epip'olæ, contained the Gymnasium for the exercise of youth, and several temples, especially one dedicated to Fortune, from which this division of the city derived its name. The third quarter, called Orty'gia, was an island, connected with the other parts by a bridge; it contained two beautiful temples, one sacred to Diana, and the other to Minerva, the tutelary deities of Syracuse. Neap'olis, or the new city, was the latest erected: it contained the temples of Céres and Proserpine, and the statue of Apol'lo Temen'ites, celebrated by Cicero as the most valuable monument of Syracuse.

Near Syracuse was a steep hill named Epip'olæ, defended in the later ages by a fort called Lab'dalon. On this hill was the famous prison called Latom'iæ, on account of its being partly excavated from the living rock.† It was a cave one hundred and twenty-five paces long and twenty feet broad, constructed by order of Dionys'ius the tyrant, who imprisoned there those whom he suspected of being opposed to his usurpation. A winding tube, constructed on the model of the human ear, ascended from the cavern to a private apartment, where the tyrant used to sit and listen to the conversation of his unhappy captives.

The celebrated fountain of Arethúsa, now dried up, arose in the island of Orty'gia. The poets fabled that the Al'pheus, a river of E'lis, in the Peloponnésus, rolled its waters either through or under the waters of the sea, without mixing with them, as far as the fountain of Arethúsa; which gave occasion to the following lines of Virgil:—

> Thy sacred succor, Arethúsa, bring,
> To crown my labor; 'tis the last I sing;
> So may thy silver streams beneath the tide,
> Unmixed with briny seas, securely glide!

On the African side of Sicily stood Camarína, between the rivers O'anus (*Frascolari*) and Hip'paris (*Camarana*): it was anciently a very wealthy city; but its inhabitants having drained a marsh by which the city was protected, the enemies found easy access, and destroyed it; hence *Ne moveas Camarinam*, "Remove not Camarina," has passed into a proverb. Following the line of coast westward, we meet Géla (*Terra Nova*), now in ruins, and Ag'ragas or Agrigen'tum (*Girgenti*), between the rivers Ag'ragas (*San Biaggio*) and Hyp'sa (*Drogo*). It was anciently the rival of Syracuse: and we may judge of its former strength and splendor from the following description given of it by the historian Polybius: "It exceeds most of the Sicilian cities in strength, beauty, and situation, and magnificent edifices. Though erected at the distance of eighteen hundred furlongs from the sea, it can conveniently import all kinds of provision and munitions of war. From its natural strength, increased judiciously by fortifications, it is one of the most impregnable places in the island. Its walls are built upon a rock, rendered inaccessible by art. The river, from which the city takes its name, protects it on the south, and it is covered by the Hyp'sa on the

* From τύχη, *fortune.* † From λαας, *a stone*, and τεμνω, *to cut.*

west; on the east it it is defended by a fortress, built on the brink of a precipice, which serves instead of a ditch." The citadel, called Om'phale, which stood at the mouth of the Ag'ragas, was more ancient than the city itself.

The other cities on the African side were Mino'a Heracléa (*Castel Bianco*), deriving its first name from a Cretan, and its second from a Lacedæmonian colony, on the banks of the Haly'cus (*Platani*); and Selínus (*Terra delle Palci*), on the river Selínus (*Madiuni*), founded by a colony from Meg'ara.

On the coast opposite Italy were the cities Lilybæ'um (*Marsala*), celebrated in ancient times for its excellent harbor; Drep'anum (*Trapani*), deriving its name from a fancied resemblance of its coast to a scythe;* E'ryx (*Trapano del Monte*), on a mountain of the same name; Seges'ta, or Eges'ta, now in ruins, supposed to have been founded by a Trojan colony, who named the streams that watered their territory the Scaman'der and the Sim'ois, in memory of the rivers of their native land; the former of these is now *Il fiume di San Bartolomeo*, the latter a rivulet without a name; Panor'mus (*Palermo*), the present capital of Sicily, originally founded by the Phœnicians, between the Oróthus (*Amiraglio*) and the Leutherus (*Baiaria*). In the neighborhood of Panor'mus was a mountain fortress called E'reta (*Monte Pelegrino*): Himæ'ra, Alæ'sa, and Agathyr'na, are now in ruins.

In the interior of the country were Ad'ranum (*Aderno*), near the foot of Mount Ætna; En'na (*Castro Janni*), sacred to Ceres; and En'gyum (*Mandania*), near the springs of the Alæ'sus (*Casonia*).

The most remarkable natural object in Sicily is the celebrated volcano of the lofty Mount Ætna, covered with eternal snows, though ever burning. It has been described by Sil'ius Ital'icus:—

> "Its lofty summits, wondrous to be told,
> Display bright flames amid the ice and cold;
> Above, its rocks, with flames incessant glow,
> Though bound in icy fetters far below;
> The peak is claimed by winter as its throne,
> While glowing ashes o'er its snows are shown."

The fire which continually burns in the bowels of the mountain made the poets place here the forges of Vulcan and his Cyclopean attendants, and the prison of the giants who rebelled against Jupiter. This fiction is beautifully related by Virgil, in his description of the mountain:—

> "The port capacious, and secure from wind,
> Is to the foot of thund'ring Ætna joined.
> By turns a pitchy cloud she rolls on high;
> By turns hot embers from her entrails fly,
> And flakes of mountain-flames that lick the sky.
> Oft from her bowels massy rocks are thrown,
> And shivered by their force come piecemeal down.
> Oft liquid lakes of burning sulphur flow,
> Fed from the fiery springs that burn below.
> Enceladus, they say, transfixed by Jove,
> With blasted limbs came trembling from above;

* From δρεπανον, *a scythe.*

And when he fell, the avenging father drew
This flaming hill, and on his body threw;
As often as he turns his weary sides,
He shakes the solid isle, and smoke the heavens hides."

The Æolian or Vulcanian islands lie off the north coast of Sicily, in the Tuscan sea. The most remarkable are Lip'ara (*Lipari*) and Stronyg'læ (*Stromboli*). North of Cape Lilybæ'um were the islands called Æ'gates, or Æ'gades: they are three in number; Phorban'tia (*Levanzo*), Ægúsa (*Favignano*), and Hi'ra (*Marctino*).

Section II.—*Historical Notices of the ancient Inhabitants of Sicily.*

CHRONOLOGY UNCERTAIN.

The Cyclopians and Læstrigons are said to have been the first inhabitants of Sicily. It is impossible to trace their origin; we only know that their settlements were in the vicinity of Mount Ætna. Their inhumanity toward strangers, and the flames of Ætna, were the source of many popular fables and poetic fictions. It was said that the Cy'clops were giants; that they had but one eye, placed in the centre of their forehead; that they fed on human flesh; and that they were employed by Vulcan to forge the thunderbolts of Jove.

Next in antiquity were the Sicanians, probably an Italian horde driven southward by the pressure of the Pelas'gi, though many ancient writers assert that they came from Spain. They finally settled in the western part of the island, and were said to have joined the Trojan exiles in building E'ryx and Egésta.

After the Sic'ani had been for some ages exclusive masters of the island, the Sic'uli, an ancient people of Ausónia, crossed the strait; and having defeated the Sicanians in a sanguinary engagement, confined them in a narrow territory, and changed the name of the island from Sicánia to Sicily. Some centuries after this revolution, Greek colonies began to settle on the Sicilian coast; the principal states that founded settlements in the island were Chal'cis in Eubœ'a, Meg'ara, Corinth, the Dorians from Rhodes and Creté, and the Messenians, driven from their native country by the Spartans. To these may be added two Italian colonies, the Morgétes and the Mamer'tines.

The Sic'uli were first united under one head by a king named Æ'olus, whose age is uncertain. Their most renowned sovereign was Deucétius, who engaged in a long war with the Syracusans; but having been frequently defeated, he was forced to surrender himself to their mercy. With unusual clemency, the Syracusans granted him liberty and life, and assigned a pension for his support, on condition of his living in the territories of their parent city, Corinth. Having removed this formidable rival, the Syracusans reduced the whole country of the Sic'uli, stormed their chief city, Triquet'ra, and levelled it to the ground. When the Athenians invaded Sicily under the command of Nic'ias, they were joined by the Sic'uli, who gave them very effective assistance. They likewise aided the Carthaginians in their first attempts to gain possession of the island. Having been subsequently induced to join the Syracusans, they were disgracefully betrayed to the

Carthaginians by the tyrant Dionys'ius, and were forced to bear a cruel yoke, until their independence was restored by Timóleon.

Section III.—*The History of Syracuse.*

from B. C. 735 to B. C. 212.

Syracuse was founded by a Corinthian colony (B. C. 735), under the guidance of Archy'tas, a nobleman of rank, compelled to quit his native country by some political dispute. Its form of government for two centuries and a half was republican; and though, during this period, the state does not appear to have risen to any considerable height of power, yet the Syracusans founded the colonies of A'cræ, Cas'menæ, and Camarína. An aristocratic faction having cruelly oppressed the citizens, the populace at length combined to throw off the yoke, and drove the tyrannical nobles into exile (B. C. 485). They fled to Géla, then ruled by Gélon, an able and ambitious usurper, who had recently become sovereign of his country. Gélon levied an army, and, accompanied by the exiles, marched to Syracuse, of which he easily made himself master.

Under the administration of its new master the city rose rapidly in wealth and importance, while Gélon himself acquired so much fame by repeated victories over the Carthaginians, that the Athenians and Spartans, then menaced by the Persian invasion, earnestly sought his assistance. Gélon demanded to be appointed captain-general of the confederate Greeks; a stipulation to which the Athenians and Spartans returned a stern refusal; and before any further steps could be taken, he learned that Xer'xes had engaged the Carthaginians to attack the Greek colonies in Sicily and Italy, while he invaded the parent state.

After spending three years in making preparations, the Carthaginians sent against Sicily an immense armament, under the command of Hamil'car, said to consist of three hundred thousand men, two thousand ships of war, and three thousand vessels of burden. Having effected a landing, Hamil'car laid siege to Himéra, then ruled by Théron, the father-in-law of Gélon. The king of Syracuse, though unable to muster more than fifty thousand men at this sudden emergency, marched with all expedition to raise the siege. On his road he had the good fortune to intercept a messenger from the Selinuntines to the Carthaginian general, promising to send him a stipulated body of cavalry on an appointed day. Gélon led an equal number of his horse to the Carthaginian camp at the specified time, and having gained unsuspected admission, so disconcerted the enemy by a sudden attack, that the whole host was thrown into confusion, and the Syracusans won an easy victory. Hamil'car was slain, and his mighty army all but annihilated. Carthage humbly sought peace, which was generously granted by the conqueror. During the brief remainder of his reign, Gélon strenuously exerted himself for the benefit of his subjects; and though no one can justify the means by which he acquired supremacy, there are few who will not pardon his original error on account of the use he made of his power. His subjects, after his death, honored him as a demigod.

Hiero I. succeeded his brother Gélon (B. C. 477); his administration was more brilliant than useful; he protected the arts and sciences; but

ne also encouraged a taste for luxury and magnificence, contrary to the policy of his more enlightened predecessor. He subdued the cities of Cat'ana and Nax'us, expelled the ancient inhabitants, and supplied their place with fresh colonies from Syracuse and the Peloponnesus. A more honorable and useful achievement was his decisive victory over the Etrurian pirates off Cúmæ; these had long been the terror of the western Mediterranean; but after their overthrow by Hiero, they ceased to infest the seas for several centuries. After this exploit he engaged in war with the tyrant of Agrigen'tum, who was forced to abdicate the government, and his subjects placed themselves under the protection of Hiero.

Thrasybu'lus, likewise a brother of Gélon, became sovereign of Syracuse on the death of Hiero (B. C. 459); but his tyranny and cruelty soon provoked a revolution; he was dethroned and the republican constitution restored. But the Syracusans gained little by the change. A system of secret voting, called *petalism*,* was introduced, precisely similar to the Athenian ostracism, and most of the leading statesmen were banished by a giddy populace. It was at this period that the Athenians made their unfortunate attempt to conquer Sicily, whose results have been already described in the chapter on Grecian history. After the complete destruction of the Athenian armaments (B. C. 413), the Egestans, who had invited the invaders, sought and obtained the aid of Carthage: this led to a series of sanguinary wars, which have been noticed in the chapter on the history of Carthage.

Taking advantage of the political disturbances in Syracuse, Dionys'ius I. usurped the government (B. C. 405), and though deservedly branded as a tyrant, it must be confessed that his vigorous administration was crowned with success abroad and prosperity at home. The greater part of his reign was passed in wars against Carthage and the cities of Magna Græcia, and also against the ancient race of the Sic'uli, whose choice of party generally decided the success of these wars.

Dionys'ius I. was cut off by poison (B. C. 368), and was succeeded by his youthful son, Dionys'ius II., under the guardianship of the virtuous Dio. But neither Dio nor his friend the philosopher Pláto, could improve the corrupted character of the young prince. He drove Dio into banishment (B. C. 360), and then gave a loose reign to his passions, indulging in the most extravagant luxury and debauchery. Dio returned (B. C. 357), and after a long struggle, restored the republican form of government. He was, however, assassinated (B. C. 353). Syracuse became the prey of sanguinary factions, of which Dionys'ius, after ten years of exile, took advantage to recover his throne. His tyranny, and the treachery of I'cetas the Leontine, who, when invited to aid the Syracusans, betrayed their interests to the Carthaginians, compelled the citizens to seek succor from Corinth. Timóleon, the most splendid example of a true republican that ancient history affords, was sent to their assistance, but with very inadequate forces (B. C. 345). His abilities were, however, of more value than an army; he dethroned Dionys'ius, expelled I'cetas, and, by a brilliant victory, humbled the pride of the Carthaginians. Timóleon's death (B. C. 337) was followed by a long period of stormy weakness, which ended in the usurpation

* From πεταλον, *a leaf*.

of Agathoc'les (B. C. 317). The wars of that usurper in Sicily and Africa will be found in the chapter on Carthaginian history.

After the death of Agathoc'les (B. C. 289), the Syracusans, harassed by intestine commotions, and closely pressed by the Mamer'tines and Carthaginians, suffered the most dreadful calamities, and were at length forced to supplicate the aid of Pyr'rhus, king of Epírus. That monarch, after having conquered almost the entire island, so disgusted his supporters by his arrogance, that he was compelled to retire (B. C. 275). The Syracusans at length, wearied of anarchy, conferred the throne on Hiero II., descended from the ancient royal family of Gélon. Under this prince the city enjoyed peace and prosperity during the wars between Rome and Carthage, in which he had the wisdom to take the Roman side. He died of old age (B. C. 215), after a long and glorious reign. After his death, the Carthaginian party acquired supremacy in Syracuse, and made a profligate use of their power. The new rulers soon provoked the resentment of the Romans, who sent an army into Sicily, and after a long siege, protracted by the ingenious mechanical inventions of the celebrated mathematician Archimédes, took it by storm (B. C. 212), and laid it level with the ground.

Most of the other Greek cities in Sicily were involved in the fortunes of Syracuse. Agrigen'tum, having been used as a military and naval station by the Carthaginians in the first Punic war, was seized by the Romans so early as B. C. 262. Sicily finally became a Roman province, and was one of the most valuable attached to the empire. It was also one of the best governed; a blessing which must be attributed not merely to its vicinity to the seat of power, but also to the fact of its corn-harvests being regarded as the resource to which the Romans should look as the agricultural productions of Italy became more and more inadequate to the support of the population.

CHAPTER XV.

HISTORY OF THE ROMAN REPUBLIC.

Section I.—*Traditions respecting the Origin of the Romans.*

The legends of Rome, preserved by her best historians, relate that Ænéas, after the destruction of Troy, led a colony of his countrymen into Italy, and founded the city of Lavin'ium. It would be easy to show that this tale is destitute of truth or importance, but it is worth while to trace its origin. That the Romans were partly of Pelasgic origin appears evident from the name of their city, which in Greek signifies "a fortress."* In almost every country where the Pelas'gi settled we find a city named Ænus, which, therefore, was probably a generic rather than an individual name. If any of the Pelas'gi who settled on the hills at the south side of the Tiber came from an Ænus, they most probably retained their ancient name Æneadæ; and the signification of that patronymic being forgotten in process of time, it was confounded with another similar name, preserved by an independent tradition, the Ænéada, or followers of Ænéas, who survived the destruction of their country.

The legends proceed to state that three years after the landing of the Trojans in Italy, they were supernaturally guided to the spot where Lavin'ium was erected. Their rising power gave offence to the Rutulians and Etruscans; Tur'nus and Mezen'tius led an army to expel the intruders. A battle was fought on the banks of the river Numicius; Tur'nus was slain by Ænéas, who, in his turn, fell a victim to Mezen'tius; or, as was more generally believed, disappeared in the stream, and became a god, under the name of Júpiter In'diges. Mezen'tius was ultimately slain by Iúlus, or Ascánius, the son of Ænéas, whose descendants became lords of Latium.

After the lapse of thirty years, Lavin'ium was deserted for the more secure city of Al'ba, erected on the Alban Mount (*Monte Cavo*); and here the thirty confederate cities of Latium offered common sacrifices to the gods of the Pelasgic nation.

The traditions then go on to state that, at an uncertain date after the erection of the city, Prócas, king of Al'ba, leaving two sons at his death, bequeathed his kingdom to Númitor, the elder, and his treasures, including the ancient wealth that had been saved from the sack of Troy, to Amúlius. His riches enabled the younger prince to bribe a band of supporters, dethrone his brother, procure the murder of Númitor's youthful son, and have his daughter Il'ia, or Rhéa Syl'via, appointed a

* Ρωμη, *strength.*

vestal virgin. While going to draw water from a spring, for the service of the temple, she was violated by the god Mars, and became the parent of twin boys. Amúlius caused Syl'via to be put to death, and the children thrown into the A'nio. The helpless infants were borne down the stream to the Tiber; and as that river subsided from a recent overflow, they were deposited at the foot of the Palatine hill, beneath a fig-tree, called the *fícus ruminális*. They were suckled by a she-wolf, and fed by a woodpecker, until they were discovered by Ac'ca Laren'tia, wife of Faustulus, the royal shepherd. Among her twelve sons and the neighboring shepherds, the twins became distinguished for courage, and were chosen heads of rival factions. The followers of Rom'ulus were named Quinctil'ii; those of Rémus, Fábii. When they grew up, Rémus, being involved in a dispute with the herdsmen of the deposed Númitor, and being taken prisoner, was carried to Al'ba as a robber. The youthful prince, when brought into the presence of his grandfather, so charmed him by the intrepidity of his replies, that Númitor hesitated to pronounce sentence of death. In the meantime, Rom'ulus, having learned from the ancient shepherd the secret of his birth, assembled his comrades to rescue Rémus; and, being joined by some of his grandfather's old adherents, deposed Amúlius, and restored Númitor to his throne.

Love for the spot where their lives had been thus miraculously preserved, induced the young men to solicit their grandfather for permission to erect a city on the banks of the Tiber. Scarcely had leave been granted, when a violent contest arose between the brothers; Rom'ulus insisted that the city should be called Rome, and should be built on Mount Palatine; Rémus demanded that it should be named Remúria, and erected on Mount Aventine. It was resolved that the question should be decided by the most favorable augury. Rémus had the first omen, six vultures,; but Rom'ulus the more perfect, twelve vultures. A second dispute arose; but the party of Rom'ulus prevailed, and the foundation of the new city was laid on Mount Palatine, with all the ceremonies of Tuscan superstition. Scarcely had the walls began to appear above the surface, when Rémus leaped over them in an insulting manner, and was slain either by Rom'ulus or one of his followers.

According to Var'ro, whose authority has been followed by most chronologists, Rome was founded on the 21st of April, being the day sacred to Páles, the goddess of shepherds, in the third year of the sixth Olympiad, four hundred and thirty-one years after the destruction of Troy, and seven hundred and fifty-three before the commencement of the Christian era. It was built in a square form, and contained originally about a thousand miserable huts. Such was the humble beginning of a city destined to be the capital of the world.

Section II.—*From the Foundation of the City to the Abolition of Royalty*

from b. c. 753 to b. c. 509.

In order to procure inhabitants for his new city, Rom'ulus opened an asylum for all whom guilt or misfortune compelled to quit their native country. When he had thus procured a competent number of

citizens, he convened an assembly of the people to choose a constitution and rulers. As he had anticipated, he was elected king: but at the same time his power was limited by municipal institutions tending to secure a considerable degree of freedom. He divided the colony into three tribes, and these into thirty cúriæ: next he constituted classes or orders of the state, separating the wealthier or more nobly born, whom he styled patricians, from the inferior rank of plebeians. The dignity of the patricians was hereditary; and eligibility to the principal offices of state was long confined to their order. To prevent envy or sedition arising from such a distinction, he engaged both classes to each other by the obligation of clientship. Every plebeian was allowed to choose "a patron" from the body of the patricians, to whom he became a client; and the sanctity of this mutual tie was preserved by the most awful denunciations, civil and religious, against its violation. A senate of one hundred was chosen to aid the king by their counsels. Rom'ulus nominated the first, who had the privilege of governing the city in his absence: each of the three tribes and thirty cúriæ chose three, which completed the number. The senators, either from their age, or from the similitude of their care, were named Pátres (*fathers*).

The next object that required the attention of Rom'ulus was the formation of treaties of intermarriage with the neighboring states; but these, despising the mean origin of the Romans, rejected his proposals with scorn. But though they thus refused alliance, they flocked to witness the Consuália, splendid games which Rom'ulus proclaimed in honor of Consus, or Neptune. While the strangers gazed unsuspectingly on the spot, their maidens were seized by an armed band of young Romans, who compelled them to become their wives by force. Several of the injured cities had recourse to arms, but were successfully defeated. At last Títus Tátius, king of the Sabines, led a more powerful army against them; and Rom'ulus, unable to withstand him in the field, retreated into the city, leaving a garrison to protect an important outpost on the Capitoline hill. Tarpéia, the daughter of the governor, dazzled by the splendid bracelets of the Sabines, agreed to betray the fortress "for what the besiegers wore on their arms." The Sabines, either mistaking her meaning, or anxious to punish her treachery, threw their shields on her as they entered, and crushed her to death. The Romans found themselves obliged, by the loss of this important outpost, to hazard a general engagement; but while victory was still doubtful, the Sabine women, rushing between the armies, induced them, by earnest supplications, to make terms of peace. It was agreed that the Sabines should erect a new city on the Quirinal and Capitoline hills; that there should be a "comitium," or place of common assembly for both nations, in the space between the Palatine and Capitoline hills, and that Rom'ulus and Tátius should reign conjointly. The murder of Tátius, not long after, at Lavin'ium, left Rom'ulus sole monarch of both nations.

The romantic circumstances just narrated bear every mark of having been derived from some national ballad or legendary lay, and consequently are not to be received as historic truth. Even less confidence is due to the narrative of the Tuscan wars, with which the Latin his-

torians have filled the blank of thirty-seven years in the life of Rom'ulus. But a second heroic lay recited, that, after a long reign, he disappeared from earth, and became a god, under the name of Quirínus. Opposed to this was an ancient tradition, that he was torn to pieces by an aristocratic faction in the senate-house (B. C. 717).

On the death of Rom'ulus, the senate appeared anxious to retain the supreme power, and each senator in rotation was to enjoy regal authority for one day, under the title of *interrex*. This form of government continued a year, when the people compelled the senate to elect a king. Their choice fell upon Núma, a Sabine, from the little town of Cúres, to whom Tátius had given his daughter in marriage. The history of Núma is as legendary as that of Rom'ulus: it was generally believed that he had been a disciple of Pythag'oras, and this opinion maintained its ground in spite of many chronological difficulties. The traditions declare that when Núma was informed of his election, he refused to enter on his office, until assured that the gods, by their auguries had confirmed the choice of the senate. His first care was to regulate the laws of property; he divided among the citizens the lands that Rom'ulus had conquered, and founded the worship of Ter'minus, the god of boundaries, thus protecting the limits of estates by a religious sanction. His most important labor, however, was the regulation of the national worship: pretending to be secretly guided by the goddess Egéria, he framed the entire ritual law of the Romans, including regulations for the priesthood and for the prayers and worship of the people. His tranquil reign is said to have lasted forty years; the temple of Janus, which he had erected, and ordained to be open in time of war, and shut in peace, remained closed during the entire period, and his pious example diffused the blessings of tranquillity throughout the whole Italian peninsula. He died of old age (B. C. 679); and the legend adds, that the nymph Egéria, through grief for his loss, melted into a fountain.

After an interregnum, as in the former case, Tul'lus Hostil'ius, the son of a Roman captain who had been eminently distinguished by his valor in the wars of Rom'ulus, was chosen king. The history of his reign, though still retaining much of legendary fiction, especially in the account of the Alban war, contains some circumstances that may be regarded as facts. In the very beginning of his reign, mutual acts of violence led to a war between the Romans and Albans. The armies of both cities were drawn up against each other at the Fos'sa Cluil'ia, where it was agreed to avert a battle by a combat between three brothers on each side, the Horátii and Curiátii, whose mothers were sisters, and had each brought three children into the world at a birth. The three Curiátii and two of the Horátii fell upon the field. The surviving Horátius sullied his victory by slaying his sister, who was bewailing the death of her cousin, to whom she had been betrothed; and was about to be executed by Tul'lus, but he appealed to the people, and the Romans unanimously insisted on the pardon of their champion.

In consequence of the previous agreement, Al'ba became subject to Rome. Tul'lus next engaged in war with the Fiden'ates, and summoned his new vassals to his aid. Met'tius Fuffétius, the Alban dictator, broke his faith with the Romans, but had not courage to complete his defec

tion. His meditated treachery was punished with death. Soon afterward the Romans surprised Al'ba, and levelled it to the ground, sparing only the temples of the gods; no injury, however, was done to the citizens; they were removed to Rome, and habitations assigned them on the Cœlian hill. The destruction of Al'ba, and the settlement of its citizens on the Cœlian hill, may be regarded as historical facts; the other circumstances are clearly disguised by poetic fiction.

After the conquest of Al'ba, Tul'lus waged successful wars against the Latins and Sabines; but he was cut off in the midst of his victorious career (B. C. 640), by some superstitious experiments recommended to him as a remedy for sickness, which the legends declare brought down upon him the vengeful thunderbolts of the gods.

An'cus Mar'tius, said to have been the grandson of Núma, was the next king. Like his ancestor, he turned his attention to the regulation of religious ceremonies, especially those used in declaring war or proclaiming peace; he also caused the principal parts of the Roman ritual to be transcribed on tables, that all might know how to conduct themselves in public or private worship. His peaceful labors were interrupted by a war with the Latins, whom he subdued, and carried several thousands of them to Rome, where they were assigned settlements on Mount Aventine. His conquests were extended into Etrúria and along both banks of the Tiber to the sea. He founded the town and port of Os'tia at the mouth of the river; but it is probable that this first naval establishment of the Romans was intended rather for piracy than trade. Nor did he pay less attention to the city than to its dominions; a new line of fortifications, the first bridge over the Tiber, and the first public prison, now the oldest remaining monument in Rome, are generally ascribed to An'cus. Of still greater importance was his legal constitution of the plebeian order in the state, and the assignment of lands to this body from the conquered territories. His death (B. C. 618) is said by some authors to have been accelerated by violence.

We now approach one of the most important, but also one of the most obscure, periods in the early history of Rome; the reigns of Tarquin'ius Pris'cus and his son-in-law Ser'vius Tul'lius. Lúcius Tarquin'ius Pris'cus is said to have been the son of Damarátus, one of the Bac'chiads, who fled from Corinth to avoid the vengeance of Cyp'selus. Niebuhr has pointed out the many chronological difficulties involved in this statement, but these do not furnish sufficient reason for rejecting the legend altogether: by the simple change of "son" into "descendant," by no means an improbable substitution, the truth of the story is brought within the verge of possibility. His original name is said to have been Lúcumo; this we know to have been an Etrurian title of dignity; and if we understand by it that he held a magisterial office in his native country, it will explain the respect with which he was received at Rome, and the trust reposed in him by An'cus. He is said to have removed from Tarquin'ii, his native city, partly because his foreign descent exposed him to envy, and partly at the instigation of his wife Tan'aquil, who was celebrated for her skill in augury. With this history there seems to be intermingled the traditions respecting Cœ'les Viben'na, a leader of independent companies, who hired his soldiers as

mercenaries in the Tuscan wars, and finally came and settled at Rome with his followers in an uncertain age.

Tarquin'ius Pris'cus was appointed guardian of the young sons of An'cus; but by his influence with the people, he had the claims of these princes set aside, and was himself chosen king. He introduced many Etrurian customs and ceremonies into Rome, especially those connected with the dignities of kings and magistrates. The accounts of his wars with the Etruscans, Latins, and Sabines, are very contradictory; but it seems not improbable that, toward the close of his reign, these three nations acknowledged his supremacy. His victory over the Sabines was owing to his superiority in cavalry. It had been originally his intention to add three new centuries to the equestrian order; but this plan was opposed by the celebrated augur, At'tus Næ'vius, whose authority, in an age of superstition, rivalled that of the kings. A mode was found for reconciling the opponents; new centuries were established, but no addition was made to the names assigned by Rom'ulus; so that henceforward there were the first and second Ram'nes, Ti.es, and Lúceres. But Tar'quin's name is rendered still more memorable by the stupendous public works he commenced for the security and improvement of the city, especially the great sewers, the embankments of the Tiber; the foundation of the city walls, the porticoes in the forum, and the racecourse of the circus. To console the people under their toils, he instituted the great or Roman games, which were celebrated annually in September. At these games chariot-races were for the first time displayed at Rome; they were so highly approved by the Roman people, that they became the most popular exhibition on all festive occasions.

Tarquin'ius is said to have reigned thirty-eight years, when he was assassinated by the agents of the sons of An'cus Mar'tius (B. C. 578), who dreaded that he would bequeath the kingdom to his son-in-law, Ser'vius Tul'lius, the darling of the Roman people.

Ser'vius Tul'lius for some days concealed the fact of Tar'quin's death; but when he had secured the votes of the people, he made it public, and having convened an assembly to elect a sovereign, was unanimously chosen king. In the old legends, the birth of Ser'vius Tul'lius is described as equally marvellous and humble. His mother was said to have been a captive named Ocrésia; his father, a deity. While yet an infant, sleeping in the cradle, lambent flames playing round his forehead, predicted his future greatness; and Tan'aquil, encouraged by the omen, had him brought up in the palace as a prince, and gave him her daughter in marriage. Opposed to this is the testimony of the emperor Claudius Cæsar, derived from lost Tuscan authorities. In a speech, recommending some Lugdunensian Gauls for admission into the senate, he says, "Ser'vius Tul'lius, according to the Latin authorities, was the son of the captive Ocrésia; but if we pay any regard to the Tuscans, he was the most faithful follower of Cœ'les Viben'na, and a sharer in his varied adventures. When harassed by the vicissitudes of fortune, he quitted Etruria with the remains of the army that Cœ'les had commanded. He occupied the Cœlian mount, which he thus named in honor of his old commander. In Tuscany he was called Mastar'na, but he exchanged this for the Roman name Ser'-

vius Tul'lius. Having been chosen king, he exercised his authority to the highest advantage of the state." Though Ser'vius waged several successful wars, his military fame was far inferior to his political glory; for his institutions not only laid the foundation, but completed the framework of the future republic. He formed a federal union between the Latin cities, placing Rome at the head of the league, and cemented the union by instituting common sacrifices for the united states on Mount Aventine. Of still greater importance was his institution of the census, or record of the property possessed by the citizens, and his distribution of the right of suffrage (*comitia centuriáta*) to centuries arranged according to the property of the six classes into which the census divided the people. All his laws were designed to secure free and equal government, and an impartial administration of justice. His wise and beneficent laws were received by the patricians with sullenness and anger; they were indignant at the restraints imposed upon their tyranny and exactions; accordingly they entered into a conspiracy with Lúcius Tarquin'ius, the son of the late monarch, who had married the daughter of Ser'vius. The plot exploded in the senate-house: the aged king was murdered, and his body flung into the streets (B. C. 535). Tul'lia, his wicked daughter in her haste to congratulate Tar'quin on his success, drove her chariot over her father's corpse, and proceeded onward, though her vest was stained with his blood.

Tar'quin, surnamed the Proud, was raised to the throne by the patricians, without the assent of the people being asked. In the history given of his reign, it is scarcely possible to separate what is merely legendary from what is worthy of credit; but it seems pretty certain that he gratified his supporters by diminishing the privileges of the plebeian order, and that he soon after made the patricians themselves feel the weight of his tyranny. He confirmed the supremacy of Rome over the Latins, united the Hernicans to the confederation by treaty, and gained several advantages over the Vol'sci. While the tyrant was besieging Ardéa, his son Sex'tus violated the honor of Lucrétia, a noble Roman lady. She summoned her relatives, and, having informed them of the outrage, committed suicide. Lúcius Június Brútus, who up to this time is said to have concealed patriotic resolutions under the mask of pretended insanity, though he held an important magistracy, convoked an assembly of the people, and exhibited the bleeding body of Lucrétia to the multitude (B. C. 509). A decree was immediately passed for expelling the Tar'quins and abolishing royalty. The army sent in its adhesion, and Tar'quin, finding himself universally shunned, fled into Etrúria.

SECTION III.—*From the Establishment of the Roman Republic to the Burning of the City by the Gauls.*

FROM B. C. 509 TO B. C. 386.

THE abolition of royalty was a purely patrician revolution, from which the great body of the people gained no immediate advantage. Two annual magistrates, at first called prætors, but afterward consuls, chosen from the patrician ranks, inherited the entire royal power, but did not, like the kings, possess any priestly dignity. The first magistrates

elected under the new system were Brútus, and Collatínus, the husband of Lucrétia. Scarcely had they entered on their office, when ambassadors arrived from Etrúria to plead the cause of Tar'quin. Though these deputies met with no public success, they were enabled to organize a conspiracy among the younger patricians, who had shared in the tyrant's debaucheries; and among the accomplices of the plot, were the sons of Brútus and the nephews of Tar'quin. The plans of the conspirators were accidentally overheard by a slave, concealed in the apartment where they assembled, and information of the treason given to the consuls. Public duty triumphed over parental affection: Brútus not only pronounced sentence of death upon his sons, but witnessed their execution without shedding a tear. The property of the Tarquin'ii was confiscated; the whole family condemned to perpetual banishment; and the consul, Collatínus, whose relationship to the late family excited suspicion, was included in the sentence. Pub'lius Valérius was elected to the vacant magistracy. Soon after, in an engagement between the Etruscans and Romans, An'cus the eldest son of Tar'quin, and Brútus, fell by mutual wounds; but the victory was decided in favor of the young republic.

Valérius delayed some time before proceeding to the election of a new colleague. This circumstance, and a splendid house he was erecting on one of the Roman hills, inspired a suspicion that he was aiming at royalty. To prove his innocence, he demolished the building, proposed laws for restraining the consular power, and resigned the ensigns of his dignity to Spúrius Lucrétius. For his patriotic conduct, Valérius was honored with the surname Pop'licola (*a friend of the people*). In the following year Valérius and Horátius were chosen consuls, the latter of whom had the honor of dedicating the national temple of Jupiter Capitolínus. In this sanctuary were preserved the Sibylline oracles, and the records of the pontiffs and augurs.

To the first year after the banishment of the Tar'quins belong the celebrated *lex de provocatione* (law of appeal), and the first treaty between Rome and Carthage. The patricians had always the right of appeal from the sentence of the supreme magistrate to the general council of their own body: a similar right of trial by their peers was secured to the plebeians by the law of Valérius Pop'licola, to which the senate seems to have yielded a very ungracious assent.* The treaty with Carthage shows how extensive the possessions of Rome had been under the monarchy: Ardéa, An'tium, Arícia, Circéii, and Terracína, are enumerated as subject cities, and Rome stipulates for them as well as herself.

From these historical facts, we now turn to a legendary narrative, in which truth is so blended with fiction, that it is impossible to determine more than one or two circumstances on which any reliance can be placed. After their former defeat, the Tarquin'ii had recourse to the aid of Lar Porsen'na, king of Clúsium, the most powerful of the Tuscan princes, who at once led an overwhelming force to the Janic'ulum a fortified hill on the north bank of the Tiber, joined to the city by a

* The Valerian law was imperfect in its sanction; there was no other penalty to enforce it than the declaration that he who violated it acted wrongly.

wooden bridge. The Romans were defeated, and fled over the bridge, the enemy would have gained admission into the city along with the fugitives, had not Horátius Coc'les, with two companions, defended the entrance of the bridge until it was broken down behind him, when he leaped into the Tiber, and swam safely to his friends. As a mark of gratitude, every citizen, during the famine caused by the subsequent siege, brought him a portion of provision; a statue was erected to him at the expense of the republic, and as much land was bestowed upon him as he could plough round in a day. Porsen'na continuing to blockade the city, a youth, named Caius Múcius, undertook, with the approbation of the senate, the task of assassinating the invading king. He entered the camp in disguise, but slew only a secretary instead of Porsen'na. When brought before that monarch, to show his contempt for tortures, he thrust his right hand into a fire that burned upon the altar, and held it there until it was consumed. The king, admiring such heroism, gave him his life and liberty: Múcius, in gratitude, informed him that three hundred Roman youths had similarly sworn his destruction; and Porsen'na, alarmed for his life, immediately offered terms of peace to the Romans. In memory of his daring exploit, Múcius was thenceforth named Scæ'vola (*left-handed*), and was rewarded as munificently as Coc'les. Hostages were given by the Romans for the due performance of the treaty; and the legend relates that one of them, a noble lady named Clœ'lia, won the admiration of Porsen'na by escaping from her guards, and swimming on horseback over the Tiber, amid a shower of darts hurled at her by her baffled pursuers. The aid which the Romans subsequently afforded Porsen'na when he was defeated before Arícia, induced him to render back the territory which had been yielded to him as part of the price of the peace.

Thus far the legend: but there is certain evidence that, in this war, the Romans surrendered their city and became tributary to the Tuscans, and it is probable that they embraced the opportunity afforded them by the defeat of Porsen'na in Latium, to regain their independence.

A war with the Sabines, who wished to take advantage of the weakened condition of the republic, followed. It was chiefly remarkable for the migration of At'tus Claúsus, a noble Sabine, with all the members and clients of his house, to Rome. There he changed his name to Ap'pius Claúdius, and founded one of the most distinguished families of the republic. Though they lost their able leader, Pop'licola, the Romans were victorious in three successive campaigns; and the Sabines were forced to purchase peace with corn, money, and a part of their lands.

Tar'quin's son-in-law, Mamil'ius, induced the Latins to arm themselves in behalf of the exiled king, taking advantage of the violent disputes that raged between the patricians and plebeians respecting the law of debt. Ever since the expulsion of the king, the Roman nobles, after the abolition of royalty, had, by a series of iniquitous measures, usurped the most fertile portion of the conquered lands, which they leased out to the plebeians. Having thus the monopoly of the only property existing at the period, they became the sole capitalists of the republic, and lent out money at an exorbitant rate of usury. By the

Roman law, those who were unable to discharge their debts became slaves to their creditors (*nexi*), and were subject to whatever punishment barbarous masters pleased to inflict. Goaded to madness by their wrongs, the plebeians refused to enlist in defence of their country until their grievances were redressed. The reasonable demands of the people were strenuously supported in the senate by Mar'cus Valérius, the brother of Pop'licola; but they were obstinately opposed by Ap'pius Claúdius, whose haughty and selfish counsels had a predominant effect on a short-sighted aristocracy. After long delay it was resolved to elect a single supreme magistrate, with the title of dictator, and invest him with absolute authority (B. C. 497). The people assented to the law; and Títus Lar'tius, one of the consuls, was appointed to the new office. After having ravaged the territories of the enemy, he dismissed all his prisoners without ransom; and this generosity so gratified the Latins, that they agreed upon a suspension of arms.

When the truce was expired, war again commenced, and the senate again appointed a dictator. Aúlus Posthúmius, the second dictator, encountered the Latins at the lake of Regil'lus, and inflicted on them a decisive defeat. Tar'quin, thus frustrated in his last hope, retired to Cúmæ, in Campánia, where he soon after died in exile.

While Tarquin'ius excited alarm, and the wars with Látium and Etrúria continued, the senate ruled with some show of justice and moderation. But when danger was passed, the patricians began to treat the plebeians as slaves. To the palace of every noble was attached a prison for debtors; and, in seasons of distress, after the sittings of the courts, herds of sentenced slaves were led away in chains to the private jails of the patricians. At length the plebeian armies, after having been frequently deceived by false promises, deserted their officers in the very midst of war, and marched in a body to a hill called Mons Sácer, on the river A'nio, within three miles of Rome, where they were joined by vast multitudes of their discontented brethren (B. C. 493). The patricians and their clients took up arms; their numbers were not contemptible; but, unaccustomed to military service, they dared not encounter a peasantry inured to warfare. The pressure of foreign enemies rendered an accommodation necessary; ten senators were sent to negotiate a peace with the plebeians, and a treaty was concluded, by which all the contracts of insolvent debtors were cancelled, those who had been reduced to slavery were set at liberty, the Valerian laws were restored to their former efficacy, and five annual magistrates were chosen to watch over the rights of the people, whose persons were declared to be inviolable. In the same year a league was made with the Latins, not, as before, on the basis of Roman superiority, but on terms of perfect equality. A similar federation was subsequently made with the Hernicans; and both these treaties prove indisputably, that the disturbances produced by aristocratic tyranny, subsequent to the abolition of royalty, had seriously diminished the Roman power.

These losses began to be retrieved by successful wars against the Æquians and Volscians. The common histories of this period are full of extraordinary difficulties and contradictions; the accounts extracted from them must, therefore, be received with the suspicion that necessarily attaches to all traditionary legends. We are informed, that the suc-

cess of the Volscian war was mainly owing to a young nobleman, Caius Mar'cius, who acquired the surname of Coriolánus, from his conduct at the capture of Coriolí. Soon after, Rome suffered grievously by a famine; but a Sicilian prince, hearing of the dearth, sent a large supply of corn to relieve the distresses of the citizens. Coriolánus proposed in the senate that this corn should not be distributed to the poor until the plebeians had resigned all the privileges they had acquired by their recent secession. For this detestable attempt he was impeached by the tribunes (B. C. 490), and brought to trial before that form of assembly (*comitia tributa*), in which the plebeians had the superiority. He was condemned to exile, and in his rage joined the Vol'sci. Guided by his superior talents, the Volscians defeated the Romans in every engagement, and at length laid siege to the city. Rome must have fallen, had not Vetúria the mother, and Volumnia the wife of Coriolánus, prevailed upon the enraged exile to grant his countrymen terms of peace. On his return to the Volscian territories he was put to death in a tumult raised by Attius Tul'lius, a celebrated chief of the Vol'sci, who envied the fame of Coriolánus, and persuaded his countrymen that the illustrious exile had betrayed them. An opposing tradition is recorded by several historians, namely, that Coriolánus lived to a very advanced age, and often used to exclaim, "How miserable is the state of an old man in banishment!" It is impossible to ascertain which deserves the greater credit; but it is sufficiently manifest that the history of Coriolánus is not to be received without a considerable share of skepticism.

The Vol'sci, after the death of Coriolánus, lost rapidly all the advantages they had acquired, and were besides involved in a war with the Æ'qui, their former allies. But the Romans could not avail themselves of these favorable circumstances, being harassed by disputes respecting the agrarian law proposed by Spúrius Cas'sius. The general purport of the law was, that lands conquered from the enemy should be divided into small estates, and assigned to the plebeians, instead of being leased out in large portions to the patricians. This appears to have been merely a revival of the ancient constitution of Sérvius, and was obviously based in equity: for no persons had a better claim to the public lands than those by whose valor and labors they had been acquired. The senate and patricians obstinately opposed a project that threatened to destroy the source of their profits; and Spúrius Cas'sius, in his anxiety to accomplish his great objects, is said to have aimed at royalty. He was brought to trial on this charge before the collective body of the patricians, which has been oy later writers confounded with the general assembly of the people (B. C. 484). He was convicted, and thrown from the Tarpeian rock. Another account of the death of Cas'sius has been given by some historians not unworthy of credit. They inform us that he was put to death by his own father as a traitor to his order.

There are few circumstances in Roman history more remarkable than that during seven consecutive years (from B. C. 483 to B. C. 479), one of the seats in the consulship was held by some member of the Fabian family. This arose from the powerful support which that family gave to the older patrician houses in their effort to monopolize the chief dignities. Civil dissensions were thus aggravated; the populace demanded an agrarian law; the minor patrician houses clamored for a share in the

honors of the state; and the senate could only evade the difficulty by keeping the nation constantly involved in war. At length the soldiers refused to conquer; and Cæ'so Fábius had the mortification to see a certain victory wrested from his hands by the determination of his followers not to pursue their advantages. This unexpected disgrace had such an effect on the Fábii, that they resolved to conciliate the favor of the commonalty, and declared themselves the patrons of popular measures. They thus lost the favor of the senate; and though the affection of the soldiers enabled them to acquire military glory, they were unable to carry any of the measures that they advocated. Weary of disappointment, they resolved to establish a colony of the members of their family, their clients, and dependants, on the frontiers, to guard the Roman territories from the Viren'tes. The number of persons capable of bearing arms mustered by this single house amounted to three hundred and six. They took post on the Crem'era, where they were all cut off by the Etrurians (B. C. 476). It is said that only one young man of the Fábii escaped from this ruin of his family, and became the progenitor of a new race; but this is manifestly an exaggeration.

The Etruscans, following up their success, advanced within sight of Rome, formed a camp on the Janic'ulum, ravaged both sides of the river, and crowded the city with fugitives. The consuls, Virgin'ius and Servil'ius, at length attacked the enemy in different quarters, and, after a desperate battle, forced them to retreat. From this time fortune began to favor the Romans, probably on account of the Etrurians being engaged in war with Hiero, king of Syracuse; and peace was at length concluded for forty years (B. C. 470). Niebuhr conjectures, with apparent plausibility, that it was at this time the Romans recovered the territory of which they had been deprived by Porsen'na.

In the year after the conclusion of the peace, Cneius Genúcius, tribune of the people, impeached the consuls, Fúrius and Man'lius, before the general assembly of the commonalty, for refusing to give effect to the agrarian law. The consuls made a feeble defence; and the patricians, failing to bribe or intimidate the bold tribune, had him assassinated. Taking advantage of the consternation produced by this daring crime, the consuls ordered a general levy, intending to divert the people from their purpose of engaging them in foreign war. This plan would have succeeded, had not the refusal of one man, Vol'ero Pub'lius, to serve in the ranks, after having previously held the commission of centurion, led to a fierce commotion, which frustrated the consular plans. Vol'ero, being chosen tribune by his countrymen, instead of seeking personal revenge, by impeaching the consuls, struck a fatal blow at the supremacy of the patrician faction, by transferring the election of the tribunes from the centuries to the tribes, and establishing the right of the general assembly of the commonalty to deliberate on all matters affecting the common weal, which should be brought before them by the tribunes; a law which was in effect the same as the establishment of the liberty of the press in our own days. While these laws were under discussion, the consul, Ap'pius Claúdius, was pre-eminently distinguished by his opposition to the popular claims; and when they were extorted from the senate, he unwisely vented his dissatisfaction on the army that he led against the Vol'sci. His soldiers, in revenge, fled before

the enemy. Ap'pius punished them by decimation, putting every tenth man to death. When his year of office expired, he was impeached capitally for such atrocious vengeance; but he escaped the penalty of his tyranny by committing suicide.

For several years the Roman history presents little more than a repetition of the struggles between the patricians and plebeians; desultory wars with the Æqui and Vol'sci; and a succession of physical calamities, uniting the horrors of plague, pestilence, and famine. Ap'pius Herdónius, a Sabine adventurer, took advantage of these circumstances, and one night surprised and seized the capitol with an army of about four thousand men, composed of outlaws and slaves (B. C. 459). Instigated by the tribunes, the people refused to take up arms unless security was given that their grievances should be redressed; particularly insisting on the legal restriction of the consular power by a written code, according to the proposal of Terentil'lus (*lex Terentilla*) a few months before. The consul Valérius promised compliance; and the people stormed the capitol, slew Herdónius, and punished his associates: but Valérius having fallen in the assault, the senate refused to fulfil the conditions he had stipulated.

During the Æquian war (B. C. 457), a consular army was intercepted by the enemy in the defiles of Mount Æ'gidus, and so closely blockaded, that there seemed no choice between death or disgraceful submission. Some horsemen, breaking through the hostile lines, brought the news to Rome; and the senate, in alarm, resolved to create a dictator. Their choice fell upon Títus Quinc'tius Cincinnátus, a patrician violently opposed to the popular claims, but celebrated for personal integrity. His son Cæ'so had recently fled from Rome to escape a trial for high crimes and misdemeanors; and Cincinnátus had been reduced to great pecuniary distress by being compelled to pay the surety he had given for his son's appearance. The dictator delivered the consul Minúcius and the army from their danger; but before resigning office he used the absolute power with which he was invested, to recall his son Cæ'so from banishment, and drive his accuser into exile. There is, indeed, some reason to believe, that the dictatorship of Cincinnátus, which has been so much lauded, was a mere artifice to baffle the demand of the people for a written code of laws. It, however, failed of success: the tribunes succeeded in getting their numbers increased from five to ten: Sic'cius Dentátus, a veteran plebeian of approved valor, stimulated his order to fresh exertions in behalf of their freedom, and at length the senate yielded a reluctant assent to the formation of a code.

Ambassadors having been sent to the principal Grecian states and colonies for the purpose of collecting the best codes of celebrated legis'lators, on their return, ten persons, hence called decemviri, were chosen, wi'h consular power, to arrange and digest a body of laws. A new constitution was established, known in history as the laws of the Twelve Tables, which continued, down to the time of the emperors, to be the basis of all civil and penal jurisprudence. It established the legal equality of all the citizens; but it preserved some of the most odious privileges of the aristocracy, especially the exclusive eligibility to the consulship, and it prohibited the intermarriage of patricians and plebeians (B. C. 450). The patricians, hoping to procure some modification in laws

which they regarded as ruinous to their interests, and the plebeians, gratified by the advantages they had obtained, united to continue the decemviral authority for another year. The decem'virs, now secure of power, threw off the mask, grievously oppressed the people, and treacherously betrayed old Sic'cius Dentátus, whose approved valor they dreaded, to the enemy. At length Ap'pius, one of their number, attempted to make Vir'ginia, the daughter of a brave officer, the victim of his lust, by illegally assigning her as a slave to one of his creatures. Her father, Vir'ginius, slew the girl in the public court to save her from dishonor, and, aided by her lover Icil'ius, raised such a storm against the decemvirs, that they were forced to resign their office, and the ancient forms of government were restored. The tribunician power was not only re-established, but formidably increased by a law of the consul Valérius (B. C. 446), which invested the votes of the commons with the force of laws.*

Civil commotions were renewed in consequence of the exertions made by the tribune Canuléius to abolish the law against intermarriages, and to open the consulship to plebeians. The repeal of the marriage-law was conceded, after a difficult struggle (B. C. 445); and the second popular demand was evaded by transferring the consular power to the annual commanders of the legions,† who were to be six in number, and one half chosen from the people (B. C. 443). But even this concession was for some time evaded by the senate, under the pretence of informalities in the election of those officers. Soon afterward (B. C. 442), new magistrates, called censors, were chosen, not only to regulate the taking of the census, but also to superintend public morals; a power that soon enabled these magistrates to take rank among the very highest dignitaries of the state. These changes, however, did not conciliate the people, and a severe famine (B. C. 438) aggravated their discontent. In the midst of this distress, Spúrius Mæ'lius, a plebeian knight, purchased with his private fortune a large quantity of corn in Tuscany, which he distributed gratuitously to the people. His object probably was to become the first plebeian consul, which laudable object the patricians perverted into the crime of aiming at the sovereignty. They therefore appointed Cincinnátus dictator, who at once sent Spurius Ahála his master of the horse, to summon Mæ'lius before his tribunal. The knight was standing unarmed in the forum when thus called upon to take his trial; he showed some reluctance to obey the dictator's command, and was cut down by Ahála. The old dictator applauded this murder of a defenceless man as an act of patriotism; but the people took a different view of the transaction, and Ahála only escaped condemnation by voluntary exile.

While these commotions raged in the city, the Romans were engaged in desultory wars against the Sabines, the Æquians, and the Volscians, which generally terminated to the advantage of the republic, though they led to no decisive result. A more important affair was the war against Veii, provoked by Lar Tolum'nius, king of the Veien'tes, who put to death the Roman ambassadors to the people of Fídenæ. Satisfaction being refused for this outrage (B. C. 404), the Romans came ω

* Lex Valeria; ut quod tributim plebes jussisset, populum teneret.
† Tribuni militum consulari potestate.

the resolution of destroying Veii, which, being the richest city of Etruria, had long been a dangerous rival of their republic. To effect this object, it was necessary to have a permanent standing army; and a property-tax was levied to supply payment for the troops. After the blockade and siege had continued nearly ten years, Fúrius Camil'lus, who had distinguished himself by defeating the Etrurian armies that attempted to aid the Vēien'tes, was chosen dictator. By his directions a mine was constructed from the Roman camp into the Veientine citadel, through which an entrance was obtained, and Veii taken (B. C. 395). Its riches were shared by the soldiers, its inhabitants enslaved or held to ransom, and the images of its gods transferred to Rome.

Notwithstanding his great services, Camil'lus was condemned to exile on the charge of having embezzled part of the plunder of Veii; but scarcely had he departed, when the Romans were involved in the most calamitous war that has yet occurred in their history. The barbarous Gauls, having crossed the Alps in numerous hordes, laid waste the fertile fields of Etrúria, and besieged the important city of Clúsium. The Etrurians sought aid from the Romans, who sent some of the young nobility to remonstrate with the Bren'nus, or chieftain of the Gauls. This barbarous chieftain treated the deputies with such scorn, that, forgetting their sacred character, they entered the besieged city, and joined in a sally of the garrison. The Bren'nus, enraged at such a violation of the law of nations, demanded satisfaction from the senate; and when this was refused, broke up his camp, and marched direct against Rome. A body of troops, hastily levied to repel the invasion, took post on the river Al'lia, about eleven miles from Rome (B. C. 389). In the very commencement of the engagement, the Romans, seized with sudden panic, broke and fled; they were pursued with dreadful slaughter to their very gates; and had not the victors paused to gather the spoil, an end would have been put to the Roman name and nation.

To defend the city of Rome against such an enemy was impossible; it was therefore resolved to place the best troops as a garrison in the citadel, supplying them with whatever provisions remained in the city, while the mass of the population should seek refuge in the neighboring towns. The priests and principal objects of religious reverence were removed to the old Pelasgic city, Cæ're Agyl'la. About eighty of the chief pontiffs and patricians, probably devoting themselves, according to the superstition of the age, for the safety of the republic, remained quietly sitting on their curule chairs in the forum. When the Gauls entered the city, they were amazed to find it deserted: pursuing their march, they entered the forum, and slew those whom they found there. They then laid siege to the capitol; but soon became weary of so tedious a task, especially after their attempt to take the citadel by storm had been frustrated by the cackling of the sacred geese kept in the temple of Juno, and the valor of Mar'cus Man'lius. They finally agreed to quit the city, on receiving a ransom of one thousand pounds' weight of gold. According to the ordinary legend, Camil'lus, recalled from banishment by a hasty decree of the people assembled at Veii, appeared with an army while the gold was being weighed, defeated the Gauls, and liberated his country. Polyb'ius, a Greek historian, gives a much more probable account. He says, that the Gauls returned home

to protect their own country from an invasion of the Ven'eti, and intimates that they bore off their plunder without interruption.

Section IV.—*From the Rebuilding of the City to the first Punic War.* From B. C. 388 to B. C. 264.

So helpless was Rome after the departure of the Gauls, that it was exposed to repeated insults from the neighboring townships, which had hitherto been subject to its sway. The citizens looked forward with dismay to the task of rebuilding their walls and houses; they clamored for an immediate removal to Veii, and were with difficulty prevented from accomplishing their purpose by the firmness of Camil'lus. While the subject was under discussion, a lucky omen, probably preconcerted, decided the irresolute. Just as a senator was rising to speak, a centurion, coming with his company to relieve guard, gave the usual word of command: "Ensign, plant your colors; THIS IS THE BEST PLACE TO STAY IN!"* The senators rushed out of the temple exclaiming, "A happy omen: the gods have spoken—we obey." The multitude caught the enthusiasm, and exclaimed with one voice, "ROME FOR EVER!"

Under the prudent guidance of Camil'lus, the military strength of Rome was renewed, and the states which had triumphed in the recent humiliation of the city were forced again to recognise its superiority. Man'lius, the brave defender of the capitol, finding himself excluded from office by the jealousy of his brother patricians, declared himself the patron of the plebeians. This revived the old dissensions with all their former virulence. Camil'lus was appointed dictator; and by his orders Man'lius was brought to trial, convicted of treason, and thrown from the Tarpeian rock (B. C. 382). A plague, which burst forth soon after, was popularly attributed to the anger of the gods at the destruction of the hero who had saved their temples from pollution. By their triumph over Man'lius, and their steadiness in opposing popular claims, the patricians acquired such strength, that the populace became overawed, and the commons ceased to display the spirit and courage they had previously shown in their contests with the nobles. "Rome was on the point of degenerating into a miserable oligarchy; her name is the utmost we should have known of her, had not her irretrievable decline been arrested at the moment by the appearance of two men, who changed the fate of their country and of the world." †

The renovators of the constitution were Caius Licin'ius Stólo, and Lúcius Seu'tius Lateránus. They were aided in their patriotic labors by Mar'cus Fábius Ambus'tus, a patrician, the father-in-law of Licin'ius, who is said to have favored the popular cause to gratify the ambition of a favorite daughter. There were three rogations, or bills, brought forward by Licin'ius: the first opened the consulship to the plebeians; the second prohibited any person from renting more than five hundred acres of public land, and forbade any individual to feed on a common pasturage more than one hundred of large, and five hundred of small cattle. It also fixed the rents of the public lands at the tenth

* Hic manebimus optimé. † Niebuhr.

of the corn produce (*fruges*), and a fifth of the produce of vines, aloes, and other fruit-trees. The third rogation proposed that, in all cases of outstanding debts, all the interest which had been paid should be deducted from the capital, and the balance paid by equal annual instalments in three years. The patricians protracted their resistance to these laws during five years, using every means of force and fraud in their power to frustrate the designs of Licin'ius. At length the people took arms, and occupied Mount Aventine. Camil'lus, being chosen dictator, saw that nothing but concession could avert the horrors of a civil war; and the senate allowed the three bills to become law (B. C. 366), stipulating only that the consuls should no longer act as civil judges, and that new magistrates should be chosen, with the title of prætors, to exercise judicial functions. The plebeians having once made good their claim to the consulship, acquired successively, as a matter of course, participation in the other high offices of state: the dictatorship was opened to them B. C. 353; the censorship, B. C. 348; the prætorship, B. C. 334; and even the priestly office, B. C. 300.

During these civic struggles the Romans maintained their reputation abroad by several victories over their enemies, especially the Gauls and the Etrurians. But they were soon engaged in a more important struggle with the Samnites; and this contest, which lasted, with little intermission, more than half a century, opened a way for the subjugation of southern Italy, and laid the foundation of Rome's future greatness. The Samnites having invaded Campánia, the people of Cap'ua, to ward off impending danger, declared themselves subjects of Rome. Ambassadors being sent to warn the Samnites against invading the new province, the Samnites treated their remonstrances with contempt, and war was immediately declared. It was carried on slowly at first, but generally to the advantage of the Romans, until the Samnites sought terms of truce. During this interval the Latins attacked the Samnites, who requested assistance from their recent enemies, and orders were issued by the senate that the Latins should desist from hostilities. These commands being disobeyed, war was declared against the Latins, and the conduct of it intrusted to the consuls Man'lius and Décius. To prevent the confusion which might arise between armies speaking the same language, Man'lius commanded that no Roman soldier should quit his ranks under pain of death (B. C. 330). The consul's own son, challenged to single combat by a commander of the enemy, disobeyed these orders, and was instantly sent to execution by the stern father. In the engagement which ensued, the Romans were on the point of being routed, until Décius, the plebeian consul, devoting himself, according to the superstitions of the age, for the good of his country, rushed into the thickest of the fight, and fell covered with wounds. The soldiers, now persuaded that the gods had been conciliated, renewed the fight with enthusiastic confidence, and the Latins were completely defeated. The Romans followed up their success with so much spirit during the three ensuing campaigns, that all Latium and Campánia were subdued, and annexed as provinces to the territory of the republic.

These great advantages gained by their rivals, alarmed the Samnites; many also of the states in southern Italy, especially the Luca-

nians and Tarentines, became jealous of the rising greatness of Rome Papir'ius Cur'sor was appointed dictator to crush this dangerous confederacy: he gained several victories over the Samnites; and these successes being improved by the generals that followed him, reduced the enemies so low, that they were once more forced to solicit a cessation of arms (B. C. 321). But these peaceful appearances lasted only a few months: Pon'tius, an able Samnite general, stimulated his countrymen to renew the war, and bade defiance to the Roman power. The consuls Vetúrius and Posthúmius were sent with a large army to invade Sam'nium (B. C. 320); but the crafty Pon'tius contrived to draw these generals, with their leaders, into a mountainous and rocky defile, called the Caudine Forks, where they could neither fight nor fly; and while they were in this situation, the Samnites blockaded all the passages. The Romans being forced to capitulate, Pon'tius sent to ask his father in what manner the persons should be treated: the old man recommended that they should either be dismissed with all honor and freedom, or slaughtered without mercy. Pon'tius unwisely adopted a middle course; he spared the lives of the Romans, but compelled them all, officers and soldiers, to pass under the yoke, and forced the consuls to give hostages for evacuating Sam'nium.

This disgraceful treaty was disavowed by the senate, and the officers who had signed it were sent bound to Pon'tius, that he might wreak his vengeance upon them; but the Samnite general spurned such poor satisfaction, and vainly demanded either that the whole Roman army should be again placed in his power, or that the articles of capitulation should be strictly observed. The Romans turned a deaf ear to these proposals; Papir'ius Cur'sor once more showed them the way to victory; his successors in command followed his example; and the Samnites, completely humbled, sought and obtained conditions of peace (B. C. 303). But amity could not long subsist between nations aspiring each to the supremacy of Italy: the war was renewed (B. C. 297); and Fábius Max'imus, with his colleague, the younger Décius, rivalled the exploits of Papir'ius Cur'sor. The Samnites were aided by the Umbrians, the Etrurians, and the Gauls; but the desperate valor of the Romans enabled them to triumph over this formidable confederacy. Once they were on the point of being defeated by the Gauls (B. C. 294); but the younger Décius, imitating the example of his father, devoted himself an offering to the gods, and, at the sacrifice of his life, purchased a decisive victory for his countrymen. At length the Samnites, having lost their brave general Pon'tius, were completely subdued by Cúrius Dentátus (B. C. 290), and forced to submit to the terms dictated by the conquerors. In the same year the Sabines were conquered; and Cúrius had the unusual honor of having two triumphs decreed to him in one consulate.

The Tarentines, and the other states in southern Italy, dreading that the Romans would take vengeance on them for their having aided the Samnites, incited the Gauls to attack the republic. These barbarians were at first successful; but they were finally crushed by Dentátus and Fabricius. Preparations were made for a war against Taren'tum, and its luxurious citizens placed themselves under the protection of Pyr'rhus, king of Epírus. That royal knight-errant, believing that it was

in his power to found as extensive an empire in the western world as Alexander the Great had recently established in Asia, readily obeyed the summons; and having sent his friend Cinéas with a strong detachment to secure the citadel of Taren'tum, soon followed with a powerful army, having some elephants among his forces, the first that had been used in the wars of western Europe (B. C. 281). It was solely to these animals that Pyr'rhus was indebted for his first victory over the consul Lævínus; and so little were the vanquished terrified by defeat, that they vainly offered him a renewal of battle before the termination of the campaign. He was still more unsuccessful in his attempts at negotiation; his bribes were rejected by the Roman consul and ambassador Fabrícius; and the offers of peace which he sent to the senate by the orator Cinéas were peremptorily rejected.

A second time Pyr'rhus defeated the Romans; but was so little satisfied with his success as to exclaim, "Another such victory and I am undone!" The war then lingered, and Pyr'rhus passed over into Sicily, with his usual inconstancy, to deliver the Greek states in that island from the Carthaginians. During his absence his allies suffered very severely, and sent pressing messages soliciting his return; an excuse of which Pyr'rhus readily availed himself to cover the shame of his failure in Sicily (B. C. 274). Cúrius Dentátus and Cornélius Len'tulus were chosen consuls to oppose him, and two considerable armies were placed at their disposal. Pyr'rhus marched against the former, hoping to surprise him in his camp near Beneven'tum; but his lights failing him, he was obliged to halt, until the dawn revealed his approach to the Romans. Instead of being the assailant, the Epirote monarch was himself attacked by Dentátus; his elephants were driven back on his own lines by fireballs and torches; and after vainly endeavoring to stop the slaughter of his bravest troops, he was forced to fly with a small escort to Taren'tum. Thence he returned to Greece, leaving a garrison under the command of Mílo in the citadel, which, however, finally surrendered to the Romans. The Samnites, Bruttians, and Lucanians, who had joined Pyr'rhus, were easily subdued after his departure; and Rome established her supremacy over all the countries in Italy, from the northern frontiers of Etruria to the Sicilian straits, and from the Tuscan sea to the Adriatic.

SECTION V.—*From the Commencement of the Punic Wars to the Beginning of the Civil Dissensions under the Grac'chi.*

FROM B. C. 264 TO B. C. 134.

THE Mamer'tine mercenaries, who had seized Messéna and slaughtered the citizens, justly dreading the vengeance of the Syracusans, divided into two parties; one seeking the protection of the Carthaginians, the other that of the Romans. Thus the first pretence of quarrel between the two mightiest republics of ancient times was, which should have the honor, or rather dishonor, of shielding from merited punishment a piratical banditti, stained by every species of crime. The Romans were long delayed by their reluctance to acknowledge such discreditable allies; but finding that the Carthaginians had gained possession of the Messenian citadel, they made speedy preparations to

prevent their rivals from becoming masters of Sicily. An army intrusted to the command of the consul Ap'pius Claúdius, was conveyed across the straits (the vigilance of the Carthaginian fleet being eluded by stratagem), and gained possession of Messéna. Successive victories over the Syracusans and Carthaginians soon procured the Roman allies among the Sicilian states, and inspired them with the hope of becoming masters of the island. Hiero, king of Syracuse, deserted his former allies, and by his early alliance with Rome, secured the tranquillity of his kingdom in the coming contest. The Carthaginians, on the other hand, who had looked upon Sicily as an almost certain conquest, were filled with rage when they learned the danger that threatened their possessions in that island. They hired a vast number of mercenaries in Gaul, Liguria, and Spain; they made Agrigen'tum their chief naval and military depôt, storing it plentifully with the munitions of war. Notwithstanding the great natural and artificial strength of Agrigen'tum, the Romans, eager to seize the Carthaginian magazines, laid siege to the city, and defeated an immense army that had been sent to its relief (B. C. 262). Dispirited by this misfortune, the garrison abandoned the city, which, with all its stores, fell into the hands of the Romans. But this success only roused the senate and people of Rome to fresh exertions; they saw that their conquests could not be secure while the Carthaginians held the supremacy of the sea, and they therefore directed all their energies to the preparation of a fleet.

Though not wholly unacquainted with ships, the Romans had hitherto paid little or no attention to naval affairs; and their model for building ships-of-war was a Carthaginian vessel that had been driven ashore in a storm. After some indecisive skirmishes, the consul Duil'ius, relying on his invention of the "corvus," a machine which served both as a grappling-iron and drawbridge, hazarded an engagement with the Carthaginian fleet (B. C. 260). No sooner had the hostile ships closed, than the Romans lowered the new machines on the enemies' decks, and, fighting hand to hand, carried no fewer then fifty galleys by boarding. The Carthaginian admiral finding naval tactics of no avail, drew off the rest of his fleet. To commemorate this their first victory by sea, the Romans erected a rostral* column in the forum, which still continues in excellent preservation, the chief injury it has sustained being the loss of part of the inscription. In a second naval engagement, near the island of Lip'ara (B. C. 256), the Carthaginians lost eighteen vessels, of which eight were sunk and ten taken. From this time forward the Romans began to pay great attention to maritime affairs; they maintained navies in the two seas of Italy, and when the ships were not employed in war, they were sent to make surveys of the coasts. The increasing importance of navigation appears manifest, from the repeated representations of war-galleys on the Roman coins; these do not occur before the first Punic war, but after that period we find them becoming very common.

The struggle between the rival republics had lasted about eight years, when the Romans, following the example of the Syracusan Agathoc'les, resolved to invade Africa, knowing that the native tribes of that con-

* That is, ornamented with representations of the *rostra*, or beaks of ships.

tinent were weary of the tyranny and rapacity of Carthage. An armament of three hundred and thirty ships was prepared for this great enterprise, and intrusted to the command of the consuls Reg'ulus and Man'lius (B. C. 255). A third sea-fight was a necessary preliminary to this invasion; the Carthaginians were once more defeated, sixty-four of their galleys were taken, and thirty destroyed. The victorious fleet pursued its voyage; Reg'ulus effected a landing without loss, and took the city of Clypéa by storm. Soon after, he defeated the Carthaginian army in a general engagement, and seized the city of Túnis. In great terror the Carthaginians sought for peace; but the terms demanded by Reg'ulus were so harsh, that they resolved, at all hazards, to continue the war, and were confirmed in their determination by the arrival of a body of mercenary troops from Greece, under the command of Xanthip'pus, a Spartan general of high reputation. To this foreigner the Carthaginians intrusted the command of their army: he eagerly sought an opportunity of bringing the enemy to an engagement; the Romans did not decline his challenge; but they found that one man was sufficient to change the fortune of the war. Xanthip'pus won a complete victory: the greater part of the Romans were taken prisoners or cut to pieces, two thousand alone escaping to the city of Clypéa; Reg'ulus himself was among the captives.

The Spartan general, after this brilliant exploit, returned home. A Roman fleet was sent to bring off the garrison of Clypéa, and gained on the voyage a great victory over the Carthaginians; but on the return of the ships, three hundred and twenty of them, with all on board, were destroyed by a tempest. A second naval armament suffered a similar fate; and the Romans, disheartened by these repeated misfortunes, abandoned for a time the sea to their enemies. But they were in some degree consoled by a second triumph obtained near Panor'mus, in Sicily, over As'drubal (B. C. 249), which gave them a decided superiority in the island.

The Carthaginians, daunted by this misfortune, took Reg'ulus from his dungeon to go as their ambassador to Rome, trusting that, weary of a long captivity, he would urge the senate to grant favorable terms of peace. Reg'ulus, however, persuaded his countrymen to continue the war, assuring them that the resources of Carthage were exhausted. It is generally stated, that the patriotic general, after his return to Africa, was tortured to death by the disappointed Carthaginians. On the other hand, there is reason to believe that he died a natural death, and that the tale of his savage murder was invented to excuse the cruelty with which his family treated their Carthaginian captives. The renewed war began unfavorably for the Romans, their entire fleet having been wrecked on the south coast of Sicily (B. C. 248), and Hamil'car Bar'ca, the new commander of the Carthaginians, proving a worthy successor of Xanthip'pus. But they were not dispirited by these losses; a new fleet, of better construction than any they had yet possessed, was built, and placed under the command of the consul Lutátius Cat'ulus; at the same time strong reinforcements were sent to the army in Sicily. The hostile navies met near the Ægátes; the consul had lightened his vessels by landing all unnecessary burdens on one of these islands; but Han'no, the Carthaginian admiral, in his hurry to engage, left his ves-

sels encumbered with baggage. The battle was brief but decisive; fifty of Han'no's vessels were sunk, and seventy taken; and the Carthaginians were for ever deprived of the empire of the sea (B. C. 241).

But the consequences of this defeat threatened still more fatal results to Carthage: Hamil'car Bar'ca, with the last army on which the republic could depend, was closely blockaded in a corner of Sicily, and the Roman cruisers cut him off from all communication with Africa: were he forced to surrender, Carthage would be left at the mercy of the barbarous tribes in its neighborhood. Under these circumstances the Carthaginians sought peace, but could obtain no better terms than those which Reg'ulus demanded when in sight of their gates (B. C. 240). These conditions were, that the Carthaginians should evacuate all the islands of the Mediterranean, restore the Roman prisoners without ransom, and pay three thousand talents of silver (about 600,000*l.*) to defray the expenses of the war.

After the termination of the first Punic war, Rome enjoyed a brief period of domestic and external tranquillity; and the temple of Janus was shut for the second time since the foundation of the city. Tedious wars were waged against the Ligurians and the Gallic tribes which had settled in northern Italy, when the people became weary of peace; but a more important contest was provoked by the piracies of the Illyrians, whose queen, Teúta, procured the murder of the ambassadors sent to remonstrate against the outrages of her subjects. A navy was soon established in the Adriatic, and an army sent into Illyricum, whose rapid successes compelled Teúta to purchase peace by resigning the greater part of her territories (B. C. 227). This speedy conquest diffused the fame of the Romans throughout eastern Europe; for most of the Greek states had suffered severely from the piracies of the Illyrians. The war was subsequently renewed (B. C. 218), and the Illyrians again overthrown with greater disgrace and loss.

The Carthaginians were anxious to compensate their losses in Sicily by the subjugation of Spain; and their extensive conquests in that peninsula gave great umbrage to their suspicious rivals. A pretext for interference was soon found. Han'nibal, the son of Hamil'car Bar'ca, who had been brought, while yet a child, to the altar by his father, and sworn never to relax in his enmity to Rome, laid siege to Sagun'tum, a Greek colony south of the Iberus, and treated with contempt the remonstrances of the Roman ambassadors (B. C. 218). His conduct having been approved by the Carthaginian senate, both parties made instant preparations for renewing hostilities, and soon commenced the second Punic war.

Before the Roman armies were ready to take the field, Han'nibal had completed the conquest of Spain, and crossed the Pyrenees on his road to Italy. The consul, Scip'io, hastened to prevent him from passing the Rhone; but being frustrated by the superior diligence of the Carthaginian general, he sent the greater part of his forces into Spain, and sailed with the remainder for Italy, in order to intercept his enemies as they descended from the Alps. Even these formidable mountains caused but little delay to the enterprising Han'nibal. He led his army across them in fifteen days (B. C. 217); and, advancing through the country of the Taurini, took their capital city (*Tvrin*) by storm.

Scip'io hasted to meet the invaders on the banks of the river Ticínus; but he was defeated with great loss, and further weakened by the desertion of his Gallic mercenaries, who eagerly flocked to the standard of Han'nibal, regarding him as another Bren'nus.

In the meantime, Scip'io had been reinforced by Sempróníus, the other consul; but he found that these succors were more than counterbalanced by the impetuosity of his colleague. Sempróníus, eager to engage, imprudently forded the river Trébia, though its waters were swollen by rain and melted snow. The Romans, suddenly attacked as they came out of the river, were not able to cope with their enemies, who were fresh and vigorous; nevertheless they made a brave resistance, and the central division, unbroken, made its way from the field to the city of Placen'tia. The victory, however, was of the greatest service to Han'nibal, as it secured him the alliance of the Gauls in northern Italy.

Flamin'ius, the consul of the next year, displayed even more impetuosity and imprudence than Sempróníus. Marching incautiously in search of Han'nibal, he fell into an ambuscade near the Thrasymenian lake, and was slain, with the greater part of his army (B. C. 216). The Romans were so alarmed by the intelligence of this great calamity, that they created Fábius Max'imus dictator, though, in the absence of the surviving consul, they were obliged to dispense with the legal formalities. Fábius adopted a new system of tactics; he declined fighting; but moving his camp along the summit of the hills, he closely watched the motions of the invaders, harassed their march, and intercepted their convoys. From his steadfast adherence to this policy Fábius received the name of Cunctátor (*the delayer*). During this period, the Roman armies in Spain, under the command of the Scip'ios, gained many important advantages, and thus prevented the Carthaginians from sending succors to Han'nibal.

At the close of the year, Fábius resigned his authority to the consuls Paul'lus Æmil'ius and Teren'tius Var'ro (B. C. 215). The latter hurried his more prudent colleague into a general action at the village of Can'næ, near the river Aúfidus, where the Romans suffered a more severe defeat than any they had received since their fatal overthrow by the Gauls on the Al'lia. This victory gave Han'nibal a secure position in southern Italy: it is even supposed, that he would have got possession of Rome itself, had he marched thither immediately after the battle.

But the Romans, notwithstanding their great losses, did not despair. Scip'io, a young man destined at no distant period to raise his country to the summit of greatness, encouraged the nobles of his own age to stand firm at this crisis; and Fábius Cunctátor being appointed to the command of the army, resumed the cautious system, the advantages of which had been already so fully proved. Han'nibal, in the meantime, led his forces to Cap'ua, where his veterans were enervated by the luxury and debauchery of that licentious city. At the same time he concluded an alliance with Philip, king of Macedon; but the Romans, by their intrigues in Greece, found sufficient employment for that monarch at home, to prevent his interference in the affairs of Italy. They even sent an army against him, under the command of the prætor Lævímus,

and thus, though exposed to such danger in Italy, they maintained a vigorous contest in Greece, Spain, and Sicily.

It was in Sicily that success first began to dawn upon the Roman cause (B. C. 212): the ancient city of Syracuse was taken by the prætor Marcel'lus; and the celebrated mathematician, Archime'des, by whose engines the defence had been protracted, was slain in the storm. Two years afterward, Agrigen'tum, the last stronghold of the Carthaginians, was betrayed to Lævínus; and the Romans remained masters of the entire island, which henceforth became a regular province.

In the meantime the war lingered in Italy; the Roman generals were rarely able to cope with Han'nibal, though Marcel'lus is said to have gained a general battle over the Carthaginians. On the other hand, Han'nibal, receiving no reinforcements from Carthage, feared to peril his limited resources in any decisive enterprise. At length he summoned his brother As'drubal, who had long maintained the Carthaginian cause against the Scipios in Spain, to join him in Italy; and As'drubal, without encountering any great difficulty, soon crossed the Pyrenees and Alps. The consuls, Liv'ius and Néro, having discovered the direction of the Carthaginian's march, hastened to intercept him. As'drubal, misled by his guides, was forced to hazard an engagement at a disadvantage on the banks of the Metaúrus, and was cut to pieces with his whole army (B. C. 206). The first information Han'nibal received of this great misfortune, was the sight of his brother's gory head, which the consuls caused to be thrown into his camp. Soon after, the Romans alarmed the Carthaginians by the prospect of a war in Africa, having entered into a treaty of alliance with Massinis'sa, the legitimate king of Numidia, and also with the usurper Sy'phax.

At length Scip'io, the conqueror of Spain, was chosen consul, and, contrary to the strenuous exertions of Fábius, he prevailed upon the senate to permit him to transfer the war into Africa; and this was the more readily conceded, as the conclusion of peace with Philip (B. C. 203) had placed a fresh army at their disposal. Scip'io, on landing in Africa (B. C. 202), found that Sy'phax had been won over to the Carthaginian side by his wife Sophonis'ba, the daughter of As'drubal. The Roman general, knowing, however the inconstancy of the Numidian, commenced negotiations, which were protracted with equal duplicity. While Sy'phax was thus amused, Scip'io suddenly surprised and burned his camp; then attacking the Numidians in the midst of the confusion, he put forty thousand of them to the sword. After this achievement, Scip'io laid siege to U'tica: the Carthaginians raised a large army to relieve a place of so much importance; but they were routed with great slaughter, and pursued to their very walls. This victory exposed Carthage itself to the perils of a siege; Túnis, almost within sight of the city, opened its gates to the Romans; and the Carthaginian senate driven almost to despair, recalled Han'nibal from Italy to the defence of his own country.

Han'nibal, on his return home, would have made peace on reasonable terms, had not the Carthaginian populace, elated by the presence of the hero of a hundred fights, obstinately resisted any concession. With a heavy heart the brave old general made preparations for a decisive engagement in the field of Záma. Han'nibal's abilities were not less con-

spicuous in this fatal fight than in the battles he had won in Italy: but the greater part of his forces were raw troops, unfit to cope with Scipio's disciplined legions. After a dreadful struggle, the Romans prevailed, and they followed up their advantages with so much eagerness, that twenty thousand of the Carthaginians fell in the battle or the pursuit. Han'nibal, after having performed everything that a general or brave soldier could do to restore the fortune of the day, fled with a small body of horse to Adrumétum, whence he was soon summoned to Carthage to assist the tottering republic with his counsels (B. C. 201). There he informed the senate that "Carthage had no resource but in peace;" and these words, from the mouth of the warlike Han'nibal, were decisive. Ambassadors were sent to seek conditions from the conqueror; and the humbled Carthaginians accepted the terms of peace dictated by Scipio, who henceforward was honored with the title of Africánus. The chief articles of the treaty were, that Carthage should deliver up to the Romans all their deserters, fugitive slaves, and prisoners-of-war; surrender all her ships-of-the-line, except ten triremes, and all her elephants; restore Numidia to Massinis'sa: enter into no war without the permission of the Roman people; pay as a ransom ten thousand talents of silver (about two millions sterling): and give one hundred hostages for the performance of the treaty. To these harsh terms the Carthaginians subscribed: Scip'io returned home, and was honored with the most magnificent triumph that had yet been exhibited in Rome.

Rome was now become a great military republic, supreme in western Europe, and commanding a preponderating influence in the east, where the kingdoms formed from the fragments of Alexander's empire had sunk into weakness from the exhaustion of mutual wars. The Athenians, exposed to the attacks of Philip, king of Macedon, sought the protection of the Romans, which was readily granted, as the senate had long been anxious to find a pretext for meddling in the affairs of Greece (B. C. 200). War was declared against Philip, notwithstanding the opposition of the tribunes of the people; and it was resolved to follow up Scipio's policy, by making the enemy's country the theatre of hostilities. An army was sent into Macedonia, and its conduct was soon intrusted to Quin'tius Flamin'ius, whose diplomatic skill was even more conspicuous than his military talents. After some minor engagements, in none of which did Philip evince much ability as a general or statesman, a decisive battle was fought at Cynosceph'alæ (B. C. 197), in which the Macedonians were irretrievably overthrown, and forced to submit to such terms of peace as the conquerors pleased to dictate. This success was followed by the solemn mockery of proclaiming liberty to Greece at the Isthmian games, which filled the foolish spectators with so much delight, that they virtually became slaves to the Romans through gratitude for freedom.

Antíochus, king of Syria, hoping to establish the empire of the Seleúcidæ in the east, soon caused a renewal of the wars in Greece. Han'nibal was accused to the Romans by his treacherous countrymen of having secretly intrigued with this monarch; and having reason to fear that he would be surrendered to his enemies, he fled to Antíochus in Asia. The great general, however, found that the vain-glorious Syrian was unable to comprehend his prudent plans for conducting the war, and had the mortification to find himself suspected of being secretly in

league with the Romans. In the meantime the Ætolians, displeased by the policy which the Romans were pursuing, invited Antíochus, into Europe; and that monarch, passing over into Greece, made himself master of the island of Eubœ'a (B. C. 191). War was instantly declared; the consul, Acil'ius Glábrio, appeared in Greece with a powerful army; he gained a signal victory over the Syrians at the straits of Thermop'ylæ, and reduced the Ætolians to such great extremities, that they were forced to beg a peace; but the senate demanded such harsh conditions, that they resolved to endure the hazards of war a little longer (B. C. 190).

In the following year, the senate intrusted the conduct of the war to Lúcius Scip'io, under whom his brother Africánus served as a lieutenant. Having soon tranquillized Greece, the two brothers passed into Asia: after many minor successes, they forced Antíochus to a general battle near the city of Magnésia, in which that monarch was completely overthrown (B. C. 189). He was forced to purchase peace by resigning all his possessions in Europe, and those in Asia north of Mount Taurus; paying a fine of fifteen thousand Eubœan talents (about three millions sterling); and promising to give up Han'nibal. That illustrious exile fled for refuge to Prúsias, king of Bith'ynia; but finding that he was still pursued by the vindictive hatred of the Romans, he put an end to his life by taking poison, which in anticipation of such an extremity, he always carried with him concealed in a ring.

On their return home, the Scip'ios were accused of having taken bribes from Antíochus and embezzling the public money (B. C. 186) Africánus refused to plead, preferring to go into voluntary exile at Liter'num, where he died. Lúcius was condemned; and on his refusal to pay the fine imposed, all his property was confiscated. About the same time Rome exhibited the first example of religious persecution: a sect called the Bacchanalians, having been accused of the most monstrous crimes, several laws were enacted for its extirpation; but it is scarcely possible to discover how far the charges against this unfortunate society were supported by evidence.

The mastery assumed by the Romans in Greece gave great and just offence to the principal states; but their yoke was felt by none so grievously as Per'ses, king of Macedon, who opened for himself a way to the throne by procuring the jud'icial murder of his brother Demétrius. Mutual complaints and recriminations soon led to open war (B. C. 170) Per'ses having collected his forces, entered Thessaly, captured several important towns, defeated a Roman army on the river Péneus, and was joined by the greater part of the Epirote nation. His successes continued until the Romans intrusted the conduct of the war to Æmil'ius Paul'lus, son of the general that had fallen in the battle of Can'næ, though he was past the age at which they usually sent out commanders. While the new general advanced against Macedon, the prætor Anicius invaded Illyr'icum, whose monarch had entered into alliance with Per'ses, and subdued the entire kingdom in the short space of thirty days. Per'ses being hard pressed, resolved to hazard a battle near the walls of Pyd'na (B. C. 168). After both armies had remained for some days in sight of each other, an accident brought on an engagement contrary to the wishes of the leaders; it ended in a complete victory of the Ro

mans. Perses fled to Samothrace, but was soon forced to surrender, and was reserved to grace the triumph of the conqueror. Macedon, Epírus, and Illyrícum, were reduced to the condition of provinces, and it became evident that the independence of the remaining Grecian states would not long be respected. The triumph of Æmil'ius Paul'lus was the most splendid which had been yet exhibited in Rome, and it became the precedent for the subsequent processions of victorious generals.

The destruction of the Macedonian monarchy was soon followed by that of the miserable remains of the once proud republic of Carthage. To this war the Romans were stimulated by the rigid Cáto, surnamed the Censor, who was animated by his envy of Scip'io Nasíca, on account of his great influence in the senate, and by a haughty spirit of revenge for some slights which he imagined he had received from the Carthaginians when sent as ambassador to their state. The pretext for the war was some quarrels between the Carthaginians and the Numidians, in which, however, the former only acted upon the defensive. At first, the Carthaginians attempted to disarm their enemies by submission; they banished all who had incurred the displeasure of the Romans, and surrendered their arms and military stores to the consuls; but when informed that they must abandon their city and consent to its demolition, they took courage from despair, and set their insulting foes at defiance (B. C. 148). They made the most vigorous exertions to supply the place of the weapons they had surrendered: men of every rank and station toiled night and day in the forges; the women cut off their long hair, hitherto the great source of their pride, to furnish strings for the bows of the archers, and engines of the slingers; and the banished As'drubal was recalled to the defence of his country.

From this unexpected display of courage and patriotism, the Romans found Carthage not quite so easy a conquest as they had anticipated: during the first two years of the war they suffered repeated disappointments; but at length they intrusted the command of their armies to Scip'io Æmiliánus, the adopted son of the great Africánus (B. C. 147). On his arrival in Africa Scip'io's first care was to restore the discipline of the soldiers, who had been allowed by their former commanders to indulge in dangerous licentiousness. His strictness and moderation won him the friendship of the African nations, and enabled him in his second campaign (B. C. 146) to press vigorously the siege of Carthage After a severe struggle, the Romans forced an entrance into the city on the side of Cóthon, or the port, and made themselves masters of the great wall. Thence Scip'io, with a large body of soldiers, cut his way to the principal square of the city, where he bivouacked all the following night. On the next morning the fight was renewed, and the whole city, except the citadel and the temple of Æsculápius, taken: six days were spent in preparation for the siege of these strongholds; but, on the seventh, the garrison in the citadel surrendered at discretion; and the deserters in the temple of Æsculápius, setting fire to that building, perished in the flames.

Scanty as are our limits, two incidents connected with the destruction of this ancient commercial metropolis, so long the rival of Rome for supremacy in the western world, must not be omitted. When Scip'io

beheld Carthage in flames, his soul was softened by reflections on the instability of fortune, and he could not avoid anticipating a time when Rome herself should experience the same calamities as those which had befallen her unfortunate competitor. He vented his feelings, by quoting from Homer, the well-known lines in which Hector predicts the fall of Troy :—

> "Yet come it will, the day decreed by fates;
> (How my heart trembles, while my tongue relates!)
> The day when thou, imperial Troy, must bend,
> And see thy warriors fall, thy glories end."

The second incident is still more tragic: As'drubal, the first mover of the war, had fled with the deserters, accompanied by his wife and children, to the temple of Æsculápius, but went over to the Romans a little before the destruction of that edifice. While the fire was kindling, the wife of As'drubal, having decked herself in the best manner she could, appeared with her two children on the top of the temple, whence, calling out to Scip'io, she begged him to punish her husband according to his deserts, that traitor to his God, his country, and his family. Then directing her speech to As'drubal—"Thou wicked, perfidious wretch," she exclaimed, "thou most cowardly of men! This fire will quickly consume me and my children: but thou, once ruler of mighty Carthage, what a triumph shalt thou adorn! And what punishment wilt thou not suffer from him at whose feet thou art sitting!" This said, she cut the throats of her children, threw their bodies into the burning building, and sprung after them into the very centre of the flames.

During the third Punic war, the disturbances excited in Macedonia by an impostor, Andris'cus, who pretended to be the son of Philip, kindled a new war, which proved fatal to the independence of Greece. The Achæans stimulated by some factious leaders, took up arms but were subdued the very same year that Carthage was destroyed. Mum'mius, the consul who conducted this war, sacked and burned Corinth; and after having plundered the city of its statues, paintings, and most valuable effects, levelled its walls and houses to the ground. Thebes and Chalcis soon after shared the same sad fate. If we may believe Velleíus Pater'culus, Mum'mius was so little acquainted with the value of the beautiful works of art which fell into his possession, that he covenanted with the masters of the ships, whom he hired to convey from Corinth to Italy a great number of exquisite pieces of painting and statuary, that "if they lost any of them, they should furnish others in their stead."

Spain next began to attract the attention of the Romans. No nation that the republic had subdued defended its liberties with greater obstinacy. The war for the subjugation of the Spaniards commenced six years after the expulsion of the Carthaginians from the western peninsula, and was exceedingly obstinate (B. C. 200). This struggle was protracted partly from the natural state of the country, which was thickly populated and studded with natural fortresses, partly from the courage of the inhabitants, and partly from the peculiar policy of the Romans, who were accustomed to employ their allies to subdue other nations. The chief enemies against whom the invaders had to contend were the

Celtiberians and Lusitanians; and so often were the Romans defeated, that nothing was more dreaded by the soldiers at home than an expedition against such formidable foes. At length the Lusitanians found a leader worthy of their bravery (B. C. 146) in Viriátus, who, from a shepherd, became a hunter and a robber; and in consequence of his distinguished valor was chosen general-in-chief by his countrymen. This bold leader long maintained his ground against the Roman armies, and was equally formidable whether victorious or vanquished. Indeed, he was never more to be dreaded than immediately after defeat, because he knew how to make the most of the advantages arising from his knowledge of the country, and of the dispositions of his countrymen. Unable to compete with Viriátus, the consul Cæ'pio treacherously procured his assassination (B. C. 140); and the Lusitanians, deprived of their leader, were easily subdued.

The Numantine war in hither Spain had been allowed to languish while the Lusitanians remained in power; it was now renewed with fresh vigor on both sides, and the pro-consul Pompey laid siege to Numan'tia. He was soon compelled to raise the siege, and even to enter into a treaty with the Numantines; but dreading the resentment of the senate, he disavowed the negotiation, and, by his great interest, escaped the punishment of his perfidy. A similar disgrace befell Pompey's successor, Mancínus; and the Romans, alarmed by the great victories of the Numantines, raised Scip'io Æmiliánus a second time to the consulship, and assigned him Spain as his province. Scip'io spent his entire consular year in restoring the discipline of soldiers dispirited by defeat, and neglected by their former generals; he then with the inferior title of pro-consul, directed all his attention to concluding the war. Having obtained reinforcements from Africa, he laid close siege to Numan'tia, blockading every avenue to the town. After a protracted defence of more than six months, the Numantines destroyed their wives and children, set fire to their city, threw themselves on their swords or into the flames, and left the victors nothing to triumph over but empty walls (B. C. 133). Spain henceforth became a Roman province, governed by two annual prætors.

A rich province in Asia was obtained nearly at the same time on much more easy terms. At'talus, king of Per'gamus, dying, bequeathed his dominions to the Roman republic: and the senate took possession of the valuable inheritance, without heeding the remonstrances of the legitimate heir. But this acquisition of the wealthiest and finest districts in Asia Minor eventually cost the Romans very dear, both by the corruption of morals consequent on the great influx of Asiatic wealth, and the dreadful wars in which this legacy involved them with Mithridátes, king of Pon'tus.

SECTION VI.—*From the Beginning of the Civil Dissensions under the Grac'chi, to the Downfall of the Republic and Death of Pompey.*

FROM B. C. 134 TO B. C. 48.

DURING the Punic, Macedonian, and Spanish wars, the power of the senate, on which the administration of the government necessarily devolved, increased very rapidly, and the form of the constitution con-

sequently was changed more and more into that of a hateful aristocracy, against which the tribunes of the people struggled rather as factious demagogues than as honest defenders of popular rights. The aristocracy acquired vast wealth in the government of the provinces, and they employed their acquisitions in extending their political influence. The most obvious means of effecting this purpose was jobbing in the public lands, undertaking the management of extensive tracts, and sub-letting them to a crowd of needy dependants.

Tibérius Grac'chus, the son of a consul, whose mother Cornélia was a daughter of the celebrated Scip'io Africánus, witnessed with indignation the progress of corruption, and, to check it, resolved to enforce the Licinian prohibition against any individual renting more than five hundred acres of the public land. His office of tribune enabled him at once to commence operations; but before committing himself to the hazards of a public struggle, he sought the advice of the most virtuous and respectable men in Rome, all of whom sanctioned his project. Not daring to oppose directly the attempt to enforce a well-known law, the corrupt nobles engaged one of the tribune's colleagues to thwart his measures. Grieved, but not disheartened, Tibérius procured the deposition of this unworthy magistrate, and carried a law, constituting a triumvirate, or commission of three persons, to inquire into the administration of the public lands, and the violations of the Licinian law (B. C. 132). This was followed by a proposal, that the treasures which At'talus, king of Per'gamus, had bequeathed to the Romans should be distributed among the poorer classes of the people. During the agitation of this and some similar laws, his year of tribuneship expired, and the patricians resolved to prevent his re-election by absolute violence. So great was the uproar on the first day of the comitia, that the returning officer was obliged to adjourn the proceedings. Early in the following morning, when the assembly met, Tibérius received information that some of the nobles, accompanied by bands of armed retainers, had resolved to attack the crowd and take his life. Alarmed by this intelligence, he directed his friends to arm themselves as well as they could with staves; and when the people began to inquire the cause of this strange proceeding, he put his hand to his head, intimating that his life was in danger. Some of his enemies immediately ran to the senate, and reported that Tibérius Grac'chus openly demanded a crown from the people. Scip'io Nasíca, a large holder of public lands, seized this pretext to urge the consul to destroy the reformer. On the refusal of that magistrate to imbrue his hands in innocent blood, Nasíca, accompanied by a large body of the patricians, with their clients and dependants, assaulted the unarmed multitude; Tibérius was slain in the tumult, and many of his friends were either murdered or driven into banishment without any legal process. So great was the odium Nasíca incurred by his share in the murder of his kinsman, that the senate, to screen him from popular resentment, sent him to Asia, under a pretext of public business, but in reality as a species of honorable exile: he died in a few months, the victim of mortification and remorse.

While the city was thus disturbed by civil tumults, Sicily was harassed by the horrors of a servile war; and the new province of

Per'gamus was usurped by Aristonícus, a natural brother of the late king At'talus. Both wars were terminated by disgraceful means, which the Romans would have scorned to have used at an earlier period of their history: Eúnus, the leader of the slaves, was betrayed by some wretches the consul had bribed: and Per'gamus was not subdued until the springs which supplied water to the principal towns were poisoned.

Caíus Grac'chus had been a mere youth when his brother Tibérius was so basely murdered; but, undaunted by that brother's fate, he resolved to pursue the same course, and was confirmed in his determination by his mother Cornélia, a woman of undaunted spirit, animated by the purest principles of patriotism. He commenced his career by offering himself a candidate for the office of quæstor, to which he was elected without opposition. His integrity and ability in this station won him "golden opinions from all sorts of men." On his return to Rome he was chosen tribune of the people; and he immediately began to take measures for enforcing the agrarian law (B. C. 122). In his second tribuneship, he procured the enactment of a law transferring the power of judging corrupt magistrates from the senators to the equestrian order; a change rendered absolutely necessary by the impunity that had long been granted to the grossest delinquency and extortion. At length the senate set up Drúsus, another tribune, as a rival to Grac'chus. This wretched minion of an unprincipled faction made several grants of public money and remissions of taxes to the people, with the direct sanction of the senate; and soon became a favorite with the ignorant multitude. A severer blow was the exclusion of Grac'chus from the tribuneship when he stood candidate the third time, the officers having been bribed to make a false return; and this was followed by the election of Opim'ius, the most violent of the aristocratic faction, to the consulship.

A contest could not long be avoided: the nobles, confiding in the numbers of their armed retainers, were anxious to provoke a battle; but Grac'chus, though personally menaced by the consul, was desirous that peace should be preserved. An accident precipitated the struggle. While the consul was performing the customary morning sacrifice, Antyl'ius, one of his lictors, carrying away the entrails, said, with contemptuous voice and gesture, to the friends of Grac'chus and Ful'vius, "Make way there, ye worthless citizens, for honest men!" The provoked bystanders instantly assaulted the insolent lictor, and slew him with the pins of their table-books.

This imprudence afforded Opim'ius the opportunity he had so eagerly desired; the senate hastily assembled, and passed a vote investing him with dictatorial power.* Grac'chus, with his most zealous followers, took possession of Mount Aventine: here he was soon attacked by the sanguinary Opim'ius; three thousand of his followers were slain, and their bodies thrown into the Tiber; and Caíus himself chose to fall by the hands of a faithful slave, rather than glut his cruel enemies by his tortures (B. C. 120). With the Grac'chi perished the freedom of the

* The vote by which absolute power, in cases of emergency, was given to the consuls, consisted in the following formula: "*Ut darent operam consules ne respública quid detrimenti caperet.*"

Roman republic; henceforth the supreme power of the state was wielded by a corrupt, avaricious, and insolent aristocracy, from whose avarice and oppression even the worst tyranny of the worst of the emperors would have been a desirable relief.

The profligacy and corruption of the senate, now that the check of popular control was removed, soon became manifest by their conduct in the Jugurthine war. Micip'sa, king of Numidia, the son of Massinis'sa, divided his monarchy on his death-bed between his two sons Hiemp'sal and Ad'herbal, and his nephew Jugur'tha, though the latter was of illegitimate birth. Jugur'tha resolved to obtain possession of the entire inheritance, procured the murder of Hiemp'sal, and compelled Ad'herbal to seek refuge at Rome. The senate at first seemed disposed to punish the usurper; but soon won over by his bribes, they actually voted him a reward for his crimes, decreeing that the kingdom of Numidia should be divided equally between him and Ad'herbal. Impunity only stimulated Jugur'tha to fresh iniquities; he declared war against his cousin, gained possession of his person by a capitulation, and, in violation of the terms, put him to death. Even this atrocity failed to rouse the senate; and Jugur'tha would have escaped unpunished, had not Mem'mius, one of the tribunes, exposed the profligate venality of the aristocracy in a general assembly of the people, and persuaded them to send Cas'sius the prætor into Africa, to bring Jugur'tha thence to Rome, on the public faith, in order that those who had taken bribes might be convicted by the king's evidence.

Jugur'tha, being brought before the assembly, was interrogated by Mem'mius; but Bæ'bius, another tribune, who had been bribed for the purpose, forbade the king to make any reply. The Numidian, however, soon added to his former crimes, by procuring the murder of his cousin Massiva in Rome, suspecting that he was likely to be raised to the throne of Numidia by a party in the senate. Such an insult could not be borne; Jugur'tha was instantly ordered to quit Italy (B. C. 109), and an army raised against him was intrusted to the command of the consul Al'binus. Instead of prosecuting the war, Al'binus left his brother Aúlus, a vain, avaricious man, in command of the army, and returned to Italy. Aúlus invaded Numidia, hoping that Jugur'tha would purchase his forbearance by a large sum; but he was surrounded, betrayed, and forced to capitulate on the most disgraceful terms. The Roman people was roused to exertion by this infamy; a commission was issued for inquiring into the criminality of those who had received bribes; several of the leading nobles, among whom was Opim'ius, the murderer of Caius Grac'chus, were convicted on the clearest evidence, and sentenced to different degrees of punishment. Finally, the conduct of the war was intrusted to Quin'tus Metel'lus, a strenuous partisan of the aristocracy, but an able general, and an incorruptible statesman. When Metel'lus had almost completed the conquest of Numidia, he was supplanted by his lieutenant Caius Márius, a man of the lowest birth, but whom valor, talent, and a zealous devotion to the popular cause, had elevated to fame and fortune. Raised to the consulship, and intrusted with the conduct of the war against Jugur'tha, by the favor of the people, Márius showed little respect for the vote of the senate that had continued Metel'lus in command. He raised fresh levies, and passed over

into Africa just when Jugur'tha had been forced to seek refuge with Boc'chus, king of Mauritánia (B. C. 106). The principal cities and fortresses of Numidia were speedily subdued, and the united army of Jugur'tha and Boc'chus routed with great slaughter. The Moorish king, terrified by his losses, was at length prevailed upon to betray Jugur'tha to Syl'la, a young nobleman who held the important office of quæstor in the army of Márius; and this wicked usurper, after having been exhibited in the conqueror's triumph, was starved to death in prison.

In the meantime, the barbarous hordes of the Cim'bri and Teutónes were devastating Transalpine Gaul, and had defeated the Roman armies sent to check their ravages. At length, their total defeat of Cæ'pio's army, and slaughter of eighty thousand men, spread such general consternation, that the senate and people combined to raise Márius to the consulate a second time, contrary to law. It was not, however, until his fourth consulship (B. C. 100), that Márius brought the Teutónes to a decisive engagement at A'quæ Lútiæ. The annals of war scarcely record a more complete victory; more than one hundred thousand of the invaders having been slain or made prisoners. He was no less fortunate in a second engagement with the Cimbrians; but on this occasion his old quæstor, but now his rival, Lúcius Syl'la, had fair grounds for claiming a large share in the honors of the day. About the same time, a second servile war in Sicily was terminated: so cruelly was the revolt of these unhappy men punished, that more than a million of the insurgents are said to have perished in the field, or been exposed to wild beasts in the arena.

A much more dangerous war, called the Marsic, the Social, or the Italic, was provoked by the injustice with which the Romans treated their Italian allies. The different states having in vain sought a redress of grievances from the senate and people, entered into a secret conspiracy, which soon extended from the Líris eastward to the extremity of ancient Italy. The Mar'si, long renowned for their bravery, were foremost in the revolt, and hence their name is frequently given to the war. After a tedious contest of three years, in which half a million of men are supposed to have perished, the Romans granted the freedom of their city to the states that laid down their arms (B. C. 87), and tranquillity was restored in Italy.

But the Roman power was exposed almost to equal danger in Asia by the rising greatness of Mithridátes, the celebrated king of Pon'tus, who, in a short time, made himself master of all the towns and islands in Asia Minor, with the single exception of Rhodes. Márius and Syl'la eagerly contended for the chief command in this important war; the latter prevailed, and procured the banishment of his rival, who very narrowly escaped with his life. Syl'la departed with his army to Asia; but, during his absence, the consul Cin'na recalled Márius, and Italy was involved in all the horrors of civil war (B. C. 86). After a severe struggle, the aged exile having everywhere defeated the partisans of the nobles, made his triumphant entry into Rome, and filled the entire city with slaughter. Having caused the murder of most of the leading senators and knights that had joined in procuring his banishment, he

declared himself consul without going through the formality of an election, and died soon after, in the seventy-first year of his age.

In the meantime, Syl'la defeated the armies of Mithridátes in Greece took Athens by storm, slaughtered its citizens without mercy or compunction, and compelled the king of Pon'tus to solicit peace. Syl'la willingly consented, for he had neither ships nor money to carry on the war; and he longed impatiently to be in Italy, that he might revenge himself on his enemies, who were so cruelly persecuting his partisans.

On the news of the approach of Syl'la with a victorious army (B. C. 83), the consuls Cin'na and Car'bo made every preparation for the impending war; but the former was murdered by his mutinous troops, and the latter, though aided by the younger Márius, did not possess abilities adequate to the crisis. After a severe struggle, Syl'la prevailed, and became master of Rome. He surpassed even the cruelties of Márius, slaughtering without mercy not merely his political opponents, but all whom he suspected of discontent at his elevation. While the city was filled with mourning and consternation, he caused himself to be elected dictator for an unlimited time (B. C. 81); but, to the great astonishment of everybody, he resigned his power at the end of three years, and retired to private life. He died soon after (B. C. 77) of a loathsome disease brought on by intemperance and debauchery.

The consul Lep'idus attempted to seize the power which Syl'la had abdicated; he was declared a public enemy, defeated in the field, forsaken by his friends, and abandoned by his faithless wife: he sunk under this complication of misfortunes, and died of a broken heart. But though the senate escaped this danger, they were alarmed by the rapid progress of the Marian faction in Spain (B. C. 76), where Sertórius had collected a powerful army from the relics of that party. After some deliberation, the management of this war was intrusted to Pom'pey, afterward surnamed the Great, though he had not yet attained the consular age, and was still a simple Roman knight. Sertórius proved more than a match for the young general, defeating him in several engagements; but treachery proved more efficacious than valor; the bold adventurer was murdered by Perper'na (B. C. 73); and the insurgents, deprived of their able leader were finally subdued by Pom'pey (B. C. 70). Before the Spanish war was terminated, Italy was thrown into confusion by the daring revolt of Spar'tacus (B. C. 72). This dangerous insurgent, with about eighty companions, forced his way out of a school for training gladiators at Cap'ua, and resolved, instead of hazarding his life in the arena, for the brutal sport of the Roman populace, to make war on the republic. Two brilliant victories so established his fame, that the slaves, deserting their masters, flocked to his standard from all quarters, and he soon found himself at the head of ten thousand men. Fresh successes now crowned his arms; prætors and consuls were sent against him, and defeated; his forces rapidly increased to one hundred and twenty thousand; and he even attempted to make himself master of Rome. At length the prætor Cras'sus succeeded in suppressing this formidable revolt; but his victory was chiefly owing to the want of union and discipline in the army of the insurgents (B. C. 70). Spar'tacus himself fell in the

field, and great numbers of his followers were crucified by the barbarous conquerors.

Cras'sus and Pom'pey were chosen consuls the next year: both were ambitious of supreme power, and both began to pay their court to the people; Cras'sus by largesses of corn and money, Pom'pey by restoring the tribunitian power, and repealing many of the unpopular laws of Syl'la. These measures gave Pom'pey so much influence, that he was chosen to manage the war against the Cilician pirates, in spite of the most vigorous opposition of the senators; and to this commission there were added, by the Manilian law, the government of Asia, and the entire management of the war against Mithridátes (B. C. 65). Little did the tribune Manil'ius foresee that he was placing the whole power of the Roman empire in the hands of a man who would soon become the most strenuous supporter of the senate.

Pom'pey made a judicious use of the power with which he was intrusted; he subdued Mithridátes, and established the sway of the Romans over the greater part of western Asia. But while he was thus engaged gathering laurels in the remote east, the republic narrowly escaped destruction from the conspiracy of Cat'iline (B. C. 62). The original contriver of this celebrated conspiracy, Ser'gius Cat'iline, was a young man of noble birth, sullied, however, by the most infamous debauchery and crimes. The recent examples of Márius and Syl'la stimulated him to attempt making himself master of his country; and he found many associates among the profligate young nobles, whom their riotous extravagance had overwhelmed with a load of debt. The great impediment to the success of the plans of the conspirators was the vigilance of the consul Cicéro, who had raised himself to the highest rank in the state by his consummate eloquence and great skill in political affairs. His murder was deemed a necessary preliminary to any open efforts; but Cicéro received secret warnings of his danger from Cúrius, one of the conspirators, whose mistress had been bribed by the consul; and he was thus enabled to disconcert all the plans of Cat'iline. While the city was alarmed by rumors of danger, Cat'iline had the hardihood to present himself in the senate-house, where Cicéro pronounced so dreadful an invective against him, that the hardened conspirator was unable to reply, and fled from the city to commence open war.

In the meantime, his associates in the city attempted to form an alliance with the Allob'roges, a people of Gaul that had sent ambassadors to petition the senate for some relief from the debt with which their nation was oppressed. These ambassadors betrayed the negotiations to Cicéro, who took his measures so well, that he arrested the chiefs of the conspiracy with the proofs of their guilt on their persons. After a warm debate in the senate, it was resolved that the traitors should be put to death; Julius Cæsar, who was now fast rising into notice as the chief of the popular party, protesting almost alone against the dangerous precedent of violating the Porcian law, which forbade the capital punishment of a Roman citizen. When Cat'iline heard the fate of his associates, he attempted to lead his forces into Gaul; but he was overtaken by a consular army, defeated, and slain. So pleased were the senate with the conduct of Cicéro on this occasion, that they gave him the honorable title of FATHER OF HIS COUNTRY.

Pom'pey soon afterward returned to Rome, and the old jealousies between him and Cras'sus were renewed; but Julius Cæsar, whose eminent abilities were now known and valued, succeeded in bringing the rivals together, and uniting them with himself in a partnership of power, generally called "the first triumvirate" (B. C. 59). They were supported in this project by the infamous Clódius, whose sole aim was to be revenged on Cicéro for having given evidence against him on a criminal trial. To wreak his vengeance more effectually, he had himself transferred from the patrician order to the plebeian, and then becoming a candidate for the tribuneship, was elected without much opposition. By the exertions of Clódius, Cicéro was driven into banishment; but he was honorably recalled after a year's exile, and restored to his dignity and estates. While Clódius, by his violence, kept the city in constant agitation, Pom'pey and Cras'sus were again elected consuls together; the former chose Spain, the latter Syria, for his province, hoping that its wealth would be the prey of his boundless avarice (B. C. 54). Cæsar was in the meantime winning fame by the conquest of Gaul, and establishing a military reputation which soon eclipsed that of all his contemporaries.

The union of the triumvirs was first disturbed by the death of Julia, Cæsar's daughter, who had been married to Pom'pey, and exercised great influence over both her father and her husband. But the compact was completely broken by the unfortunate termination of the rash expedition which Cras'sus undertook against the Parthians, in which he perished, with the greater part of his army (B. C. 52).

Cæsar's victorious career in Gaul lasted nearly eight years (from B. C. 57 to B. C. 49). During this space of time he subdued all the barbarous and warlike tribes between the Pyrenees and the German ocean; he even crossed the Rhine, and gained several victories over the Germans; and, passing over into Britain, he subdued the southern part of the island. Pom'pey at first favored all the projects of his colleague, procured him a prolongation of his command and supplies of troops; but he soon became envious of exploits that obscured the fame of his own achievements; his creatures began to detract from the brilliancy of Cæsar's victories, and many of that general's official letters were suppressed by the senate. It became soon obvious that the jealousies of the two surviving triumvirs could be arranged only in the field of battle, and their partisans began to prepare for combat long before the principals had any notion of breaking the peace.

The contest began by Cæsar's demanding permission to hold the consulship while absent. He had secured his interest and increased his adherents by the most lavish bribes, having spent nearly half a million on the purchase of Caius Cúrio alone. This powerful and popular tribune placed the senate in a very difficult position, by proposing that both Pom'pey and Cæsar should resign their offices, and retire into private life (B. C. 51). Some time was wasted in negotiations; but at length the senate (Jan. 7, B. C. 49) passed a decree by which Cæsar was commanded to disband his army before a specified day, under the penalty of being declared a public enemy. Mark Antony and Quin'tus Cas'sius, tribunes of the people, put their negative on this vote; but their prerogative was dis-

puted, and a debate ensued, in the course of which many severe speeches were made against them. Finally, the vote for suspending the constitution passed by a large majority in a very full house. It was decreed that "the consuls, prætors, proconsuls, and other magistrates near Rome, should take care that the republic received no detriment." Antony and Cas'sius fled from the city the same night, disguised as slaves. They were followed by Cúrio and Cæ'lius.

When Cæsar received this intelligence, he resolved to march immediately into Italy, before Pom'pey could collect forces sufficient for the defence of the peninsula. The rapidity of his movements disconcerted his enemies; and the news of his having passed the Rúbicon, spread such alarm at Rome, that the senate and Pom'pey's party abandoned the city, leaving the public treasure behind them. All Italy was subdued in sixty days. On the 17th of March, Pom'pey sailed from Brundúsium for Greece, abandoning his country to his rival. Sicily and Sardinia speedily followed the fate of the peninsula.

Elated by this great success, Cæsar returned to Rome, took the funds from the public treasury, and, after a brief respite of six or seven days, set out to attack Pom'pey's lieutenants in Spain. He met with unexpected resistance from the city of Marseilles, but, leaving a detachment to besiege the place, he continued his march to Ile'da, where he found his enemies posted under the command of Afránius and Petréius. An undecisive battle was fought at Ile'da; but Cæsar, taking advantage of the inexperience and incapacity of his opponents, soon reduced them to such straits, that they were forced to surrender at discretion. The reduction of the remainder of the Spanish peninsula was soon completed, and Cæsar returned into Gaul to finish the siege of Marseilles. Cæsar's presence soon forced the citizens to surrender. Their lives were spared, but they were forced to give up all their arms, magazines, and money. But while he was thus everywhere victorious in person, the armies commanded by his lieutenants met with some reverses in Illyricum and Africa.

On his return to Rome, Cæsar was created dictator. Having made proper arrangements for the government of the city, he prepared to follow Pom'pey into Greece, where that general had collected an immense army from the principal states of the east. His inferiority by sea exposed Cæsar's soldiers to great dangers and hardships in their passage from Brundúsium to Dyrac'chium; but they were finally transported into western Greece, and a tedious campaign, in which both leaders showed themselves equally reluctant to hazard a general engagement. From Epirus both armies moved into Thessaly; and on the 30th of July (B. C. 48), the battle, which decided the fate of the world, was fought on the plains of Pharsália. Pom'pey's forces were completely routed, their camp stormed, and the bodies of fugitives that preserved a semblance of regularity in their retreat, forced to yield themselves prisoners. The unfortunate general himself made no effort to retrieve the fortune of the day: when his squadron of cavalry, on which he placed his principal reliance, were routed, he retired to his tent, whence he fled in disguise when the enemy began to storm his entrenchments.

From the field of battle Pom'pey fled to the Ægean sea, probably designing to renew the war in Syria; but finding the Asiatic states in-

clined to withdraw their allegiance when they heard of his defeat, he steered for Egypt, accompanied by his wife Cornélia, trusting he would receive protection from the young king of that country, with whose father he had been united by the strictest bonds of friendship. But the guardians of the young king resolved to murder the unfortunate fugitive, and intrusted the execution of the crime to Septim'ius, a Roman deserter, and Achil'las, the captain of the Egyptian guards. Lúcan has given a very vivid description of the catastrophe.

"Now in the boat defenceless Pompey sate,
Surrounded and abandoned to his fate;
Nor long they held him in their power abroad,
Ere every villain drew his ruthless sword:
The chief perceived their purpose soon, and spread
His Roman gown, with patience, o'er his head:
And when the cursed Achillas pierced his breast,
His rising indignation close repressed.
No sighs, no groans his dignity profaned,
No tears his still unsullied glory stained:
Unmoved and firm he fixed him on his seat,
And died—as when he lived and conquered—great."

At the sad sight of the Egyptian treachery, Cornélia's attendants, disregarding her lamentations, weighed anchor and stood out to sea. Pom'pey's body was flung into the waves, but it was dragged out in the night by one Cor'dus, who had been Pom'pey's quæstor in Cy'prus, and interred with the Roman rites of sepulture. Plutarch informs us that his ashes were subsequently removed to Italy, and deposited in a vault in his Alban villa, by Cornélia: but Lúcan asserts that they remained in Egypt, and remonstrates against the neglect shown to the remains of the hero.

Section VII.—*The Establishment of the Roman Empire.*

from B. C. 48 to B. C. 30.

The news of Pom'pey's death occasioned a fresh division among his fugitive friends. Many who were attached personally to him, and who held out in hopes of seeing him again at their head, determined to have recourse to the conqueror's clemency. Cornélia returned to Italy, well knowing that she had nothing to apprehend from Cæsar. Cáto, with Pom'pey's two sons, remained in Africa, and marched overland to join Várus and Júba, king of Numidia. We shall see immediately how they renewed the war, and exposed the victor to fresh fatigues and dangers.

Cæsar, immediately after his victory, commenced a close pursuit of his competitor; and did not hear of his death until his arrival in Alexandria, when messengers from the Egyptian king brought him Pom'pey's head and ring. Cæsar turned with disgust from these relics. He ordered the head to be inhumed with due honor; and to show his disapprobation of Egyptian treachery, he caused a temple to be erected near Pom'pey's tomb, dedicated to Nem'esis, the avenging power of cruel and inhuman deeds. His next task was to arrange the disputed succession of the crown; but, seduced by the charms of the princess Cleopátra, he showed an undue preference for her interests, and thus

induced the partisans of the young king Ptolemy to take up arms. As Cæsar had only brought a handful of men with him to Alexandria, he was exposed to great danger by this sudden burst of insurrection. A fierce battle was fought in the city. Cæsar succeeded in firing the Egyptian fleet; but unfortunately the flames extended to the celebrated public library, and the greater part of that magnificent collection of the most valuable works of ancient times perished in the flames. After the struggle had been protracted for some time, Cæsar at length received reinforcements from Syria, and soon triumphed over all his enemies. From Egypt he marched against Pharnáces, the unnatural son of the great Mithridátes, and subdued him so easily, that he described the campaign in three words, "VENI, VIDI, VICI"—(*I came, I saw, I conquered*).

Having thus settled the affairs of the East, he departed for Rome, having been created dictator in his absence; and found on his return the affairs of the city in the greatest confusion, caused by the quarrels between Antony and Dolabel'la. Cæsar with difficulty reconciled their differences, and began to make preparations for his war in Africa against Cáto and the sons of Pom'pey. On his arrival in Africa, he did not find victory quite so easy as he had anticipated; but at length he forced his enemies to a decisive engagement at Thap'sus, and gave them a complete overthrow. Thence he advanced to U'tica, which was garrisoned by the celebrated Cáto, whose hostility to Cæsar was inflexible. It was not, however, supported by his followers; and Cáto, seeing his friends resolved on yielding, committed suicide. The sons of Pom'pey made their escape into Spain, where they soon collected a formidable party.

Having concluded the African war in about five months, Cæsar returned to Rome (B. C. 45) to celebrate his triumph. The senate placed no bounds to their adulation, passing, in their excessive flattery, the limits even of ordinary decency. They decreed that in his triumph his chariot should be drawn by four white horses, like those of Júpiter and the Sun: they created him dictator for ten years, and inspector of morals for three years: they commanded his statue to be placed in the capitol, opposite to that of Júpiter, with the globe of the earth beneath his feet, and with the following inscription, "To Cæsar, the demigod."

During his residence at Rome, the dictator distinguished himself by several acts of clemency, more truly honorable to his character than all the titles conferred upon him by a servile senate. Having provided for the safety of the city during his absence, he hasted into Spain to terminate the civil war by crushing the relics of his opponents, who still made head under the sons of Pom'pey. Early in the spring (B. C. 44), the two armies met in the plains of Mun'da: the battle was arduous and well contested; Cæsar had never been exposed to such danger; even his veterans began to give ground. By leading, however, his favorite tenth legion to the charge, he restored the fortune of the field, and his exertions were crowned with a decisive victory, which put an end to the war. The elder of Pom'pey's sons was taken and slain; Sex'tus the younger escaped to the mountains of Celtibéria.

Having thus completely extinguished the last embers of the civil war, Cæsar contemplated several vast designs for extending and im-

proving the empire he had acquired. He resolved to revenge the defeat and death of Cras'sus on the Parthians; he undertook to rebuild and repair several towns in Italy, to drain the Pomptine marshes, to dig a new bed for the Tiber, to form a capacious harbor at Os'tia, and to cut a canal through the isthmus of Corinth. But these gigantic projects did not compensate, in the minds of his countrymen, for the criminal design he was understood to have formed of making himself king of Rome. Mark Antony, it is supposed at Cæsar's secret instigation, offered the dictator a regal crown at the feast of the Lupercália, which Cæsar, perceiving the displeasure of the people, deemed it prudent to refuse: Antony, however, had it entered in the public acts, "That by the command of the people, as consul, he had offered the name of king to Cæsar, perpetual dictator; and that Cæsar would not accept of it."

A large body of the senators, regarding Cæsar as a usurper, conspired for his destruction, among whom Brútus and Cas'sius were the most conspicuous. They resolved to put their plot into execution in the senate-house (March 15, B. C. 44); but they very narrowly escaped detection, from a variety of untoward accidents. As soon as Cæsar had taken his place, he was surrounded by the conspirators, one of whom, pretending to urge some request, held him down by his robe: this was the signal agreed upon; the other conspirators rushed upon him with their daggers, and he fell, pierced by twenty-three wounds, at the base of Pom'pey's statue. The murderers had no sooner finished their work, than Brútus, lifting up his dagger, congratulated the senate, and Cicéro in particular, on the recovery of liberty; but the senators, seized with astonishment, rushed from the capitol and hid themselves in their own houses. Tranquillity prevailed until the day of Cæsar's funeral, when Mark Antony, by a studied harangue, so inflamed the passions of the populace, that they stormed the senate-house, tore up its benches to make a funeral pile for the body, and raised such a conflagration that several houses were entirely consumed. This was a clear warning to the conspirators, who immediately quitted Rome, and prepared to defend themselves by force of arms.

Mark Antony long deceived the conspirators by an appearance of moderation, and an affected anxiety to procure an act of amnesty; but when joined by Octávius Cæsar, the nephew and heir of the murdered dictator, he threw off the mask, and proposed extraordinary honors to the memory of Cæsar, with a religious supplication to him as a divinity. Brútus and Cas'sius at length discovering that Antony meditated nothing but war, and that their affairs were daily growing more desperate, left Italy, and sought refuge in the East. Octávius Cæsar, becoming jealous of Antony, joined the party of the senate; and Antony, retiring into Cisalpine Gaul, levied an army of veterans, and came to an engagement with the armies of the republic, in which both the consuls were slain. Antony, defeated in the field, fled to Lep'idus in Spain: and Octávius Cæsar, whom the death of the consuls had placed at the head of the army, entered secretly into a correspondence with the enemies of the senate. Their mutual interests led to the formation of a league between Octávius, Lep'idus, and Antony, called the second triumvirate (November 27, B. C 43), and their confederacy was cemented

by the blood of the noblest citizens of Rome, shed in a proscription more ruthless and sanguinary than those of Márius and Syl'la. The most illustrious of the victims was the celebrated Cicéro, whose severe invectives against Antony had procured him the relentless hatred of the triumvir. Octávius is said to have hesitated long before consenting to the sacrifice of the greatest orator that Rome ever produced, and the most patriotic of her recent statesmen; but at length he permitted the fatal consent to be extorted, and Cicéro fell a victim to a band of assassins, headed by a tribune whom he had formerly defended and preserved in a capital cause.

The triumvirs having taken vengeance on their enemies in Italy, began to prepare for carrying on war against Brútus and Cas'sius. Macedonia became the theatre of the new civil war: the republicans at first seemed destined to conquer; they appeared to possess superior talents and greater forces by land and sea. But in the double battle at Philip'pi, fortune rather than talent gave the victory to the triumvirs; and Cas'sius destroyed himself after the first contest, and Brútus after the second (B. C. 42). Antony made a cruel use of his victory, putting to death his political opponents without mercy. Octávius emulated the crimes of his colleague, and treated the most illustrious of his prisoners with barbarity and abusive language.

After his victory Antony visited Greece, where he was received with the most refined flattery. Thence he passed into Asia, where all the sovereigns of the East came to offer him homage; but he was most gratified by a visit from the celebrated Cleopátra, who rendered the voluptuous triumvir a captive to her charms. Resigning all his plans of war against the Parthians, he followed this celebrated beauty into Egypt, and in her company neglected all care of public affairs. Octávius Cæsar, on the other hand, proceeded to Italy, and took the most efficacious means for securing the permanence of his power. Lucius the brother, and Ful'via the wife of Antony, excited a new war against Octávius; but they were soon defeated, and the capture of their principal stronghold, Perúsia (B. C. 41), rendered Cæsar's nephew master of Italy, and almost the recognised heir of his uncle's power.

Antony was still immersed in pleasure at Alexandria, when he received the account of his brother's defeat, and the ruin of his party in Italy; at the same time he heard that Octávius had made himself master of both Gauls, and had got all the legions into his hands that were quartered in those districts. He was roused by these tidings from his lethargy, and immediately proceeded toward Italy; but blaming Ful'via for all his disasters, he treated her with so much contempt, that she died of a broken heart. This circumstance paved the way to a reconciliation; Antony married Octávia, the half-sister of his rival, and a new division was made of the Roman empire. Sex'tus Pom'pey, who during the troubles had become powerful by sea, was included in the new arrangements, and obtained the possession of the Peloponnésus and several important islands.

But the mutual jealousies of the triumvirs rendered peace of short duration. Octávius drove Pom'pey from Sicily, and compelled him to seek refuge in the East, where he was put to death by one of Antony's lieutenants; and about the same time he deprived Lep'idus of all his

power, and took possession of his dominions. Antony, while his rival was thus acquiring strength, degraded himself by an unsuccessful war against the Parthians; after which he returned to Alexandria, and lost all regard to his character or his interest in the company of Cleopátra. Octávia went to the East, hoping to withdraw her husband from the fascinating siren; but the infatuated triumvir refused to see her, and sent her orders to return home. He completed this insult by sending her a bill of divorce, and professing a previous marriage with Cleopátra. Preparations for war were instantly made on both sides; but Antony's debauchery, and slavery to the caprices of an abandoned woman, disgusted his best friends, and many of them deserting him brought such an account of his extravagance to Rome, that the indignant citizens passed a decree for deposing him from the consulship.

The great rivals were soon in readiness for action. Antony had the most numerous forces; but Octávius had the advantage of a more disciplined army, and, at least in appearance, a better cause. Their fleets and armies were soon assembled at the opposite sides of the gulf of Ambrácia, where they remained for several months without coming to a decisive engagement. At length, Antony, instigated by Cleopátra, formed the fatal resolution of deciding the contest by a naval battle. The fleets met off the promontory of Ac'tium (September 2, B. C. 31), while the hostile armies, drawn up on the shore, were simple spectators of the battle. For a long time success was doubtful; until Cleopátra, wearied with expectation, and overcome with fear, unexpectedly tacked about, and fled toward the Peloponnesus with the Egyptian squadron of sixty sail; and, what is more surprising, Antony himself, now regardless of his honor, fled after her, abandoning his men who so generously exposed their lives for his interest. The battle, notwithstanding, continued till five in the evening, when Antony's forces were partly constrained to submit by the great conduct of Agrip'pa, and partly persuaded by the liberal promises of Octávius. The army of Antony could not believe in the flight of their general, and held out for seven days in expectation of his returning to join them; but hearing no tidings of him, and being deserted by their allies, they hasted to make terms with the conqueror.

Antony and Cleopátra continued their flight to Egypt, where the queen displayed more courage and enterprising spirit than her lover. She caused some of her galleys to be carried over the isthmus (of Suez) into the Red sea, proposing to save herself, with her treasures, in an unknown world; but the Arabians having burned her vessels, she was forced to abandon a design so full of difficulties, and she therefore commenced fortifying the avenues of her kingdom, and making preparations for war. She also solicited foreign assistance, addressing herself to all the princes in the alliance of Antony. While Cleopátra was thus employed, Antony exhibited the most lamentable weakness: at first he affected to imitate Tímon the misanthrope, and shut himself up without either friends or domestics; but his natural temper did not allow him to remain long in this state, and quitting his cell, he gave himself up to feasting and every kind of extravagance.

In the meantime, the forces of Octávius advanced on each side of Egypt. Cornélius Gal'lus took possession of Paretónium, which was the

key of Egypt on the west side ; and Antony, who speeded with his fleet and army to wrest it out of his hands, was forced to retire with great loss, especially of his ships. Pelúsium, the eastern security of the kingdom, was surrendered to Octávius at the first summons : it was reported that Seleúcus the governor betrayed the place by Cleopátra's orders ; but she, to clear herself from such an imputation, delivered up his wife and children into Antony's hands. Cæsar advanced to besiege Alexandria : Antony made an effort to impede his march, but he was abandoned by his soldiers ; and finding he could not die with glory in the field, he returned to Alexandria, overcome with rage and fury, running and crying out, "that Cleopátra had betrayed him, when he had ruined all his fortunes for her sake alone." The queen, hearing his violent transports, retired in terror to a monument she had erected, secured the doors, and caused a report to be spread of her death. Upon this news, Antony attempted to commit suicide, and inflicted on himself a mortal wound : hearing, however, in the midst of his agonies, that Cleopátra still lived he caused himself to be transported to her monument, and expired in her presence.

Cleopátra seems to have formed some hope of obtaining the same influence over Octávius Cæsar that she had exercised over Antony ; but finding the conqueror insensible to her charms, and having received secret information that he reserved her to adorn his triumph, she bribed a countryman to convey an asp to her in a basket of figs, and applied the venomous creature to her arm, and thus died. Egypt was then reduced into the form of a Roman province, and its immense riches transported to Rome, which enabled Octávius to pay all he owed to his soldiers. On his return to Rome, the senate saluted him by the honorable name of Augus'tus, and by a unanimous vote conceded to him the entire authority of the state.

The era of the Roman empire is usually dated from Jan. 1st, B. C. 28. The title of Augus'tus was at first only personal, and did not convey any idea of sovereignty : several of the imperial family took it who never were emperors, such as German'icus. The female line, who had not the least shadow of sovereignty with the Romans, had it as Antónia Major ; and thus Liv'ia first took the name of Augusta when she was adopted, by her husband's will, into the Julian family. After the time of Dioclésian it was changed into Sem'per Augus'tus ; and this title was, in modern times, assumed by the emperors of Germany and Austria. It may appear surprising that the Romans made no vigorous effort to recover their republican constitution ; but, in truth, Roman liberty was destroyed when the Grac'chi were murdered : all the subsequent civil dissensions were contests for power between different sections of the oligarchy ; and the people, weary of the oppression of the aristocracy, gladly sought shelter from the tyranny of the nobles in the despotic sway of a single master.

CHAPTER XVI.

GEOGRAPHICAL AND POLITICAL CONDITION OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

Section I.—*European Countries.—Spain.*

In general the boundaries of the Roman empire may be described as the great western ocean, the rivers Rhine and Danube in Europe, the chain of Mount Caucasus, the river Euphrátes and the Syrian deserts in Asia, and the sandy deserts of Africa. It thus included the fairest portions of the known world surrounding the Mediterranean sea.

Its most western province was the Spanish peninsula, whose boundaries, being fixed by nature, continue unvaried. This great country, usually called Iberia by the Greeks, either from a colony of Iberians, or from the river Iberus (*Ebro*), was known to the Romans by the names Hispania or Hesperia. It was usually divided into three great portions, Lusitania, Bætica or Hispania Ulterior, and Tarraconensis or Hispania Citerior.

The chief islands were the major and minor Baleáres (*Majorca* and *Minorca*), whose inhabitants were celebrated for their skill as slingers and archers.

Section II.—*Transalpine Gaul.*

Ancient Gaul was bounded on the north and south by the sea, on the west by the Pyrenees, and on the east by the rivers Rhine and Var. It was divided into three great sections, Bel'gia, Aquitánia, and Gal'lia Própria; in which the language, manners, and customs, differed considerably.

The religion of the ancient Gauls, like that of the ancient Britons, was druidical; they worshipped a supreme deity called Hésus, or Æsar, to whom they believed the oak to be sacred, especially if the parasitical plant called mistletoe were found growing upon it. Their rites were very sanguinary: human victims were sacrificed in their groves and circles of stone; and it is said that their nobles occasionally volunteered to offer themselves upon the national altars. Temples were not erected in Gaul, until after its conquest by the Romans; but long before that period the worship of a crowd of inferior deities had been introduced.

The several Gallic tribes were usually independent of each other; but on great occasions a general council of the nation was summoned,

especially when preparations were made for any of the great migrations which proved so calamitous to Greece and Italy. Their superior valor rendered these tribes very formidable to all the southern nations; it was commonly said, that the Romans fought with others for conquest, but with the Gauls for actual existence. But from the time of the subjugation of their country by Julius Cæsar, their valor seemed to have disappeared together with their liberty; they never revolted, except when the extortions of their rulers became insupportable; and their efforts were neither vigorous nor well-directed. In no province did Roman civilization produce greater effects than in Gaul; many public works of stupendous size and immense utility were constructed; roads were constructed and paved with stone; durable bridges were built, and aqueducts formed to supply the cities with water. Remains of these mighty works are still to be found, and they can not be viewed without wonder and admiration.

Section III.—*Britain.*

Though Britain was not reduced to the form of a Roman province until long after the time of Julius Cæsar, yet, as that general brought it nominally under subjection, it will be better to describe its ancient state here than to interrupt the history of the empire in a subsequent chapter The name of Britain was originally given to the cluster of islands in the Atlantic now called British, the largest of which bore the name of Albion. The southern part of Albion, or England, was originally colonized from Gaul; the tribes that inhabited the east and north are said to have been of German descent; and there is a constant tradition, that the Scots in the northwest came originally from Ireland.

That part of Britain now included in the kingdom of England and principality of Wales, was anciently divided among seventeen tribes, to whom probably some of inferior note were subject.

The principality of Wales, formerly comprehending the whole country beyond the Severn, was inhabited, in the Roman times, by the Silúres, the Dem'etæ, and the Ordovíces. The last-named tribe possessed North Wales, and long bade defiance to the Roman power in their mountain fastnesses. The island of Móna (*Anglesey*), celebrated as the ancient seat of the Druids, belonged to the Ordovíces.

The inhabitants of the country beyond the Firths of Solway and the Forth were named Me'tæ and Caledónii, but, in a later age, the Picts and Scots. Juvérna, or Hiber'nia (*Ireland*), was known only by name to the Romans.

Three walls, strengthened by castles, were successively raised to check the incursions of the Picts and Scots by the emperors Adrian, Antoninus, and Severus. The last was the most important, according to Camden, who seems to have traced it with great care. It began at Blatobul'gium (*Bulness*), on the Irish sea, kept along the side of Solway Firth, by Burgh-upon-sands, to Lugoval'lum (*Carlisle*), where it passed the Itúna (*Eden*). Thence it was carried on over the little rivers Cambeck, Living, and Poltrose, into the Northumbrian hills, along which it passed to the German ocean. This wall was about eight feet thick, and was protected by a ditch twelve yards broad.

When Britain was first visited by the Romans, the inhabitants had made considerable advances in civilization. Their country was well peopled and stocked with cattle; their houses were as good as those of the Gauls, and they used iron and copper plates for money. They made little use of clothes, instead of which they painted and tattooed their skins. In war they made use of chariots, with sharp blades fixed to the axle-trees, which they drove at full speed against the hostile ranks. Their chief traffic was with the Gauls and the Phœnicians, who came to the Cassiter'ides (*Scilly islands*), for tin. Little is known respecting their religion, except that they were held in mental thraldom by a caste of priests named Druids, and that they were guilty of offering human sacrifices to their gods. Each tribe had its own king; but in cases of emergency, a common chief was elected, who possessed, however, little more than a nominal authority. The most singular monument of the Druids remaining is Stonehenge in Wiltshire, a circular edifice of enormous stones, which probably was the national temple. Britain was finally abandoned by the Romans in the early part of the fifth century.

Section IV.—*The Northern Provinces of the Empire.*

Italy, Greece, Sicily, Macedon, &c., having been already described in former chapters, we shall conclude the account of the Roman empire in Europe by a notice of the countries south of the Danube, which were formed into provinces during the reign of Augus'tus Cæsar.

Vindelic'ia was bounded on the north by the Danube, on the east by the Æ'nus (*Inn*), on the west by Helvétia (*Switzerland*), and on the south by Rhæ'tia: it derived its name from the river Vindo (the *Wert*). Its chief tribes were the Vindelic'ii and Brigan'tii. Two others are mentioned by Horace in his ode celebrating the conquest of this country by Tibérius and Drúsus, addressed to Augus'tus:—

> "Of late the Vindelicians knew
> Thy skill in arms, and felt thy sword,
> When Drusus the *Genanni* slew,
> And *Brenni* swift, a lawless horde.
> The towers which covered all around
> The rugged Alps' enormous height,
> By him were levelled with the ground,
> And more than once confessed his might."

Their principal towns were Augus'ta Vindelícorum (*Augsburgh*) and Brigan'tia (*Bregenz*), neither of which were remarkable in ancient history. The principal rivers were the Védo and the Ly'cus (*Lech*).

Rhæ'tia nearly coincided with the country now called the territory of the Grisons; it had Vindelic'ia on the north, the Æ'nus (*Inn*) on the east, the chain of the Alps from Lacus Verbánus (*Lago Maggiore*) to Lácus Brigantínus (*Lake of Constance*) on the south, and Helvétia on the west. The principal tribe were the Rhæ'ti, whom some have identified with the Raséna or ancient Etrurians. They were a brave, but cruel people; and when they invaded Italy in the reign of Augus'tus Cæsar, their ravages exceeded those that had been in earlier times perpetrated by the Gauls.

The chief towns were Cúria (*Chur*), which became the capital of the

province in the reign of the emperor Adrian, Veldidéna (*Wilden*), and Tridentum (*Trent*).

Nor'icum, formerly a kingdom, but afterward a Roman province, extended between the Danube and the Alpes Noriæ in the neighborhood of Trent from the Æ'nus (*Inn*) to Mons Cétius (*Kahlenberg*), and consequently included a great portion of modern Austria, the archbishopric of Saltzburgh, and all Styria and Carinthia. Its southern boundaries were the Julian Alps and the Sávus (*Save*). Its chief cities were, in Nor'icum Rípense, or the part bordering on the Danube, Jovavum or Jovávia (*Saltzburgh*), Boidúrum (*Innstadt*), so named from the Boíi, the most important of the Noric tribes; Lentia (*Lenz*) and Lauríacum (*Lorch*). In the interior, or Norícum Mediterráneum, we find Pons Æ'ni (*Innspruck*), Vis'celli (*Weltz*), Gráviacii (*Gurch*), Agun'tum (*Innichen*), Teur'nia (*Villach*), and Sol'va, once the capital of the country, but long since buried in its ruins.

Pannónia was divided into Superior and Inferior. The former had the Danube on the east and north, the Ar'rabo (*Raab*) on the west, and the chain of Mons Cétius (*Kahlenberg*) on the south. It consequently comprehended Carniola, Croatia, Windesch, Mark, and part of Austria. Pannónia Inférior had the Ar'rabo on the north, the Danube on the east, and the Sávus (*Save*) on the south. The chief cities were Seges'ta or Sescia (*Siseck*) on the Save; Amóna (*Unterlaubach*), a Roman colony; Naupor'tum (*Oberlaubach*), upon the river Naupor'tus (*Laubach*); Vindoniána or Vindebóna (*Vienna*), obscure in ancient times, but now the capital of the Austrian empire, Scaraban'tia (*Scarbing*); Mur'sa (*Esseg*); Sir'mium (*Sirmich*), the ancient metropolis of Pannónia on the Save; and Taurúnum (*Belgrade*), an important frontier fortress both in ancient and modern times.

Mœ'sia was the name given to the country between the conflux of the Save and Danube and the Euxine sea. It was divided into two unequal portions, Supérior and Inférior. Mœ'sia Supérior was bounded on the north by the Danube, on the south by the Scordian mountains, on the west by Pannónia, and on the east by the river Cébrus (*Ischia*). Its chief cities were Singidúnum (*Semlin*) and Nais'sus (*Nissa*). This province comprehended the countries now called Bosnia and Servia.

Mœ'sia Inférior, nearly coinciding with the modern Bulgaria, was bounded on the north by the Danube, on the west by the Cébrus, on the south by Mount Hæmus (*the Balkan*), and on the east by the Euxine sea. Its chief cities were Odes'sus (*Varna*) and Tómi (*Temeswar*).

The part of lower Mœ'sia bordering on the Euxine was frequently named Pon'tus; and hence, Tómi, the place of the poet Ovid's exile, is called a city of Pon'tus, though it did not belong to the kingdom of that name. Tómi is said to have derived its name from Medea's having cut her brother Absyr'tus to pieces in that place,* in order that her father's pursuit of her might be delayed, while he gathered the scattered limbs of his child. To this Ovid alludes in a well-known distich:—

> "Tómi its name from horrid murder bore,
> For there a brother's limbs a sister tore."

* From τέμνω, *to cut.*

North of the Danube was the province of Dácia, annexed to the Roman empire in the reign of Trajan. Some geographers describe it loosely as including all the country between the Borys'thenes (*Dnieper*) and the Dan'ube; but its proper boundaries were Mon'tes Carp'atii (*the Krapack chain*) on the north, the Tibis'cus (*Theiss*) on the west, the Hier'asus (*Pruth*) on the east, and the Danube on the south. It consequently included Upper Hungary, Transylvania, Moldavia, and Wallachia. The inhabitants were called Gétæ by the Greeks, and Dáci by the Romans: they possessed no city of importance.

Thrace was long permitted to retain its own sovereigns, on the condition of acknowledging the supremacy of the Romans; but in the reign of the Emperor Claudian it was reduced to the form of a province. It was nearly enclosed by the chain of Mount Hæ'mus and the sea. The principal cities of Thrace were the Greek colonies, which have already been noticed in a preceding chapter.

Il'lyricum is a name sometimes given to all the countries south of the Danube, but it is properly applied only to the strip of land on the north-east coast of the Adriatic, from the Rhætian Alps to the river Drínus (*Drino*), and easterly to the Savus (*Save*). Its inhabitants were remarkable for their skill in naval architecture; and infamous for their inveterate attachment to piracy. Their chief cities were Salóna, Epidaúrus (*Ragusa*), and Scódra (*Scutari*).

Section V.—*Asiatic and African Provinces.*

The Roman provinces in Anatolia were: 1, Asia, as the Romans with proud anticipations named the first cession of country made to them east of the Ægean: 2, Bithynia, together with Paphlagónia and part of Pon'tus: and 3, Cilicia, with Pisid'ia. These provinces were in general the most tranquil portion of the empire; and the most peaceful, if not the most happy period, in the history of Asia Minor, was that during which it remained subject to Rome. No greater proof can be given of the wealth to which individuals attained, than that the sepulchres of private persons, like that of Icesíus, discovered by Mr. Ainsworth, rivalled those of the ancient Pontic kings. The various divisions of Syria, Phœnicia, Palestine, and Commagene, for the purpose of government, can not easily be enumerated. At first, several states were permitted to retain a qualified independence; but before the close of the first century of the Christian era, they were all absorbed in the empire. Arménia and Mesopotámia became provinces in the reign of Trajan, and part of Arabia paid nominal allegiance to that emperor; but these acquisitions were abandoned in the reign of his successor.

The African provinces were: 1, Egypt, which became a province after the battle of Actium: 2, Cyrenáica, which soon followed the fate of Egypt; Creté was annexed to this government: 3, Numid'ia and Africa Proper, which were finally subdued by Julius Cæsar: and, 4, Mauretánia, whose king was dethroned A. D. 41, and the country divided into two provinces, separated by the river Muluch'a (*Mahaia*), called Cæsarien'sis and Tingitánia. The chief towns in Mauretánia Cæsarien'sis, were Igil'gilis (*Zezeli*), Sal'dæ (*Delluz*), Iom'nium (*Algiers*), Rususcucum (*Koleah*), Cæsaréa (*Teunez*), and Síga (*Sigale*). The most

remarkable tribe was the Massæsy'li, on the river Muluch'a, near the seacoast.

Mauretánia Tingita'na derived its name from its chief city Tin'gis (*Tangiers*), on the Frétum Gaditánum (*Straits of Gibraltar*). It contained also the towns and ports of Busadir (*Melilla*), and Ab'yla (*Ceuta*), in the Mediterranean. There were besides, on the Atlantic ocean, Zílis, or Julia Constantína (*Arzillo*); Ban'asa Valen'tia (*Mehedund*), and Sála (*Sallee*): but these were scarcely known to the Romans until a very late period of the empire. The Gætulians, first made known to the Romans during the Jugurthine war, never were subdued by their armies; but in later ages paid homage to the proconsul or præfect of Africa.

Though the Romans had thus succeeded in Asia to the great commercial marts of the Phœnicians, Greeks, and Egyptians, and had acquired in Africa the ancient stations of the Carthaginians, they made little or no effort to encourage traffic. They do not seem to have opened a single new route for trade; and under their government many of the ancient highways of commerce, particularly in Asia, fell into disuse. One principal cause of this was, the distance of Rome from the chief trading stations in the eastern seas, by which the attention of the ruling powers was withdrawn from the great abuses that prevailed in the provincial administration and colonial government. This appears evident from the vast improvement in the commerce between Europe and Asia, which took place immediately after the seat of government was transferred from Rome to Byzantium (*Constantinople*); and, however some politicians may be disposed to blame the division of the empire, a slight glance at the nations that pressed on the frontiers of the Roman dominions will show that the interests and dangers of the eastern and western empires were so very different, that the course of policy which suited the one would be injurious to the other.

Section VI.—*The Principal Nations on the Frontiers of the Empire.*

Germany was a name loosely given by the Romans to all the countries north of the Rhine and Danube. Sarmátia, in as uncertain a sense, was applied to the countries now called Poland and Lithuania; while the greater part of the vast dominions of Russia in Europe and Asia were included under the general name of Scythia, and were almost wholly unknown in ancient times. In the northwest of Europe the countries about the Sínus Codánus (*Baltic sea*), though probably visited in very ancient times by the enterprising Phœnicians, remained unvisited, or at least unexplored, by the Romans, who were never remarkable for their zeal in maritime discovery. Indeed, they seem to have regarded Scandinávia, or Scan'dia (*Sweden*), Nerígon (*Norway*), and Erin'gia, or Furnin'gia (*Finland*), as isles of the German ocean When Britain was circumnavigated, the Or'cades (*Orkney islands*) were discovered; but, previous to that time, some indistinct account had been received of a distant island, named Thúle, which some believe to have been one of the Zetland cluster, and others Iceland.

The Germans took their name from their own language, *Ghar-mans*, signifying warlike men, or warriors; for, like most savage tribes, they principally prided themselves on their military virtues. They were

called in the earliest ages Cim'bri and Teu'tones by the Romans; but it is not easy to determine whether these may not have been very different races, accidentally united in a common migration. The Cim'bri gave their name to the Chersonésus Cim'brica (*Jutland*); from that of the Teu'tones the modern names Teutschen and Dutch have manifestly been derived. A confederation of several tribes, formed in the third century, took the name of Alleman'ni, or All-mans, that is, complete men, from which the French of the present day call Germany *Allemagne*.

It would be impossible, within our limits, to enumerate all the tribes of ancient Germany, but a few of the principal may be noticed. On the east bank of the Al'bis (*Elbe*), between that river and the Vistula, were the Cim'bri and Saxónes, of whom the former were the most remarkable in ancient times, and the latter during the middle ages. West of the Al'bis were the upper and lower Chaúci, divided from each other by the Visurgis (*Weser*); and the Fris'ii, separated from the Chaúci by the river Amásia (*Erus*), whose territory still preserves the name of Friesland. The Marcoman'ni anciently possessed all the country between the sources of the Rhénus (*Rhine*) and the Is'ter, or Danúbius (*Danube*): they afterward fixed themselves in Bohemia and Moravia, and also in part of Gaul, driving the Boii before them.

On this side of the Rhine, between that river and the Mósa (*Maese*), were the U'bii, who were invited by Agrip'pa to this country during the reign of Augus'tus. To commemorate this migration they named their capital Colonia Agrippi'na (*Cologne*), in honor of their patron. Higher up the Rhine, and beyond the Mosella (*Moselle*) were the Tréviri, whose chief city was Augústa Trevirórum (*Triers*), and some minor tribes, possessing the city of Argentorátum, or Argentínæ (*Strasburgh*). The Hercynian forests and mountains, by which the Romans seem to have understood all the unexplored part of eastern Germany, appear to have been the original abode of the Quádi, the Suévi, and the Hermandúri, who became very formidable to the Romans in the age of Antonines. The original seat of the Longobar'di, celebrated in Italy under the name of Lombards, was the upper part of the Elbe: they are said to have derived their national appellation from their "long barts," or spears; but others think that they were so called from the length of their beards or from having been formed by a coalition of the Lingónes and Bar'di. Near the mouth of the Vistula were the Gep'idæ; and it is supposed that the first seat of the warlike Burgundians was on the same river; but they, as well as the Semnónes, had pushed forward to the Elbe in the first century of the Christian era. The Æs'tui, celebrated for their trade in amber, resided on the coasts of the Baltic sea.

Beside the Hercynian forest already mentioned, Germany contained Sylva Melibo'ca (*the Hartz*), Sylva Barcénia (*the Black Forest*), Sylva Súdeta (*the Thuringian Forest*), and Sylva Cæ'sia (*Forest of Teutoberg*). Most of the rivers have been already mentioned; but we must notice the northern embouchure of the Rhine, called Flávum Os'tium (*Vlie*), in the territory of the Batavians; the I'sela (*Isel*), separating the Bructéri from the Fris'ii; the Lúpias (*Lippe*), in the territory of the Márs'i; and the Viádrus (*Oder*), near whose source many authors place the original habitation of the Burgundians

In considering the state of ancient Germany, it must be borne in mind that the tribes frequently migrated from one quarter to another especially after the second century of our era, and that the name of a principal tribe, such as that of the Suévi, was frequently given to a large confederation. This is particularly the case with the Franks (*free men*), who were not so much a tribe, as a union of several hordes determined to maintain their national independence.

The religion of the ancient Germans seems to have resembled that of the Gauls, except that it was rather more sanguinary, and that greater regard was paid to oracles and old prophetesses. Their chief deity was Odin, or Woden, their god of war, whose name is preserved in our Woden's day, or Wednesday. Their notion of future happiness was to sit for ever in Odin's presence, quaffing beer from the sculls of their enemies. This opinion is forcibly expressed in the death-song which Lodbrog sings for himself in the Edda:—

"With flashing swords our might we proved;
But this my hearty laughter moved,
That bliss eternal shall be mine
Where the halls of Odin shine;
To him, great sire, my deeds are known,
For me he has prepared a throne,
Where richest ale incessant flows
In the hollow sculls of foes.
The brave man never shrinks at death,
Gladly I resign my breath;
No regrets my soul appal
As I haste to Odin's hall."

This is manifestly the creed of a savage race of warriors, and such all the Germans were; they took no pleasure but in military weapons; they never attended any festival or public assembly without arms; and so sacred was the sword among them, that their most solemn oath was taken by kissing its naked blade.

In Asia, the Roman empire was bounded by the wild tribes of the Caucasus, and the kingdoms of Armenia and Parthia. On the south it was limited by the unconquered Arabs, who defied every effort made to reduce them to obedience.

India became known to the Romans after the conquest of Egypt; and some efforts were made to establish an extensive commerce with that empire by the route of the Red sea, in the reigns of the later emperors. It was divided into India Proper, or India at this side of the Ganges, whose western coast (*Malabar*) appears to have been pretty well known; and India beyond the Ganges, which included the Burman empire and the peninsula of Malacca. The extreme south of the Indian peninsula, called Régio Pandiónis (*the Carnatic*), was said to have been the seat of a powerful and enlightened dynasty, whose capital was Mádura. Malacca was known as the Chersonésus Aúrea (*golden peninsula*); the island of Ceylon was called Taprobáne or Sal'ice, and that of Sumatra, Labódii or Hor'dei.

The frontier races of the empire in Africa have been mentioned in the preceding section.

Section VII.—*Topography of the City of Rome.*

Rome was originally built in a square form, whence it is called Roma Quadráta, on the Palatine hill. When the city was founded, and when it was at any subsequent period enlarged, the first care was to mark out the Pomœ'rium, a consecrated space round the walls of the city on which it was unlawful to erect any edifice. This custom manifestly arose from the necessity of preventing besiegers from finding shelter near the fortifications; and in this, as in a thousand other instances, the early legislators gave utility the sanction of superstition. A set form was prescribed for marking the Pomœ'rium; a bullock and heifer were yoked to a bronze or copper ploughshare, and a furrow was drawn marking the course of the future wall. The plough was so guided that all the sods fell to the inside, and if any went in an opposite direction, care was taken that they should be turned into the proper way. As the plough was sacred, it would have been profanation if anything impure passed over the ground which it had once touched; but as things clean and unclean must necessarily pass into a city, when the plough came to a place where the builders designed to place a gate, it was taken up, and carried to the spot where the wall was resumed. Hence the Latins named a gate *porta*, from the verb *portare*, to carry. The comitium, or place of public assembly, was next consecrated: the most remarkable part of this ceremony was the preparation of a vault, named *mundus*, in which were deposited the first-fruits of all things used to support life, and a portion of each colonist's native earth. To this structure many superstitious notions were attached; it was supposed to be the entrance to the invisible world; and it was opened three days in the year, with many solemn forms, to admit the spirits of the deceased.

It is probable that the first extension of the Pomœ'rium was occasioned by enclosing the Quirinal hill for the Sabines, when, under Tátius, they united themselves to the people of Rom'ulus. The next addition was the Cœlian hill, on which the followers of Cœ'les Viben'na, whoever that Etruscan adventurer may have been, erected their habitation. Tul'lus Hos'tilius enclosed the Viminal hill after the destruction of Al'ba, to which An'cus Mar'tius added the Aventine, which was regarded as the peculiar habitation of the plebeians. In the reign of the first Tar'quin, Rome was increased by the Esquiline and Capitoline; these completed the number of the seven hills for which the city was celebrated. At a much later period the Pincian and Vatican mounts were added; and these, with the Janic'ulum on the north bank of the Tiber, made the number ten.

An'cus Mar'tius was the first who fortified the city with outworks, especially by raising a castle and garrison on the Janic'ulum, which was connected with Rome by a wooden bridge (*pons sublicius*). But the elder Tar'quin was the first who beautified his capital with splendid buildings, not only ornamental, but useful. To him the great sewer by which the city was drained, whose vast proportions still claim admiration, is generally attributed.

Though Rome began to be more regularly built when it was restored after the departure of the Gauls, and many splendid edifices

both public and private, were erected, when wealth was so vastly increased as it must have been after the conquest of Carthage and western Asia; it could scarcely be called a splendid city before the reign of Augus'tus, who boasted that "he found it brick, and left it marble." When Corinth was subdued by Mum'mius, so little were the Romans acquainted with the fine arts, that many precious pieces of statuary were destroyed for the sake of their materials; but from that time taste was improved by a more constant intercourse with the Greeks, especially when Athens became the university of the empire. But the long civil wars between the aristocratic and democratic factions prevented the development of these improvements, until the battle of Ac'tium gave Rome tranquillity and a master. In the days of its greatest prosperity the circumference of Rome, enclosed by walls, was about twenty miles; but there were also very extensive suburbs. The city had thirty gates, some authors say more, of which the most remarkable were the Tergeminal, the Carmental, the Triumphal, and the Naval; to which we may add the Cape'na, near the great aqueduct.

The most remarkable buildings were the amphitheatres, the Capitol with its temples, the senate-house, and the forum.

The first amphitheatre was the Cir'cus Max'imus, erected by Tarquinius Priscus; but so enlarged by subsequent additions, that it was capable of containing two hundred thousand spectators. In the arena were exhibited the cruel fights of gladiators, in which the Romans took a pleasure equally infamous and extravagant, together with races, exhibitions of strange animals, and combats of wild beasts. A still larger edifice was erected for the same purpose in the reign of Vespásian, whose massive ruins are called the Colos'seum. Theatres, public baths, and buildings for the exhibition of naumachiæ, or naval combats, were erected by the emperors, who seemed anxious to compensate the people for the loss of their liberty by the magnificence of their public shows and entertainments.

The Capitol was commenced on the Saturnian hill, which received the name Capitoline from a human head being found by the laborers digging the foundation, in the reign of Tarquin'ius Pris'cus. It was erected on the northern summit of the hill; the rocky eminence to the south was called the Tarpeian cliff, to commemorate the treason of Tarpeía; and public criminals were frequently executed by being precipitated from its peak. The temple of Jupiter Capitolínus was usually regarded as the national sanctuary of the Romans: it was begun by Tarquin'ius Pris'cus, and finished by Tarquin'ius Super'bus, and it was almost yearly improved by the rich presents that successful generals and foreign princes, eager to conciliate the Romans, offered as votive gifts. Augus'tus alone presented gold and jewels exceeding five thousand pounds in value. During the civil wars between Marius and Sylla this temple was burnt to the ground; but it was rebuilt with greater splendor; and Cicero informs us, that the statue of Jupiter Capitolínus was erected on its pedestal at the very time that the conspiracy of Cat'iline was discovered. It was destroyed twice again during the reigns of Vespásian and Domitian, but was restored each time with additional splendor. The Sibylline books, and other oracles, supposed to contain important predictions respecting the fate of the city,

were preserved in the sanctuary, under the charge of fifteen persons of the highest rank, called the Quindecémviri. Here, also, were preserved the chronological archives of the city. A nail was annually driven into the temple by the chief magistrate; and this curious custom is supposed to have been the first rude mode of marking the lapse of time.

There were several other temples on this hill, the most remarkable of which was that of Jupiter Feret'rius, erected by Rom'ulus where the *spolia opíma* were deposited. The *spolia opíma* were the trophies presented by a Roman general who had slain the leader of the enemy with his own hand; they were only thrice offered, by Rom'ulus, Cossus, and Marcellus. From the *feret'rum*, or bier, on which these spoils were borne to the temple, the deity was called Feret'rius.

The Capitol was the citadel of Rome, except in the reign of Núma, when the Quir'inal was chosen as the chief place of strength. This circumstance tends greatly to confirm Niebuhr's theory, that an ancient Sabine town, named Quir'ium, stood on that hill, which modern writers confounded with Cures: perhaps the double-faced Janus, whose temple was closed during peace, was the symbol of the united cities, and the opening of the temple gates was to enable the inhabitants of the one in time of war to assist the other.

In the valley between the Palatine and Capitoline hills was the forum, or place of public assembly and great market. It was surrounded with temples, halls for the administration of justice, called *basilicæ*, and public offices; it was also adorned with statues erected in honor of eminent warriors and statesmen, and with various trophies from conquered nations. Among these memorials of conquest were several *rostra*, or prows of ships taken at Antium, which were used to ornament the pulpits from which the magistrates and public orators harangued the general assemblies of the people: from this custom the phrase "to mount the rostrum" originated. In the middle of the forum was a drained marsh, called the Curtian lake, to which a singular legend was attached. Traditions recorded that an immense chasm had suddenly opened in this place, which the augurs declared could not be closed until the most precious things in Rome were thrown into it. Cur'tius, a Roman knight, armed and mounted, leaped into the yawning pit, declaring that nothing was more valuable than courage and patriotism; after which it is added that the fissure closed. A much more probable account is, that the place derived its name from a Sabine general named Cur'tius, smothered there while the place was as yet a swamp.

In the forum was the celebrated temple of Jánus, built entirely of bronze, supposed to have been erected during the reign of Núma. Its gates were only closed three times in eight centuries, so incessant were the wars in which the Romans were engaged. Not far from this was the temple of Concord, in which the senate frequently assembled: storks were encouraged to build in the roof of the edifice, on account of the social instincts attributed to those birds. In the same quarter of the city was the temple of Ves'ta, where a perpetual fire was maintained by the Vestal virgins: in it were said to be preserved the Palla-

dium, or sacred image of Pal'las Min'erva, on which the fate of Troy depended, and other relics consecrated by superstition.

The senate-house was above the pulpits belonging to the public orators: it was said to have been originally erected by Tul'lus Hostil'ius: but the senate had several other places of meeting, frequently assembling in the temples. Near it was the comitium, or court in which the patrician *curiæ* were convened: it was not roofed until the end of the second Punic war, soon after which the *comitia curiáta* fell gradually into disuse. This space, before it was covered, was called a temple; because *templum* properly signifies not merely an edifice, but an enclosure consecrated by the augurs. The principal theatres and public baths were erected in this vicinity.

The elections of magistrates, reviews of troops, and the census or registration of the citizens, were held in the Cam'pus Mar'tius, which was also the favorite exercise-ground of the young nobles. It was originally a large common, which had formed part of the estate of the younger Tar'quin, and being confiscated after the banishment of that monarch, was dedicated to the god of war, because the Romans believed Mars to be the father of their founder. It long remained unimproved; but in the reign of Augus'tus it began to be surrounded by several splendid edifices; ornamental trees and shrubs were planted in different parts, and porticoes erected, under which the citizens might continue their exercises in rainy weather. Most of these improvements were due to Mar'cus Agrip'pa, the best general and wisest statesman in the court of Augus'tus. He erected, near the Cam'pus Martius, the celebrated Panthéon, or temple of all the gods; the most perfect and splendid monument of ancient Rome that has survived the ravages of time.* At present it is used as a Christian church, and is universally admired for its circular form, and the beautiful dome that forms its roof. Near the Panthéon were the gardens and public baths, which Agrip'pa at his death bequeathed to the Roman people.

Perhaps no public edifices at Rome were more remarkable than the aqueducts for supplying the city with water. Pure streams were sought at a great distance, and conveyed in these artificial channels, supported by arches, many of which were more than a hundred feet high, over steep mountains, deep valleys, and, what was still more difficult, dangerous morasses, which less enterprising architects would have deemed insuperable. The first aqueduct was erected during the censorship of Ap'pius Cæ'cus, about four hundred years after the foundation of the city; but under the emperors not fewer than twenty of these stupendous and useful structures were raised, which brought such an abundant supply of water to the metropolis, that rivers seemed to flow through the streets and sewers. Even at the present day, when only three of the aqueducts remain, after the lapse of centuries, the neglect of rulers, and the ravages of barbarians, no city in Europe has a better supply of wholesome water than Rome.

It would be tedious to enumerate all the public buildings that decorated "the Eternal City;" we may therefore conclude by observing that Rome, when in the zenith of its glory, contained four hundred and

* The Collosseum in the Regent's Park is built on the model of the Pantheon.

twenty temples, five regular theatres, two amphitheatres, and seven circuses of vast extent: there were sixteen public baths, built of marble, and furnished with every convenience that could be desired. From the aqueducts a prodigious number of fountains were supplied, many of which were remarkable for their architectural beauty. The palaces, public halls, columns, porticoes, and obelisks, were without number; and to these must be added the triumphal arches erected by the later emperors.

The public roads in the various parts of the empire, but more especially in Italy, though less ostentatious than the aqueducts, were not inferior to them in utility and costliness. Of these the most remarkable was the Appian road, from Rome to Brundusium, through the Pomptine marshes, which were kept well drained during the flourishing ages of the empire, but by subsequent neglect became a pestilential swamp. This road extended three hundred and fifty miles, and was paved through its entire length with enormous square blocks of hard stone. Nineteen centuries have elapsed since it was formed, and yet many parts of it still appear nearly as perfect as when it was first made.

Rome was inferior to Athens in architectural beauty, but it far surpassed it in works of public utility. Every succeeding emperor deemed it necessary to add something to the edifices that had been raised for the comfort and convenience of the citizens: even after the seat of government had been transferred to Constantinople, we find the son of Constantine evincing his gratitude for the reception he met with in the ancient capital, by sending thither two magnificent obelisks from Alexandria in Egypt.

CHAPTER XVII.

HISTORY OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

SECTION I.—*The Reigns of the Family of the Cæsars.*

FROM B. C. 30 TO A. D. 96.

THOUGH the battle of Ac'tium made Octávius Cæsar sole sovereign of the empire, the forms of the republic were faithfully preserved; the senate sat as a council of state, and, though little weight was attached to its deliberations, the freedom of speech and comment preserved the government from sinking into absolute despotism. With supreme power, Octávius, or Augus'tus, as he was about this time named by the senate, assumed an entirely new character; the cruelty with which he may justly be reproached in the early part of his career disappeared; he became a mild and merciful ruler, truly anxious to insure the happiness of the people intrusted to his charge. Under such a benignant administration, the Romans ceased to regret their ancient freedom, if, indeed, such a term can be applied to the oppressive government established by the aristocracy during the preceding century; and before the close of the first emperor's reign, the last traces of the republican spirit had disappeared. It is said that Augus'tus at first wished to resign his power, after the example of Syl'la; but was dissuaded by his friends Agrip'pa and Mecæ'nas, who represented to him, with great truth, that the Roman state could no longer be governed by its old constitution, and that he would retire only to make room for another master. He went through the form, however, of an abdication in the senate; but, on the urgent request of that body, he resumed his sway; instead, however, of taking the supreme authority for life, he would only accept it for a term of ten years. This example was followed by the succeeding emperors, and gave rise to the *sácra decennália*, festivals celebrated at each renewal of the imperial authority.

Amid all the adulations of the senate and people, Augus'tus felt that it was to the army he was indebted for empire, and therefore exerted himself diligently to attach the soldiers to his interest. He dispersed his veterans over Italy in thirty-two colonies, dispossessing, in many places, the ancient inhabitants, to make room for these settlers. He maintained seventeen legions in Europe; eight on the Rhine, four on the Danube, three in Spain, and two in Dalmátia. Eight more were kept in Asia and Africa: so that the standing army of the empire exceeded one hundred and seventy thousand men. Twelve cohorts

amounting to about ten thousand men, were quartered in Rome and its vicinity; nine of these, called the prætorian bands, were intended to protect the emperor's person, the others were destined for the guard of the city. These household troops became afterward the author of many changes and revolutions, until they were all dismissed by Constantine the Great (A. D. 312). Two powerful fleets were established in the Italian seas; one at Ravenna, to guard the Adriatic, the other at Misenum, to protect the western Mediterranean. It is calculated that the revenues of the empire at this time exceeded forty millions sterling; but this sum was not more than sufficient to defray the expenses of the civil, naval, and military establishments, and of the public works undertaken to adorn the metropolis.

Some disturbances in Spain and Gaul induced the emperor to cross the Alps and Pyrenees; he subdued the Cantabrians, who inhabited the province now called Biscay (a country whose mountains and defiles have always proved formidable obstacles to an invading army), and the Asturians. To restrain these tribes in future, he erected several new fortified cities, of which the most remarkable were Cæsaréa Augus'ta (*Saragossa*) and Augus'ta Emer'ita (*Merida*), so called because it was colonized by the veteran soldiers (*emeriti*). While resting at Tar'raco (*Tarragona*) from the fatigues of his campaign, Augus'tus received ambassadors from the most remote nations, the Scythians, the Sarmatians, the Indians, and even the Seres, who inhabited northern China.

On his recovery from a fit of illness which spread universal alarm throughout the empire, the senate conferred the tribuneship for life upon Augus'tus, which rendered his person sacrosanct. This dignity was henceforth annexed to the empire, and consequently all attempts against the life of the sovereign became high treason (*læsa majestas*). At the same time he declined the title of dictator, which had been rendered odious by the cruelties of Syl'la. Having made a tour in the east of the empire, he was overwhelmed with adulations by the degenerate Greeks (B. C. 20); but the honor most gratifying to him and the Roman people was the restoration of the standards that had been taken from Cras'sus. On his return to Italy, he drove back the Rhætians, who had invaded the peninsula, and intrusted their subjugation to Tibé rius and Drúsus Néro, his step-sons, youths of great promise and valor. They succeeded in conquering Vindelícia and Nor'icum; but their efforts to subdue Germany were baffled by the undaunted valor of the native tribes, and the great difficulties of the country, whose forests and marshes rendered discipline unavailing.

When the second decennial period of the imperial authority terminated, Augus'tus, harassed by domestic calamities, as well as the cares of empire, seemed really anxious to resign, and enjoy the quiet of domestic life; but the character of Tibérius, now generally regarded as his successor, gave so much alarm to the senate and people, that they cordially joined in supplicating the emperor to continue his reign. The greatest calamity he had to endure was the disgraceful conduct of his daughter Júlia, whose scandalous debaucheries filled Rome with horror: she and the partners of her crimes were banished to various parts of the empire, and some of her paramours were put to death.

When peace was established in every part of the Roman dominions

Augus'tus closed the temple of Jánus, and issued a decree for a general census, or enrolment, of all his subjects. It was at this period that Jesus Christ was born; and thus, literally, was his advent the signal of "on earth peace, and good will toward men."

The great prosperity of the reign of Augus'tus was first interrupted by the rebellion of the Germans, which the extortions of Quintil'ius Var'us provoked. Armin'ius, a young prince of the Cat'ti, united his countrymen in a secret confederacy; and then, pretending friendship to Var'us, conducted him into the depths of a forest, where his troops could neither fight nor retreat. In this situation Armin'ius attacked the Romans, from whose camp he stole by night, and so harassed them that most of the officers slew themselves in despair (A. D. 10). The legionaries, thus left without leaders, were cut to pieces; and thus the Romans received the greatest overthrow that they had suffered since the defeat of Cras'sus. When the news of this calamity was brought to Rome, everybody expected that the Germans would immediately cross the Rhine, and advance against the city. Augus'tus, though overwhelmed with sorrow, made every exertion to allay the general consternation: he sent his son-in-law and heir, Tibérius, to guard the Rhine; but he prohibited him from following the wild tribes to their fastnesses. For several months the emperor abandoned himself to transports of grief, during which he frequently exclaimed, "Var'us, restore me my legions!" and he observed the fatal day as a mournful solemnity until his death. This event probably tended to hasten his dissolution; he was seized with a dangerous attack of illness at Naples, and as he was returning home to the capital, the disease compelled him to stop at Nóla, in Campánia, where he expired (A. D. 14). It was currently reported that the empress Liv'ia accelerated his death by administering poisoned figs, in order to secure the succession for Tibérius.

Tibérius Claúdius Néro, or, as he was called after his adoption, Augus'tus Tibérius Cæ'sar, commenced his reign by procuring the murder of young Agrip'pa, grandson of the late emperor, whom he dreaded as a formidable rival. As soon as his accession was known at Rome, the consuls, senators, and knights, ran headlong into slavery pretending to hail Tibérius with extravagant joy, while they professed equally extravagant sorrow for the loss of Augus'tus. Tibérius met them with duplicity equal to their own: he affected to decline the sovereign power; but, after long debates, allowed himself to be won over by the general supplications of the senators. Having bound himself by oath never to depart from the regulations of his predecessor, he exerted himself to win the affections, or rather disarm the suspicions, of the virtuous German'icus, whom Augus'tus had compelled him to declare his heir. But the jealousies of the emperor were greatly aggravated by a mutiny of the troops in Germany, who offered to raise German'icus to the throne; and though he firmly refused, and severely rebuked their disloyalty, yet Tibérius thenceforth was resolved upon his destruction. The glory which the young prince acquired in several successful campaigns against the Germans, at length induced the emperor to recall him to Rome, under the pretence of rewarding him with a triumph. But Tibérius soon became anxious to remove from Rome a person whose mildness and virtue were so powerfully contrasted with his own tyranny

and debauchery: he appointed him governor of the eastern provinces; but at the same time he sent Píso, with his infamous wife Plancína, into Syria, secretly instructing them to thwart Germán'icus in all his undertakings. The wicked pair obeyed these atrocious commands; and the brave prince, after undergoing many mortifications, at last sunk under them. Attacked by a severe disease, aggravated by suspicions of Píso's treachery, whom he believed to have compassed his death by magic or by poison, he sent for his wife Agrippína; and having besought her to humble her haughty spirit for the sake of their children, expired, to the general grief of the empire (A. D. 19). His ashes were brought to Rome by Agrippína; and though she arrived in the very middle of the Saturnália, the mirth usual at that festival was laid aside, and the whole city went into mourning.

In the early part of his reign Tibérius had affected to imitate the clemency of Augus'tus; but he soon began to indulge his natural cruelty and many of the most eminent nobles were put to death under pretence of high treason. The emperor's depravity was exceeded by that of his minister, the infamous Sejánus, whose name has passed into a proverb. This ambitious favorite secretly aspired at the empire, and applied himself to win the favor of the prætorian guards: he is also accused of having procured the death of Drúsus, the emperor's son, and of having tried to destroy Agrippína and her children. But his most successful project was the removal of Tibérius from Rome, persuading him that he would have more freedom to indulge his depraved passions in Campánia than in the capital. The emperor chose for his retreat the little island of Cap'reæ, where he wallowed in the most disgusting and unnatural vices: while Sejánus, with an entire army of spies and informers, put to death the most eminent Romans after making them undergo the useless mockery of a trial. Tibérius, however, soon began to suspect his minister, and secret warnings were given him of the dangerous projects that Sejánus had formed. It was apparently necessary, however, to proceed with caution, and the emperor felt his way by withdrawing some of the honors he had conferred. Finding that the people gave no signs of discontent, Tibérius sent the commander of the prætorian guards privately to Rome with a letter to the senate, instructing him to inform Sejánus that it contained an earnest recommendation to have him invested with the tribunitian power. The minister, deceived by this hope, hastily convened the senate, and on presenting himself to that body, was surrounded by a horde of flatterers, congratulating him on his new dignity. But when the fatal epistle was read, in which he was accused of treason, and orders given for his arrest, he was immediately abandoned, and those who had been most servile in their flatteries became loudest in their invectives and execrations. A hurried decree was passed condemning him to death, and was put in execution the very same day; a general slaughter of his friends and relations followed; his innocent children, though of very tender years, were put to death with circumstances of great barbarity; and the numerous statues that had been erected to his honor were broken to pieces by the fickle multitude. This memorable example of the instability of human grandeur is powerfully described by Juvenal, in his satire on the Vanity of Human Wishes. The passage is thus translated by Dryden:—

"Some asked for envied power, which public hate
Pursues and hurries headlong to their fate;
Down go the titles, and the statue crowned
Is by base hands in the next river drowned.
The guiltless horses and the chariot-wheel
The same effects of vulgar fury feel:
The smith prepares his hammer for the stroke,
While the lunged bellows hissing fire provoke;
Sejánus, almost first of Roman names,
The great Sejánus crackles in the flames!
Formed in the forge the pliant brass is laid
On anvils: and of head and limbs are made
Pans, cans, and gridirons, a whole kitchen trade.
Adorn your doors with laurel; and a bull,
Milk-white and large, lead to the Capitol;
Sejánus, with a rope, is dragged along,
The sport and laughter of the giddy throng!
'Good Lord,' they cry, 'what Ethiop lips he bears!
See what a hang-dog face the scoundrel wears!
By Jove, I never could endure his sight;—
But, say, how came his monstrous crimes to light?
What is the charge, and who the evidence?
The savior of the nation and the prince?'—
'Nothing of this; but our old Cæsar sent
A tedious letter to his parliament.'—
'Nay, sirs, if Cæsar wrote, I ask no more;
He's guilty, and the question's out of door.'
How goes the mob! for that's a mighty thing—
When the king's trump, the mob are for the king:
They follow fortune, and the common cry
Is still against the rogue condemned to die.
But the same very mob, that rascal crowd,
Had cried Sejánus, with a shout as loud,
Had his designs by fortune's favor blest,
Succeeded, and the prince's age opprest."

The cruelty of Tibérius was increased tenfold after the removal of his favorite; the least circumstance rendered him suspicious; and when once a noble was suspected, his fate was sealed. In all his extravagancies he was supported by the servile senate; and this body, once so independent, never ventured even to remonstrate against his sanguinary decrees. At length, continued debauchery undermined the emperor's constitution: but with the usual weakness of licentious sovereigns, he endeavored to disguise the state of his health, not merely from his court, but his physicians. At length, finding death approach very rapidly, he bequeathed the empire to Caíus Calig'ula, the only surviving son of his nephew and victim German'icus. It is said that he chose this prince, though well aware of his natural depravity, that his own reign might be regretted, when contrasted with the still more sanguinary rule of his successor. Soon after having signed his will, Tibérius was seized with a fainting fit, and the courtiers, believing him dead, hastened to offer their homage to Calig'ula; but the emperor rallied, and there was reason to fear his vengeance. Mac'ro, the commander of the guards, averted the danger by smothering the weak old man with a weight of coverings, under pretence of keeping him warm (A. D. 37). In this reign, though the forms of the constitution were retained, its spirit and substance were completely altered; the government became

a complete despotism; and the only use of the senate was to register the edicts of the sovereign. While Tibérius was emperor, Jesus Christ was crucified in Judea, under the proprætorship of Pontius Pilate (A. D. 33). It is said, but on very doubtful authority, that Tibérius, having received an account of his miracles, wished to have him enrolled among the gods, but that his designs were frustrated by the opposition of the senate.

Caius, surnamed Calig'ula from the military boots (*calígæ*) which he was accustomed to wear, was received on his accession with the utmost enthusiasm by both the senate and the people, on account of the great merits of his father German'icus. He began his reign by liberating all the state prisoners, and dismissing the whole horde of spies and informers whom Tibérius had encouraged. By these and other similar acts of generosity, he became so popular, that when he was attacked by sickness, the whole empire was filled with sorrow, and innumerable sacrifices were offered in every temple for his recovery. This sickness probably disordered his brain, for in his altered conduct after his restoration to health there appears fully as much insanity as wickedness. Young Tibérius, whom he had adopted, was his first victim; he then ordered all the prisoners in Rome to be thrown to wild beasts without a trial. But Calig'ula was not satisfied with simple murder; it was his fiendish pleasure to witness the sufferings of his victims, and protract their tortures, in order that they might, as he said, feel themselves dying. Finding no one dare to oppose his sanguinary caprices, he began to regard himself as something more than a mere mortal, and to claim divine honors; and finally, he erected a temple to himself, and instituted a college of priests to superintend his own worship. A less guilty but more absurd proceeding was the reverence he claimed for his favorite horse Incitatus, whom he frequently invited to dine at the imperial table, where the animal fed on gilt oats, and drank the most costly wines from jewelled goblets. It is even said that nothing but his death prevented him from raising this favorite steed to the consulship. While the whole city was scandalized by his outrageous licentiousness, men were suddenly astounded to hear that the emperor had resolved to lead an army against the Germans in person, and the most extensive preparations were made for his expedition. As might have been expected, the campaign was a mere idle parade; and Calig'ula, notwithstanding, claimed the most extravagant honors; and finding the senate slower in adulation than he expected, seriously contemplated the massacre of the entire body. At length the Romans became weary of a monster equally wicked and ridiculous; a conspiracy was formed for his destruction; and he was slain in one of the passages of the Cir'cus by Chæréa, the captain of the prætorian guards (A. D. 40). His body lay a long time exposed, but was finally interred like that of a slave: his wife and infant child were murdered by the conspirators, who dreaded future vengeance.

Claúdius, the brother of German'icus and uncle of the late emperor, a prince of weak intellect, was raised to the throne by the conspirators, whose choice was sanctioned by the senate. The unfortunate idiot, thus placed at the head of the empire, was during his entire reign the puppet of worthless and wicked favorites, among whom the most infamous

were the empress Messalína and Agrippína, the eunuch Posídes, and the freedmen Pal'las and Narcis'sus. His reign commenced with the punishment of those who had conspired against Calig'ula: they were slain, not for the crime they had committed, but because they were suspected of a design to restore the ancient constitution. Notwithstanding his weakness, Claúdius undertook an expedition into Britain, where the native tribes were wasting their strength in mutual wars, and he commenced a series of campaigns which eventually led to the complete subjugation of the southern part of the island. The senate granted him a magnificent triumphal procession on his return; and Messalína, whose infidelities were now notorious, accompanied the emperor in a stately chariot during the solemnity. The cruelty of the empress was as great as her infamy: at her instigation Claúdius put to death some of the most eminent nobles, and the confiscation of their fortunes supplied her with money to lavish on her paramours. At length she proceeded to such an extravagant length, that she openly married Sil'ius, one of her adulterers; and Narcis'sus, whom she had displeased, gave the emperor private information of her guilt, and she was slain in the gardens which had been the chief theatre of her crimes.

Soon after the death of Messalína, Claúdius married his niece Agrippína, the widow of Domítius Ahenobar'bus, by whom she had one son, originally called after his father, but better known in history by the name of Néro. The new empress did not, like her predecessor, render the state subservient to her amours, but she grasped at power to indulge her insatiable avarice, boundless ambition, and unparalleled cruelty. She ruled the emperor and the empire, appeared with him in the senate, sat on the same throne during all public ceremonies, gave audience to foreign princes and ambassadors, and even took a share in the administration of justice. She at length prevailed upon Claúdius to adopt her child Domítius (Néro), and constitute him heir of the sovereignty, in preference to his own son Britan'nicus. But Claúdius showing some signs of an intention to change the succession again, Agrippína procured him to be poisoned by his favorite eunuch and the state physician (A. D. 54). Having previously gained over Bur'rhus, the captain of the prætorian guards, to her interest, the empress concealed her husband's death until she had secured the army in favor of her son, rightly judging that the senate would confirm the choice of the soldiers.

Néro Claúdius Cæ'sar had been nurtured in the midst of crimes, and educated for the stage rather than the state; he was still a youth of seventeen, and he looked on the empire as only an extensive field for the indulgence of his passions. He soon became weary of his mother's imperious rule; and Agrippína, finding herself neglected, threatened to restore the crown to Britan'nicus. This was the signal for the destruction of that young prince: poison was administered to him by one of the emperor's emissaries, and a few hours after his death, his body was borne to the pile; for so little care had the emperor of concealing his share in the murder, tha the preparations for the prince's funeral were made before the poison was administered. An infamous woman, Poppæ'a Sabína, who had abandoned her husband to live in adultery with the emperor, stimulated Néro to still greater crimes. Persuaded that during the lifetime of Agrippína she could not hope to remove Octávia

Néro's wife, and become herself a partner in the empire, she urged her paramour, by every means in her power, to the murder of his mother Néro himself was anxious to remove one whom he so greatly feared; but he dreaded the resentment of the Romans, who, in spite of her crimes, reverenced the last representative of the family of Germán'icus After various attempts to destroy her secretly had failed, a body of armed men were sent to her house, and she was murdered in her bed. A labored apology for this matricide was soon after published, which, it is painful to learn, was composed by the philosopher Sen'eca.

The death of Bur'rhus, whether by poison or disease is uncertain, led to a great deterioration of Nero's character, for the influence of that able statesman had restrained the emperor from many extravagances in which he was anxious to indulge. Tigellínus, a wretch infamous for all the crimes that are engendered by cruelty and lust, became the new minister; and Néro no longer kept within the bounds of ordinary decency. Sen'eca was banished from the court; the empress Octávia was divorced, and afterward murdered; finally, Poppæ'a was publicly married to the emperor. A tour through Italy gave Néro an opportunity of appearing as a singer on the stage at Naples, and he was excessively gratified by the applause with which the Neapolitans and some Alexandrians fed his vanity. Soon after his return to Rome, a dreadful conflagration, which lasted nine days, destroyed the greater part of the city; and it was generally believed that the fire had been kindled by the emperor's orders. Upon the ruins of the demolished city Néro erected his celebrated golden palace, which seems to have been more remarkable for its vast extent, and the richness of the materials used in its construction, than for the taste or beauty of the architectural design. To silence the report of his having caused the late calamity, Néro transferred the guilt of the fire to the new sect of the Christians, whose numbers were rapidly increasing in every part of the empire. A cruel persecution commenced; first, all who openly acknowledged their connexion with the sect were arrested and tortured: then from their extorted confessions, thousands of others were seized and condemned, not for the burning of the city, but on the still more ludicrous charge of hatred and enmity to mankind. Their death and torture were aggravated with cruel derision and sport; for they were either covered with the skins of wild beasts, and torn to pieces by devouring dogs, or fastened to crosses, or wrapped up in combustible garments, that when the daylight failed, they might serve, like torches, to illuminate the darkness of the night. For this tragical spectacle Néro lent his own gardens, and exhibited at the same time the public diversions of the circus; sometimes driving a chariot in person, and sometimes standing among the people as a spectator, in the habit of a charioteer.

The extravagant expenses of the golden palace, the restoration of the city, the emperor's luxuries, and the entertainments given to the people, exhausted the exchequer, and led to a system of plunder and extortion which nearly caused the dissolution of the empire. Not only Italy, but all the provinces, the several confederate nations, and all the cities that had the title of free, were pillaged and laid waste. The temples of the gods and the houses of individuals were equally stripped of their treasures; but still enough could not be obtained to support the

emperor's boundless prodigality. At length a conspiracy was formed for his destruction by Cneíus Píso, in which the greater part of the Roman nobility engaged. It was accidentally discovered; and Néro eagerly seized such a pretence for giving loose to his sanguinary dispositions. Among the victims were the philosopher Sen'eca, the poet Lúcan, Píso, and most of the leading nobles. In the midst of the massacres, Néro appeared on the stage as a candidate for the prize of music which of course he obtained. About the same time he killed the empress Poppæ'a by kicking her while pregnant.

It may appear strange that such repeated atrocities should not have driven the Roman people to revolt; but the lower classes felt nothing of the imperial despotism, and did not sympathize with the calamities of the nobles, because the ancient oppressions of the aristocracy were still remembered. They were, besides, gratified by a monthly distribution of corn, by occasional supplies of wine and meat (*congiaria et evisceratione*s), and by the magnificent shows of the circus (*munera*). In fact, the periods of tyranny were the golden days of the poor; and Néro was far more popular with the rabble than any statesman or general of the republic had ever been.

Not satisfied with his Italian fame, Néro resolved to display his musical skill at the Olympic games, and for this purpose passed over into Greece. The applauses he received in his tour from the spectators so gratified him, that he declared "the Greeks alone perfectly understand music." He transmitted a particular account of his victories to the senate, and ordered thanksgivings and sacrifices to be offered for them in every temple throughout the empire. That no monuments of other victors might remain, he commanded all their statues to be pulled down, dragged through the streets, and either dashed to pieces, or thrown into the common sewers. While he was thus engaged, the dreadful rebellion, which destroyed the Jewish nation, commenced in Palestine: Ces'tius Gal'lus, the governor of Syria, having been defeated in an attempt to besiege Jerusalem, the conduct of the war was intrusted to the celebrated Vespásian. Though Néro had been greatly delighted by the excessive adulations of the Achæans, he did not abstain from plundering their country; and A'chaia suffered more from his peaceful visit than from the open war of Mum'mius or Syl'la.

Soon after the emperor's return to Rome, formidable insurrections burst forth in the western provinces, occasioned by the excessive taxation to which they were subjected. Július Vin'dex, descended from the ancient kings of Aquitain, was the first to raise the standard of revolt in Celtic Gaul, of which he was governor. Gal'ba soon after was proclaimed emperor in Spain by his soldiers, and was supported by O'tho, the governor of Lusitánia. Nero was not much disturbed by the rebellion of Vin'dex; but the hostility of Gal'ba filled him with consternation. He was, however, consoled for a time by the intelligence of the defeat of the Gauls, who were so completely overthrown by Virginius, the imperial lieutenant, that Vin'dex slew himself in despair Gal'ba would now have been ruined, had not Nymphid'ius, whom Nero had appointed the colleague of Tigellínus, seduced the prætorian guards to renounce their allegiance. The emperor was immediately abandoned by all his ministers and servants; he fled from Rome, and sought refuge

in the house of Pháon, one of his freedmen. Here he soon learned that he had been declared an enemy to the state, and sentenced to be executed according to ancient custom (*móre majórum*). Inquiring the nature of this punishment he was informed that he was to be placed in a pillory, and beaten to death with rods (A. D. 68). At the prospect of such a cruel fate he was filled with horror, and declared that he would commit suicide; but his courage failed when he was about to use the dagger. At length, hearing the galloping of the horse sent to arrest him, he requested the aid of his freedman Epaphrodítus, and received a mortal wound. He was not quite dead when the centurion, sent by the senate, arrived, and endeavored to stop the blood. Néro, looking at him sternly, said, "It is too late. Is this your fidelity?" and soon after expired. His body was interred privately, but honorably; and many of the lower ranks, whose favor he had won by his extravagant liberalities, lamented his loss, honored his memory, and brought flowers to decorate his tomb.

During this reign the provinces were harassed by frequent revolts: in addition to those we have already noticed, it may be necessary to mention the revolt of the Icéni in Britain, under the command of their heroic queen Boadicéa. She took up arms to revenge the gross insults and injuries she had received; falling unexpectedly on the Roman colonies and garrisons, she destroyed a great number both of them and their allies; and could she have secured the co-operation of all the native tribes, might have liberated her country. This dangerous insurrection was quelled by Suetónius Paulínus, who added the island of Anglesey to the Roman dominions; thus taking from the Druids, the secret instigators of resistance to all foreign power, the great centre both of their religion and their influence.

The family of the Cæsars, properly speaking, ended with Calig'ula; but as both Néro and Claudius were maternally descended from Augus'tus, they are usually reckoned among the members of the Julian, or first imperial house. Its extinction, notwithstanding the vices of its later members, was a serious calamity to the empire; it led to a series of sanguinary wars, arising from disputed successions, during which the supreme authority of the state was wrested equally from the emperors and senate by a licentious soldiery.

Section II.—*From the Extinction of the Julian to that of the first Flavian Family.*

from A. D. 68 to A. D. 96.

Ser'vius Sul'pitius Gal'ba, universally acknowledged seventh emperor after the death of Néro, was descended from an illustrious family that had been eminently distinguished for warlike achievements during the later ages of the republic. He was now in the seventy-third year of his age, and, on account of his infirmities, travelled very slowly toward Rome. Nymphid'ius took advantage of this delay, to make a struggle for empire by bribing the prætorian guards; but his conduct during the reign of Néro had rendered him so deservedly unpopular, that he was murdered by the very soldiers who had taken his money. This rash conspiracy induced Gal'ba to sully the commencement of his

reign by unseasonable severities, which gave the more offence to his subjects, as they had not been anticipated. It was soon discovered that the new emperor, however virtuous himself, was the tool of unworthy favorites, who, under the sanction of his name, plundered the people, and deprived the soldiers of their usual donative. A revolt of the legions in Upper Germany induced Gal'ba to nominate a successor; he chose Cneíus Píso, descended from the old triumvirs Cras'sus and Pom'pey, who was greatly esteemed for his talents, virtues, and engaging manners. But this appointment gave great offence to O'tho, who had been foremost to espouse the cause of Gal'ba: taking advantage of the discontent of the prætorian guards, he went to their camp, and easily induced these turbulent warriors to proclaim him emperor. Gal'ba prepared to make a vigorous struggle for his crown, but his soldiers refused to obey the orders of their commander; and when he was borne in a litter to enforce obedience, those who carried him, terrified by the tumult, threw down the chair, and the aged emperor, thus lying helpless, was slain by one of the veterans (A. D. 69). His body was treated with the greatest indignity by the factious troops; Píso, his appointed successor, was murdered; and the prætorian guards threatened destruction to all who did not acquiesce in their decision.

O'tho, thus raised to the empire, was, during his brief reign, a passive instrument in the hands of the licentious soldiers. Scarcely had he been fixed upon the throne, when he found that he would have to struggle for empire with a formidable rival, Vitel'lius, the commander of the legions in lower Germany. Válens and Cæcína joined the usurper with numerous forces, and intelligence soon arrived of their advance toward Italy through Gaul. Their arrival in Italy filled Rome with consternation, which the licentious indolence in which O'tho indulged by no means tempted to abate. But on the near approach of danger, the emperor laid aside his pleasures and debaucheries, making the most vigorous measures for resistance. Most of the provinces declared in his favor, and could he have protracted the war, he would probably have preserved his crown. But the prætorian guards, wearied of the unusual hardships of a campaign, and eager to return to the pleasures of the capital, demanded to be led instantly against the enemy. O'tho withdrew to a place of safety, but ordered his generals to give battle without delay. The decisive engagement was fought at Bedríacum, near the banks of the Po: early in the day, the prætorian guards, attacked in flank by a Batavian column, fled in disorder, and threw the rest of the army into confusion. This unexpected disaster gave Vitel'lius an easy victory; and following up his success, he took possession of the imperial camp. O'tho, having learned the news of the battle, convened the rest of his soldiers, thanked them for their fidelity, and intimated his resolution not to permit his life to be the cause of further bloodshed. That night he committed suicide, having only reigned three months. He was honorably interred by his soldiers, who showed sincere sorrow for his loss.

Vitel'lius was a slave to gluttony and debauchery: he received very coldly the congratula'ions of the senate on his victory and accession, and he was reluctant to expose himself to the dangers of the turbulences that the soldiers both of his and O'tho's army, excited in Italy

At length he made his public entrance into Rome, and endeavored to win the favor of the populace by large donatives and expensive entertainments in the circus. Intrusting all the power of the state to unworthy favorites, he devoted himself wholly to the pleasures of the table, on which he squandered nearly seven millions of money in less than four months. Nothing, however, gave greater scandal to the higher ranks of the senators, than his solemnizing, with great pomp, the obsequies of Néro, and compelling the Augustal priests, an order consecrated by Tibérius for superintending the religious rites of the Julian family, to attend at that ceremony. While he was thus insulting his subjects, and wasting the wealth of the empire, fortune, or rather Providence, was raising him up a competitor in a distant province. Vespásian was carrying on the war against the Jews with great success, when he heard of the death of Néro, and the election of Gal'ba: he sent his son Títus to present his allegiance to the new emperor: but ere he could reach Italy, Gal'ba was no more, and O'tho and Vitel'lius were contending for the empire. Títus returned to his father, whom he found ready to swear allegiance to Vitel'lius, though the army wished him to declare himself emperor. Vespásian's reluctance, whether real or affected, was overcome by the exhortations of Muciánus, governor of Syria, and the tributary monarchs of the east, whose friendship he had won by his justice and moderation. No sooner did he commence his march toward Europe, than the legions quartered in Illyr'icum and Pannónia declared in his favor; nor was there any province on which Vitel'lius could rely for support except Africa. Prímus and Várus, at the head of the Illyrian armies, crossed the Alps, and made themselves masters of Verona, and at the same time the fleet at Ravenna declared in favor of Vespásian. Cæcína, who had the principal share in raising Vitel'lius to the throne, followed the same course, but his soldiers disapproved his conduct, and put him in irons. Prímus, advancing southward, encountered the forces of Vitel'lius near Cremóna, and totally routed them, after a battle which lasted the entire day and a great part of the following night. The city of Cremóna, after a desperate resistance, was taken by storm, and the greater part of the inhabitants put to the sword Válens, who went to raise an army in the western provinces to support the emperor, was taken prisoner, upon which Gaul, Spain, and Britain, declared in favor of Vespásian.

Vitel'lius at first refused to believe the evil tidings that reached him om every quarter; but at length on the near approach of danger, he hasted to secure the passes of the Apennines. Prímus, however, by a hazardous march through the snow, forced his way over the mountains, and sent the head of Válens to be displayed to the imperial army, as a proof of his success in other quarters. Immediately Vitel'lius was abandoned by his troops: he fled hastily to Rome, and receiving no encouragement from senate or people, abdicated his authority. Some of the prætorian guards, however, dreading the strict discipline of Vespásian, compelled the wretched monarch to resume the purple. The city was distracted by a horrid civil tumult, in which many of the principal nobles perished, and the Capitol was burned to the ground. Prímus, hearing of these disorders, advanced with all speed to Rome, forced an entrance into the city, and took the camp of the prætorian guards by

storm. Vitel'lius hid himself in the palace, but was discovered in his retreat by the licentious populace, ready to rise under any pretext through hopes of plunder, dragged ignominiously through the streets to the place of common execution, and put to death with a thousand wounds (A. D. 69). His brother, Lucius Vitel'lius, who was advancing to his aid with an army from the south of Italy, surrendered at discretion, and was put to death. The factions that had been formed during this disgraceful reign of eight months, took advantage of the confusion to wreak mutual vengeance. Prímus, and Vespásian's second son, Domit'ian, abandoned themselves to debauchery and plunder: Rome appeared on the very brink of ruin from the madness of its own citizens.

At length tranquillity was restored by the arrival of Vespásian, whose accession diffused universal joy. His first care was to restore the discipline of the army, which he found in a shocking state of demoralization: he next revived the authority of the senate, supplying its diminished ranks with eminent men from the provinces and colonies; finally, he reformed the courts of law, which had long ceased to be courts of justice. The virtues of Vespásian, supported by a firm temper, led to a great improvement in the social condition of Rome. His only fault was an extravagant love of money, which, however, was probably exaggerated by those who compared his parsimonious expenditure with the lavish extravagance of former emperors.

The early part of his reign was signalized by the final termination of the Jewish war, and the destruction of Jerusalem and its holy temple. It would be impossible to give even a faint outline of this memorable war here; suffice it to say, that the Jews, deceived by false prophets, who promised them a temporal deliverer, persevered in their rebellion long after every reasonable chance of success had disappeared; that they were divided into hostile factions, who fought against each other in the streets of Jerusalem, while the walls of the city quivered under the battering engines of the common enemy; and that they refused proffered mercy when the Roman ensigns were waving above their battlements. Dreadful was the punishment of this fated nation: their city and temple were reduced to heaps of shapeless ruins; their best and bravest fell by the swords of the Romans or each other; most of the wretched survivors were sold into slavery, and the Jews, since that period, dispersed over the face of the earth, have become a mockery, a by-word, and a reproach among nations. Títus and his father triumphed together on account of this success, and the rich ornaments of the temple were displayed in the procession. A triumphal arch was also erected for Títus, on which his noble deeds were sculptured: it continues nearly perfect to the present day, a lasting monument of his victories over the Jewish nation. The Batavian war, which threatened great dangers to the Roman dominions in Gaul and Germany, was concluded about the same time by the prudence and valor of Cerealis; and Comagéne, which had been permitted to retain its own sovereigns, was reduced to a province.

Britain had yet been very imperfectly subdued, and the completion of its conquest was intrusted to Cneíus Július Agric'ola, a native of Gaul, justly celebrated for his great merits as a general and a statesman. His first enterprise was to recover the island of Anglesey from

the Ordovices. His success was owing to his promptitude as much as to his valor: he appeared in the midst of the hostile country before the enemy knew of his having passed the frontiers; and the Britons, disconcerted by a sudden attack, agreed to purchase safety by submission. The advantages thus won by military prowess, he resolved to confirm and secure by enlightened policy. He induced the Britons to lay aside their own barbarous customs, and adopt the Roman manners; but unfortunately, in giving them a knowledge of the arts of civilization, he also inspired them with a taste for luxury. He next proceeded to attack the Caledonians; a fleet was ordered to examine the coast; and by this expedition Britain was first discovered to be an island. The Caledonians drew together under the command of Gal'gacus, and hazarded a pitched battle with the army of Agric'ola, in which they were utterly routed, and pursued with great slaughter; but the fastnesses of the Scottish highlands were too formidable to be overcome; and the northern part of Britain was never subdued by the Romans.

Several conspiracies were formed against Vespásian, whose rigid rule was found a severe check on the licentiousness of the nobles; but they were all detected and punished. At length, his close attention to the affairs of state brought on a mortal disease. He retired to his country-seat for change of air; but the sickness was aggravated by the alteration, and he died in the seventieth year of his age (A. D. 78). He was the second of the Roman emperors that died a natural death, though some suspicion is attached to the fate of Augus'tus, and he was the first who was succeeded by his son. His obsequies were performed with extraordinary pomp by Títus; but the solemnity was disturbed by a ludicrous circumstance, too characteristic of the age to be omitted. The Romans were so preposterously fond of mimics and farces, that they were even exhibited at funerals, where actors personated the deceased, imitated his actions, mimicked his voice, and satirized his peculiarities. At Vespásian's obsequies, a pantomime named Fávor personated that emperor, and took an opportunity of attacking his parsimony. Imitating the voice of the deceased emperor, he loudly demanded the price of the ceremony; a large sum was named in reply. "Give me the money," he continued, holding out his hand, "and throw my body into the Tiber."

Vespásian was succeeded by his son Títus, whose first action after his accession was a sacrifice of his dearest affections to the popular will. He dismissed the beautiful Bereníce, daughter to Agrip'pa, the last king of Judea, because that his connexion with a foreigner was displeasing to the senate and people. Nor was this the only instance of his complaisance; he allowed the spectators to choose their own entertainments in the circus and he never refused audience to a petitioner. His clemency was equally remarkable; he abolished the law of treason; and severely punished spies and informers.

In the first year of his reign, Campánia was alarmed and devastated by the most dreadful eruption of Vesúvius on record; it laid waste the country for many miles round, overwhelming several cities with their inhabitants, among which Herculáneum and Pompeii were the most remarkable. This was followed by a dreadful conflagration at Rome, which lasted three days, and destroyed a vast number of edifices, both

public and private. The exertions of Títus to remedy both these calamities procured him, from his grateful subjects, the honorable title of "benefactor of the human race." A plague afforded him fresh opportunities of displaying his native goodness of heart; but these exertions proved too much for his constitution; he was seized with a fever, which terminated fatally in a few days (A. D. 81). His death diffused universal sorrow throughout the empire; every family lamented as if it had been deprived of its natural protector; and his name has become a proverbial designation for wise and virtuous princes.

Flávius Domit'ian succeeded his brother without any opposition, though his character for debauchery and cruelty was sufficiently notorious. He was naturally timorous, and fear, of course, aggravated his sanguinary disposition; yet he professed a passionate attachment to military sports, and possessed so much skill in archery, that he could shoot arrows through the expanded fingers of a domestic placed at a considerable distance without ever inflicting a wound. In the beginning of his reign, he studied to gain the favor of the people by a line of conduct worthy of an upright sovereign—disguising his vices, and affecting the opposite virtues. He presented large sums to his ministers and officers of state, that they might be raised above the temptation of receiving bribes; he refused the inheritances bequeathed to him, distributing the legacies among the nearest relations of the deceased; and he pretended to have such a horror of shedding blood, that he issued an edict forbidding the sacrifice of oxen or any other living animals. He confirmed all the grants made by the preceding emperors, increased the pay of the soldiers, and finished, at an immense charge, all the public buildings which had been begun by Títus.

In the second year of his reign he attacked the Cat'ti, the most warlike of the German tribes; and, as the invasion was unexpected, made several of the peasants prisoners. Hearing, however, that the enemies were preparing an army, he retreated with great speed; yet the servile senate voted him a triumph for this pretended success. But flattery could not hide from the emperor his vast inferiority to Agric'ola, whose conquests in Britain were the theme of universal praise: he recalled this victorious general, who deemed it prudent to decline a triumph, and retire into the seclusion of private life. From this time forward the emperor indulged in the most sanguinary excesses, putting to death, without the form of trial, the most eminent senators and knights. The herd of informers, discouraged and punished during the preceding reign, once more came into favor; and such was their activity, that the most innocent conversation was frequently made the ground of a capital charge. The infamous vices of the palace were so far from being hidden, that they were ostentatiously displayed to the public; and when Domit'ian had thus degraded himself in the eyes of his subjects to the condition of a beast, he required to be worshipped as a god, and all the streets leading to the Capitol were daily crowded with victims to be offered in sacrifices before his altars and statues.

The Dáci and Gétæ, under their gallant king Deceb'alus, invaded the Roman frontiers, and defeated the generals sent to oppose them in two great battles. Domit'ian, encouraged by the news of a subsequent victory, resolved to take the field in person; but instead of marching

against the Dáci, he attacked the Quádi and Marcomanni, and was shamefully beaten. Discouraged by this overthrow, he concluded a dishonorable peace with the Dacians, engaging to pay Deceb'alus a yearly tribute: but he wrote to the senate, boasting of extraordinary victories; and that degraded body, though well aware of the truth, immediately decreed him the honors of a triumph.

Wearied by the tyranny of Domit'ian, Lúcius Antónius, the governor of upper Germany, raised the standard of revolt in his province, but was easily defeated and slain. This abortive insurrection stimulated the cruelty of the emperor: vast numbers were tortured and executed, under pretence of having been accomplices of Antónius. An edict was published, banishing all philosophers from Rome, and prohibiting instruction in the liberal sciences; for Domit'ian felt that all learning was a satire on his own ignorance, and all virtue a reproof of his infamy. But though thus tyrannical, Domit'ian had little fear of rebellion; he had secured the support of the troops by increasing their pay, and his splendid entertainments rendered him a favorite with the degraded populace. The adherents to the national religion were also gratified by a second general persecution of the Christians, who were odious to the emperor because they refused to worship his statues (A. D. 95). Among the most illustrious martyrs in the cause of truth on this occasion was Flávius Clem'ens, cousin-german of the emperor, whose example proves that the new religion was now beginning to spread among the higher ranks of society.

It was the custom of Domit'ian to inscribe on a roll the names of the persons he designed to slaughter. One day a young child with whom he used to divert himself took this paper from under the pillow on which the emperor was sleeping, and unaware of its important contents, gave it to the empress Domit'ia. She saw with surprise and consternation her own name on the fatal list, as well as those of the imperial chamberlain and the captain of the prætorian guards, to whom she immediately communicated their danger. They at once conspired for his destruction, and he was murdered in his bed (A. D. 96). The Roman populace heard his fate with indifference; but the soldiers, whose pay he had increased, and with whom he had often shared his plunder, lamented him more than they had Vespásian Títus; it is even said that they would have avenged his fate by a general massacre, had they not been restrained by their officers.

During this reign flourished a philosopher, Apollónius Tyanéus, whose austere life and extensive knowledge procured him so much fame, that he pretended to have the power of working miracles, and aspired to become the founder of a new religion. Like Pythag'oras, he travelled into the remote east, and incorporated in his system many of the tenets that are now held by the Buddhists. During his life, this impostor enjoyed the highest reputation; but, in spite of all the efforts of his disciples, his system, after his death, sank rapidly, into merited oblivion.

Section III.—*From the Extinction of the first Flavian Family to the last of the Antonines.*

FROM A. D. 96 TO A. D. 193.

Domit'ian was the last of the emperors commonly called the twelve Cæsars: he was succeeded by Mar'cus Cocceius Ner'va, who was chosen to the sovereignty by a unanimous vote of the senate. He was a native of Narn'ia in Umbria, but his family came originally from Creté; and we may therefore regard him as the first foreigner placed at the head of the empire. Though past the age of seventy, he applied himself to the reformation of abuses with all the zeal of youth, punishing informers, redressing grievances, and establishing a milder and more equitable system of taxation. His greatest fault was excessive lenity, which encouraged the profligate courtiers to persevere in their accustomed peculations. The turbulent prætorian guards raised an insurrection, under pretence of avenging the death of Domit'ian, and not only compelled the emperor to abandon such victims to their fury as they demanded, but actually forced him to return them public thanks for their proper and patriotic conduct. This outrageous indignity, however, produced a highly beneficial result. Ner'va, finding himself despised on account of his old age and infirmities, resolved to adopt Mar'cus Ul'pius Trájan, the greatest and most deserving person of his age, as his colleague and successor, though he had many relations of his own, who might, without incurring the imputation of presumption, aspire to that dignity. The news of this appointment was received with great joy by the senate and people, and the soldiers immediately returned to their duty. Soon after, Ner'va, while chiding severely an infamous informer, so heated himself, that he was seized with a fever, which proved mortal, in the sixteenth month of his reign (A. D. 98). He was ranked among the gods by his subjects; and Trájan, out of gratitude, caused several temples to be erected to his memory, both at Rome and in the provinces.

Trájan was by birth a Spaniard, descended from a family that had some claim to royal honors. He was equally great as a ruler, a general, and a man; free from every vice, except an occasional indulgence in wine. After completely abolishing the trials for high treason (*judicio majestátis*), he restored as much of the old constitution as was consistent with a monarchy; binding himself by oath to observe the laws, reviving the *comitia* for the election of civic officers, restoring freedom of speech to the senate, and their former authority to the magistrates. Deceb'alus having sent to claim the tribute granted to him by Domit'ian, Trájan peremptorily refused to be bound by such a disgraceful treaty, and hastily levying an army, marched against the Dacians, who had already crossed the Danube. A dreadful battle was fought, in which the Romans gained a complete victory; but so great was the carnage on both sides, that linen could not be found to dress the wounds of the soldiers, and Trájan tore up his imperial robes to supply that want. Pursuing his advantages, the emperor soon reduced Deceb'alus to such distress, that he was forced to purchase peace by giving up all his engines of war, and acknowledging himself a vassal of the Romans. After sometime however, the Dacian monarch, unused to servitude

again had recourse to arms, and was proclaimed a public enemy by the senate. Trájan once more took the field in person. To facilitate the advance of his army, he constructed a stupendous stone bridge over the Danube, fortified with stong castles at both ends; and having thus secured his communications, he marched into the very heart of the country, and made himself master of the capital (A. D. 106). Deceb'alus, despairing of success, committed suicide; and after his death, the country was easily formed into a province, and several Roman colonies and garrisons for the first time planted north of the Danube. In the same year Arabia Petræa was subdued, and annexed to the empire by the governor of Syria.

These successes rendered Trájan ambitious of further conquest, and he resolved to contend with the Parthians for the sovereignty of central Asia. He commenced by subduing Armenia, which he made a new province, and thence he advanced into Mesopotámia. A bridge not less remarkable than that over the Danube was constructed across the Tígris; and the Romans passing this river to a country where their eagles had never before been seen, conquered the greater part of ancient Assyria. Seleúcia and Ctes'iphon (*El Modain*), the capital of the Parthian kingdom, were besieged and taken; after which, the emperor, descending the Tígris, displayed the Roman standards for the first time in the Persian gulf. Thence he sailed to the southern part of the Arabian peninsula (*Arabia Felix*), a great part of which he annexed to the empire. He is said to have meditated the invasion of India; but was probably deterred by considering the great difficulties with which he would have to contend in the deserts of eastern Persia.

No permanent advantages resulted from these conquests. No sooner had the emperor returned, than most of the nations which he had conquered revolted, and massacred the Roman garrisons. The Jews, prompted by false prophets, raised a dangerous insurrection in the provinces through which they had been dispersed: after having committed the most shocking excesses, they were subdued, and their treason punished with remorseless severity. Trájan was making vigorous preparations to regain his conquests, when he was attacked by dropsy and palsy, which induced him to return to Italy. He, however, only proceeded so far as Selínus in Cilicia, when the disease assumed a mortal character; and in this little town the best of the Roman monarchs died, in the twentieth year of his reign (A. D. 117). His ashes were carried to Rome, and deposited under the stately column he had erected to commemorate his Dacian victories, though it stood within the city, where no one had ever been buried before. One stain on Trájan's character must not be omitted; he sanctioned the persecution of the Christians, and even when convinced that they were innocent of the atrocious charges brought against them by the pagans, he only forbade inquisitions to be made, but continued the punishment of all who were accused.

Adrian, the cousin-german and pupil of Trájan, succeeded to the empire, it is said, by adoption; but there is some reason to doubt the truth of the assertion. A much stronger claim was the unanimous declaration of the Asiatic armies in his favor, whose potent choice was ratified by the senate. Anxious to preserve peace, he at once abandoned all the con-

quests made by his predecessors, both in Asia and Europe, destroying the bridges over the Tígris and Danube. On his return to Rome the senate offered him a triumph, which he had the good sense to refuse, at the same time, to show his moderation and love of tranquillity, he diminished the military establishments, and lowered the taxes throughout the empire. But the virtues of Adrian were not unalloyed; he was a cruel persecutor of the Jews and Christians; he allowed himself to be influenced by unworthy favorites, and too often lent an ear to the tales of slanderers and informers. Deeming that all parts of the empire had a claim to the protection of the sovereign, he resolved to make a tour through the provinces, and began his course by visiting Gaul, Germany, and Britain. He found the Britons far advanced in civilization; but no longer able to contend with the barbarous Caledonians. In order to check the incursions of these savages, he erected the first Roman wall from the Eden to the Tyne, as has been mentioned in a preceding chapter.

He twice visited Asia, and ordered that a Roman colony should be established at Jerusalem, whose name he changed to Ælia Capitolina (A. D. 131). The introduction of idolatry into the holy city provoked a fierce insurrection of the Jews, headed by an impostor calling himself Bar-Cóchab (*the son of a star*), who pretended to be the expected Messiah. After a sanguinary war, which lasted three years, the infatuated insurgents were subdued, but their revolt was punished by the most horrible cruelties, and their name and nation were all but exterminated.

While Adrian continued in the East, Sal'vius Juliánus, the most eminent lawyer in the empire, was employed in compiling the *edictum perpetuum*, a code containing all the laws which had been published by the prætors in their annual edicts. This celebrated statute gave permanence and uniformity, to the system of Roman jurisprudence, and in some degree raised law to the dignity of a science. Athens, which had long been neglected, naturally engaged the attention of a sovereign so enthusiastically attached to literature and the arts as Adrian. He completed many of its buildings, which had remained incomplete since the fall of the republic, and added so many new edifices, that a whole quarter of the city was called after his name. In commemoration of the great benefits he had conferred on the empire a medal was struck in his honor, bearing the inscription *Restitutóri orbis terrárum*—"to the Restorer of the World."

On his return to Rome he fell into a lingering disease, and adopted Com'modus Vérus as his successor; but he soon repented his choice of a weak, debauched young man, whose constitution was greatly impaired by his guilty excesses. When he was sufficiently recovered, he retired to his magnificent villa at Túsculum (*Tivoli*), where he sank into the same filthy debauchery as Tibérius at Capréæ. These excesses brought on a relapse; sickness rendered him cruel and jealous, and some of the most eminent men of Rome were sacrificed to his diseased suspicions. On the death of Vérus, Adrian adopted Títus Antonínus, on condition of his adopting Mar'cus Aurélius and Vérus, the son of his former choice. Scarcely had this arrangement been completed when the emperor's ailments were aggravated to such a degree, that no medi-

cines could give him relief; and, through impatience of pain, he made several attempts to commit suicide. Hoping for some relief from bathing, he removed to Baiæ, where he soon died (A. D. 139).

Adrian, by his cruelties toward the close of his reign, provoked public hatred to such a degree, that the senate was disposed to annul all his acts; but the entreaties of Antonínus, and the fear of the soldiers, with whom Adrian had been a great favorite, induced them not only to abandon their intention, but to enrol him in the number of gods, and order temples to be erected to his honor.

Antonínus, immediately after his accession, gave his daughter Faustína in marriage to Mar'cus Aurélius, procured for him the tribunitian and proconsular power from the senate, and associated him in all the labors of government; but he showed no regard for the profligate young Vérus, whose misconduct he tolerated solely from respect for the memory of Adrian. The mild and merciful reign of this emperor deservedly surnamed Pius, was undoubtedly the most tranquil and happy to be found in the Roman annals. He suspended the persecution of the Christians throughout the empire, and ordered that their accusers should be punished as calumniators. Peace prevailed through the wide dominions of Rome; the virtues of the sovereign conciliated the affection of foreigners, and distant nations chose him to arbitrate their differences. For the first time the government of the provinces engaged the earnest attention of the sovereign: the lieutenants of the emperor, perceiving that their conduct was closely watched, ceased to oppress those intrusted to their charge; and instead of seeing their revenues wasted to support a profligate court, or gratify a degraded populace, the provincials beheld public schools erected for the instruction of youth, harbors cleaned out and repaired, new marts of trade opened, and every exertion made to realize the magnificent project formed by Alexander the Great, of constituting an empire whose parts should be held together by the bonds of commerce and mutual interest. After a useful reign of twenty-two years, the prosperity of which is best proved by its affording no materials for history, he died of a fever at one of his villas, bequeathing nothing beyond his own private fortune to his family (A. D. 163). The Romans venerated so highly the memory of this excellent monarch, that during the greater part of the ensuing century, every emperor deemed it essential to his popularity to assume the surname of Antonínus.

Mar'cus Aurélius, surnamed the Philosopher, on account of his attachment to the doctrines and austerities of the Stoics, succeeded to the empire; but his power was shared by Lúcius Vérus, to whom he gave his daughter in marriage. He took, however, an early opportunity of sending his unworthy colleague from Rome, intrusting him with the command of the army sent against the Parthians, who had overrun Syria. Vérus took up his residence at Antioch, where he abandoned himself to every species of infamy and debauchery, while the conduct of the war was intrusted to his lieutenants. Fortunately, these officers were worthy of the high trust confided to them: they upheld the reputation of the Roman arms in four brilliant campaigns, and conquered some of the principal cities of Parthia.

While Vérus was disgracing himself in Asia, Rome enjoyed happi-

ness and tranquillity under the merciful but firm administration of Aurélius. But this prosperity was interrupted by the return of Vérus, who came to claim a triumph for the victories obtained by his officers. The eastern army unfortunately brought the plague with it into Europe: infection was communicated to every province through which they passed: the violence of the pestilence did not abate for several years, and among its victims were some of the most illustrious men in Rome and the principal cities of Italy.

Scarcely had the affairs of the east been arranged, when a dangerous war was commenced by the Marcoman'ni on the German frontiers: both emperors took the field; but at the very opening of the campaign, Vérus fell a victim to his intemperance (A. D. 171). Aurélius honored his remains with a magnificent funeral, and even persuaded the senate to enrol this miserable debauchee in the number of the gods. The emperor now devoted his entire attention to the conduct of the German war; but in the first engagement the Romans were routed with great slaughter; and it was only by the sale of the imperial plate, furniture, and crown jewels, that a sum could be raised sufficient to repair their great losses. Aurélius having by this sacrifice assembled a fresh army, soon restored the fortune of the empire. He took up his residence at Sir'mium (*Sirmich*), and from this central position directed the movements of his officers, whom he had directed to harass and wear out the barbarians, by marches, counter-marches, and skirmishes, rather than peril their armies in pitched battles. Once only he abandoned this prudent policy, advancing beyond the Danube into the territory of the Quádi. This temerity had nearly proved his ruin: the barbarians, craftily pretending flight, drew the Romans into a barren defile, where the army was on the point of perishing by thirst. In this distress the Romans were relieved by a great thunder-storm; the lightning fired the tents of their enemies, and the rain relieved their pressing wants. The barbarians, believing this event miraculous, at once submitted; and Aurélius was, for the seventh time, proclaimed imperátor by the senate. Many ancient fathers ascribe this seasonable shower to the prayers of a Christian legion in the imperial army; but the evidence by which the miracle is supported has been more than once shown to be a fraudulent falsification.

In consequence of this success, the German nations besought terms of peace, which Aurélius readily granted, as he was anxious to suppress a dangerous rebellion in the east, where his lieutenant, Avid'ius Cas'sius, had proclaimed himself emperor. But Cas'sius, though a formidable rival, had not the prudence necessary for success in a civil war; he disgusted his soldiers by the excessive severity of his discipline, and was murdered by one of his own centurions. Aurélius showed great regret for the destruction of his rival, lamenting that he had been deprived of an opportunity of showing mercy. He forbade the prosecution of those who had joined in the revolt, and took the young family of Cas'sius under his own protection. Having restored tranquillity, the emperor returned to Rome, which he entered in triumph with his son Com'modus, whom he had recently declared his successor, and invested with the tribunitian power.

The persecution of the Christians had been renewed in this reign

probably at the instigation of the Stoic philosophers, to whom the superior purity of the Christian doctrines gave great offence; and among the most illustrious victims of imperial bigotry was the celebrated Jus'tin Mar'tyr, whose apologies for Christianity, addressed to the emperors Antoníus and Aurélius, are among the best, as well as the earliest works, written to refute the calumnies with which in every age the true faith has been assailed. Toward the close of his reign the emperor became more tolerant; some say in consequence of the miraculous shower; others, with more probability, ascribe the change to his having learned the falsehood of the charges brought against the Christians.

Aurélius had not been long in Rome when war was unexpectedly renewed along the Rhine and Danube. The great migration of nations, which was ere long to change the entire face of the civilized world, had now commenced, and the German tribes along the frontiers, pressed forward by hordes in their rear, were necessarily forced to encroach on the limits of the empire. So formidable was the invasion, whose cause was as yet unknown, that the emperor found it necessary to take the field in person. He gained several important victories, and was preparing to reduce Germany into a province, when he was seized with a violent fever at Vindobóna (*Vienna*), to which he fell a victim in a few days (A. D. 180). The glory of the empire may be said to have expired with Aurélius: he was the last emperor who made the good of his subjects the chief object of his government; and he was one of the few princes who attained a high rank in literature. His Meditations, which have come down to our time, contain a summary of the best rules for a virtuous life that have ever been devised by unassisted reason or simple philosophy.

Com'modus was the first emperor that was born in his father's reign, and the second that received the empire as a paternal inheritance. He had been spoiled in youth by his mother Faustína, a woman of very violent passions and sanguinary temper, who corrupted her son's mind both by precept and example. His debaucheries exceeded those of all his predecessors in extravagance and iniquity: even his own sisters became the victims of his lust, and one of them, having reproached him, was murdered by his hand. All his sports were cruel: he loved to roam through the streets wounding and slaying the unsuspicious passengers; he frequently contended with the gladiators on the public stage, and delighted to display feats of strength, for his muscular powers were unrivalled. But he showed no disposition for foreign war; on the contrary, he concluded a peace with the Quádi and Marcoman'ni, abandoning the territories that had been conquered by his father. An attempt made to asassinate this monster, in the third year of his reign, stimulated his natural cruelty to the most savage excess: his assailant, aiming a blow at him with a dagger, exclaimed, "The senate sends thee this!" and though the murder was prevented by the prompt interference of the guards, the words sank deep into the emperor's breast, and thenceforward he showed inveterate suspicion and hatred to the whole body of senators. Scarcely had he escaped this danger, when he was exposed to one more formidable, arising from the war of the deserters. A common soldier, named Mater'nus, guilty of the unusual crime of abandoning his colors, assembled a band of robbers in

Gaul, and being joined by profligates from every part of the empire, pillaged and laid waste that province. Being reduced to great straits by the exertions of Pescen'nius Niger, Mater'nus divided his men into several small bands, and marched privately with them by different ways into Italy, designing to murder Com'modus at a public festival, and in the confusion seize the empire. The conspirators reached Rome in safety, but just as the plot was on the point of exploding, they were betrayed by their accomplices, arrested, and put to death.

An alarming insurrection of the Roman populace, directed not so much against the emperor as his minister Clean'der was produced by the exhortations of an unknown woman The prætorian horse charged the multitude, but were defeated with loss, as cavalry generally are when acting against a mob in narrow streets. Com'modus, alarmed by the tumult, sacrificed his minister, and the fury of the Romans was appeased.

Having formed the wild project of entering on the consular dignity armed as a gladiator, and marching in procession from the gladiatorial school instead of the palace, he was so enraged by the remonstrances of his concubine Mar'cia, that he resolved to put her to death. Having accidentally discovered her danger, she determined to murder Com'modus, and being aided by some officers of the household, strangled him in his bed (A. D. 192). No sooner was his death known, than the senate, without waiting for the return of day, assembled hastily, annulled his acts, ordered all his statues to be thrown down, and demanded that his body should be dragged through the streets and cast into the Tiber. The latter indignity was prevented by a private and hurried funeral.

Section IV.—*Foreign Commerce of the Romans in the age of the Antonines.*

If the reign of Augustus be justly celebrated for the perfection of Roman literature, those of the Antonines, including even that of the wicked Com'modus, deserve to be honored for the great improvements made in trade and commerce especially by the opening of new communications with India. Tad'mor, or Palmyra, the wondrous city of the desert, distant only eighty-five miles from the Euphrates, and about one hundred and seventeen from the nearest coast of the Mediterranean, was the centre of the trade between Europe and southern Persia, including the countries bordering on the Indus, and the districts now attached to the Bombay presidency. In consequence of the great exports that this trade naturally caused from the harbors of the Levant, great numbers of Syrian merchants settled in Rome, some of whom attained the highest honors of the state. It would appear that some merchants used a more northern route by the Caspian and Oxus; for we find the Roman geographers tolerably well acquainted with the countries that now form the kingdoms of Khiva and Bokhara. The great caravan route across Asia, however commenced at Byzantium (*Constantinople*), which was long the seat of flourishing commerce before it became the metropolis of an empire. Having passed the Bos'phorus, the merchant adventurers proceeded through Anatolia, and crossed the Euphrátes near Hierap'olis (*Bambúch*); thence they proceeded to Ecbatána (*Hamadan*), the ancient capital of the Medes, and Hecatompy'los (*Damaghan*), the me-

tropolis of the Parthians. Thence they proceeded circuitously to Hyrcánia (*Jorjan*) and A'ria (*Herat*). Finally they came to Báctra (*Balkh*), long the principal mart of central Asia. From Báctra there were two caravan routes, one to north India, over the western part of the Himalaya, called the Indian Caucasus (*Hindu Kúsh*), the other toward the frontiers of Ser'ica (*China*), over the lofty mountain-chain of Imäus (*Belúr Tag*), through a winding ravine which was marked by a celebrated station called the Stone Tower, whose ruins are said still to exist, under the name of *Chihel Sútun*, or the Forty Columns. Little was known of the countries between the Imaus and Ser'ica, which were probably traversed by Bactrian rather than European merchants; but the road was described as wonderfully difficult and tedious.

As the progress of the caravans was liable to frequent interruptions from the Parthians, and the conveyance of manufactured silks through the deserts very toilsome, the emperor Antonínus attempted to open a communication with the Chinese by sea. Of this singular transaction no record has yet been found in any of the Greek or Latin authors; but M. de Guignes discovered it stated in a very old Chinese historical work, that an embassy had come by sea from Antún, the king of the people of the western ocean, to Yan-ti, or rather Han-húán-ti, who ruled over China in the hundred and sixty-sixth year of the Christian era. The name and date sufficiently identify Antún with Antonínus, and the projected intercourse was well worthy the attention of that enlightened emperor; but nothing is known respecting the results of this embassy.

We have already mentioned the great increase of intercourse between Egypt and India, when the former country was governed by the Ptolemies. The navigation was long confined to circuitous voyages round the peninsula of Arabia and the coasts of the Persian gulf; but about a century after the establishment of the Roman dominion, Har'palus, the commander of a ship long engaged in the Indian trade, observing the regular changes of the periodical winds, ventured to steer from the Angus'tiæ Dúræ (*straits of Bab-el-Mandeb or "the Gate of Tears"*) right across the Erythræan sea (*Indian ocean*), and was wafted by the western monsoon to Musíris (*Marjan*), on the Malabar coast. This great improvement was deservedly regarded as of the highest importance; and the western monsoon received the name of Har'palus, in memory of the courageous navigator, who had turned it to such a good account.

The route of the Egyptian trade under the Romans has been described with considerable accuracy by Pliny. Cargoes destined for India were carried up the Nile in boats to Cop'tos (*Ghouft*), thence they were transferred by caravans to My'os Hor'mus (*Cosseir*), or Berenice (*Hubbesh*). The latter, though the longer, was the more frequented road, because the Ptolemies had raised excellent stations and watering-places at convenient distances along the road. From Berenice the fleet sailed in June or July for O'celis (*Gella*), at the mouth of the Arabian gulf, and Cané (*Fartash*), a promontory and emporium on the south-east coast of Arabia Felix. Thence they steered right across the ocean for the Malabar coast, and usually made Musíris in forty days. They began their voyage homeward early in December, and generally

encountered more difficulty on their return on account of the unsteadiness of the winds.

The chief imports from India were spices, precious stones, and muslins. There is a singular confusion in the Latin authors between the finer cotton goods and manufactured silks, which has led to their mixing up the Chinese and Indian trade together. The principal exports were light woollens, chequered linens, glass, wine, and bullion.

Com'modus, with a providence which could scarcely have been expected from him, made some efforts to open the old Carthaginian trade with the interior of Africa; but the result of his labors is unknown. He also paid some attention to the corn-trade, so essential to the prosperity of his central dominions, when Italy had long ceased to produce sufficient grain for the support of its inhabitants; and he established a company to supply corn from northern Africa whenever the crops failed in Egypt.

The trade of the Black sea, so flourishing in the age of the Greek republics, appears to have been greatly diminished after the Romans became masters of the countries at both sides of the Ægean; and it seems probable that little or no commerce passed through the straits of Hercules (*straits of Gibraltar*) into the Atlantic ocean. In consequence of this change, the amber-trade was transferred from the coasts of the northern sea to the banks of the Danube, and the barbarous tribes who brought it from the shores of the Baltic are said to have been astonished at the prices they received for what seemed to them so useless a commodity. Furs were purchased from the Scythian tribes; but this branch of trade appears never to have been of any great amount. The British tin-trade was rather neglected by the Romans; indeed, it appears to have been monopolized by the Gauls, and consequently was confined to the British channel. From this slight sketch it will be seen that the Romans were not naturally a mercantile people. We must now return to the history of the civil wars and revolutions which frustrated the plans of the Antonines for making commercial pursuits the source of unity and happiness to the empire.

Section V.—*From the Extinction of the Flavian Family to the Establishment of Military Despotism, after the murder of Alexander Severus.*

FROM A. D. 192 TO A. D. 235.

After the conspirators had murdered Com'modus, they proceeded to the house of Pub'lius Hel'vius Per'tinax, and declared that they had come to offer him the empire, as being the person who best deserved sovereignty. Per'tinax at first believed that this was some plot for his destruction; but on further inquiry, having learned that Com'modus was really dead, he proceeded to the prætorian camp, and was saluted emperor rather reluctantly by the guards. He met a much warmer reception from the senators, who expected that his firmness and virtue would be displayed in checking the turbulence of the soldiers, now the real masters of the empire. Nor did his conduct disappoint their expectations: he diminished the lavish expenditure of the palace, restored the property that his predecessor had unjustly confiscated to the rightful

owners, and punished those who, by false informations, had stimulated Com'modus to cruelty. These reforms endeared him to the senate and people, but provoked the anger of the turbulent prætorians: three days after his accession, they attempted to make Laciv'ius emperor, but that senator fled from their violence and sought shelter with Per'tinax himself. Their next choice was the consul Fal'co, who showed equal reluctance to accept the precarious station. The emperor, to prevent the recurrence of similar outrages, prepared to restore the ancient military discipline: but this exasperated the mutineers still more, and a party of them, breaking suddenly into the palace, slew Per'tinax, after a brief reign of less than three months. The Romans lamented, but did not venture to revenge his death; most of the citizens shut themselves up in their houses, leaving the soldiers to choose a master for the empire at their discretion.

When the prætorians heard that Per'tinax was dead, they issued a proclamation, declaring that the empire was for sale, and would be given to the highest bidder. Did'ius Juliánus, the wealthiest man in Rome, offered to become a purchaser; his money, and his promise that he would restore all things to the condition in which they were under Com'modus, so pleased the dissolute soldiers, that they proclaimed him emperor, and compelled the senate to recognise their choice. But the Roman populace showed their indignation at this scandalous traffic by showering curses and reproaches on Did'ius whenever he appeared in public, and even assailing him with stones and other missiles. The weak emperor bore these attacks with great equanimity, relying for security on the prætorians, whose favor he secured by fresh largesses.

But though Did'ius, by the favor of the household troops, was able to secure himself in Rome, he could not secure the respect or allegiance of the provinces; and the distant armies, deeming that they had as good a right to confer empire as the prætorian cohorts, offered sovereignty to their commanders. Three competitors together appeared to contest the throne with the ambitious merchant; Clódius Albi'nus in Britain, Pescen'nius Níger in Syria, and Septim'ius Sevérus in Illyria. Did'ius prepared to meet the storm with more fortitude than could have been expected; he convoked the senate, and had Sevérus, the nearest of his rivals, declared a public enemy: he also sent deputies to exhort the Illyrian soldiers to return to their allegiance. But the unfortunate emperor was betrayed by his own officers; the deputies tendered their homage to Sevérus, and exhorted him to expedite his march toward Rome. The rapid advance of the Illyrians, the capture of Ravenna and the Roman fleet, and the desertion of the troops sent to guard the passes of the Apennines, so alarmed the prætorians, that they resolved to abandon Did'ius, and make terms with Sevérus. They communicated their resolutions to the consul, who forthwith convoked the senate. A decree was passed for the deposition and death of Did'ius, and ere it was enrolled, the band of executioners was on its march to the palace Did'ius was found trembling and in tears, ready to resign empire, provided his life might be spared. At sight of the armed band, he exclaimed "What crime have I committed? whose life have I taken away?" But his remonstrances were cut short, by one of the soldiers, who struck off his head. The body was exposed to insult and mockery

in the public streets, and thus ended the two months' reign of "the imperial merchant."

Sevérus, as he approached Rome, issued orders for the execution of all who had shared in the murder of Per'tinax, and for disbanding the prætorian cohorts; but he chose new guards, four times as numerous, in the place of those he had dismissed, which filled Rome with soldiers, and proved the fruitful source of many future disorders. Having conciliated Al'binus by procuring for him the titles of Cæsar and emperor from the senate, he marched to contend against Pescen'nius Níger in the east, previously inducing the senate to declare him a public enemy. His progress appears to have been uninterrupted until he reached Cyz'icus, where he routed the lieutenant of his rival, and by this victory gained possession of lower Asia. Níger did not despair, but collecting a numerous army, occupied the mountain-passes between Cilícia and Syria, posting his main body along the Is'sus, where Alexander and Darius had long before contended for the sovereignty of Asia. After several engagements, Níger was completely defeated: he attempted to seek safety among the Parthians, but was overtaken near Antioch, and put to death (A. D. 194). Sevérus made a cruel use of his victory, slaughtering without mercy all who had favored the cause of his competitor. Byzantium remained faithful to the defeated general even after his death: it sustained a siege of three years' duration; but was finally taken by storm, its inhabitants sold as slaves, and its walls levelled to the ground.

Thus successful, Sevérus resolved to destroy Al'binus, whose suspicions he had calmed while he was engaged in war with Níger. He first attempted to remove him by assassination; but Al'binus discovered the plot, and made vigorous preparations for open war. This second contest for empire was decided in Gaul; Al'binus, having been completely routed near Lugdúnum (*Lyons*), committed suicide; and Sevérus could only vent his brutal spite on a senseless carcass. The friends of Al'binus met the same fate as the partisans of Níger. Sevérus returned to Rome, where he insulted the senate by pronouncing a labored eulogy on Com'modus; and imitated that wicked monarch's example, by sentencing to a cruel death the most eminent of the nobility.

A war with Parthia recalled the emperor to Asia. He was accompanied by his sons Caracal'la and Géta, who were, like their father, learned in camps from infancy. Sevérus obtained distinguished success; he captured Seleúcia, Ctes'iphon, and Bab'ylon; but he was compelled to raise the siege of Hat'ra (*Hadhr*), which had previously baffled the exertions of Trájan. These exploits might have procured the empire all the advantages to be derived from the rule of a gallant soldier, had not Sevérus chosen for his prime minister Plautiánus, the captain of the prætorian guards: a man of insatiable avarice, whom he intrusted with almost absolute power. The ruin of the premier, however, was occasioned by the very means he took to confirm his security: he procured the marriage of his daughter with Caracal'la; but the young prince, disgusted by her imperious temper, became the bitter enemy of her and Plautiánus. He soon inspired his father with a suspicion that the minister secretly aimed at empire; a charge to which the conduct of Plautiánus gave some color of probability; and when

Sevérus called his servant to account, the prince rushed upon him, and slew him in the imperial presence.

A revolt in Britain once more called the emperor into the field. He proceeded to that island, easily quelled the disturbances, and marching northward, gained several victories over the Caledonians. He extended the frontiers beyond Adrian's wall, and erected a new line of fortifications between the friths of Clyde and Forth; but the additional territory was abandoned in the reign of his successor. The fatigues of these campaigns, and the grief caused by the misconduct of his son Caracal'la, brought the emperor's gray hairs with sorrow to the grave. He died at Eborácum (*York*), in the eighteenth year of his reign (A. D. 211). Sevérus deserves to be ranked among great rather than good princes; he was cruel on system, attributing the misfortunes of Pompey and the murder of Cæsar to their excessive clemency: indeed, he wrote a vindication of his excessive severity, which, unfortunately, has not come down to our times.

Caracal'la and Géta succeeded their father; but the former was the bitter enemy of his more virtuous brother, and soon after his return to Rome, he slew him in his mother's arms. To prevent the consequences of this atrocious murder, he gained the support of the prætorian cohorts by large donatives, and then, with strange inconsistency, prevailed upon the senate to rank his brother in the number of the gods. His sole dependance being on the army, he used the most iniquitous means to procure money for purchasing their venal support. The richest men in Rome were massacred under false accusations of treason, their properties confiscated, and their families insulted. He impoverished his subjects in all the provinces of the empire by excessive taxes; yet he gave away such immense sums to his guards, and paid such heavy annuities to the barbarous tribes on the frontiers, that he was forced to debase the coinage. To lower the pride of the Romans, he granted the name and privileges of free citizens to all the subjects of the empire, and soon after commenced a tour through the provinces, to escape from his unpopularity at home. He undertook an expedition against the Cat'ti and Alleman'ni, but was defeated with great loss, and forced to buy a peace. From Germany he passed into Asia, where he gained some advantages over the Armenians; and then visiting Egypt, he almost depopulated Alexandria, massacring the greater part of its citizens, on account of some lampoons that had been published against him. He was at length assassinated near Edes'sa by Macrínus, the prefect of the prætorian guard, an officer who since the time of Sevérus, ranked next to the emperor (A. D. 217).

The soldiers were greatly enraged at the murder of Caracal'la; but Macrínus, by concealing his share in it, procured his election to the empire. Immediately after his accession, he proclaimed his son Diaduménus his successor, giving him the names of Cæsar and Antonínus: when the troops were assembled to witness this ceremony, they demanded, with one accord, the deification of Caracal'la; and this disgrace to humanity was actually ranked among the gods. While he was thus engaged, the Parthians passed the Roman frontiers, defeated the imperial armies, and compelled Macrínus to purchase a disgraceful peace by a vast sacrifice of wealth and territory His extreme severity

at length provoked the resentment of the licentious soldiery; they were persuaded by Mœ'sa, maternal aunt of the late emperor, that her grand son Heliogabálus, a youth of fourteen, was the son of their favorite Caracal'la; and a conspiracy was formed to place this young Syrian priest upon the throne. Macrínus, deserted by most of the legions, marched against his competitor with the prætorian cohorts; but he fled from his men the moment that a battle commenced; and the guards, enraged by his cowardice, pursued and slew him (A. D. 218). His son was at the same time taken prisoner, and executed as a common malefactor.

Heliogabálus being thus victorious, sent intelligence of his success from Antioch to the senate, and was immediately acknowledged emperor. Though a mere boy, he was the most infamous monster that ever disgraced a throne. He exceeded Néro in cruelty, Calig'ula in prodigality, and Com'modus in lewdness and debauchery. Soon after his arrival in Rome, he brought his grandmother to the senate, and ordered that he should for the future rank among the members; he also instituted a a senate of women, under the presidency of his mother, the subjects of whose debates, consultations, and decrees, were the dresses of the Roman ladies, and the ceremony and etiquette to be observed in visits and entertainments. The Roman ladies scarcely wanted such an incentive, they were at this time remarkable for the great attention they paid to decorating their persons, and especially ornamenting the head; false hair was very commonly worn, and imported from Gaul, Germany, and the northern parts of Europe.

The lascivious and superstitious idolatry of Syria was established in Rome, and the old forms of the national worship neglected—a change which gave great offence even to the demoralized guards. Mœ'sa, foreseeing that the Romans would not long endure the yoke of so contemptible a profligate, persuaded him to nominate his cousin, the virtuous Alexander Sevérus, heir to the empire; but scarcely had the appointment been made, when Heliogabálus attempted to assassinate the worthy prince. This crime provoked a mutiny of the prætorian cohorts. Heliogabálus, and his mother Sœ'mis, were murdered by the enraged soldiers, and their bodies thrown into the Tiber (A. D. 222). The senate immediately passed a decree excluding women from their body for ever.

Alexander Sevérus commenced his reign by revoking all the edicts that had been issued by former emperors against the Christians. It is probable that his mother was a convert to the faith; for he was well acquainted with its principles, and constantly repeated the golden rule, "Do unto others as you would they should do unto you," which he caused to be inscribed on his palace and several other edifices. Supported by the favor of the guards, he introduced many beneficial reforms, restoring the authority of the senate, and purifying the administration of justice.

In the fourth year of his reign (A. D. 226), an important revolution in the east produced a total change in the political condition of central Asia. Ardeshír Babegan, called Artaxerxes by the western writers, restored the ancient dynasty and religion of Persia, or, as it was called by the natives Irán. His standard was the apron of a blacksmith

named Gaváh, who, at an unknown age, had headed an insurrection against the oppressors of his country, similar to that of Wat Tyler in England. Multitudes flocked to the popular flag, and the Parthian, or Arsacid dynasty, was speedily subverted. One great effect of this revolution was to give a sudden and complete check to the progress of Christianity eastward; it was thrown back upon the west; but it long retained the marks of its contact, with the mystic and gloomy doctrines that have from unknown ages prevailed in central Asia. The Magian religion was restored to its pristine splendor: the sacred fire, that had been concealed in the mountains, once more burned on the ancient altars; and the Sassanides, as Ardeshír's dynasty was named from Sassan, the most celebrated of his ancestors, refused to tolerate any faith but that of Zerdusht, or Zoroaster.

The great aim of the Sassanid dynasty was to restore the nationality of Persia; many of the edifices of the Hystaspid times were repaired, and all new buildings erected by the successors of Ardeshír were, as much as possible, constructed on ancient models. Hence many of their buildings are attributed to the earlier races of kings; and it is not often easy to determine from external evidence to which age of Persian history their splendid halls and palaces should be assigned. The remains of the magnificent palace of the Persian kings in Ctesiphon, which bears the name of Cyrus, may be unquestionably regarded as a Sassanid monument; and as such the building affords proof of the great power and wealth of the house of Sassan.

Ardeshír, placed upon the throne of Cyrus, claimed that monarch's empire as his inheritance, and prepared to drive the Romans from Asia. Alexander hastened to Antioch, and marched against the Persians, over whom he gained a great victory; but a pestilence breaking out in his army prevented him from improving his advantages. He returned to Rome, and entered the city in triumph, his chariot being drawn, not, as was usual, by four white horses, but by four of the elephants he had captured. Soon after his return, intelligence arrived that the Germans had passed the Rhine, and were devastating Gaul; upon which the emperor, to the great grief of the senate and people, led his victorious armies to protect that province. He found the legions quartered in Gaul demoralized by a long course of indulgence, and immediately exerted himself to restore the ancient discipline. The licentious soldiers could not endure the change, and their discontents were fomented by Maximin, a Thracian peasant, who had risen from the ranks to high command by his uncommon strength and valor. The prince's guards were bribed to quit their posts; and a band of assassins entering the imperial tent slew him without resistance (A. D. 235). Thus fell this excellent prince in the very bloom of youth, just as his plans for restoring the ancient glory of the empire were beginning to be matured.

SECTION VI.—*From the Murder of Alexander to the Captivity of Valerian and the Usurpation of the Thirty Tyrants.*

FROM A. D. 235 TO A. D. 259.

THE murder of Alexander occasioned a great tumult, and confusion in the camp, during which the Pannonians proclaimed Maximin em

peror; and the rest of the army seeing no other candidate come forward, acquiesced in their choice. Great personal strength was the first cause of the new emperor's elevation: it is said he could draw a wagon which two oxen could not move, tear trees up by the roots, and crush pebbles to dust in his hands. But he was a brutal, ignorant barbarian, uniting the cunning to the ferocity of a savage. He commenced his reign by massacring all who had been intimate with the late emperor, or who had shown sorrow for his death; and he sent orders to the senate to register his sanguinary decrees, without asking that body to confirm his election. The war against the Germans was continued with great success; one hundred and fifty of their villages were burned to the ground; their country, to an extent of four hundred square miles laid desolate; and an incredible number of prisoners sent to be sold as slaves in Italy. Maximin marched next against the Dacians and Sarmatians, over whom he gained several victories; and it is believed that he would have extended the frontiers of the empire to the northern ocean, had not his avarice and cruelty provoked a civil war. The revolt commenced in Africa, where two young men of high rank being condemned by the emperor's receiver-general to pay a fine that would have reduced them to beggary, conspired to save their fortunes by destroying him; they were joined by several of the legionaries, and so rapid was their success, that they ventured to proclaim Gordian, proconsul of Africa, then in the eightieth year of his age, sovereign of the empire. When news of this event reached Rome, the senators with one accord revolted from Maximin, and ordered all his friends in the city to be murdered. Intelligence of these events being conveyed to Maximin, he made peace with the northern barbarians, and led his army toward Italy, promising his soldiers that they should be enriched by the forfeited estates of his enemies. On his march he learned that Gordian and his son had been defeated and slain by Capeliánus in Africa, but that the senate, undaunted by this calamity, had conferred the empire on Pupiénus and Balbínus. This choice did not satisfy the people; a vast multitude assembled while the new emperors were offering the usual sacrifice, and demanded with loud clamor a prince of the Gordian family. After vainly attempting to disperse the mob, Balbínus and Pupiénus sent for young Gordian, then only twelve years old, and proclaimed him Cæsar. In the meantime, Maximin entered Italy, and laid siege to Aquiléia. The garrison made a very brave defence; and the besiegers, hated by the entire empire, suffered more than the besieged, their stragglers being cut off, and their convoys intercepted. Exasperated by their sufferings, the imperialists resolved to remove the cause; a large body marched in the noonday to the tent of Maximin, and slew him, his son, and all his principal favorites (A. D. 238). Though several legions of Pannonians and Thracians were in the camp, they did not attempt to revenge the death of an emperor who had always shown more favor to the barbarian than the Roman legions.

Scarcely had domestic tranquillity been restored, when the empire was involved in foreign wars. The Car'pi and Goths, passing the Danube, ravaged the province of Mœ'sia; while the Persians renewed their hostilities on the eastern frontiers. It was agreed among the princes, that Pupiénus should undertake the defence of Syria, Balbínus

march against the Goths, and Gordian remain at the head of the administration in Rome. But while the necessary armaments were in preparation, a dangerous mutiny broke out among the prætorians: Pupiénus and Balbínus, divided by mutual jealousies, could not unite for its suppression: they were both murdered, and young Gordian remained sole emperor.

Misith'eus, captain of the prætorian guards, and father-in-law of the emperor, acted as minister and guardian of young Gordian. He was admirably qualified for such an important office, uniting the valor of a soldier to the wisdom of a statesman. The rapid successes of Shah púr, or, as he was called by the Romans, Sápor, the second prince of the Sassanid dynasty, directed the attention of the emperor to the Persian war, and he went in person to protect the province of Syria. On his march toward the Hellespont, Gordian was defeated in a tumultuous engagement by the Alans; but the barbarians did not know how to improve their success, and, after a short delay, he arrived safely in Asia. The Persians were defeated in every engagement; and Sápor, forced to abandon Mesopotámia, was pursued to the very gates of Ctes'iphon. But these victories were more than counterbalanced by the death of Misith'eus, who showed his patriotism, even in his last moments, by bequeathing all his estates to the Roman people. Gordian, having appointed Philip, the Arabian, his prime minister, continued the war against Sápor, and gave the Persians a decisive overthrow on the banks of the Chab'oras (*Khabúr*), a tributary to the Euphrátes, in Mesopotamia. But while the young conqueror was pursuing the advantages of his victory, a mutiny was excited in his army by the traitor Philip, whom he was compelled to make a partner of his empire. Not content with this elevation, Philip procured the assassination of his youthful benefactor (A. D. 244); but the soldiers soon repented of their crime and raised a splendid mausoleum to the memory of the youthful hero.

Philip, being elevated to the empire by the army, wrote to the senate, ascribing the death of Gordian to a natural disease: he then concluded a hasty peace with the Persians, and, returning to Syria, made all speed to Rome. Though the senate and people, warmly attached to the Gordian family, at first regarded him with aversion, he soon won their affections by his mild administration and obliging behavior. He is said to have been secretly a Christian, but many of his actions show that he had little regard for any religion; however, he was a decided enemy to persecution. His reign was rendered remarkable by the celebration of secular games for the thousandth anniversary of the foundation of the city: it was also disturbed by several insurrections, especially in Pannónia, the suppression of which he intrusted to Trajánus Décius. Scarcely had this general reached Illyr'icum, when his soldiers compelled him, by the threat of instant death, to assume the imperial purple. Philip, leaving his son to protect Rome, marched against Décius, but was defeated and slain near Verona (A. D. 249) His son was massacred by the prætorian guards.

Décius commenced his reign by one of the most sanguinary persecutions that ever oppressed the church. The Christians throughout the empire were driven from their habitations, dragged to execution like common malefactors, and subjected to the most exquisite tortures

cruelty itself could invent. The laws of nature and humanity were violated, friend betrayed friend, brother informed against brother, children against their parents, and parents against their children; every one thinking it meritorious to discover a Christian and procure his death. Décius vented his rage chiefly against the bishops. Among his victims were Fábian, bishop of Rome; Bab'ylaz, bishop of Antioch; and Alexander, bishop of Jerusalem. Great numbers of Christians betook themselves to mountains, rocks, and deserts, choosing rather to live among wild beasts than with men who had divested themselves of reason and humanity. Among these was the celebrated Paul, who withdrew into the deserts of Egypt, where he is said to have lived a solitary life for the greater part of a century. He is usually regarded as the father and founder of the order of anchorets, or hermits, whose superstitious austerities appear to have been derived from the extraordinary penances practised by the fanatics of central and southern Asia.

This persecution was interrupted by an invasion of the Goths, who, for the first time, crossed the Danube in considerable numbers, and devastated Mœ'sia. Décius marched against them, and gained some important advantages; but in his last battle, charging into the midst of the enemy to avenge the death of his son, he was overpowered and slain (A. D. 251). A great number of the Romans, thus deprived of their leader, fell victims to the barbarians; the survivors, grateful for the protection afforded them by the legions of Gallus, who commanded in the neighborhood, proclaimed that general emperor.

Gallus concluded a dishonorable peace with the Goths, and renewed the persecutions of the Christians. His dastardly conduct provoked general resentment; the provincial armies revolted, but the most dangerous insurrection was that headed by Æmiliánus, who was proclaimed emperor in Mœ'sia. He led his forces into Italy, and the hostile armies met at Interamna (*Terni*); but just as an engagement was about to commence, Gallus was murdered by his own soldiers (A. D. 253), and Æmiliánus proclaimed emperor. In three months Æmiliánus himself met a similar fate, the army having chosen Valérian, the governor of Gaul, to the sovereignty.

Valérian, though now sixty years of age, possessed powers that might have revived the sinking fortunes of the empire, which was now invaded on all sides. The Goths, who had formed a powerful monarchy on the lower Danube and the northern coasts of the Black sea, extended their territories to the Borys'thenes (*Dnieper*) and Tanáis (*Don*): they ravaged Mœ'sia, Thrace, and Macedon; while their fleets, which soon became formidable after the capture of the Tauric Chersonese (*Crim Tartary*), devastated the coasts both of the European and Asiatic provinces. The great confederation of the Franks became formidable on the lower Rhine, and not less dangerous was that of the Allemanni on the upper part of that river. The Carpians and Sarmatians laid Mœ'sia waste.

The Sarmatians were particularly formidable for their cavalry: both horses and men were covered with a curious kind of scale armor formed of the sliced hoofs of animals, which hung sufficiently loose not to impede the motions of the warrior, and was yet strong enough to

turn aside arrows and javelins. The light cavalry of the Persians a the same time devastated the greater part of western Asia, extending their ravages even to the shores of the Mediterranean.

Galliénus, the emperor's son, whom Valérian had chosen for his colleague, and Aurelian, destined to succeed him in the empire, gained several victories over the Germanic tribes, while Valérian marched in person against the Scythians and Persians, who had invaded Asia. He gained a victory over the former in Anatolia, but, imprudently passing the Euphrátes, he was surrounded by Sápor's army near Edes'sa, in a situation where neither courage nor military skill could be of any avail, and was forced to surrender at discretion (A. D. 259). During nine years Valérian languished in hopeless captivity, the object of scorn and insult to his brutal conqueror, while no effort was made for his libera tion by his unnatural son.

SECTION VII.—*From the Captivity of Valerian to the Resignation of Dioclesian.*

FROM A. D. 260 TO A. D. 305.

GALLIE'NUS succeeded to the throne, receiving the news of his father's misfortunes with secret pleasure and open indifference. He seemed to be versed in everything but the art of government; "he was master of several curious but useless sciences, a ready orator and elegant poet, a skilful gardener, an excellent cook, and most contemptible prince."* At the moment of his accession, the barbarians, encouraged by the captivity of Valérian, invaded the empire on all sides. Italy itself was invaded by the Germans, who advanced to Raven'na but they were forced to retire by the emperor. Galliénus, after this exertion, sunk into complete inactivity: his indolence roused a host of competitors for the empire in the different provinces, commonly called "the thirty tyrants," though the number of pretenders did not exceed nineteen. It would be impossible to describe the various struggles for power between these rivals, which distracted every part of the empire Far the most remarkable of them was Odenátus, who assumed the purple at Palmy'ra, gained several great victories over the Persians, and besieged Sápor in Ctes'iphon. Though he failed to take the city, he checked for a long time the progress of the Sassan'ides. Galliénus, hearing of these great achievements, resolved to convert a rival into a friend, and proclaimed Odenátus his partner in the empire. But this great man was murdered by some of his own family: he was succeeded by his wife, the celebrated Zenóbia, who took the title of Queen of the East. Galliénus did not long survive him: he was murdered while besieging Auréolus, one of his rivals, in Mediolanum (*Milan*); but before his death he transmitted his rights to Claúdius, a general of great reputation (A. D. 268). Most of the other tyrants had previously fallen in battle or by assassination.

Mar'cus Aurélius Claúdius, having conquered his only rival, Auréolus, marched against the Germans and Goths, whom he routed with great slaughter. He then prepared to march against Zenóbia, who had

* Gibbon.

conquered Egypt; but a pestilence broke out in his army, and he emperor himself was one of its victims (A. D. 270). Extraordinary honors were paid to his memory by the senate. His brother was elected emperor by acclamation; but in seventeen days he so displeased the army by attempting to revive the ancient discipline, that he was deposed and murdered.

Aurélian, a native of Sir'mium, in Pannónia, was chosen emperor by the army; and the senate, well acquainted with his merits, joyfully confirmed the election. He made peace with the Goths, and led his army against the Germans, who had once more invaded Italy. Aurélian was at first defeated; but he soon retrieved his loss, and cut the whole of the barbarian army to pieces. His next victory was obtained over the Vandals, a new horde that had passed the Danube; and having thus secured the tranquillity of Europe, he marched to rescue the eastern provinces from Zenóbia.

The queen of Palmy'ra was one of the most illustrious women recorded in history: she claimed descent from the Egyptian Ptolemies, but was probably of Jewish origin, since she is said to have professed the Jewish religion. She was well acquainted with the principal languages of the eastern and western worlds, skilled in the leading sciences of her day, and so well versed in affairs of state, that the successes of her husband, Odenátus, are generally attributed to his having acted by her advice. For nearly six years she ruled Syria and Mesopotámia, discharging all the duties of an excellent sovereign and intrepid commander. Ambition, however, precipitated her ruin: not satisfied with the conquest of Egypt, she aspired at the sovereignty of Asia, and Aurélian resolved to put an end to usurpations so disgraceful to the Roman fame.

On his march through Thrace, the emperor fought a great battle with the Goths. Not satisfied with a single victory, he pursued them across the Danube, routed their forces a second time, and slew one of their kings. Passing over into Asia, he encountered the forces of Zenóbia near Antioch; the battle was sanguinary and well contested, but in the end the Romans prevailed. A second victory enabled Aurélian to besiege Palmy'ra, which the dauntless queen defended with great spirit and resolution. At length, finding that there was no hope of succor, she attempted secretly to fly into Persia, but was betrayed by her servants, and taken prisoner. Palmy'ra surrendered; but the citizens soon revolting, this great commercial capital was stormed, its inhabitants put to the sword, and its trade and prosperity irretrievably ruined.

Scarcely had this revolt been subdued, when Aurélian was called upon to quell a formidable insurrection in Egypt. The celerity of his march disconcerted the rebels; they were speedily conquered; and the emperor, having thus suppressed all the troubles of the east, resolved to recover Gaul, Spain, and Britain, which had now for thirteen years been the prey of different tyrants. A single campaign restored these provinces to the empire; and Aurélian, returning to Rome, was honored with the most magnificent triumph that the city had ever beheld. Far more honorable to him, however, was his generous treatment of his captives—a suitable estate was granted at Tibur (*Tivoli*) to Zenóbia and her children. The princess, reconciling herself to her lot, became a

respectable Roman matron; and her family was not extinct in the fifth century.

Tranquillity was first disturbed by a violent insurrection excited at Rome by the debasing of the coinage. The imperial troops, sent to drive the mob from the Cœlian hill, were routed with the loss of seven thousand men, and it was with the utmost difficulty that the insurgents were reduced. Aurélian punished the principal authors of the tumult with great severity, not to say cruelty, and, finding that he had thus become unpopular, left the city. He directed his course to Gaul, where he appeased some growing disturbances; thence he marched to Vindelícia, and restored it to the empire: but he abandoned the province of Dácia to the barbarians, withdrawing all the Roman garrisons that had been stationed beyond the Danube.

Aurélian's virtues were sullied by the sternness and severity that naturally belongs to a peasant and a soldier. His officers dreaded his inflexibility, which had been already shown in his sentencing his own nephew to death. While he was thus preparing to lead his army against the Persians, he discovered an act of peculation committed by Mnesthéus, one of his secretaries, and threatened a severe punishment. The guilty functionary, having no other hope of escape, conspired with several others exposed to legal vengeance: they assailed the emperor, escorted only by a few friends, on his road to Byzantium, and slew him with innumerable wounds (A. D. 275). But the assassins did not escape the punishment due to their crimes; the soldiers, attached fondly to an emperor who had so often led them to victory, tore the authors of his death to pieces. They showed, at the same time, greater respect for the law than had ever been displayed by their predecessors, cheerfully referring the choice of an emperor to the senate.

After a tranquil interregnum of more than six months, the senate elected Mar'cus Claúdius Tacit'us, a member of their own body, in spite of his great age, for he was already passed his seventy-fifth year. Having enacted some useful laws, the emperor marched against the A'lans, who had overrun Asia Minor. He defeated the barbarians; but the fatigues of the campaign proved too much for his constitution, and he died in Cappadocia, after a short reign of about seven months.

Flórian the brother of Tacit'us, was elected emperor by the senate, but Mar'cus Aurélius Próbus was the choice of the Syrian army; and a civil war soon began between these rivals. But Flórian's own soldiers took offence at some part of his conduct, rose in sudden mutiny, and put him to death. Próbus, now undisputed master of the empire, led his troops from Asia to Gaul, which was again devastated by the German tribes; he not only defeated the barbarians, but pursued them into their own country, where he gained greater advantages than any of his predecessors. Thence he passed into Thrace, where he humbled the Goths; and returning to Asia, he completely subdued the insurgent Isaurians, whose lands he divided among his veterans. Alarmed at these victories, Bahram II., king of Persia, called Var'ames by the western writers, sent ambassadors to solicit peace, and submitted to the terms dictated by the emperor. Three competitors in different provinces were next subdued; but when wars were at an end, the emperor employed his armies in useful public works, which so offended the licen

tious soldiery, that they suddenly attacked and slew him (A. D. 282) They subsequently repented of the crime, and united to raise a stately monument to his memory.

Cárus, the captain of the prætorian guards, was elected emperor by the army; and the senate, not without reluctance, assented to the arrangemen.. The new emperor gave the title of Cæsar to his sons Carínus and Numeriánus, the former of whom was one of the most depraved young men of his time; the latter a model of every virtue. The new emperor signalized his accession by a brilliant victory over the Sarmatians: he would have pursued these barbarians into their native wilds, had he not been summoned to Asia by a new invasion of the Persians. Leaving the care of the western provinces to Carinus, the emperor, accompanied by Numeriánus, hastened into Mesopotámia, where he defeated Bahram, and, pursuing the Persians into their own country, besieged Ctes'iphon. The city would probably have been taken, had not the emperor fallen a victim to disease, or, as others say, to a thunderbolt (A. D. 283). Numeriánus was chosen his successor; but, after a few months' reign, he was assassinated by A'per his father-in-law and captain of his guards. The crime, however, was discovered, and the murderer put to death by the army.

Dioclésian, said to have been originally a slave, was unanimously saluted emperor, by the army. He was proclaimed at Chal'cedon on the 17th of September, A. D. 284; an epoch that deserves to be remembered, as it marks the beginning of a new era, called "the era of Dioclésian," or "the era of martyrs," which long prevailed in the church, and is still used by the Copts, the Abyssinians, and other African nations. When Carinus heard of his brother's death, he assembled a numerous army, marched from Gaul into Illyr'icum, where he conquered a usurper named Juliánus, and thence advancing into Mœ'sia, inflicted a severe defeat on the army of Dioclésian, in the plains of Mar'gus (*Morava Hissar*). But in the very moment of victory a tribune, whose wife he had seduced, seized the opportunity of revenge, and by a single blow put an end to the civil war.

Dioclésian made a generous use of his victory: in an age when death, exile, and confiscation, were the usual fate of the conquered party, the new emperor did not even deprive his rival's ministers of office. The troubles of the empire appearing too great to be managed by a single mind, Dioclésian voluntarily gave himself a colleague, selecting for this high situation his friend Maximian, a brave and skilful soldier, but unfortunately also an ignorant and ferocious barbarian. Scarcely had the appointment been made, when Maximian was called upon to exert his military talents in Gaul, both in suppressing insurrections and checking the barbarians. He effected his purposes with great skill; while his colleague gained several victories over the Sarmatians in the east.

A brief interval of tranquillity was followed by new and more alarming disturbances in every part of the empire. The two sovereigns, in great alarm, resolved on a further division of authority; each chose an associate and successor, with the title of Cæsar, who was to be invested with a considerable share of imperial power: to this new dignity Dioclésian nominated Max'imin Galérius; and Maximian, Constan'tius Chlórus. A division of the empire followed: Dioclésian took the prov-

inces beyond the Ægean sea; Thrace and Illyr'icum were assigned to Galérius; Maximian received Italy and Africa; Gaul, Spain, and Britain, were intrusted to Constan'tius.

Although this arrangement appears to have been rendered necessary by the circumstances of the empire, it undoubtedly hastened its decline: four courts, with all their expensive adjuncts, were now to be maintained, instead of one: taxes were multiplied; the inhabitants of several provinces reduced to beggary, and agriculturists, unable to meet the imposts levied on land and produce, left the fields in many districts uncultivated. Italy, which had hitherto borne a very light share of the public burdens, was no longer permitted to claim exemption as the seat of domestic empire, and was soon reduced to a deplorable condition.

Britain, which had been usurped by Caraúsius, early claimed the attention of Constan'tius: it was, however, necessary to prepare a fleet for the invasion, as the usurper was powerful by sea; and while the naval armament was preparing, Constan'tius gained several victories over the German hordes. Just as he was about to set sail, he learned that Carúsius had been deposed and murdered by a new usurper, named Allec'tus, far inferior to his victim in talent and popularity. The Cæsar instantly hastened to cross the channel; Allec'tus was defeated and slain in Kent, the remainder of the province quickly reduced to obedience, and the ravages of the barbarians on the northern frontiers prevented. Galérius was as successful on the Danube as Constan'tius in Britain and on the Rhine; Maximian reduced the barbarous tribes that had invaded Africa, while Dioclésian quelled a dangerous revolt in Egypt. He was soon summoned to protect the empire from a dangerous invasion of the Persians; Galérius had been sent from the Danube to the Euphrates to check their progress, but he was defeated by the Sassanid monarch Narsí, on the very field which had been so fatal to Cras'sus and his legions. Dioclésian showed great indignation at the misconduct of Galérius, to which he attributed the recent calamity; but at length he permitted himself to be mollified, and intrusted the Cæsar with a new army for a second campaign.

In the following year the Romans again invaded Persia; but, profiting by recent and bitter experience, the leader left the plains of Mesopotámia on the right, and led his forces through the Armenian mountains, which were more favorable for the operations of his infantry, in which the principal strength of his army consisted. Masking his course from the enemy, Galérius unexpectedly rushed down from the the hills on the Persian lines: the surprise, the impetuosity of the attack, and the desire for revenge which animated the Romans, rendered their onset irresistible. Narsí was severely wounded, but escaped by the swiftness of his horse, leaving his entire family, his magnificent tents, and his sumptuous camp-equipage, as a prize to the conquerors A bag of embossed leather filled with pearls, fell into the hands of a private soldier: unacquainted with the value of his prize, he flung the pearls away, keeping the bag as something that might be useful. Galérius treated his royal captives with the greatest kindness and generosity; his conduct produced such an effect on Narsí's heart, that he solicited peace. The great province of Mesopotámia ((*Juzírah*) was yielded to the Romans, together with five districts beyond the Tigris.

including the greater part of Cardúchia (*Kurdistán*), a country more fruitful in soldiers than grain, but which, from its strength and position, commands the greater part of western Asia. These districts were taken from Tiridátes, king of Armenia, the ally of the Romans; but he was indemnified, at the expense of Persia, by the fine province of Atropatené (*Azerbiján*). When the Armenian took possession of this country, he made its chief city, Taúris (*Tabriz*), the metropolis of his kingdom, and greatly improved that ancient capital.

But these triumphs were sullied by a general persecution of the Christians (the tenth and last), which Dioclésian is said to have commenced at the instigation of Galérius (A. D. 303). It lasted ten entire years, and exceeded all the preceding in its indiscriminate massacres and severities. Such multitudes of Christians suffered death, in all the provinces of the empire, that the emperors believed that they had accomplished their purpose, and completely extirpated Christianity. They told the world in a pompous inscription, that they had extinguished the Christian name and superstition, and everywhere restored the worship of the gods to its former purity and lustre. But the church triumphed over all their artifices and power; and, in spite of the utmost efforts of tyranny, many years had not elapsed after the publication of this boast, when it reigned triumphant in the very metropolis of idolatry and superstition.

Dioclésian prepared to return to Rome, but was delayed for some time by a strange revolt in Syria. Eugénius, an officer of little or no reputation, had been intrusted with the command of five hundred men in Seleúcia, who, being employed all day in cleansing the harbor, and compelled to work all night baking their own bread, resolved to deliver themselves from such insupportable drudgery; and forthwith proclaimed their governor emperor. Eugénius at first refused the dignity; but being threatened with instant death, he allowed himself to be invested with the purple, and by a rapid march, got possession of Antioch. When the citizens, however, recovered from their surprise, they fell upon the insurgents, and cut them to pieces. Dioclésian, instead of rewarding the people of Antioch for their fidelity, ordered their chief magistrates to be put to death without inquiry or trial; a crime which rendered him so odious to the Syrians, that for more than ninety years they could not hear his name pronounced without a shudder.

Rome, on the return of the two emperors, witnessed for the last time, the splendid ceremonial of a triumph; it was less costly than those of Aurélian and Próbus, but it commemorated greater and more useful victories. In his triumph, and in the spectacles that followed it, however, Dioclésian having displayed more parsimony than was pleasing to the people, he was assailed by jests and lampoons, which annoyed him so much, that he quitted the city for Raven'na. On his journey a severe storm arose, and the cold which he caught produced a long and lingering disease that affected his reason. After he had begun to recover, he was induced, or perhaps compelled, to resign the empire, by Galérius (A. D. 305). He persuaded Maximian to abdicate also. The two Cæsars became emperors, and chose two other nobles to fill the station they had occupied.

Dioclésian survived his abdication nearly nine years; he resided

during this time at his country-seat near Salóna (*Spalatro*), where the ruins of his palace may still be seen. He never regretted the power he had resigned; and when Maximian and others wrote, inviting him to make a struggle for empire, he replied: "I wish you would come to Salóna, and see the cabbages I have planted: after having once visited my garden, you would never again mention to me the name of empire." The close of his life was embittered by domestic misfortune, by the ingratitude of Constantine and Licin'ius, and by the calamities which he foresaw that the dissensions of these rivals would bring upon the empire. There are various accounts given of the manner of his death, and it is impossible to discover whether he fell by his own hand or by natural disease.

Section VIII.—*From the Abdication of Dioclésian to the Death of Constantine the Great.*

from A. D. 303 to A. D. 337.

The Cæsars, Sevérus and Max'imin, owed their elevation to Galérius; but they were not quite so subservient to his wishes as he expected, both showing themselves favorable to the toleration of the Christians. Arrangements were made for the division of the empire; Constan'tius and Sevérus received the western provinces; Galérius and Max'imin ruled all the territories east of the Adriatic. Constantine, the celebrated son of Constan'tius, was sick in the provinces assigned to Galérius when the empire was thus divided; some efforts were made to assassinate a prince whose talents and popularity had already rendered him formidable. He escaped the danger by a rapid flight, and came to his father, who was just about to embark at Gessoríacum (*Boulogne*) for Britain. The presence of Constan'tius was required in that island by a formidable invasion of the Picts, a nation now for the first time mentioned in history; but while on his march against these barbarians, he was seized with a mortal disease, and died at Ebor'acum (*York*), where his body was honorably interred by his son Constantine (A. D. 306).

Constantine was instantly proclaimed Augustus by the soldiers; but Galérius would only give him the title of Cæsar, declaring that Sevérus was his partner in the empire. Maxen'tius, the son of Maximian, indignant at his exclusion from power, caused himself to be proclaimed emperor by the dissatisfied soldiery, and induced his father to abandon his solitude, and remount the throne. Sevérus led an army against them; but he was abandoned by the greater part of his troops, taken prisoner, and put to death (A. D. 307). Maximian, knowing that Galérius would revenge the murder of Sevérus, strengthened himself by entering into close alliance with Constantine, to whom he gave his daughter Fausta in marriage. Nor did he dread Galérius without a cause: that emperor hastened from the east with a large army, and attempted to besiege Rome; but failing in this enterprise, he permitted his soldiers to devastate Italy. Maximian had gone to Gaul, hoping to receive aid from Constantine; but finding that prudent prince by no means disposed to encounter the hazards of a dangerous war, and hearing that Galérius had retreated precipitately, he returned to Rome,

where he reigned conjointly with his son. In the meantime, Galérius conferred the title of emperor on his friend Licínius; and thus the empire was shared between six sovereigns.*

Maximian having quarrelled with his son, returned to Gaul, where he began to plot against the life of Constantine; but his treachery was discovered, and he was deservedly executed (A. D. 310). In the following year a loathsome disease, produced by debauchery, removed Galérius from the stage; his dominions were divided between Maximin and Licínius. It was scarcely possible that peace could long continue between the four princes who now shared the empire. Constantine had won the affections of his subjects by his wise and beneficent administration in Gaul, while the cruelty and rapacity of Maxen'tius filled Italy and Africa with confusion. But the tyrant was not conscious of the weakness that resulted from his crimes. Under pretence of revenging the death of his father, he ordered all the statues erected in honor of Constantine throughout Italy to be thrown down, and thus provoked a war with the most able prince of the age. Constantine having passed the Alps, defeated the lieutenants of Maxen'tius at Augusta Taurinórum (*Turin*) and Vero'na, while the tyrant himself remained sunk in sloth and luxury at Rome. At length he was roused from his lethargy by the rapid approach of the victorious army; a dreadful battle was fought at a place called Sax'a Rúbra, within nine miles of Rome, near the little river Creméra, so memorable for the destruction of the Fabii. The result was fatal to Maxen'tius; the prætorian guards, on whom he chiefly relied, were broken and cut to pieces by the repeated charges of the Gallic horse. The tyrant himself was drowned in the Tiber, while attempting to make his escape through the crowd over the Milvian bridge (A. D. 312). It was during this campaign that Constantine is said to have seen a miraculous vision of a luminous cross in the heavens, a little before sunset; and to have been warned in a dream to take this sacred symbol as his standard. The principal evidence for the truth of this miracle is the emperor's own account of the event, related many years afterward to Eusébius; one circumstance, however, greatly weakens his testimony; the vision was so far from producing the conversion of Constantine, that he did not receive baptism until a short time before his death.

No sooner had the death of Maxen'tius made Constantine master of Rome, than he removed the great source of all the calamities that had befallen the city under the empire, by disbanding the prætorian guards and destroying their fortified camp. He restored the authority of the senate and magistrates, recalled all those who had been banished by Maxen'tius, and dismissed the entire tribe of spies and informers. He revoked all the edicts that had been issued against the Christians and paid great respect to the bishops and clergy, either on account of the miraculous vision already mentioned, or, as is more probable, through gratitude for the efficient aid he had received from the Christians in the recent contest, and anxiety to secure their assistance in any future struggle.

Maximin was a devoted adherent of paganism; he viewed the innovations of Constantine with great hostility; and when Licínius mar

* Maximian, Galérius, Licínius, Maximin, Constantine, and Maxentius.

ried the sister of that prince, he resolved to destroy both. Taking advantage of the war in which Constantine was involved with the Franks, he marched against Licin'ius, hoping to destroy him before any assistance could arrive from the west. His first efforts were crowned with success; but being totally defeated near Adrianople, he fled without attendants to Nicomedia, where he soon died of rage and disappointment (A. D. 313). Licin'ius made a cruel use of his victory, slaughtering without mercy all whom he deemed likely to become competitors for empire: among the most illustrious of his victims were the wife and daughter of Dioclésian.

Constantine, during this war was engaged in securing the tranquillity of western Europe; he gave an unquestionable proof of his attachment to Christianity by convening a general council of the bishops at Areláte (*Arles*), to suppress the heresy of the Donatists; but before the assembly met, he was forced to take the field against Licin'ius, who had thrown down his statues in Ænóna (*Laybach*), a city of upper Pannónia. With his usual celerity, Constantine hastened into Panmónia before Licin'ius could expect his arrival; but he found that prince already in the field. A fierce battle was fought at the little town of Cib'alis or Ceb'alæ (*Sevilei*), not far from Sir'mium, in which Licin'ius was defeated, and forced to fly into Thrace. Thither he was followed by Constantine, vanquished a second time, and forced to consent to an accommodation, by which Illyr'icum, Macedon, Greece, and lower Mœ'sia, were yielded to Constantine (A. D. 314). The conqueror immediately took the most prudent measures to secure his new acquisitions; while Licin'ius continued to provoke his subjects by repeated cruelties and exactions.

Foreign invasions led to a renewal of the civil war. Constantine having conquered the Sarmatians and Goths, pursued the latter into territories of Licin'ius, and that prince immediately declared that the recent articles of peace had been violated (A. D. 322). Great preparations were made on both sides for the renewal of hostilities, but Constantine was the first to take the field, and entering Thrace he found his rival encamped on the Hébrus (*Maritza*), not far from Adrianople. The battle was in some measure a struggle between Christianity and paganism: Constantine displayed the banner of the cross, Licin'ius the ancient idolatrous standards of the empire: the struggle was fierce—it ended in the total overthrow of Licin'ius, who had the further mortification of learning that his fleet had been destroyed in the straits of Callip'olis (*Gallipoli*) by Crispus, the eldest son of Constantine An attempt was made to terminate the struggle by negotiation, but it was frustrated by the insincerity of Licin'ius: he hazarded a second engagement, and was irretrievably ruined. From the field of battle the defeated tyrant fled to Nicodemia, but he was soon taken prisoner, and put to death (A. D. 324). Constantine being thus sole master of the empire, restored the churches, of which the Christians had been deprived in the eastern provinces, to their respective pastors, and issued several edicts for the suppression of idolatry.

New controversies in the church led to the convocation of the celebrated council of Nice, in which the doctrine of the Trinity was fixed and defined, the heresy of Arius condemned, and the spiritual suprem-

acy of the emperor virtually acknowledged (A. D. 325). When the labors of this celebrated assembly terminated, Constantine returned to the western provinces, and paid a visit to Rome. His reception in the city was anything but flattering; the populace loaded him with insults and execrations for abandoning the religion of his forefathers; and his rage at such injurious treatment is said to have greatly influenced his determination of transferring the seat of government from Rome to Byzantium. At the same time he was harassed by domestic troubles, which led him to commit a horrid crime. Instigated by the empress Fausta, he put his eldest son, the virtuous Crispus, to death without a trial; and when he too late discovered his error, he caused Fausta and her accomplices to be slain. These horrors aggravated his unpopularity among the Romans; but he no longer regarded their displeasure, having finally resolved to give a new capital to the empire (A. D. 330).

Anger and caprice were not the only causes that induced Constantine to make such an important change; indeed, the removal of the seat of government was justified by considerations of the soundest policy. The eastern provinces were exposed to the attacks of a powerful dynasty, the Persian Sassan'ides, who openly aspired to the ancient empire of Cy'rus; the frontier of the Danube was not sufficient to restrain the Goths and Sarmatians; the emperors would therefore have endangered the most faithful and wealthy portions of their dominions, had they continued to reside in western Europe. A metropolis on the confines of Europe and Asia was at once recommended, by the political advantages of its central situation, and the opportunities it afforded for reviving the lucrative commerce of the Euxine and the eastern Mediterranean. A slight glance at the natural advantages of Byzantium, will show that it was worthy of being made the metropolis of an empire by the wise sovereign whose name it bears.

The area of Constantinople is an irregular triangle, whose apex, an obtuse point advancing to the east and toward the Asiatic coast, meets and repels the waters of the Thracian Bosphorus. On the north is a winding harbor, known both in ancient and modern times by the name of *Chryso-Keras*, or the Golden Horn: it is about seven miles in length, with good anchorage through the greater part of its extent: the entrance is not more than five hundred yards wide, and may be easily defended against a hostile armament. On the southeastern side the walls of the city are washed by the Propon'tis (*sea of Marmora*), and the west forms the base of the triangle which is connected with the continent. Thus situated, the Euxine sea on the one side, and the Ægean on the other, could supply it with the richest productions of Europe and Asia; while its shape rendered it easily defensible against the savage and plundering tribes of Thrace.

Enormous sums were expended by Constantine in embellishing his new capital; unfortunately, there was equal prodigality in the other branches of the administration, and the emperor's rule became grinding and severe. But he did not abandon his warlike character; he severely chastised the Goths and Sarmatians, who invaded Thrace, and compelled them to give hostages for their future good conduct. In the decline of his life, he appears to have adopted much of the pomp and

luxury characteristic of Asiatic despots; but when increasing disease warned him of approaching dissolution, he received the sacrament of baptism, and expired ten months afterward, in the thirtieth year of his reign (A. D. 335). He left three sons to inherit his empire.

The removal of the seat of government consummated the revolution in the Roman constitution which had been commenced in the reign of Diocl'esian; it became a simple despotism, with more of a political than military character. An entire change was made in the form of administration; the magistrates being divided into three classes, the *illustrissimi*, the *spectab'iles*, and the *clarissimi* (illustrious, respectable, and honorable).

The magistrates of the first class were, the consuls and patricians, the prætorian and metropolitan præfects, the masters-general of cavalry and infantry, and the seven great officers of the household. The titles of consul and patrician were merely honorary. They were conferred by the emperor at his pleasure, and in both cases the distinctions were personal, not hereditary. The power of the prætorian præfects ranked next to that of the emperors. The Roman dominions were divided into four great præfectures, and these again were subdivided into dioceses and provinces. The præfectures were named, those of the East, Illyr'icum, Italy, and Gaul. To the prætorian præfects was assigned the civil government of these several divisions; but Constantine had taken care that such power should not be rendered too dangerous by being united with military command. To their charge were intrusted the coinage, the highways, the ports, the granaries, the manufactures, and everything that could interest the public prosperity of their respective districts. They were empowered to explain, enforce, and in some cases modify, the imperial edicts. They could remove or punish the provincial governors; an appeal lay to their tribunal from all inferior jurisdictions; and the sentence of the præfect was final.

Rome and Constantinople had præfects of their own. The superior dignity of their tribunals caused those of the prætors to be deserted, and the most ancient title of Roman magistracy soon fell into desuetude. The peace of both capitals was preserved by a vigilant police; and so numerous were the statues with which they were adorned, that a magistrate was specially appointed to preserve them from injury.

The great officers of the state and court were, 1. The *præpositus sancti cubiculi* (lord chamberlain), whose duty it was "to attend the emperor in his hours of state or amusement, and to perform about his person all those menial offices which can only derive their splendor from the influence of royalty." Under him were all the *comites palatii* (lords of the palace), and *cubicularii* (chamberlains), many of whom, at a later age, were eunuchs of great influence. 2. The *magister officiorum* (minister for the home department): to him was intrusted the management of all correspondence between the prince and his subjects, memorials, petitions, letters, and their answers. He was also inspector-general of the civil and military schools, and appeals lay to his tribunal from every part of the empire, in cases where the privileges of the imperial officers were concerned. 3. The *comes sacrarum largitionum* (lord high treasurer), was the chief minister of finance: his duties were not confined to the charge of the exchequer and superintendence

of tax-gatherers: he had also the charge over manufactures and commerce, which Constantine, with more wisdom than most of his predecessors, brought under the especial care of the state. 4. The *quæstor* (principal secretary of state) was the representative of the emperor's legislative power, and the original source of civil jurisprudence; some of his functions appear to have been similar to those of the British lord chancellor. 5. The *comes rei principis* (keeper of the privy purse) had the charge of the imperial private estates, which were scattered through the provinces, from Mauritania to Britain. 6 and 7. The *comites domesticorum* (commanders of the household guards) presided over the *seven scholæ* (troops or squadrons) of cavalry and infantry that guarded the emperor's person.

The commanders of the army were the *magistri equitum* (generals of cavalry), *magistri peditum* (generals of infantry), and the *magistri utriusque militiæ* (commander-in-chief); those who commanded under them were called *duces* and *comites* (dukes and counts); they were distinguished by wearing a golden belt, and received, in addition to their pay, a liberal allowance, sufficient to maintain one hundred and ninety servants, and one hundred and fifty-eight horses. Constantine changed the entire constitution of the legions, diminishing their number to less than one fourth: to secure a regular supply of young soldiers, he made it one of his conditions, in assigning lands to the veterans, that their sons should be trained to the profession of arms. But the necessity for such a stipulation is not the only proof we have of the decay of military spirit. Such was the dislike the degenerate Romans entertained for a soldier's life, that many young men in Italy mutilated the fingers of their right hand to avoid being pressed into the service. In consequence of this reluctance, the custom of employing the barbarians as soldiers became every day more frequent and more fatal. They were not only enlisted in the ranks, but many of them were raised to the highest dignities of the state.

These changes in the constitution of the civil and military administration of the empire rendered the government more costly, and required an entirely new system of taxation for their support. It is one of the few advantages of an arbitrary government, that it is not tempted to delude its subjects by the onerous and expensive machinery of indirect taxation through the excise and customs, where an apparent choice is left to the purchaser, and his payment of the tax, by buying the taxed article, seems to be voluntary. A despot may venture on direct taxation of property or person; and, though this is apparently more harsh, it is in reality more favorable to the subject. The first of the new taxes was the *indiction*, an annual land-tax, levied proportionately to the fertility of the estates possessed by landed proprietors; and a general census, or survey of property, was made throughout the empire every fifteen years, to regulate this assessment. Hence the name of *indiction* is given indifferently to the tax and to the cycle of registration. Trade and commerce were subjected to an impost called the *aurum lustrale*, which was collected every fourth year. "The honorable merchant of Alexandria, who imported the gems and spices of India for the western world; the usurer who derived from the interest of money a silent and ignominious profit; the ingenious manufacturer, the diligent mechanic,

and even the most obscure retailer of a sequestered village, were obliged to admit the officers of the revenue into the partnership of their gain; and the sovereign of the Roman empire, who tolerated the profession, consented to share the infamous gain of prostitutes."* The last impo sition that need be noticed was originally a free gift, called *aurum coronarium*, being a compensation for the crown of gold presented by the allies of the Romans to generals who had been the authors of their deliverance, or who had conferred upon them any remarkable favor. This spontaneous offering was at length exacted as a debt, whenever the emperor announced any remarkable event which might give him a real or apparent claim to the benevolence of his subjects, such as his accession, the birth of a son, or a victory over the barbarians. To these must be added, the municipal expenses, which fell almost wholly on the civic officers. Instead of having a system of local taxation, the richest citizens were obliged to take in turn the duty of providing for the administrative wants of the towns in which they resided; but our information respecting the practical operation of this plan is too limited for us to pronounce any opinion upon its efficiency.

It must not be supposed that evil alone resulted from these changes; on the contrary, under the circumstances of the empire, Constantine's innovations were for the most part useful reforms. The great curse of the Romans during several centuries had been military despotism; but the license of the turbulent soldiery was checked and restrained by "the pride, pomp, and circumstance," with which the civil administration was surrounded. The despotism of a court was put in place of the despotism of a camp, and it needs not to be told, how vast was the improvement that must have resulted from such an alteration.

Under Constantine, Christianity became the established religion of the empire. He found the constitution of the church already organized —its form of government firmly established. Even in the reign of Dioclésian the bishops held an honorable rank in their respective provinces, and were treated with proper respect, as men of high and sacred station, not only by the people, but the magistrates themselves. Constantine saw clearly the advantages that would result to the extent and stability of his power by cementing the union between the church and the state; he therefore appropriated a great portion of the revenue of cities to the endowment of churches and the support of the clergy. Thus religion came to the aid of police in checking turbulence, and, but for the crimes and follies of the rulers, the Roman empire might have enjoyed a long course of prosperity under the constitution of Constantine.

Section IX.—*From the Death of Constantine to the Reunion of the Empire under Theodosius the Great.*

from A. D. 337 to A. D. 394.

Constantine bequeathed portions of his dominions to his nephews Dalmátius and Hannibiliánus; but no notice was taken of their claims by the army or the Roman senate, the late emperor's three sons being

* Gibbon.

proclaimed unanimously heirs of his dominions. These princes had been educated with the greatest care; the most pious of the Christian teachers, the most celebrated professors of Grecian philosophy and Roman jurisprudence, were engaged to superintend their instruction; but the youths, Constantine, Constan'tius, and Constans, resembled their mother Fausta more than their illustrious father, and were as similar in depravity of disposition as they were in name. Some portion of their faults, must, however, be attributed to paternal weakness. Ere they had emerged from boyhood they were successively invested with the title of Cæsar and invited to share in the administration. Such injudicious indulgence necessarily surrounded them with a crowd of flatterers, ready to take advantage of the warm passions and confiding dispositions of youth: they were summoned too early from their studies, and were permitted to exchange the pursuit of knowledge for the enjoyment of luxury, and the expectation of a throne.

Constan'tius was the nearest of the brothers to the capital when their father died; he hastened to take possession of the palace, and, to remove the apprehensions of his kinsmen, who justly suspected his jealous temper, he took a solemn oath to protect them from all danger. In a very few days a forged scroll was placed in his hands by the bishop of Nicomédia, purporting to be the genuine testament of the late emperor, in which Constantine was made to declare that he had been poisoned by his brothers, and to exhort his children to vengeance. The soldiers, secretly prepared to second this incredible charge, loudly demanded the punishment of the accused; all legal forms were violated; a promiscuous massacre was made of the Flavian family. The two brothers of the great Constantine, seven of his nephews, the patrician Optátus, who had married his sister, and his chief favorite, the præfect Ablávius, were butchered, without being permitted to speak a word in their own defence. Gallus and Julian, the youngest sons of Julius Constantius, were with difficulty concealed until the rage of the assassins had subsided.

A new division of the empire was made by the princes. Constantine, the eldest, took possession of the capital; Constan'tius received Thrace and the Asiatic provinces; the western dominions were assigned to Constans. Ere long, the enemies of Rome, that had been daunted by the fame of Constantine, began to harass his successors; but far the most dangerous of the wars in which they had to engage was that waged by Shah-púr II., king of Persia, against Constan'tius.

Shah-púr's previous history deserves to be noticed. His father Hormúz (*Hormisdas*) died, leaving no son (A. D. 310): the kingdom was on the point of being thrown into confusion, when it was announced by the principal mobeds, or priests, that one of the ladies in the harem was pregnant, and that from certain indications, they knew that the child would be a male. A strange ceremony of coronation was performed for the unborn infant. From the hour of his birth the whole nation watched over his progress with the most affectionate interest, and the early proofs he exhibited of spirit and ability spread universal joy through Persia. He had not emerged from boyhood, when the fierce Arab tribes from the neigboring peninsula took advantage of his minority to desolate his kingdom: the royal youth marched against them

routed their forces, slew many, and took a greater number prisoners. To terrify their countrymen from renewing such an invasion, he caused the shoulders of his captives to be pierced, and then dislocated by a string passed through them; and from this circumstance he received the formidable title of *Zúlaktáf*, or "Lord of the shoulders."

Shah-púr, or Sápor as he is called by western writers, inherited the pretensions of the Sassanides to the empire of Cyrus; but he was particularly anxious to recover the five provinces that had been ceded to the Romans beyond the Tígris, and to assert the ancient supremacy of his family over Mesopotámia. Constan'tius hastened to the banks of the Euphrátes on the first news of the approach of so formidable an invader; but the war long continued to be a series of petty skirmishes and predatory incursions. Nine sanguinary but indecisive engagements were fought; but at length the Romans, by their own imprudence, received a decisive overthrow in the plains of Sin'gara (*Sinjar*), not far from the ruins of Bab'ylon (A. D. 348). Sápor, encouraged by this victory, laid siege to Nis'ibis (*Nisibin*); but, after he had lost more than twenty thousand men before the walls, he was forced to relinquish the enterprise, and hasten to the defence of his eastern provinces, which were invaded by the fierce tribes from beyond the Oxus. This war induced him to propose terms of truce to Constan'tius, which that prince readily accepted (A. D. 350), as the troubled state of the empire rendered his presence necessary in Europe.

Three years had scarcely elapsed from the partition of the empire, when the ambition of Constan'tine kindled the flames of civil war (A. D. 340). Not content with wresting the African provinces from Constans, he invaded that prince's dominions through the Julian Alps, and devastated the country round Aquileía. But, advancing with great imprudence, he fell into an ambuscade near the little river Al'sa (*Ansa*), and was slain with the greater part of his followers. Constans took possession of his brother's provinces, and showed no inclination to reserve any share for the absent Constan'tius.

During ten years Constans remained master of two thirds of the empire, which he plundered by his rapacity, and disgraced by his vices. He usually resided in Gaul, whose forests afforded him opportunities for hunting, the only manly sport to which he was addicted. While pursuing game in a neighboring forest, Magnen'tius, who commanded the imperial forces stationed at Augustodúnum (*Autun*), caused himself to be proclaimed emperor, and closed the gates of the city. Tidings of the revolt were, however, conveyed to Constans: he fled toward Spain, but was overtaken at Ellib'eris (*Elne*), or, as it was then called, Hel'ena, in memory of the mother of Constantine, and put to death.

The usurpation of Magnen'tius in Gaul was followed by that of Vetránio in Illyria; but the latter general assumed the purple very reluctantly, being compelled by the clamors of his soldiers, and urged by the princess Constantína, who placed the crown on his head with her own hand. This ambitious woman had been the wife of Hannibiliánus, her cousin, whose sad fate has been already mentioned. She was eager to possess power, and so unscrupulous about the means, that she persuaded Vetránio to form an alliance with Magnen'tius, whose hands yet reeked with the blood of her brother Constans.

Constan'tius, having concluded a truce with Sápor, intrusted the care of the east to his lieutenants, but afterward to his cousin Gallus, whom he thus raised from a prison to a throne. He then hastened to Europe, deceived Vetránio by offering to make him his colleague, and obtained admission into Constantinople. In a public assembly of the army and people, the artful prince, in a studied address, asserted his claims to the empire; a unanimous burst of applause was followed by shouts for the deposition of the usurpers; Vetránio quietly submitted, and, taking the diadem from his head, tended his homage to Constan'tius. The prince not only spared his rival's life, but assigned him a considerable pension. Vetránio retired to Prúsa (*Brúsa*), where he spent the rest of his life in retirement, without ever expressing a desire to resume the sceptre. Magnen'tius foresaw that he would be the next assailed, and he led his army into lower Pannónia, which became the theatre of a fierce and sanguinary war.

The armies finally met for a decisive battle on the plains of Mur'sa (*Essek*); the heavy cavalry of Constan'tius, sheathed in full panoply of plates of steel, decided the fate of the day, the very weight of their onset breaking the lines of the western legions, while the light archers of Asia harassed the naked German auxiliaries, on whom Magnen'tius chiefly relied, and reduced them to such despair, that battalions threw themselves into the rapid stream of the Drave. Still, so obstinate was the battle, that fifty-four thousand fell in the field, and the victors suffered more severely than the vanquished. It has been justly observed, hat the destructive plains of Mur'sa absorbed the strength of the empire; for never again could the Roman rulers collect such noble bands of veterans as perished there by mutual slaughter.

Magnen'tius fled to Italy, whither he was followed by Constan'tius in the following spring. The peninsula soon submitted to its legitimate sovereign; but the usurper escaped into Gaul. Finding, however, that he could not long protract resistance, he baffled the vengeance of Constan'tius by suicide; his associates were reduced either to follow his example, or suffer the penalties of treason.

Constan'tius had given Constantína in marriage to his cousin Gallus, invested him with the title of Cæsar, and intrusted him with the administration of Asia. The Cæsar, naturally of a sullen and morose temper, had been soured by the sufferings of his early youth, and his evil passions were stimulated by the ambitious intrigues of the princess to whom he was unfortunately united. His excesses at length compelled Constan'tius to send commissioners to investigate the state of the east: these officers proceeded to Antioch, where they seem to have conducted themselves with unnecessary and offensive haughtiness; but their faults afford no sufficient excuse for the crime of Gallus, who urged the populace of Antioch to put the commissioners to death with torture and insult, and then ordered their bodies to be thrown into the Oron'tes (*Aaszy*). Constan'tius, instead of openly resenting the outrage, invited Gallus to visit him: the Cæsar delayed until further procrastination was impossible; he proceeded on the road to Milan through Asia and Thrace, in safety; but when he passed the frontiers of Pannónia, he was placed under arrest, hurried to a distant castle in Istria, and secretly put to death (A. D. 354). Julian, the only surviving descendant of Con

stan'tius Chlorus, except the reigning emperor, would have shared his brother's fate, but for the generous interference of the empress Eusébia. She procured him permission to prosecute his studies in Athens, where, dazzled by the false philosophy of the schools, he forsook Christianity for paganism, and earned for himself the unenviable title of Apostate. After he had been more than a year in retirement, he was summoned to court, united to Hel'ena, the sister of the emperor, and appointed to govern the countries north of the Alps, with the title of Cæsar.

Constan'tius himself had gained several victories over the Germanic tribes; but he delayed in the west after the departure of Julian, to support the cause of the Arians against the orthodox prelates. Before returning to the east, he resolved to visit the ancient capital of the empire; and Rome, after an interval of thirty-two years, was gladdened with the presence of its sovereign. Constan'tius was so pleased with his reception, that he presented to the city the splendid Theban obelisk, with which his father had intended to adorn Constantinople. He was compelled to hurry his departure by intelligence of the Sarmatians having invaded Pannónia. Constan'tius soon appeared on the Danube: he gained several important victories over the barbarians; but scarcely had he secured the tranquillity of his northern frontiers, when he was threatened with more dangerous hostilities on the side of Persia.

Having subdued the fierce tribes of Turkestán, Sápor renewed his attacks upon the Roman empire, and, guided by a deserter, entered Mesopotámia. Irritated by the insolence of the inhabitants, he laid siege to Am'ida (*Diarbekr*); and though he captured that strong city, he lost the favorable season of invading Syria, and was forced to content himself with reducing Sin'gara (*Sanjar*) and Bezabdé (*Jezírah*). Constan'tius made an effort to recover Bezabdé, but was compelled to raise the siege. He returned to Antioch, where his mortification was increased by intelligence of the brilliant achievements of Julian in Gaul. The young prince had vanquished the Allemans, the Franks, and several other formidable tribes; he had pursued his victorious career beyond the Rhine, and by his rapid conquests filled Germany with confusion; while the prudence of his civil administration raised Gaul to unexampled prosperity. Constan'tius resolved to weaken the strength of the Cæsar, and summoned his best legions from Gaul to defend the east; the soldiers refused to obey, and proclaimed Julian emperor. Preparations for civil war were made on both sides; but its calamities were averted by the death of Constan'tius (A D. 361). During this entire reign, the Christian church was scandalized and distracted by fierce disputes arising out of the Arian heresy: Constan'tius was the avowed partisan of the Arians, and encouraged them in their persecution of the orthodox, especially sanctioning the efforts made or the destruction of the celebrated Athanasius, bishop of Alexandria.

When Julian reached Heracléa (*Erekli*), though he was still sixty miles distant from the capital, the whole population of Constantinople came out to welcome his arrival, and he made his triumphal entry amid general acclamations. One of his earliest measures was to constitute a court at Chal'cedon (*Scutari*) for the trial of such ministers of Constan'tius as might be accused of peculation. Many of them indeed well deserved punishment; but the ostentatious mode in which they were

brought to trial was an ungenerous attack on the memory of the late emperor, and the inquisitions were conducted with such indiscriminate severity, that many innocent persons suffered with the guilty. He then commenced a complete reform of the court, banishing the eunuchs and other ministers of luxury; but with the idle parade of pomp, Julian discarded many of the decencies of life, ostentatiously exhibiting a disregard for personal cleanliness, as if filth was a necessary element of philosophy. But the great object of his ambition was to restore ancient paganism; he revoked the edicts that had been issued against idolatry, under the plausible pretext of granting freedom of opinion to all his subjects; he encouraged the philosophers to veil the most revolting fictions of mythology under allegorical explanations; he showed a marked dislike to the Christians who visited the court; and finally he closed the schools which were kept by the clergy.

But the most remarkable of his enterprises for the overthrow of Christianity was his celebrated attempt to rebuild the temple of Jerusalem, which appears to have been miraculously defeated. Seeing that the condition of the Jews was a standing miracle in proof of Christianity, he resolved to weaken or destroy its effect, by restoring to that people their ancient city and national worship, erecting for them at the same time a temple on Mount Moriah, whose splendor should surpass that of the church of the holy sepulchre. This measure was frustrated, after great expense had been incurred in making preparations for its execution, as most historians declare, in consequence of balls of fire that burst from the earth, and scared the workmen employed to dig the foundation. Whether these phenomena were supernatural, or whether they ever had existence, is really of little importance in the great weight that the occurrence gives to the evidence in favor of the divine origin of Christianity: the most powerful monarch of the earth attempted to erect a building in one of his cities; he was aided by a wealthy and zealous people; pride, passion, and interest, equally urged him to persevere; yet was he forced to abandon the enterprise. Assuredly we must say, "the finger of God is here!"

While Julian, by withholding his countenance from sincere believers on the one hand, and placing every possible impediment in the way of instruction on the other, was using all his efforts to check the progress of Christianity, he was summoned to take the field against the Persians, who had renewed their incursions. Julian invaded their dominions, and gained several great triumphs, though he was unable to bring the enemy to a decisive engagement. His march led him through the deserts of Hat'ra, which skirt the Tigris; but the city of Hat'ra, erected like Palmy'ra in a fertile oasis, appears to have been deserted at his approach. From the magnificence of its ruins, and the fact that the city continued to be inhabited until the twelfth century of our era, it is probable that this, with several other cities, was dismantled by the Persians to deprive the Romans of the resources which these "settlements in the desert," might have supplied. At length, deceived by treacherous guides, he burned his boats, and advanced into a desert country, where his army was soon reduced to great distress from want of provisions. Under these circumstances he resolved to return; but his retrograde march was greatly impeded by the light cavalry of the

Persians, who hovered round the flanks and rear, discharging showers of darts and arrows, but retreating, like the Parthians their predecessors whenever any effort was made to bring them to a regular engagement. At length Julian himself was mortally wounded, in a skirmish which proved favorable to the Romans. He died the same night (A. D. 363) about twenty months after his becoming sole master of the empire.

Jovian, the first of the domestics, was saluted Augustus by the army; and his first care was to conclude a dishonorable peace with the Persians, resigning to Sapor not only the five provinces beyond the Tigris, but the whole of Mesopotámia, including the fortified cities of Nis'ibis and Sin'gara, which had so often baffled the most vigorous efforts of the Sassan'ides. His next enterprise was more glorious: he restored the Christian religion to its ancient supremacy; but he calmed the fears of his pagan subjects by a wise edict of toleration, in which he prohibited no rites, however idolatrous, save those of magic. On his journey toward Constantinople, he slept in a damp room, which his attendants had heated with charcoal; he was suffocated by the mephitic vapor, and found dead in his bed (A. D. 364).

For ten days after the death of Jovian, the empire remained without a sovereign. At length the Count Valentinian was chosen by the council of ministers and generals, and the army unanimously acquiesced in their decision. Soon after his election the new emperor divided his dominions with his brother Valens, to whom he assigned the eastern provinces, reserving to himself Illyr'icum, Italy, Gaul, Spain, Britain, and Africa. The emperor of the west made Milan the seat of his government; Valens established his court at Constantinople. This division of the Roman dominions into eastern and western empires was so manifestly required by the necessity of the times, that it provoked neither observation nor remonstrance. Henceforth their histories require separate consideration; and we shall, in the first place, direct our attention to the reign of Valentinian.

The emperor had scarcely reached Italy, when he was summoned to cross the Alps by an invasion of the Germans, who devastated all northern and western Gaul, defeating two Roman armies that had been sent to check their inroads. Valentinian made the most vigorous efforts to retrieve the fame of the empire, and succeeded; but his exertions brought on a disease that nearly deprived him of life. The angry disputes respecting the succession which had taken place during his illness, filled him with just alarm: and immediately after his recovery, he took care to have his son Gratian recognised as his heir, and proclaimed Cæsar in the presence of the army. The piracies of the Saxons in the northern seas first began to attract attention in the reign of Valentinian; and so severely did they harass the northern coasts of Gaul, that it was necessary to appoint a maritime court for their protection. At the same time the province of Britain was invaded by the Picts and Scots: so rapid was the progress of the barbarians, aided probably by some of the discontented natives, that Britain would have been lost to the empire, but for the heroic exertions of Theodósius, to whom Valentinian intrusted the pacification, or rather the recovery of the island. This able commander not only restrained the barbarians, but in some measure restored the ancient prosperity of the province:

he was rewarded by the emperor with the office of master-general of the cavalry, and appointed to protect the frontier of the upper Danube from the inroads of the Allemans, until he was chosen to a more important station, and intrusted with the suppression of the formidable revolt of Africa.

Count Románus, the military governor of Africa, had provoked general resentment by his avarice and exactions; complaints were made of him to Valentinian, and a commissioner appointed to investigate his delinquency; but the count bribed the imperial ministers and commissioners, purchased security from a venal court, and severely punished those who had been guilty of the treason of complaint. Provoked by such accumulated wrongs, the Africans revolted, choosing for their leader Fin'nus, the son of the wealthy Nábal, who had been summoned to appear before the governor's tribunal on a charge of murdering his brother. Numídia and Mauritánia were already in possession of the insurgents, when the entire face of the war was changed by the arrival of Theodósius: from the moment of his landing, the revolters seem to have lost all courage; after a weak struggle, Fin'nus abandoned his army, to seek refuge with the prince of a native tribe in the interior; but he was betrayed to the Romans, and could only escape a public execution by committing suicide. Scarcely had this war terminated, when Valentinian died suddenly, while waging war against the Quádi (A. D. 375). He had conquered these savage warriors, and deputies had been sent to deprecate his resentment; but while reproaching the ambassadors with national perfidy, he worked himself into such a passion, that he burst a blood-vessel, and instantly expired. Valentinian was naturally cruel and severe, but he was disposed to be inflexibly just; and the many unmerited executions that he sanctioned must be attributed to the artifices of corrupt ministers. He was warmly attached to the orthodox faith, and readily gave shelter to the bishops and clergy who sought refuge in his court from the persecutions of his brother Valens.

The emperor of the east, soon after his accession, went into Syria, which was threatened by a Persian invasion; but before he could complete his preparations for war, he was alarmed by the revolt of Procópius, a kinsman of the emperor Julian, but possessing no other merit, whose pretensions were acknowledged by a considerable body of the army, and the citizens of Constantinople. Valens was defeated in his first efforts to overthrow the usurper; but Procópius soon disgusted his supporters by excessive haughtiness and tyranny; he was deserted by those who had been foremost in placing him upon the throne, and was taken prisoner almost without a contest. His fate involved that of many others, for Valens was a stranger to mercy. The emperor was soon more honorably engaged in a war with the Goths, whom he completely subdued, and compelled to submit to humiliating conditions of peace.

The dangerous schism in the church caused by the heresy of A'rius was greatly aggravated by the intemperate zeal, and in some instances by the unhallowed ambition of rival prelates: Válens declared himself a patron of the Arians, and caused no fewer than eighty orthodox ecclesiastics to be murdered, for maintaining the election of a bishop of their creed to the see of Constantinople. Armenia was at the same

time invaded by the Persians; but Sápor having received a severe defeat, and the Armenian prince Páras, on whose aid he relied, having been treacherously murdered by the Romans, the truce was once more renewed.

In the western empire Valentinian had been succeeded by his sons Gratian and Valentinian II.; the latter, a child only five years old, was added as a colleague to Gratian by the general council of the army. Gratian II. commenced his reign by punishing those ministers and senators who had been guilty of extortion; but yielding to the suggestions of envious courtiers, he sanctioned the execution of the gallant Theodósius, who had just completed his conquest of the Moors: the emperor, after some time, discovered by what gross misrepresentations he had been led to commit so great a crime, and bitterly repented of his guilt. He made several laws favorable to the interest of the church, ordaining that all controversies respecting religion should be decided by the bishop and synod of the provinces in which they occurred; that the clergy should be free from personal charges; and that all places where heterodox doctrines were taught should be confiscated.

The western empire was enjoying profound peace, and the eastern provinces were beginning to taste the unusual sweets of repose, when a people more ferocious than any barbarians hitherto known appeared for the first time on the northeastern frontiers. The Huns, crossing the Tanaïs (*Don*) and Pálus Mæotis (*Sea of Azov*), drove before them the nations that dwelt north of the Danube; and these fugitives, hurled one upon another, were forced to invade the Roman provinces, and commence the dismemberment of the empire. The earliest accounts of the Huns are to be found in the Chinese historians, who call these savages, "Huíng Nú," and describe them as masters of the country between the river Irtish, the Altaïan mountains, the Chinese wall, and Mantchew Tartary. Their personal appearance was almost a caricature of humanity; so that the Romans compared them to a block of wood which had been only partially trimmed: this is said to have been in some degree caused by the strange custom of flattening the nose of male infants the moment they were born, in order that the vizor which they wore in battle should fit closer to the face, and also to their plucking out the beard by the roots as soon as it began to grow. They lived on raw flesh, or at best only sodden by being placed under their saddles and pressed against the backs of their steeds during a sharp gallop: devoted to war and the chase, they left the cultivation of their fields to women and slaves; they built no cities; they erected no houses; any place encircled by walls they looked upon as a sepulchre, and never believed themselves in safety beneath a roof. About the commencement of the second century of the Christian era, the southern Huns, aided by the Chinese and the eastern Tartars, expelled their northern brethren from their ancient habitations, and compelled them to seek refuge in the territories of the Bashkírs. Here they were brought into contact with a fiercer but less warlike race, the Alans, whom they gradually drove before them, being pressed forward themselves by fresh hordes from the east, until they took possession of the plains between the Rha (*Volga*) and the Tanaïs.

Joined by the Alans and other barbarous tribes that they had con

quered, the innumerable cavalry of the Huns passed the lower Tanais and swept the rich fields of the Ostrogoths. The Gothic armies were defeated, and at length the greater part of that nation abandoned the country that they had laboriously brought to a high state of cultivation and retired beyond the Borys'thenes (*Dnieper*) and the Danas'tus (*Dniester*). The Huns made a horrible carnage of those who remained, sparing neither women nor children; and all who did not save themselves by a precipitate flight, perished by the edge of the sword. The conquerors soon passed the Danas'tus, and inflicted the same calamities on the Visigoths to which they had already subjected their eastern brethren. Athan'aric, the Gothic monarch, after having suffered a severe defeat, saw no better mode of defence than to fortify himself between the Hieras'sus (*Pruth*) and the Danube, by a wall extending from one river to the other, leaving the rest of his country exposed to the ravages of the dreadful Huns.

The whole Gothic nation was reduced to despair; their warriors, who had so often maintained a fierce struggle against the legions, now appeared as suppliants on the banks of the Danube, petitioning for permission to cultivate the waste lands of Thrace. Their request was granted, on condition of their resigning their arms; but the officers sent to see this stipulation enforced were bribed to neglect their duty: most of the Goths retained their weapons, which they regarded as the means of obtaining more valuable possessions than those they had lost.

About the same time, Arianism was established among the Goths, by the exertions of their bishop, the celebrated Ul'philas, who invented the Gothic alphabet: this subsequently aggravated their hostility to the Romans; for the enmity of rival sects had, toward the close of the fourth century, become greater than that between Christians and pagans. The officers whom Valens chose to superintend the settlement of the Goths were the most profligate extortioners even of his corrupt court; instead of supplying provisions to the fugitives until their new lands would yield a harvest, as had been promised, they closed the magazines, and charged exorbitant prices for the worst and most revolting kinds of food. At length Lupicinus attempted to murder Frit'igern and the other chiefs of the Goths, at a banquet in Marcianop'olis (*Pravadi*) to which they had been treacherously invited. The plot exploded prematurely; the Gothic leaders escaped; and their followers took revenge for the atrocious breach of hospitality by massacring the greater part of the Roman legions. In the meantime, the Ostrogoths, pressed forward by the Huns, had crossed the Danube and reinforced Frit'igern just as the war was about to commence: thus supported, the irritated sovereign devastated Thrace, Macedon, and Thessaly, approached the walls of Constantinople, and destroyed its suburbs. Valens wrote to Gratian for aid; and the young emperor, though harassed by wars with the Germanic tribes and the A'lans, marched to his assistance. He was delayed, however, by illness at Sir'mium; and before he could resume his march, Valens was no more. The eastern emperor, baffled by the artifices and enraged by the boldness of Frit'igern, hazarded a decisive battle near Adrianople, in which he was defeated and slain (A. D. 378). The Romans had not suffered so severe a loss since they were overthrown by Han'nibal at Cannæ: two thirds of the legions,

including thirty-five tribunes and commanders of cohorts, fell in the fatal field.

Gratian was incapable of remedying this disaster without the aid of a colleague, for he could not advance against the Goths without leaving the western provinces a prey to the Germans. He chose as his associate Theodósius, afterward named the Great, son of the elder Theodósius, whom he had unjustly put to death.

The accession of Theodósius was hailed with delight by all the eastern provinces; he defeated the Goths in the field; but what was of still greater importance, he won their affections by his justice and moderation; so that they voluntarily promised not only to abstain from hostilities, but to protect the frontiers of the Danube. Being himself sincerely attached to the orthodox faith, he summoned a general council at Constantinople to check the progress of heresy, and issued several edicts to restrain the teachers of erroneous opinions. While he was thus engaged, Max'imus, the governor of Britain, revolted against Gratian, and was joined by the whole of the western legions. The emperor, seeing himself abandoned by his troops, fled toward Italy, but was overtaken at Lugdúnum (*Lyons*), and put to death (A. D. 383). St. Ambrose, bishop of Milan, courageously went into Gaul, claimed the body of the deceased emperor from the usurper, obtained it after some delay, and honorably interred the remains of Gratian in the sepulchre that had been raised for the Valentinian family in the Milanese cathedral.

Max'imus, to support his usurpation, had brought with him the flower of the British youth; but the Roman province, thus deprived of its defenders, was exposed to the ravages of the Picts and Scots, who broke through the Roman wall, and pushed their incursions far into the south. Theodósius, harassed by the attacks of the barbarians in the east, at first entered into a treaty with Max'imus: but the usurper, encouraged by impunity, soon meditated depriving Valentinian II. of Italy, though that prince had shown little inclination to revenge the murder of Gratian, his brother and benefactor. Valentinian, unable to defend his territories, fled to Theodósius, who instantly marched against Max'imus. The usurper was defeated in two decisive battles; he sought shelter in Aquileía · but he was arrested by his own soldiers, brought in chains to Theodósius, and executed (A. D. 388). It is said that his death was hastened by the imperial ministers, who feared that he might extort a pardon from their master's compassion.

The generous conqueror not only restored Valentinian to his ancient dominions, but resigned to him the provinces that had belonged to Gratian. Having visited Rome, and sanctioned some severe measures for extirpating idolatry in that city, he returned to the east, where he made similar efforts to crush pagan superstitions and Christian heresies. The young Valentinian did not long retain his throne; he was murdered by Arbogas'tes, a Frank, whom he had unwisely admitted to too great a share of sovereign power (A. D. 392). The Frank did not dare to assume the purple himself, but he conferred the empire on one of the royal secretaries, named Eugénius, whom he trusted that he could make the mere instrument of his ambition.

Theodósius refused to enter into any negotiation with the usurper

but made preparations for war. Having levied a powerful army, he forced the passes of the Alps (A. D. 394), and encountering the forces of Eugenius on the banks of the Frig'idum (*Wibach*), put them to the rout. The usurper was murdered by his own soldiers, and Arbogas'tes committed suicide. Theodósius, in consequence of this victory, became master of the whole Roman empire, which was thus once more reunited under a single head.

SECTION X.—*The Overthrow of the Western Empire.*

FROM A. D. 394 TO A. D. 476.

THEODÓSIUS was well aware that the partition of the empire originally made by Valentinian was rendered necessary by the condition of the Roman dominions in Europe and Asia; he therefore invited his younger son Honórius to receive the sceptre of the western empire, appointing Arcádius, the elder, his successor on the throne of Constantinople. He did not long survive this arrangement; the ease and luxury in which he indulged after his victory proved fatal to a constitution already enfeebled by the fatigues of a severe campaign: he died universally lamented by his subjects, who knew too well that they "ne'er should look upon his like again."

Arcádius and Honórius ascended the thrones bequeathed to them by their father, but both abandoned the cares of empire to their ministers Rufínus and Stil'icho. There are few greater stains on the character of Theodósius than his elevation of such an unworthy favorite as Rufínus, a wretch whom all parties describe as stained with every crime He was the scourge of the east, and was universally hated: aware of his unpopularity, he resolved to secure his power by uniting Arcádius in marriage with his daughter; but some courtiers, jealous of his influence, took advantage of his absence to persuade the young emperor to share his throne with Eudox'ia, universally regarded as the most beautiful woman of her age. Though disappointed in this darling object of his ambition, the wealth and power of Rufínus enabled him to triumph over Arcádius and his courtiers; but he dreaded more justly his great rival in the western empire.

Stil'icho, the minister and master-general of the west, was worthy of the eminent station to which he had been raised by Theodósius. On his death-bed the emperor recommended to him the charge of both empires; but some pretext was necessary for assembling a force sufficient to depose Rufínus, without giving such alarm as would put that wary statesman on his guard. The Gothic war furnished the desired excuse; Stil'icho led his forces round the Adriatic; but he had scarcely reached Thessalonica, when he received orders to return, with a threat that his nearer approach to Constantinople would be considered a declaration of war. Leaving the army in the charge of the Gaínas, Stil'icho returned to Italy; and Rufínus, believing all danger past, went to review the western troops. As he passed along the ranks, he was suddenly surrounded by a chosen band, and, on a signal from Gaínas pinned to the earth by a lance, and mangled with a thousand wounds If Stil'icho had contrived this murder, he derived no advantage from it

Gaínas, the eunuch Eutrópius, and the empress Eudox'ia, combined to exclude him from Constantinople; their puppet Arcádius procured a decree from his obsequious senate, declaring him a public enemy, and confiscating all his property in the east.

Instead of hazarding a civil war, Stil'icho exerted himself to suppress the revolt which Gil'do, the brother of Fir'mus, had excited in Africa. He intrusted the command of the forces raised for this purpose to Mas'cezel, the brother and deadly enemy of Gil'do. Accident left the Romans an almost bloodless victory. Before giving the signal to engage, Mas'cezel rode to the front of the lines with fair offers of peace and pardon; he encountered one of the standard-bearers of the Africans, and, on his refusal to yield, struck him on the arm with his sword. The weight of the blow threw the standard and its bearer prostrate. This was regarded by the rest as a signal of submission, which all the African legions hastened to imitate; they flung down their ensigns, and, with one accord, renewed their allegiance to their rightful sovereign. Gil'do attempted to fly, but he was arrested by the citizens of Tab'raca (*Tabarca*), and thrown into a dungeon, where he committed suicide, to avoid the punishment of treason. Mas'cezel was subsequently murdered by Stil'icho, who feared the hereditary enmity of the house of Nábal.

The Goths were now become more formidable than they had ever been. Instead of being guided by several independent chiefs, they were united into a compact body under the renowned Al'aric; and the withholding of the subsidy paid them by Theodósius, afforded a plausible pretext for war (A. D. 396). Disdaining to ravage the exhausted lands of Thrace, Al'aric led his soldiers into Greece, passed the straits of Thermop'ylæ without opposition, devastated Bœotia, At'tica, and the Peloponnésus, while Athens, Corinth, Ar'gos, and Spar'ta, yielded to the barbarous invaders without opposition. Stil'icho hastened to repel the Goths from Greece. His masterly movements drove Al'aric into a corner of Elis, whence his extrication appeared impossible; but the Goth, perceiving that the watchfulness of his enemies was relaxed, gained the gulf of Corinth by a rapid march, passed over the narrow strait between the headlands of Rhíum and Antir'rhium (*Dardanelles of Lepanto*), and was master of Epírus before Stil'icho could renew his pursuit. The Romans were preparing to pass into northern Greece when they received information that Al'aric had not only made his peace with the Byzantine court, but had been appointed master-general of Illyr'icum by the feeble Arcádius.

Stil'icho returned to Italy, and was soon compelled to defend that peninsula against Al'aric, who forced a passage over the Julian Alps, and advanced toward Milan. Honórius fled from his capital, but was so hotly chased, that he was forced to seek refuge in As'ta (*Asti*), which the Goths immediately blockaded. Stil'icho hastened to the relief of his sovereign, and gained a complete victory over Al'aric at Pollentia (*Polenza*); but the Gothic sovereign, having rallied his shattered forces, crossed the Appenines, and made a sudden rush toward Rome (A. D. 403). The capital was saved by the diligence of Stil'icho; but Al'aric's departure from Italy was purchased by a large pension.

Honórius went to Rome, where he enjoyed the empty honor of being received in triumph; but after a short time he removed to Raven'na, which from this time began to be regarded as the most secure seat of Italian government. Scarcely had Al'aric departed, when Italy was invaded by new hordes of Vandals, Suevi, Burgundians, and Goths, under the command of Radagaísus. Once more the peninsula was saved by Stil'icho: he allowed the barbarians to lay siege to Florence, which was well garrisoned and provisioned; then securing all the passes, he blockaded them in their turn, and reduced them to such distress, that they surrendered at discretion (A. D. 406). Radagaísus was put to death; his followers were sold as slaves; but about two thirds of the hordes fell back upon Gaul, and laid waste that province from the Rhine to the Pyrenees. The provincials, receiving no aid from the court of Raven'na, proclaimed Constantine, the governor of Britain, emperor, who gained some advantages over the Germans, and wrested Spain from Honórius. Stil'icho entered into a treaty with Al'aric against the usurper; but before it could take effect, the able minister was treacherously murdered by his unworthy master (A. D. 408), and the wretched Olym'pus was appointed premier in his stead. The first measure of the new minister was as impolitic as it was monstrous. He ordered a promiscuous massacre of the families of the barbarians throughout Italy, instead of retaining them as hostages for the fidelity of his mercenary cohorts. The barbarous edict was too well obeyed; and thirty thousand of the bravest soldiers in the Roman pay invited Al'aric to head them in avenging the slaughter of their wives and children.

Al'aric was not slow in obeying the summons: he hastened into Italy, and, disregarding meaner prizes, marched directly against Rome (A. D. 408). "The eternal city" was closely besieged: plague, pestilence, and famine, raged within its walls. The emperor at Raven'na made no effort to relieve his hapless subjects; and the senate at length purchased temporary safety by paying an enormous ransom. Al'aric led his forces into Tuscany, and was joined on his march by forty thousand Goths and Germans, whom his victorious career had enabled to burst the bonds of slavery. Honórius refused to ratify the treaty that had been concluded by the Romans; and in the following year, Al'aric appeared once more before the city. He took possession of Ostia, where the magazines were established for the corn that supplied the capital; and having thus deprived the citizens of all means of sustenance, summoned them to surrender. They complied with great reluctance: Al'aric raised At'talus to the empire, but soon deposed him, and renewed his negotiations with the court of Raven'na. Once more Honórius refused to treat, and once more Al'aric marched to punish the Romans for the crime of their sovereign (A. D. 410). He marched against Rome; the Gothic slaves in the city opened to him one of the gates, and the city became the prey of the barbarians. The horrors of the pillage that ensued were in some degree alleviated by the piety of the Goths, who spared the churches and religious houses. Al'aric himself was unwilling that a city which had been so long the mistress of the world should be so totally ruined; and on the sixth day after its capture evacuated the place, and took the road for southern Italy. He was preparing to invade Sicily, when he was seized with a mortal dis

ease, which brought him prematurely to his grave. His remains were interred in the bed of a small rivulet near Consen'tia (*Cosenza*), and the captives who prepared his grave were murdered, in order that the Romans might never learn the place of his sepulture.

Adol'phus succeeded his brother Al'aric, and concluded a peace with the empire, on condition of receiving the princess Placid'ia as his bride. He led his forces into Gaul, reunited that province to the dominions of Honórius, and then passed into Spain, which had been invaded by hordes of Suevi, Vandals, and A'lans. He was murdered; but his successor Wal'lia established the supremacy of the Visigoths in Spain and the east of Gaul. About the same time, the Franks, the Burgundians, and other barbarous tribes, established themselves in Gaul; while Britain and Armorica, neglected by the emperor, became independent. The Britons had so degenerated under the empire, that they were unable to resist the barbarous Picts and Scots; they therefore applied for aid to the Angles and Saxons, warlike tribes (A. D. 448). The Saxons readily obeyed the summons; but, after repelling the Picts and Scots, they took possession of southern Britain, which they named Angle-land, since contracted into England.

In the meantime, the reign of Arcádius in the east was dishonored by the profligate administration of the eunuch Eutrópius and the empress Eudox'ia, to whose cruelty the most illustrious persons, and among others St. Chrysostom, were victims. After his death (A. D. 408), the young Theodósius succeeded to the purple; but the administration was usurped by his sister Pulchéria, who ruled the east with singular energy and ability for more than forty years. During a great portion of this period, there was little sympathy between the courts of Rome and Constantinople; but the family intercourse was renewed when Placid'ia, the widow of Adol'phus, was banished by her brother, after the death of her second husband Constantius. She sought refuge in the court of Theodósius, bringing with her Valentinian and Honória, her infant children. She had scarcely time to enjoy the hospitality with which she was received, when news arrived of the death of Honórius (A. D. 423), and the usurpation of the empire by John, his principal secretary. Theodósius levied an army to support the claims of his relative; John was deposed and slain; Valentinian III. was proclaimed emperor o the west, under the guardianship of his mother Placid'ia; and thus two women wielded the destinies of the civilized world.

Placid'ia, seduced by the interested counsels of her minister Æ'tius, recalled Count Boniface, the most faithful friend of the imperial family, from Africa; but that governor, deceived by the same crafty adviser, refused obedience, and invited Gen'seric, king of the Vandals, to his aid. That nation occupied the Spanish province, called from them Vandalúsia, a name which it still retains, with but slight alteration. They were still restless, eager to seek further conquests and fresh plunder, so that nothing could have been more grateful to Gen'seric than such an invitation. Boniface had soon reason to lament the effects of his precipitate resentment. When it was too late, he attempted to check the progress of the Vandals, and returned to his allegiance. Auxiliaries were sent to his aid from the eastern empire; but the un

fortunate count was irretrievably defeated. He returned to Italy, where he engaged in a civil war with Æ'tius, and was slain by his rival. Placid'ia having discovered the double treachery of Æ'tius, proclaimed him a traitor, and that general found it necessary to seek shelter in Pannónia with the Huns. At'tila, justly called "the scourge of God," was now the ruler of the formidable Hunnish hordes: he extorted vast sums, as the price of his forbearance, from the Byzantine empire. On the death of Theodósius II. he threatened war against Marcian his successor, the nominal husband of Pulchéria; but the victories of Æ'tius over the Franks and Vandals, when restored to Placid'ia's favor, induced the fierce barbarian to turn his arms against the western empire (A. D. 451). He had an additional pretext, through the malice of the princess Honória, who secretly offered him her hand, to revenge her exclusion from power; and the barbarian monarch, though he already had several wives, proclaimed himself her champion. When the Huns appeared in Gaul, Æ'tius entered into an alliance with the Visigoths, aided by whom he gained a great victory over At'tila, and drove him beyond the frontiers. But in the ensuing spring (A. D. 452) the Huns poured like a torrent into Italy, and laid waste the peninsula. The death of At'tila, who fell a victim to intemperance, and the civil wars between his followers, delayed the utter ruin of the empire; but the murder of Æ'tius by the ungrateful Valentinian, and the unchecked ravages of the barbarians, rendered all the provinces miserable and wretched. Valentinian himself was murdered by the patrician Max'imus, whose wife he had debauched (A. D. 455), and the injured husband assumed the imperial purple.

Max'imus had scarcely been three months upon the throne when the fleet of the Vandals appeared in the Tiber. His subjects, attributing this new calamity to his supineness, stoned him to death; but ere a successor could be chosen, Gen'seric marched his soldiers into the defenceless city, and pillaged everything that had been spared by the piety or mercy of Al'aric. Many thousands of the unfortunate citizens were transported as slaves into Africa; but their condition was in some degree alleviated by the generosity of Deográtias, bishop of Carthage, who sold the gold and silver plate of his churches to purchase the redemption of his brethren.

By the influence of Theod'oric, king of the Visigoths, Avítus, a Gaul of noble family, was installed emperor; but he was soon deposed by Count Rícimer, the principal commander of the barbarian auxiliaries intrusted with the defence of Italy. He did not long survive his fall; he died on his way to the Alps, as he was about to seek refuge among the Visigoths. Majorian received the degraded sceptre from Rícimer, and made some vigorous efforts to remedy the disorders of the state. His virtues were not appreciated by his subjects. He was dethroned by a licentious soldiery (A. D. 461), and died in a few days after.

Rícimer chose one of his own creatures, Sevérus, to be nominal emperor, retaining all the power of the state in his own hands; but the superior strength of the Vandals compelled him to have recourse to the court of Constantinople for aid, and to offer the nomination of a sovereign for the west to Leo, the successor of Marcian. Leo appointed the patrician Anthémius to this high but dangerous station, and sent a

large armament against the Vandals in Africa. The imperial forces were completely defeated, and when the shattered relics of the armament returned to Constantinople, Rícimer deposed Athémius, put him to death, and elevated Olyb'rius to the throne (A. D. 472). Both Rícimer and Olyb'rius died within a few months: and Leo, after some delay, appointed Julius Nepos his colleague.

Glycérius, an obscure soldier, trusting to the aid of the Burgundians, attempted to dispute the empire with Nepos; but finding his strength inadequate to the contest, he resigned the sceptre for the crosier, and became bishop of Salona. Nepos himself was soon driven from the throne by Ores'tes, the successor of Rícimer in the command of the barbarian mercenaries. He fled into Dalmátia, where he was assassinated by his old rival Glycérius.

Ores'tes gave the throne to his son Rom'ulus Momil'lus, whom he dignified with the title of Augus'tus, or, as he is more frequently called, Augus'tulus. Odoácer, the leader of the German tribes in the Roman pay, persuaded his countrymen to take arms against the usurper. Ores'tes was made prisoner, and put to death. Augus'tulus was sent into captivity, but was allowed a pension for his support; and the conqueror, abolishing the name and office of emperor, took the title of king of Italy (A. D. 476). The Ostrogoths finally conquered Italy (A. D. 492), deposed Odoácer, and founded a new empire.

During this calamitous period Christianity was sullied by the admixture of various superstitions, borrowed from ancient paganism. The Gnostics attempted to combine the truths of the gospel with the wild dreams of oriental philosophy, and they prepared medals with mystic devices, which were worn as charms or amulets, in the belief that they would protect men from danger and disease.

CHAPTER XVIII.

INDIA.

When India became known to the Greeks by the conquests of Alexander, its inhabitants were found in very nearly the same state of civilization as the Hindoos of the present day; we may therefore fairly conclude that this civilized state must have been several hundred years in existence, else it could not have been so complete in its parts and so permanent in its influence. As Alexander's invasion took place about the fourth century before the Christian era, we may regard it as pretty certain that the civilization of India reaches back to at least one thousand years before Christ, but how much further it is impossible to determine with certainty. From the institution of caste, it seems probable that the Hindoos are of a mixed origin, for the difference between the castes is so very great that we are almost obliged to admit a corresponding difference of original extraction. "I could at all times, and in every part of India," says Major Bevan, "distinguish a Brahmin by his complexion and peculiar features." All the Hindoo traditions unite in representing the neighborhood of the Ganges as the cradle of their race; their most ancient records intimate that the first kingdoms in this sacred spot were founded by persons who came from the north, and the existing series of temples and monuments, both above and below ground, is a species of chronicle of the progressive extension of an immigrating and highly-civilized race from north to south. This is the very reverse of what we find to have occurred in Egypt, where the social and religious advance was from south to north.

The Brahmins in India, like the priests in Egypt, exercised an indirect sovereignty over the other classes of society; the kings, in both countries, were selected from the warrior caste, but the priestly caste restrained the power of the sovereign by religious enactments and institutions which brought both public and private affairs under their cognizance. How this influence was obtained is merely matter of conjecture, but it certainly existed before the appearance of the two great Indian epics, the Ramayana and the Máha-bhárata, both of which contain several instances of the awful veneration in which the Brahmins were held by the kings themselves. In the interesting drama, "The Toy Cart," translated by Professor Wilson, we find a notice of a strange revolution effected in the government of Ujayín (*Oogein*) by Brahminical intrigue. The drama itself was written before the Christian era, but the incidents on which it is founded are of much earlier date; it describes how the Brahmins, offended by their sovereign Palaka's public disregard of them, brought about a change in the government, employing a hermit and a cow-boy as their instruments. Aryaka, the cow

herd. is chosen king, and his accession is thus announced to a Brahmin whom Palaka had condemned to death :—

> "And Brahmin, I inform you, that the king,
> The unjust Pálaka, has fallen a victim,
> Here in the place of sacrifice, to one
> Who has avenged his wrongs and thine; to Aryaka,
> Who ready homage pays to birth and virtue."

The conclusion of the drama still more forcibly shows the influence of the Brahmins, for reverence to their caste is invoked as one of the chief blessings of heaven :—

> "Full-uddered be the kine, the soil be fertile;
> May copious showers descend, and balmy gales
> Breathe health and happiness on all mankind;
> From pain be every living creature free,
> And reverence on the pious Brahmin wait;
> And may all monarchs, prosperous and just,
> Humble their foes and guard the world in peace."

It appears that there were two great dynasties in India proper; that is, north of the Krishna river, and excluding the Dec'can; the Solar race was established at Ayad'da, the modern Oude; the Lunar race fixed itself more to the west, in the country round Delhi. The war between the Pan'doos and Koóroos, both descended from the Lunar race, was to the Indians what the Trojan war was to the Greeks, by its influence upon their poetry, literature, and arts. It forms the subject of the great Hindoo epic, the "Máha-bhárata" (great war), which contains one hundred thousand *slokas*, or distichs. How far the events of this war are to be regarded as historical, would be an inquiry more curious than useful; but it seems probable that, like the Trojan war, it was not less fatal to the victors than the vanquished, for a new dynasty arose at Ma'gad'ha, which gradually acquired the supremacy of India.

The kingdom of Magad'ha is identified with the province of Behar and its capital was Paliboth'ra, which stood in or near the modern city of Patan. After the retreat of Alexander from India, the throne of Paliboth'ra was occupied by a celebrated conqueror, known to the Greeks by the name of Sandracop'tus or Sandracot'tus, who has been completely identified with the Chan'dra-Gup'ta of the Hindoo poets The Greek and Hindoo writers concur in the name, in the private history, in the political elevation, and in the nation and capital of an Indian king, nearly if not exactly contemporary with Alexander; such an approximation could not possibly be the work of accident, and we may therefore regard this monarch's reign as historical.

Combining and comparing the different accounts given of Chan'dra-Gup'ta it appears that about the time of Alexander the kingdom of Magad'ha was ruled by a monarch named Mahapad'ma Nan'da. He was a powerful and ambitious prince, but cruel and avaricious, by which defects, as well as by his inferiority of birth, he probably provoked the hostility of the Brahmins. By one wife he had eight sons, who, with their father, were called the nine Nan'das; and by a wife of low extraction he had according to tradition, a son called Chan'dra-Gup'ta. It is, however, by no means certain that Chan'dra-Gup'ta was the son of

Nan'da, but from uniform testimony he appears to have been closely related to the royal family by his father's side, though his mother was of a very inferior caste.

But whatever may have been the origin of this prince, it is very likely that he was made the instrument of the rebellious spirit of the Brahmins, who, having effected the destruction of Nan'da and his sons, raised Chan'dra-Gup'ta, while yet a youth, to the throne. In the drama Múdra Nabshása, which represents the various artifices employed by the Brahmin Chanak'ya to establish the throne of Chan'dra-Gup'ta, Chanak'ya declares that it was he who overthrew the Nan'das:—

"'T is known to all the world
I vowed the death of Nanda, and I slew him . . . .
The fires of my wrath alone expire
Like the fierce conflagration of a forest,
From lack from fuel—not for weariness.
The flames of my just anger have consumed
The branding ornaments of Nanda's stem,
Abandoned by the frightened priests and people,
They have enveloped in a shower of ashes
The blighted tree of his ambitious councils,
And they have overcast with sorrow-clouds
The smiling heavens of those moon-like looks
That shed the light of love upon my foes."

It is thus evident that the elevation of Chan'dra-Gup'ta to the throne was owing to the Brahmins; they were, however, aided by a prince from the north of India, Pawats'wara, to whom they promised an accession of territory as the reward of his alliance. The execution of this treaty was evaded by the assassination of the mountain-prince; his son, Malayakétu, led a mingled host against Magad'ha to avenge his father's death: among his troops we find the *Gavanas*, the Lakas, or Lacæ, and the Kambójas, or people of Arachósia, the northeastern province of Persia. The failure of Seleúcus Nicátor, in his attempt to extend his power in India, and his relinquishment of territory, may be connected with the discomfiture and retreat of Malayakétu, as narrated in the drama, although it is improbable that the Syrian monarch and the king of Magad'ha ever came into direct collision. The retreat of Malayakétu was occasioned by jealousies and quarrels among the confederates; he returned, baffled and humbled, to his own country Chan'dra-Gup'ta's power was now so firmly established that Seleúcus Nicátor relinquished to him all the country beyond the Indus, receiving fifty elephants in exchange; he also formed a matrimonial alliance with the Hindoo prince, and sent Megasthenes as an ambassador to his court. Chan'dra-Gup'ta reigned twenty-four years, and left the kingdom to his son.

There is a complete blank in Indian history from the death of Chan'dra-Gup'ta to the accession of Vicramadit'ya, who is called the sovereign of all India. He ruled with such extraordinary success that his reign forms an important era in history, commencing A. D. 258, according to one account, and ten years later, according to another. Toward the close of his reign he was conquered by Shapour, the second Persian monarch of the Sassanian dynasty, and the empire of India became

subject to that of Persia. The Hindoo accounts of Vicramadit'ya are intermingled with the most extravagant fables, and all that we can learn from them with certainty is, that this prince was a seduleus upholder of the influence of the Brahmins.

From this period to the Mohammedan invasion, India appears to have been divided into a number of petty independent states, in which the rajahs were completely under the influence of the Brahmins. As the royal power declined, the rules of caste, on which the influence of the hereditary priesthood depended, were rendered more rigid and severe. The caste of the Brahmins arrogated to itself the exclusive privilege of studying and expounding the Vedas, and as these are the source of all Hindoo learning, whether religious or scientific, the priesthood thus obtained a monopoly of knowledge. Brahmins alone could exercise the medical art, for sickness being considered as the punishment of transgression, it is remedied only by penances and religious ceremonies: they alone had the right to interpret the laws, to offer sacrifices, and to give counsel to the sovereign.

The Kshatríya or warrior caste, is generally regarded as extinct; it was naturally viewed with great jealousy by the Brahmins, and the institutions imposed upon it by them, were little calculated to foster a warlike spirit. Hence Hindoostan has so frequently and so easily become the prey of foreign conquerors, for the priestly caste made it the chief object of their policy to humiliate and weaken the caste of warriors.

The Vaisy'a caste includes the higher industrial classes, and was perhaps one of the most numerous. The Súdras formed the lowest class, and were slaves to the rest. In process of time, the number of mixed castes was greatly multiplied, and the determination of their relations to each other became a matter of considerable difficulty.

At a very early but uncertain period, the religious institutions of the Brahmins were opposed by a reformer named Bud'dha, who rejected the Vedas, bloody sacrifices, and the distinction of castes. His followers, called Buddhists, must have been both numerous and powerful at a very remote age, for a greater number of the oldest rock-temples are dedicated to him. From the Christian writers of the second century it is evident that in their day the religion of Bud'dha was very prevalent in India, and in the drama of the Toy-Cart, Bud'dha observances are described with great accuracy, and the members of the sect represented in a flourishing condition, for they are not only tolerated but publicly recognised. One of the characters in the play is a Bud'dha ascetic, and he describes his creed in the following hymn:—

"Be virtue, friends, your only store,
And restless appetite restrain,
Beat meditation's drum, and sore
Your watch against each sense maintain;
The thief that still in ambush lies,
To make devotion's wealth his prize.

"Cast the five senses all away
That triumph o'er the virtuous will,
The pride of self-importance slay,
And ignorance remorseless kill;
So shall you safe the body guard,
And Heaven shall be your last reward.

"Why shave the head and mow the chin,
While bustling follies choke the breast?
Apply the knife to parts within,
And heed not how deformed the rest;
The heart of pride and passion weed,
And then the man is pure indeed."

At some uncertain period, but probably not much later than the twelfth century of the Christian era, nor earlier than the fourth, the Buddhists were expelled from India by the Brahmins; they sought shelter in Ceylon, in the mountains of the north, in the countries beyond the Ganges, in Tartary, and in China, where their religion had been previously preached by active missionaries. By the persecution of the Buddhists in their native country, a great portion of the literature of India has been lost, and in particular, according to Professor Wilson, all the ancient literature of the people that speak the Tamul language. But in the countries surrounding India, Buddhism still prevails; it is indeed the most widely extended of any religion, being professed by not less than two hundred millions of people. Its success is mainly owing to the excellent organization of its hierarchy, and the solemnity of its ceremonies. Celibacy is enjoined on its priesthood, and thus a monastic corporation is formed, which in Tibet possesses the sovereign power, and in the other countries enjoys considerable political influence.

The Buddhists were not the only reformers that opposed the Brahmins; they were followed by the Jäins, who cut down more extensively the vast forest of fraud and superstition. The rise of Jainism was contemporary with the decline of Buddhism in Hindoostan. Both affect to be new doctrines produced by a fresh incarnation of Vishnoo, the conservating principle of the Hindoo Triad.

The ancient trade of the Egyptians and Phœnicians with India has been already noticed in the earlier part of this work; but Indian commerce did not excite much attention in the western world until the first Ptolemy ascended the throne of Egypt, and prepared to realize the vast projects of his master, Alexander the Great. His successor, Ptolemy Philadelphus, attempted to connect the Red sea with the Mediterranean, by cutting a canal from Arsinoë (*Suez*) to the Pelusiac branch of the Nile. This was not found so useful as the king anticipated; he therefore built a city lower down the Red sea, nearly under the Tropic, called Berenice, which became the staple of the trade with India. Goods were transported from Berenice to Cop'tos on the Nile, and thence floated down the river to Alexandria. The Egyptian vessels sailed from Berenice either to the mouths of the Indus or to the Malabar coast; they were too small to venture directly out to sea, and therefore crept timidly along the shores. The Persians had an insuperable aversion to maritime affairs, else they might have opened the same trade by a shorter and safer course of navigation through the Persian gulf. They procured Indian commodities overland from the banks of the Indus, and the northern provinces were supplied by the caravans which travelled from the Indus to the Oxus, and sent their goods down that river into the Caspian sea.

After Egypt had been some time subject to the Romans, the discovery of the regular shifting of the periodical winds or monsoons brought In

dia nearer to the rest of the world. Hippalus, the commander of a ship engaged in the Indian trade, about eighty years after Egypt was annexed to the Roman empire, stretched boldly from the mouth of the Arabian gulf across the ocean, and was wafted by the western monsoon to Musius on the Malabar coast, somewhere between Goa and Tellicherry. From this time the Indian trade rapidly increased, and the merchants of Alexandria supplied Europe with spices, and aromatics, precious stones, pearls, silk, and cotton cloths.

Taprobáne or the island of Ceylon, was not known by name to Europeans before the age of Alexander the Great. The Egyptians seem not to have visited it or the Coromandel coast, until after the discovery of the periodicity of the monsoons, but so early as the reign of the emperor Claudius an ambassador was sent from the island to Rome. It subsequently became a great mart of trade for the commodities produced in the countries beyond the Ganges, and probably even for the productions of China.

Little change was made in the commercial routes of communication with India from the time of the Romans, until the discovery of the passage round the Cape of Good Hope by Vasco de Gama. The ancients were contented with traffic, and after the time of Alexander made no efforts to establish colonies in Hindoostan; hence their accounts of the country and its inhabitants are very loose and indefinite. But even from these vague accounts we find that the social institutions of the Hindoos have scarcely been altered by the many changes of realm and chances of time which have since occurred; and hence we may conclude, that its system of civilization, so original and so stereotype in its character, belongs to an age of very remote antiquity, and that there is no improbability in its having been connected with that of ancient Egypt.

QUESTIONS

ON

ANCIENT HISTORY

TO ACCOMPANY

A MANUAL OF ANCIENT HISTORY.

BY W. C. TAYLOR.

COMPILED BY REV. L.L. SMITH

NEW-YORK:
D. APPLETON & COMPANY,
346 & 348 BROADWAY.
M.DCCC.LIV.

QUESTIONS

ON

ANCIENT HISTORY.

CHAPTER I.

EGYPT.

Sec. 1.—*Geographical Outline.*

1 The first country in which a government was established?
2 How did civilization everywhere commence?
3 What has Egypt been always called?
4. How did civilization advance along the Nile?
5. Where does the Nile enter Egypt?
6. Dimensions of the valley of the Nile?
7. How was Egypt divided?
8. On what does its fertility depend?
9 By what are these inundations caused?
10. The appearance of the Nile early in August?
11. When do the waters subside?
12. The eastern side of the valley, describe.
13. The western side.
14. Benefit of this ridge
15. Mention some of the interesting monuments of Upper Egypt.
16. What is said of lake Moeris?
17. Where was the labyrinth?
18. The capital of Middle Egypt?
19. What is said of it?
20. The most remarkable monuments of Middle Egypt?
21. What is said of Lower Egypt?
22. Where did the civilized portion of the Egyptians dwell?
23. The great object of sacerdotal and royal policy?
24. Why was every shepherd regarded as an abomination to the Egyptians?

Sec. 2.—*Political and Social Condition of the Egyptians.*

1. Colour of the Egyptians?
2 What conjecture has been hazarded respecting them?
3. The habits and manners of the people in the inferent districts?
4. The different castes among them, and their relative rank?
5. The central point of every colony?
6. What were *nomes?*
7. What is said of them?
8. Who were the Hyksos?
9. When did Egypt become united under one sovereign?
10. What is said of the priestly caste?
11. What is said of the high-priests?
12. How was their influence strengthened?
13. Location of the warrior caste?
14. The most important division of an Egyptian army?
15. Describe their chariots?
16. How were nations distinguished from each other?
17. The national weapon of the Egyptians?
18. Their heavy arms?
19. How were their light troops armed?
20. How were their soldiers levied and drilled?
21. How were their captives treated?
22. What is said of their religion and government?
23. The authority of their priests?
24. The general idea that pervaded their entire religious system?
25. The result of this?
26. What is said of astrology?
27. The Egyptian creeds with reference to the future?
28. Origin of the practice of embalming?
29. What important trial was much dreaded by every Egyptian?
30. What is said of trades and professions?
31. The probable cause of this?
32. Their favourite amusements?
33. Their posture at table?
34. The respect paid to women, rank, and age?
35. The principal trees of Egypt?
36. Their use of wine?
37. Their most remarkable vegetables?
38. Their domestic animals?

39 The use made of the skin of the hippopotamus?
40. How were the eggs of poultry hatched?

Sec. 3.—*History of Egypt from the earliest Period to the Accession of Psammetichus.*

1. The most ancient of the states of Egypt?
2. The most powerful?
3. What is said of Memphis?
4. When did the Hyksos invade Egypt?
5. The policy of Pharaoh in locating the colony of the Israelites in the land of Goshen?
6 Who was the Pharaoh that tyrannized over them?
7 What task did he impose upon them?
8. What is said of the labour imposed on them of making bricks?
9 How did Pharaoh attempt to check their increase?
10 Why did Moses quit Egypt?
11. How was Pharaoh punished by the God of Israel?
12 How was his army destroyed?
13 The year of this calamity?
14. Who was the Pharaoh that received Joseph?
15 When was glass first used?
16 The results to the Hyksos of the destruction of the Egyptian army in the Red Sea?
17. Who was Danaus of the Greeks?
18. In honour of whom was the vocal statue of Memnon erected?
19. Who were the Rameses?
20 With what calamities was Egypt afflicted during the reign of Amenoph IV.?
21. Excesses of the Hyksos?
22. The most celebrated of the Egyptian monarchs?
23. His exploits?
24. Extent of his conquests, and how proved?
25. By what name is he best known?
26. Extent of Shishak's empire?
27. Who subsequently subjugated Egypt?
28. Conduct of Sethos?
29. How did he oppose Sennacherib?
30. Who once more united all Egypt under a single monarchy?
31. His treatment of the warrior caste, and their conduct?

Sec. 4.—*History of Egypt from the Reign of Psammetichus to its Subjugation by Cambyses.*

1. What change was made in the ancient policy of Egypt at the accession of Psammetichus?
2 The great object of his policy?
3. His son and successor?
4. What enterprise did he undertake, and who completed it?
5 What circumstance alarmed him?
6. Who attempted to check him, and with what success?
7. Who expelled his garrison from Circesium?
8. Conquest of Nebuchadnezzar?
9. Jeremiah's prophetic description of thia battle?
10. What important discovery did his fleet make?
11. How long absent was it?
12. What remarkable incident occurred during the reign of his son?
13. What act of perfidy did Apries commit?
14. The circumstances under which he was dethroned?
15. Policy of Amasis, his successor?
16. His subsequent misfortunes?
17. Fate of Psammenitus, his son?
18. Conduct of Cambyses?
19. Prophecy of Ezekiel?

Sec. 5.—*Egyptian Manufactures and Commerce.*

1. What do we learn from the monuments of the Egyptians?
2. What branches of manufacture were attended to by them?
3 The perfection they attained?
4. Their implements of metal?
5. Their pottery?
6. What is said of the Thebaïd?
7. What productions were brought from Ethiopia?
8. From Arabia, and India?
9. Their exports?

CHAPTER II.

THE ETHIOPIANS.

Sec. 1.—*Geographical Outline.—Natural History.*

1. What two races possessed the districts above the Nile?
2. What is said of the civilized people of Ethiopia?
3. What is said of the monuments of the Nubian valley?
4. Of the island of Meroë?
5. Of its advantages for trade with India?
6. What singular animal is found in its neighbourhood?
7. What large animal is also found there?

Sec. 2.—*History of the Ethiopians.*

1. What is said of the early history of Meroë?
2. Of its monuments?
3. What Assyrian heroine attempted the conquest of Ethiopia?
4. What evidence have we of the Ethiopians' being a powerful nation?

5. The immediate cause of the captivity of the ten tribes?
6. Who was Sévechus?
7. What colonists emigrated to Ethiopia in the reign of Psammetichus?
8. Of what advantage were they to the Ethiopians?
9. Of what folly was Cambyses guilty, in his invasion of Ethiopia?
10. Sufferings of his soldiers?
11. How was the king of Ethiopia elected?
12. Strange custom of the electors?
13. Who resisted it, and with what success?
14. Which of the queens of Ethiopia made war against Augustus Cæsar?
15. What religion was prevalent at Meroë?

SEC. 3.—*Arts, Commerce, and Manufactures of Meroë.*

1. What is said of the pyramids of Meroë?
2. The most striking proof of the progress of the Ethiopians in the art of building?
3. Commerce and manufactures of Meroë?
4. To what did it owe its greatness?
5. The causes of its ruin?
6. What accelerated it?

CHAPTER III.

BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA.

SEC. 1.—*Geographical Outline.—Natural History.*

1. How was Babylonia situated?
2. What is said of the Tigris?
3. The first habitation of the descendants of Noah?
4. Situation of Assyria?
5. Fertility of Babylonia?
6. Its vegetable productions?
7. Why was commerce neglected by the Babylonians?
8. What is said of their bricks?
9. Their substitute for mortar?
10. Nature of it?

SEC. 2.—*Political and Social Condition of the Assyrians and Babylonians.*

1. Government of Assyria?
2. Power and state of the king?
3. Their priesthood, and religion?
4. Name of their supreme deity?
5. What has rendered the Assyrian mythology obscure?
6. The most marked attributes of their idolatry?
7. Form of their idols?
8. The condition of woman in Babylonia?
9. How were they married?
10. The natural results of this system?
11. How aggravated?
12. Their progress in the mechanical arts, and in mathematical science?
13. Character of their language?
14. Materials on which they wrote?

SEC. 3.—*History of the Assyrians and Babylonians.*

1. Greek account of Assyrian history?
2. What is said of Nimrod?
3. When was the Assyrian empire founded?
4. Its capital?
5. Nimrod's principal queen?
6. Why is it sometimes said that she founded Babylon?
7. Her conquests?
8. Character and conduct of her successors?
9. Give some account of Pul.
10. Of Tiglath-pul-assur
11. Of Shalman-assur.
12. Of Sanherib or Sennacherib.
13. Of Sardanapalus.
14. His dreadful end.
15. Who were the Kasdim or Chaldeans?
16. Testimony of Isaiah respecting them?
17. Why is the reign of Nabonassar a remarkable era in history?
18. What Egyptian monarch invaded Assyria, and with what success?
19. Who was Nitocris?
20. Of what opportunity did the Jews avail themselves to assert their independence?
21. How did they suffer for their revolt?
22. Why did they a second time revolt?
23. How were they then punished?
24. Of what folly was Nebuchadnezzar guilty on his return?
25. What befell him at the close of his reign?
26. By what people was the Babylonian empire overthrown?
27. Meaning of the name Belshazzar?
28. Works of the queen-mother Nitocris?
29. Conduct of Belshazzar?
30. How did Cyrus enter Babylon?
31. Fate of Belshazzar?
32. Date of the fall of Babylon?

SEC. 4.—*Description of Nineveh and Babylon.*

1. Nineveh, why so named?
2. Its situation?
3. Its form and dimensions?
4. Why so large?
5. Its wall and towers?
6. What is it now?
7. Form and dimensions of Babylon?
8. What is said of its sun-dried bricks?
9. Dimensions of its walls?
10. Describe the city.
11. In what two ways were the banks of the Euphrates connected?
12. Size of the bridge?
13. Describe the temple of Belus.
14. Describe the hanging gardens

15. Purpose of Alexander with reference to Babylon?
16. What is it now?
17. Prophecy of Isaiah?

SEC. 5.—*Commerce and Manufactures of the Babylonians.*

1. The manufactures of Babylon?
2. What art was carried to great perfection?
3. Commerce of the Babylonians?
4. Their imports?
5. How was their trade carried on in the Indian seas?
6. How and why was this trade destroyed by the Persians?
7. Whence did they obtain pearls?
8. The cotton plantations on these islands?
9. What ship-timber did they furnish?

CHAPTER IV.

WESTERN ASIA: INCLUDING ASIA MINOR, SYRIA AND PALESTINE.

SEC. 1.—*Asia Minor.—Geographical Outline.*

1. What is said of the term Asia Minor?
2. Where was Troy situated?
3. By what people was the western coasts of Asia Minor colonized?
4. What is said of Sardis?
5. Why was Galatia so called?
6. For what was Caria chiefly remarkable?
7. By whom was Tarsus founded?

SEC. 2.—*Ancient History of Asia Minor.*

1. The three kingdoms of Asia Minor most worthy of notice?
2. What is said of the history of Troy?
3. When and by whom founded?
4. The changes it underwent?
5. Cause of its siege and destruction?
6. What shows that the Phrygians were originally a very powerful people?
7. Their chief deity?
8. Her priests, and for what celebrated?
9. Name of most of the Phrygian kings?
10. Story of the Gordian knot?
11. Who were the Lydians?
12. The three dynasties that ruled over them?
13. Who were the Cimmerians?
14. Effect of an eclipse of the sun?
15. By whom had it been predicted?
16. What is said of Crœsus?
17. Visit of Solon to him, and their interview?
18. How did he escape death?

SEC. 3.—*Syria.—Geographical Outline.*

1. To what country was the name of Syria given?
2. Its proper dimensions?
3. Its three divisions?
4. Its principal cities?
5. Situation of Palmyra?
6. By whom founded?
7. The principal cause of the ruin of Tyre?

SEC. 4.—*Social and Political Condition of the Syrians and Phœnicians.*

1. The only large river in Syria?
2. Its soil, and natural advantages?
3. What circumstance led to many of the revolutions of Syria?
4. Its religion?
5. Topography of Phœnicia?
6. Its religion?

SEC. 5.—*History of the Syrians and Phœnicians.*

1. What Jewish king conquered Syria?
2. Who threw off the yoke and founded the kingdom of Damascus?
3. Fate of Benhadad?
4. Character and actions of Hazael?
5. What led to the destruction of Damascus?
6. The first sovereign of Tyre, and with whom contemporary?
7. His son and successor?
8. Condition of Tyre in his reign?
9. The most remarkable of his successors?
10. By whom was Carthage founded?
11. How was Tyre almost ruined by Nebuchadnezzar?
12. What change was afterwards made in the government of Tyre?
13. Of what advantage was it to Persia?
14. By whom and when was it finally captured?

SEC. 6.—*Phœnician Colonies and Foreign Possessions.*

1. What system has always helped on civilization?
2. The design of founding colonies?
3. Why does civil liberty advance more rapidly in colonies than in the parent state?
4. Characteristic of commercial states?
5. Ezekiel's description of Tyre?
6. Progress of the Phœnician colonies?
7. What country was the Peru of the ancient world?
8. What is Spain called in the Scriptures?
9. What is said of the Tyrian colonies there?
10. Conduct of the Tyrians toward their colonies?
11. The pillars of Hercules, what?
12. How far north did the Tyrians extend their trade?
13. What African cities rivalled Tyre in wealth and magnificence?
14. Why did they keep the knowledge of their discoveries to themselves?
15. Who first formed commercial settlements along Asia Minor and the Black sea?

16. What establishments did they have in the eastern seas?
17. When were these settlements made?
18. With what people did they closely ally themselves?

SEC. 7.—*Phœnician Manufactures and Commerce.*

1. The Tyrian purple, what; and how obtained?
2. What art was known to the Phœnicians alone?
3. By whom was glass invented?
4. The products of Tyrian industry?
5. In what did their commerce consist?
6. Into what three great branches may their land-trade be divided?
7. What was imported from Arabia?
8. How was this trade carried on?
9. The ports of the Idumeans?
10. Their capital?
11. Ancient caravans, describe?
12. The cause of the close alliance of the Phœnicians and Israelites?
13. Who built Baalbec and Palmyra?
14. His design, and how frustrated?
15. The great high road of Phœnician commerce?
16. Their rivals and political enemies?
17. The richest country in the ancient world in precious metals?
18. Whence did the Phœnicians procure their tin?
19. Whence their amber; and its value?
20. What circumstances prove the boldness of their commercial enterprises?

CHAPTER V.

PALESTINE.

SEC. 1.—*Geographical Outline.*

1. Situation of Palestine?
2. Its most remarkable features?
3. Its two great plains?
4. Its only great river?
5. The site of Sodom and Gomorrah?
6. The principal cities of Palestine?
7. What country did David annex to it?
8. What gave importance to Idumæa?
9. Present condition of Palestine?

SEC. 2.—*History of Palestine.*

1. Father of the Hebrews?
2. History of Joseph?
3. Fate of Pharaoh's host?
4. Why did God lead his people through the desert?
5. When did they reach Sinai?
6. Their government?
7. The one great object of their institutions?
8. For what purpose were they chosen by God to be his peculiar people?
9. Conduct of Moses when he beheld their golden calf?
10. Why were they compelled to wander in the wilderness forty years?
11. The miracles of their journey?
12. Why did they leave Edom unmolested?
13. What victories did they gain?
14. Result of the census?
15. Last acts of Moses?
16. Age of Moses at his death?
17. Who concealed his body, and why?

SEC. 3.—*The Conquest of Canaan by Joshua.*

1. Moses' successor; his age and character?
2. Some of the difficulties in his way?
3. Conduct of the tribes of Reuben and Gad?
4. How was the Jordan crossed, and Jericho taken?
5. By what stratagem was the city of Ai taken?—*See the S. S.*
6. Stratagem of the Gibeonites?
7. What miracle was performed at Joshua's command?
8. How long did the war continue against the Canaanites?
9. The folly of the Israelites in abandoning it, and the consequences?
10. Joshua's age at his death?
11. How long did the Israelites continue to serve God?

SEC. 4.—*History of Israel under the Judges.*

1. How was Israel governed under the theocracy?
2. How were these judges chosen?
3. Why did God suffer the heathen to oppress his people?
4. How long did the king of Mesopotamia oppress them?
5. How long the Moabites?
6. How long Jabin, king of Syria?
7. How long the Midianites?
8. How were they delivered?
9. What produced a civil war?
10. How was Abimelech killed?
11. Who was Jephthah?
12. How long did the Philistines oppress them?
13. What strong man harassed the Philistines?
14. His end?
15. Conduct of Eli's two sons?
16. Who was Samuel?
17. Why did the Israelites demand a king?
18. What made this demand treasonable?
19. Whom did God set over them as their king?

SEC. 5.—*History of the United Kingdom of Israel.*

1. What made Saul popular with the people?

2. When and where did Samuel resign his office of judge?
3. Character and deeds of Jonathan, Saul's son?
4. Sinful haste of Saul, and his punishment?
5. Saul's disobedience of a divine command?
6. Whom did Samuel anoint as Saul's successor?
7. Story of David and Goliath?
8. Why was Saul jealous of David, and how did he show his feelings?
9. Conduct of David thereupon?
10. Condition of Saul after the death of Samuel?
11. Story of the witch of Endor?
12. Death of Saul?
13. Policy of David, after Saul's death?
14. Course of Abner?
15. His end, and that of Ishbosheth?
16. Who were the Jebusites?
17. What important city did David capture?
18. War with the Philistines, and its results?
19. What alliance did David enter into?
20. His conquests and treasures?
21. His sin in the matter of Uriah?
22. Its punishment?
23. History of Absalom's and of Sheba's conspiracy?
24. Conduct of Adonijah?
25. How long did David reign?
26. His successor, and his character?
27. How long was he in building the temple?
28. What other magnificent building did he erect?
29. What greatly increased his power?
30. Extent of his dominions?
31. By what works did he manifest his wisdom?
32. His defection in his old age?
33. How long did he reign?

SEC. 6.—*The Revolt of the Ten Tribes.—The History of the Kingdom of Israel.*

1. Folly of Rehoboam, and its consequences?
2. Impiety of Jeroboam?
3. Conduct of the Levites in Israel?
4. Conduct of Baasha?
5. Story of Omri's accession?
6. Who built Samaria; and why was it so named?
7. Omri's successor; and his character?
8. Who instigated him to commit idolatry?
9. Story of Elijah and the priests of Baal?
10. Who invaded Israel at this time, and with what success?
11. Story of Naboth and his vineyard?
12. Story of Elijah's calling down fire from heaven?
13. End of Elijah?
14. Success of Benhadad's attempt to capture Elisha?
15. Fate of Benhadad and his army?
16. Story of Jehu's accession?
17. End of Jezebel?
18. Who plundered Jerusalem?
19. What new enemy invaded Israel?
20. Who invaded Judah; and how did he treat his captives?
21. To what people did the Israelites soon after become tributary?
22. What led to the ruin of Israel?
23. When, and by whom, was Samaria taken; and the Israelites carried away captive?
24. To whom was their country given?
25. Origin of the Samaritans?

SEC. 7.—*History of the Kingdom of Judah.*

1. Rehoboam's conduct, and how was it punished?
2. How is the account of Shishak's power confirmed?
3. How did he treat Jerusalem?
4. Victory of Abijah?
5. Asa's character, and deeds?
6. How did he exhibit his distrust in the divine favour?
7. Character of Jehoshaphat?
8. Of what folly was he guilty?
9. How did he suffer for it?
10. His victories?
14. What wicked alliance did he form; and the fruits of it?
12. How was his son Jehoram punished for his sins?
13. Athaliah's conduct?
14. Jehoash's escape, and where educated?
15. Fate of Athaliah?
16. Conduct of Jehoash; and how punished?
17. Conduct of Amaziah; and how was it punished?
18. Character and deeds of Uzziah?
19. Of what impiety was he guilty, and how punished?
20. Character and power of Jotham?
21. Wicked deeds of Ahaz, and the calamities of his reign?
22. Character of Hezekiah?
23. What ancient relic did he destroy, and why?
24. Of what folly was he guilty?
25. How was his wavering faith confirmed?
26. What miracle was wrought to save his capital?
27. Embassy of the king of Babylon?
28. His folly on the occasion?
29. Character and conduct of Manasseh, his successor?
30. How did he treat Isaiah?
31. How did Jerusalem suffer in consequence of his crimes?
32. How was he treated?
33. His latter end?
34. Character and conduct of his son?
35. Character and conduct of Josiah?

36. By what rash act did he lose his life?
37. Who effected a revolution in the affairs of Asia?
38 How did he treat the king of Judah, and his family?
39 When, why, and by whom was Jerusalem destroyed?
40. How is this event still commemorated by the Jews?
41. How were the captives treated?
42. What good effect did their long captivity have on them?

CHAPTER VI.

THE EMPIRE OF THE MEDES AND PERSIANS.

Sec. 1.—*Geographical Outline.*

1 The boundaries of Persia, in its most prosperous state?
2. Its most striking features?
3. The sacred metropolis of Persia proper?
4. By whom destroyed?
5. How did the Uxii treat the Persian kings?
6. What is said of Susa?
7. What, of Ecbatána?
8. What, of Aria?
9. What, of Samarcand?
10. What, of the valleys of the centre of Persia?
11. The condition of Persia, from the remotest ages?

Sec. 2.—*The Sources and Extent of our Knowledge respecting the Ancient Persians*

1. What is the Zend-a-vesta?
2. What, the Dabistan?
3. What, the Shah Nameh; and its author?
4. The principal Greek authorities for the history of Persia?
5. What is said of the narrative of Herodotus?
6. What Persian history do we find in the Bible?
7. The result of modern philological researches?

Sec. 3.—*Social and Political Condition of Ancient Persia.*

1 To whose incursions has central Asia always been exposed?
2. Who were the Arii; and the meaning of the word?
3. To what was their early success owing?
4. Who was Jemshid?
5. Who overthrew the Medes?
6. Religion of the Magi?
7. How were they treated by Cyrus?
8. Who was Zoroaster, and what was his system?
9. The author of the system of Castes?
10. What is said of the sacerdotal rank in Persia?
11. For what were "the laws of the Medes and Persians" proverbial?
12. What is said of the power of the king, and his satraps?
13. Condition of the peasantry; and to what owing?
14. What other source of wretchedness existed?
15. How was the fate of a Persian army generally decided?
16. Why was the defeat of the army the conquest of the kingdom?

Sec. 4.—*History of the Medes and Persians under the Kaianian Dynasty.*

1. Of what country were Media and Persia once provinces?
2. Who rescued Media from a state of anarchy?
3. His deeds, and how interrupted?
4. Under whom did the Median power obtain its highest glory?
5. How long did the ravages of the Scythian host continue?
6. How were the Scythians destroyed?
7. What occasioned the war between Media and Lydia?
8. The most memorable event of this war?
9. By whom was Nineveh destroyed?
10. The next exploit of Cyaxares?
11. Who was Astyages?
12. The parents of Cyrus?
13. His early history?
14. Story of Daniel?
15. How is he described in some Jewish traditions?
16. First act of Cyrus toward the Jews?
17. Where was he buried?
18. The inscription on his tomb?
19. His successor, and his conquests?
20. By what folly of his was his army destroyed?
21. What prevented him from carrying his arms into Western Africa?
22. His death?

Sec. 5.—*History of the Persians under the Hystaspid Dynasty.*

1. By whom was Smerdis raised to the throne?
2. His successor and his title?
3. What great philosopher lived in his time?
4. How did Darius secure his title?
5. What city revolted, and how was it taken?
6. What country did he next invade, and with what success?
7. Expedition under Mardonius?
8. Second expedition, and how destroyed?
9. Purpose of Xerxes, his successor?
10 Repulse at the straits of Thermopylæ?

11. Victories of the Greeks?
12. Oriental name and account of Xerxes?
13. His name in the Bible, and its signification?
14. His fate?
15. Terms of the humiliating treaty of Artaxerxes with the Greeks?
16. Who was Darius Nothus?
17. By whom was Artaxerxes Mnemon opposed, and with what success?
18. Condition of the empire during his reign?
19. What Spartan king came near anticipating Alexander in conquering Persia?
20. What domestic calamities broke the heart of the Persian king?
21. Conduct of Ochus on his accession?
22. His exploits in war?
23. Who was Darius Codomannus?
24. How did he treat Bagoas?
25. By whom was Persia conquered?
26. What two battles did he gain?

CHAPTER VII.

PHŒNICIAN COLONIES IN NORTHERN AFRICA, ESPECIALLY CARTHAGE.

Sec. 1.—*Geographical Outline of Northern Africa.*

1. When was Africa first circumnavigated?
2. Into what three regions was the northern coast divided?
3. Its six political divisions?
4. Situation of Carthage?
5. How was it protected?
6. Extent of its dominions?
7. Its foreign possessions?

Sec. 2.—*Social and Political Condition of Carthage.*

1. The government of Carthage?
2. In what cases were questions of policy submitted to the people?
3. In what respect was its government more constitutional than any of the ancien republics?
4. Give examples.
5. The religion of the Carthaginians?
6. Their currency?
7. Their public revenues, whence derived?
8. Their naval skill?
9. Their galleys, how built and manned?
10. Their land armies, how composed?

Sec. 3.—*History of Carthage from the Foundation of the City to the commencement of the Syracusan Wars.*

1. The founder of Carthage?
2. Its early condition?
3. How regarded by the cities Utica and Leptis?
4. What is said of the family of Mago?
5. With whom was their first naval engagement fought?
6. The story of the Phocæans?
7. With what republic did it form a treaty?
8. With what Asiatic power?
9. The forces which they raised?
10. Character of this immense army?
11. With what forces did Gelon, king of Syracuse, attack them?
12. Stratagem of Gelon?
13. Loss of the Carthaginians?
14. What two celebrated victories were gained by the Greeks on this same day?
15. What is said of the Carthaginians after this defeat?
16. What led them again to Sicily?

Sec. 4.—*History of Carthage during the Sicilian Wars.*

1. The success of their second invasion of Sicily?
2. What city did they besiege?
3. Their cruelty to the Agrigentines?
4. Treachery of Dionysius?
5. Third invasion of Sicily, cause and success of it?
6. Fourth invasion and its results?
7. What troubles ensued?
8. Character of Dionysius?
9. Fifth invasion of Sicily, how defeated?
10. Consequences to Mago the general?
11. Sixth invasion, with what forces?
12. How, and by whom defeated?
13. What danger did Carthage narrowly escape at home?
14. Conduct of Hanno, and his fate?
15. Seventh invasion of Sicily, how occasioned?
16. Bold design of Agathocles?
17. His success?
18. What did he find in the enemies' camp?
19. The effect of this victory?
20. Treachery of Agathocles?
21. How was it rewarded?
22. His death?
23. Whose aid was now solicited against the Carthaginians?
24. His success?

Sec. 5.—*From the Commencement of the Roman Wars to the Destruction of Carthage.*

1. Pyrrhus' remark when leaving Sicily?
2. What led to the first Punic war?
3. How long did it last, and its results?
4. What project did Hamilcar Barca form to restore his country's power?
5. What oath did he force his son Hannibal to take?
6. His success in Spain?
7. Of what has Hasdrubal been suspected?
8. What city did he build?
9. His prudent policy toward the natives?

10. To what did the Romans compel him?
11. The cause of the second Punic war?
12. Its results?
13. What powerful rival was raised up in Africa itself?
14. His country's ingratitude to Hannibal?
15. His death?
16. What aggressions were made against the Carthaginian territory?
17. What internal dissensions arose?
18. How was a war with Massinissa provoked?
19. Pretext for the third Punic war?
20. Fate of Carthage?

SEC. 6.—*Navigation, Trade, and Commerce of Carthage.*

1. What is said of the colonial and commercial policy of the Carthaginians?
2. What peculiar circumstances forced this system on them?
3. Their articles of export and import?
4. Into whose hands did the British trade fall, after the destruction of Carthage?
5. The great mart of Carthage on the west coast of Africa?
6. What lucrative fishery did they engage in?
7. How far south did their navigators venture?
8. Their imports from the neighbouring countries?
9. From the interior of Africa?
10. How was this lucrative commerce concealed?

CHAPTER VIII.

THE FOUNDATION OF THE GRECIAN STATES.

SEC. 1.—*Geographical Outline of Hellas.*

1. Boundaries of Greece?
2. Its extent and area?
3. Advantages of its situation?
4. Its three great divisions?
5. Describe Thessaly.
6. How was it ruined?
7. Describe Epirus.
8. For what was it celebrated?
9. The nine countries of central Greece?
10. Dimensions and productions of Attica?
11. For what was Cithæron celebrated?
12. What is said of Bœotia?
13. In what district were Helicon and Parnassus?
14. Where was the temple of Delphi?
15. What is said of Delphi?
16. Where was the pass of Thermopylæ?
17. What is said of the Acarnanians?

SEC. 2.—*Geographical Outline of the Peloponnesus.*

1. After whom was the Peloponnesus named, and why called the Morèa?
2. Its eight countries?
3. What is said of Arcadia and its inhabitants?
4. Of Laconia?
5. Of Messenia, and its inhabitants?
6. Of Argolis?
7. Of Elis?
8. What celebrated games were celebrated near Pisa, every five years?
9. Where was Achaia, and its inhabitants?
10. The most ancient city in Greece?
11. How was the Peloponnesus connected with Hellas?
12. What proverbial expression obtained in Greece?
13. What games were celebrated on this isthmus?
14. Situation of Corinth?
15. To what did it owe its power?

SEC. 3.—*The Grecian Islands in the Ægean and Mediterranean Seas.*

1. For what was Tenedos remarkable?
2. Why was Lemnos dedicated to Vulcan?
3. Where was Lesbos situated?
4. For what was Chios celebrated?
5. For what Delos?
6. For what Paros?
7. What great poet was buried in Ios?
8. What philosopher was born in Samos?
9. What book in the New Testament was written in Patmos?
10. What distinguished physician was born in Cos?
11. For what was Crete celebrated?
12. The favourite island of Venus?

SEC. 4.—*The Ionian Isles.*

1. For what is Corcyra celebrated?
2. For what Ithaca?
3. For what Zathynthus?
4. For what Cythera?

SEC. 5.—*Social and Political Condition of Greece.*

1. Between what two races was Greece divided?
2. For what were the Ionians remarkable?
3. Their characteristics?
4. For what were the Dorians remarkable?
5. Their characteristics?
6. The chief characteristic of Grecian policy?
7. The most marked feature in the political aspect of Greece?
8. What did the supremacy of the principal state include?
9. Why was political science so rapidly developed in Greece?
10. The common bond of union of the Hellenic race?
11. Characteristic of Asiatic and of Grecian deities?

12. Effects of the two systems?
13. What oracles and temples were national?
14. Which was the more superstitious, the Dorian or the Ionian race?
15. Seat and prerogatives of the Amphictyonic council?
16. The great public games?
17. What is said of these games?
18. What remark is made of the constitutions of the Grecian states?
19. How was labour esteemed?
20. Their attention to finance?
21. What, after a while, made heavy taxation necessary?
22. What other source of expense existed?
23. What is said of the *dicasts* or jurymen?
24. The influence of poets and orators?
25. What circumstances rendered the duration of the constitution brief, though glorious?

Sec. 6.—*The traditional History of Greece, from the Earliest Ages to the Commencement of the Trojan War.*

1. The first inhabitants of Greece?
2. Their earliest approaches to civilization?
3. The first tribe that acquired supremacy in Greece?
4. Their first city, and when built?
5. Their founder, and with what patriarch contemporary?
6. Pelasgic remains, describe.
7. How long did the Pelasgi flourish in Greece?
8. The founder of the Hellenes?
9. Their progress?
10. Their four great branches?
11. Whence these names?
12. The common attribute of ancient traditions?
13 History of Deucalion's immediate descendants?
14 Under whom did an Egyptian colony settle in Attica?
15 Who founded Thebes?
16. What did he introduce into Greece?
17. What circumstances impeded the progress of civilization?
18 What league was founded, in order to resist these incursions?
19 With what was Greece infested at this time?
20 Mention some of their most celebrated opponents.
21. The most celebrated events of this period?
22. Describe the Argonautic expedition; its objects and results?
23 The story of Œdipus and his sons?
24 The consequence of these wars?
25. Story of Podarkes or Priam?
26. Story of Helen?
27 The expedition against Troy?
28. How long did the siege last?
29. The effect of this expedition on Greece and civilization?
30. What is said of the military weapons used in the siege of Troy?

Sec. 7.—*Grecian History, from the Trojan War to the Establishment of the Greek Colonies in Asia.*

1. Whose descendants peopled the Peloponnesus?
2. Their rivals, who?
3. The Heraclidæ, who?
4. By whom banished?
5. What efforts did they make to regain their country?
6. Their final success, how secured?
7. How did it happen that Sparta always had two kings?
8 What became of the Pelopidæ?
9 How was the war of the Dorians with the Athenians terminated?
10. Why was royalty abolished in Athens?
11. By whom was Æolia settled?
12. Conduct of the younger sons of Codrus?
13 What third series of Greek colonies was established in Asia?
14. By whom was Sicily settled?
15. Why did the Greeks seldom settle in the interior of a country?
16. What remark is made of the Greek colonies?

CHAPTER IX.

THE HISTORY THE GRECIAN STATES AND COLONIES, BEFORE THE PERSIAN WAR.

Sec. 1.—*Topography of Sparta.*

1. By what other name was Sparta known?
2. How was it built?
3. How was it protected?
4. What buildings were contained in the great square?
5. Describe the portico.
6. Where was the temple of Minerva?
7. How did the public edifices of Sparta compare with those of Athens?
8. What, and where, was the Hippodromos?
9. What the Platanistæ?

Sec. 2.—*Legislation of Lycurgus, and the Messenian Wars.*

1. How did the Dorian conquerors treat the original inhabitants?
2. How long were the Spartans fighting with the Argives?
3. The lawgiver of Sparta?
4. His great object?
5. What institution did he originate?
6 What is said of the ephori?

7 The power of the popular assemblies?
8. The chief regulations of private life?
9 Why did these regulations banish all hopes of tranquillity from Greece?
0 In what did the strength of a Spartan army lie?
1. What is said of their method of fighting?
12. The first great war in which the Spartans were engaged?
13. The results of it?
14. What oath did the army take?
15. Who were the Partheniæ?
16. How were they treated?
17 What city in Italy did they found?
18. Who was Aristomenes?
19 The response of the oracle to the Spartans?
20. Whom did the Athenians send them?
21. How did he inspire his troops?
22. How was Messene taken?
23. What enterprise did Aristomenes then undertake?
24. How was it defeated?
25. The effect of the war on Sparta?
26. What important island did the Spartans wrest from the Argives?

Sec. 3.—*Topography of Athens.*

1. Situation of Athens?
2. What was the Acropolis?
3. Its dimensions?
4. What was the Propylæa?
5. By whom erected?
6. What temples were erected on the summit of the hill?
7. The relative situation of these temples?
8. What is said of the Parthenon?
9. What is said of Cœle?
10. Describe the spot from which the orators addressed the people?
11. What was the Pnyx?
12. The Ceramicus?
13 What were the Hermæ?
14 Origin of the term Stoics?
15. The three gymnasia at Athens?
16 Origin of the term 'Academy?'
17. Of the term 'Peripatetics?'
18. The founder of the Academics?
19. Of the Peripatetics?
20. Of the Cynics?
21. What is said of the long road to the Peiræus?
22. Dimensions of the wall that enclosed it?
23. What is said of the Peiræus?
24. What of the Munychian port?

Sec. 4.—*The History of Athens to the Beginning of the Persian War.*

1. When does the political history of Athens properly begin?
2. Which of their institutions came from the Egyptians?
3 Why should Theseus be regarded as the founder of the state?
4 The most remarkable of his successors?
5. In what respects did the archons differ from kings?
6. The first and the last archon?
7. Which order enjoyed all the authority in the state?
8. The condition of the Athenian populace?
9. The character of Draco's laws?
10. His end?
11. Who was afterwards appointed to legislate for the people?
12. Character of Solon?
13. The chief object of his legislation?
14. His laws with relation to debtors?
15. How did he conciliate capitalists?
16. Into what classes did he arrange the citizens?
17. The place of meeting of the popular assemblies?
18. Constitution and privileges of the court of Areopagus?
19. Give an account of the first sacred war against the Crisseans?
20. How was its termination celebrated?
21. Who was Peisistratus?
22. His conduct?
23. Through whose exertions was he banished?
24. His subsequent course?
25. How did he govern?
26. By whom was he succeeded?
27. Their conduct and fate?
28. Conduct of the Spartans?
29. Conduct of Hippias at the court of Persia?

Sec. 5.—*Historical Notice of the Minor Grecian States previous to the Persian War.*

1. When was royalty in Thebes abolished?
2 What prevented the Bœotians from taking a leading share in the affairs o Greece?
3. The most remarkable state in the Pelo ponnesus, next to Sparta?
4. How many kings reigned over Corinth?
5. What was then substituted in the place of royalty?
6. Who was Cypselus? and who Periander?
7. What government succeeded to the expulsion of Psammetichus?
8. In what consisted the Corinthian trade?
9 With whose government did the prosperity of Corinth cease?
10. From what blow to her power did she never recover?
11. The history of Sicyon?
12. Of Arcadia?
13. Of Argos?
14. Of Elis?

SEC. 6.—*History of the principal Grecian Islands.*

1. What is said of the insular states of Greece?
2. The history of Corcyra?
3. Of Ægina?
4. Of Eubœa?
5. Of the Cyclades?
6. Of Crete?
7. Of Cyprus?

SEC. 7.—*History of the Greek Colonies in Asia Minor.*

1. What is said of the Greek colonies?
2. Who settled the western coast of Asia Minor?
3. What illustrious poets and philosophers were born there?
4. What is said of the Æolian colonies in Thrace?
5. What of the Ionian emigration?
6. Relate the origin and circumstances of it?
7. The chief of their twelve cities?
8. How were they united?
9. In what empire were they finally merged?
10. What is said of the Dorian colonies?
11. What were the Hexapolis?

SEC. 8.—*The Greek Colonies on the Euxine Sea, the Coasts of Thrace, Macedon, &c.*

1. When were the colonies on the shores of the Propontis founded?
2. What is said of Miletus?
3. What of Lampsacus?
4. What of Cyzicus?
5. Who settled Byzantium and Chalcedon; and the modern names of these cities?
6. The first Greek city on the Black sea?
7. The most powerful of the Greek states on the Euxine sea?
8. What is said of the slave-trade?
9. Where is Cyrene, and what is said of it?

CHAPTER X.

HISTORY OF GREECE, FROM THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE PERSIAN WARS TO THE ACCESSION OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

SEC. 1.—*The First Persian War.*

1. What bridge did Darius Hytaspes construct in his invasion of Syria?
2. To whom did he entrust it?
3. What opposing counsels were given on the subject of it?
4. What became of Histiæus?
5. The object of Aristagoras' mission to Lacedæmon, and how was he received?
6. How was he received at Athens?
7. What wealthy city did he capture?
8. How was it avenged?
9. The end of Aristagoras and of Histiæus
10. What demand did Darius make of the Athenians?
11. Their answer?
12. How did Darius show his resentment?
13. What calamity did Mardonius experience?
14. How did he attempt to excuse his disgrace?
15. Darius' next attempt?
16. The course of his armament?
17. What traitor was directing the movements of the Persian army?
18. Relative size of the two armies?
19. Who was the Athenian leader?
20. Why did the Spartans refuse their assistance?
21. Bold resolution of the Athenians?
22. Disposition of the Greek army?
23. Describe the battle.
24. What attempt did the Persian fleet then make?
25. How was it baffled?
26. How was Miltiades treated?
27. What two illustrious men shared the power that Miltiades had possessed?
28. How was Aristides treated?
29. The great object of Themistocles?
30. What transactions were taking place at Sparta at this time?

SEC. 2.—*The Second Persian War.*

1. Who undertook a second expedition against Greece?
2. How long after the first?
3. Where was the Persian army first opposed, and by whom?
4. The reply of Leonidas to the demand of Xerxes?
5. Who betrayed him, and how
6. Conduct of Leonidas?
7. What victory did the Greeks obtain at the same time?
8. What rendered it fruitless.
9. The subsequent course of their fleet?
10. Course of Xerxes after the battle of Thermopylæ?
11. Course of the Athenians at his approach?
12. Stratagem of Themistocles to bring on a naval engagement?
13. What put an end to the rivalry between Themistocles and Aristides?
14. The sea-fight at Salamis?
15. The determination of Xerxes?
16. How was he forced to cross the Hellespont, and why?
17. What offers did Mardonius make the Athenians?
18. Where was the second great battle fought?
19. The loss of the Persians?
20. What naval battle was fought the same day?

21. How had the Persians arranged their ships?
22. What were the most splendid results of these victories?
23. What is said of the Athenian republic after this?
24. Plans of Themistocles?
25. What city did Pausanias take?
26. What distinguished persons were among the captives?
27. The effect of so much wealth on Pausanias?
28. How did the Spartans treat him?
29. The effect of the tyranny of Pausanias?
30. The treasure of the allies?
31. What did he do in order to guard against complaints?
32. Fate of Themistocles?
33. Proof of Aristides' integrity?
34. Who succeeded him as leader of the Athenian republic?
35. What two great victories did he gain on one day?
36. How long did the war continue?
37. The terms of the treaty?

SEC. 3.—*The First Peloponnesian War.*

1. What were the Spartans preparing to do at this time, and why?
2. What calamity prevented them from acting?
3. The effects of the earthquake?
4. Who took advantage of it to recover their freedom?
5. The result of the war?
6. Who received the exiles?
7. What Greek state had declined to take part in the war against Persia?
8. How did they suffer in consequence?
9. Who suffered for similar reasons?
10. What two powers arrayed themselves on different sides in this contest?
11. Who now administered the affairs of Athens?
12. What course did Pericles adopt to secure his influence?
13. How did he beautify Athens?
14. How did he defray the expense of these splendid works?
15. How did he make Sparta tremble?
16. What led to a truce?
17. The favourite policy of Pericles?
18. What gave him the fame of a military leader?
19. How did he overthrow the aristocratic party?
20. The extent of the *kingdom* of Athens?
21. Her power?
22. What led to the first Peloponnesian war?
23. Give an account of Corcyra.
24. Explain the origin of the war between the Corcyreans and the Corinthians?
25. How did the Corcyreans provoke general indignation?
26. To whom did both states apply to decide their quarrel?
27. Which side did the Athenians espouse?
28. What capture did the Corinthians make on their return home?
29. What complaints and demands of assistance were made at Sparta about this time?
30. What demands did the Spartans make of the Athenians?
31. How were they received?
32. What caused war to be instantly proclaimed?
33. The relative power of Athens and Sparta?
34. How did the war begin?
35. What dreadful calamity now assailed Athens?
36. What distinguished statesman fell a victim to it?
37. His death, describe.
38. How was Potidæa treated?
39. How Platææ?
40. How was Lesbos saved from destruction?
41. How had the Corinthians treated their Corcyrean prisoners?
42. The consequences of their lenity?
43. Which party in Corcyra prevailed?
44. The bold design of Demosthenes?
45. Its accomplishment?
46. The boast of Cleon?
47. How was he served?
48. Cause of his success?
49. By what were these triumphs counterbalanced?
50. What distinguished Spartan leader was sent to aid the revolters?
51. Who were slain in the battle between the contending armies?
52. What led to the conclusion of a peace?
53. How did the Spartans act?

SEC. 4.—*The Second Peloponnesian War.*

1. How did the Corinthians resent the abandonment of their interests by the Spartans?
2. Whose influence led to the second Peloponnesian war?
3. Character of Alcibiades?
4. What led to a sudden truce between the Spartans and Argives?
5. Conduct of Alcibiades on the occasion?
6. Of what cruelty were the Athenians guilty?
7. What great enterprise did the Athenians now undertake?
8. Who remonstrated against it?
9. The amount of the forces, land and sea?
10. Whither did the fleet first sail?
11. How were the Catanians induced to take part in the enterprise?
12. Why was Alcibiades summoned home?

13. His course?
14. Conduct of Nicias?
15. How were the generals and army treated by the Syracusans?
16. The effect of this calamity on Athens?
17. What other misfortune befell them?
18. What traitor did them the greatest injury?
19. Their most pressing danger?
20. How was their ruin suspended?
21. What change was made in their government?
22. What led to the deposition of the four hundred?
23. What brilliant exploits did Alcibiades perform before he returned to Athens?
24. How was he received?
25. What appointment did he receive?
26. Relate how he became a second time disgraced.
27. Who succeeded Lysander, and his character?
28. Why were the Athenian admirals condemned and executed?
29. What circumstance proved fatal to Athens?
30. What battle virtually terminated the war?
31. Lysander's cruelty?
32. On what humiliating condition were the Athenians forced to surrender?
33. The event of the 16th of May?
34. What did the Spartans still fear?
35. Why had they cause to fear?
36. How did Pharnabazus act toward Alcibiades?
37. Describe the manner of his death?
38. What involuntary homage did the Athenians pay to his talent?

SEC. 5—*Tyrannical Rule of Sparta.—Third Peloponnesian War.*

1. How did Lysander treat the confederates?
2. How did the Spartans rule in Athens?
3. What did they do to cripple the commerce of the Athenians?
4. What to break their spirit?
5. How did the Thebans treat the exile Athenians?
6. The leader of these exiles?
7. His movements and success?
8. How was the ancient constitution of Athens restored?
9. How did the Athenians show their degeneracy?
10. Character of Socrates?
11. His two most famous disciples?
12. Give an account of the expedition of Cyrus and the retreat of the ten thousand?
13. What became of them after their return?
14. Who was Agesilaus, and to whom did he owe his elevation?
15. His treatment of Lysander?
16. His success against Persia?
17. What led to the third Peloponnesian war?
18. The conduct of the Spartans to Thebes?
19. The fate of Lysander and Pausanias?
20. Why was Agesilaus recalled?
21. How was the Spartan navy annihilated?
22. Conon's use of this success?
23. What two battles were fought during this war?
24. The fate of Corinth?
25. How was Conon treated by Artaxerxes?
26. The base conduct of Sparta?
27. Its treatment of Olynthus?
28. Its treachery to Thebes?
29. Who received the Theban patriots?
30. How, and by whom was Thebes rescued?
31. What conduct of a Spartan general filled Athens with indignation?
32. The course of the war?
33. What saved Sparta from destruction?
34. Who now summoned all the Grecian states to Sparta, and for what purpose?
35. Who was Epaminondas?
36. How did he destroy Spartan influence at this conference?
37. Describe the battle of Leuctra.
38. The consequences of this battle?
39. What powerful ally now joined the Thebans?
40. What grand scheme had he formed?
41. His death?
42. How were his murderers received in the Grecian republics?
43. What imminent danger now threatened Sparta?
44. The progress of the Theban army?
45. How long had it been since an enemy had appeared in Laconia?
46. How were the Spartans still more deeply mortified?
47. Conduct of the Athenians?
48. How were the Theban generals received on their return home?
49. The different conduct of Pelopidas and Epaminondas?
50. The course of events during the six following years?
51. What distinguished hostage did Pelopidas bring with him from Macedon?
52. How was Pelopidas treated by Alexander of Pheræ?
53. The effect of his eloquence with the Persian monarch?
54. Why did the Grecian states refuse to accede to this union?
55. Death of Pelopidas?
56. Bold attempt of Epaminondas?
57. What prevented its success?

58. What prevented him from capturing Mantinæa?
59 What great victory did he now gain?
60 The effect of it?
61. The effect on Thebes of the deaths of Epaminondas and Pelopidas?
62. Terms of the treaty of peace?
63 Influence on Sparta of Agesilaus?

SEC. 6.—*The Second Sacred War.—Destruction of Grecian Freedom.*

1. How did the Athenians lose their dominion over the maritime states?
2. Who excited them to such conduct?
3. What states revolted?
4. What defeat did the Athenians sustain?
5. Base conduct of Chares?
6. How did he complete the ruin of the Athenians?
7. What is said of the Amphictyonic council?
8. How did it punish the Phocians and Spartans, and why?
9. How did the Phocians act?
10. How was the war conducted on both sides?
11. The fate of Philomelus?
12. His successor, and his conduct?
13. To whom did the Thebans apply for aid?
14. His conduct?
15. Why was he unwilling to pass the straits of Thermopylæ?
16. Who renewed the war?
17. How was Philip mortified?
18. Why did the Phocians now desire peace?
19. Why was it refused?
20. How did Philip act?
21. By what orator was he opposed?
22. Who excited a new sacred war?
23. In what manner?
24. Conduct of Philip?
25. Who opposed him?
26. Where were they defeated?
27. To what office was Philip now chosen?

CHAPTER XI.

THE HISTORY OF MACEDON.

SEC. 1.—*Geographical Outline.*

1. What separates Thrace from Macedon?
2. The ancient name of Macedon?
3. The boundaries of Macedon in its most flourishing state?
4. How many nations did it contain?
5. Where was Epidamnus?
6. The capital of Macedon?
7. The most important cities of the Chalcidian peninsula?
8 The most remarkable mountains of Macedon?
9. Its principal rivers?
10. Its soil and productions?
11. For what was it celebrated?

SEC. 2.—*History of the Macedonian Monarchy.*

1. How was Macedon settled?
2. How was Edessa taken?
3. When did the kingdom become tributary to the Persians?
4. When did it recover its independence?
5. Why did Perdiccas II. unite with the Spartans against the Athenians?
6. Policy of Archelaus, his successor?
7. What philosopher and what poet did he patronize?
8. His successor?
9. The condition of his kingdom at his accession?
10. His first movements?
11. What military improvement did he make?
12. What victories did he soon gain?
13. His conduct toward Athens?
14. How was he rewarded by the Thessalians?
15. Whom did he marry?
16. His policy?
17. By whom was he opposed?
18. What personal injury did he sustain at the siege of Methone?
19. What two disappointments did he soon afterwards experience?
20. Who spent his life in opposing him?
21. What city did he take and destroy?
22. How did he disarm the Athenians?
23. Of what further folly were they guilty?
24. How did Philip treat Amphissa?
25. How did he announce his design against the liberties of Greece?
26. What signal victory did he gain over the Greeks?
27. His conduct toward the Thebans and Athenians?
28. To what office was he now elected?
29. What put an end to all his schemes?
30. His successor?
31. What enemies did he have to contend against?
32. His successes?
33. What report was now spread throughout Greece?
34. Its effect?
35. How were the Thebans treated by Alexander?
36. What family did he spare?
37 Who were most active in this destruction, and why?
38. What regret did Alexander afterwards express?
39. The effect of this calamity throughout Greece?
40. To whom did Alexander entrust the government of Greece and Macedon?

41. What empire did he now prepare to invade?
42. The amount of his forces?
43. Whence did he embark?
44. The prudent advice of Memnon?
45. His first battle?
46. His conquests at the end of the first campaign?
47. Folly of Darius?
48. His second battle?
49. What captives and what spoil did Alexander take?
50. The noble conduct of Alexander after this battle?
51 What city set him at defiance?
52. Its punishment?
53. What second city resisted, and shared the same fate?
54. How did he open his fourth campaign?
55. The third battle of Darius?
56. Describe this battle?
57. Respective losses of the two armies?
58. How was this triumph sullied?
59. Fate of Darius?
60. Fate of his murderer?
61. What other country did Alexander now invade?
62. Conduct of the Lacedæmonians at this time?
63. What proofs of Alexander's respect for the ancient states of Greece are mentioned?
64. Why was Æschines banished?
65. By what route did Alexander advance toward India?
66. What reinforcement did he receive?
67. What enemy did he meet with on the banks of the Hydaspes?
68. How did he effect a passage?
69 How far eastward did he proceed?
70. Why did he go no further?
71. By what route did he return?
72. Course of Nearchus?
73. What proof of Alexander's consummate wisdom is given?
74. What cut short his plan?
75. The place and date of his death?
76 To whom did he give his ring?

SEC. 3.—*Dissolution of the Macedonian Empire.*

1. What remark is made of Perdiccas?
2. Conduct of the Macedonian nobles?
3. What had well nigh led to a civil war, and how was it averted?
4. What arrangement was made?
5. How were Alexander's remains treated?
6. What projected marriage was prevented?
7. What storm now burst upon Perdiccas?
8. What battle was fought, and with what results?
9. The fate of Perdiccas?
10. What brief struggle now took place in Greece?
11. Its progress and results?
12. Conduct of Ptolemy?
13. How was Eumenes treated by the army?
14. Who was made regent?
15. Whom did Antipater send against Eumenes?
16. Who discovered the secret plans of Antigonus?
17. What produced a new revolution in the empire?
18. Antipater's successor?
19. Instances of his unstatesman-like conduct?
20. How was this last edict received at Athens?
21. Who fell victims there to mob violence?
22. Conduct of Cassander?
23. Who governed Athens at this time?
24. Movements of Polysperchon?
25. Conduct of Olympias?
26. How was she punished?
27. Whom did Cassander marry?
28. How did this marriage benefit him?
29. What was Polysperchon doing at this time?
30. How was Eumenes treated by his troops, and his death?
31. How were these troops punished?
32. Grand design of Antigonus?
33. How did he prepare to carry it into effect?
34. What victory did Ptolemy gain, and its consequences?
35. What defeat did he afterwards sustain?
36. How did Demetrius become involved in a conquest with the Arabs?
37. Bold conduct of Seleucus?
38. What new dynasty now arose?
39. Insincerity of Cassander.
40. What was Ptolemy preparing to do?
41. What did Lysimachus resolve upon?
42. Whom did all acknowledge as their sovereign?
43. What murders did Cassander commit?
44. Movements of Demetrius?
45. To what office did his father appoint him?
46. What new confederacy was formed against Antigonus?
47. What great battle was fought at Ipsus that decided the fate of an empire; the parties engaged, and the result?
48. The consequences of this battle?
49. How long had the mighty empire of Alexander lasted?
50. The most enduring memorial of his policy?

CHAPTER XII.

HISTORY OF THE STATES THAT AROSE FROM THE DISMEMBERMENT OF THE MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

SEC. 1.—*The History of Macedon and Greece from the Battle of Ipsus to the Roman Conquest.*

1. Whither did Demetrius flee after the fatal battle of Ipsus?
2. How was he received?
3. Where did he establish himself?
4. Whom did he now obtain for a son-in-law?
5. To whom did Cassander leave his kingdom at his decease?
6. Of what dreadful crime was his son Antipater guilty?
7. The consequences of it?
8. Whose aid did Alexander, the surviving son, seek?
9. The consequences of inviting Demetrius into Macedon?
10. What mighty plans did Demetrius now form?
11. Who was excited to invade his dominions?
12. The movements and fate of Demetrius?
13. Crime of Lysimachus?
14. The consequences of it to himself?
15. By whom was Seleucus murdered?
16. What events took place the same year in which Seleucus fell?
17. The cause of these revolts in Asia?
18. How did Alexander the Great attempt to *Hellenize* the East?
19. The result of this attempt?
20. By whom was Ptolemy Ceraunus, king of Macedon, slain?
21. The progress of the Gauls?
22. Where did they finally settle?
23. Who now obtained the vacant throne of Macedon?
24. The confederate cities of the Achæan league?
25. What led to a new revolution in Macedon?
26. What led to the death of Pyrrhus?
27. Who regained the throne of Macedon?
28. What cities now joined the Achæan league?
29. What revolution took place in Sparta?
30. What brought about a counter revolution?
31. Conduct of Cleomenes?
32. By whom was he defeated?
33. What rekindled the flames of war?
34. Of what imprudence was Aratus guilty; and its consequences?
35. Against whom was war now declared by the Achæan league?
36. What commercial war was going on at the same time?
37. The project of the exile Cleomenes?
38. How was he treated by the young king of Egypt?
39. Relate the circumstances of his death?
40. What is said of him?
41. What now inclined all the Greeks to peace?
42. Where was a treaty concluded?
43. What is said of the Macedonian monarch?
44. With whom did he form an alliance?
45. What great crime did he commit?
46. How did the Romans find employment for Philip at home?
47. The parties in the war that ensued?
48. The successor of Aratus?
49. Against whom did Philip now declare war?
50. Whose aid did the Athenians solicit?
51. Whither did the Romans next proceed?
52. Where did they fight with Philip?
53. Describe the battle.
54. On what terms did Philip obtain peace?
55. What proclamation did the Romans make at the Isthmian games?
56. Describe the scene.
57. How did Flaminius show his insincerity?
58. Who now declared war against the Romans?
59. By whom was he instigated?
60. What is said of his campaigns?
61. The result of the war?
62. How were the Ætolians treated by the Romans?
63. By whom was Sparta captured?
64. What loss did the league sustain?
65. Relate the circumstances of his death.
66. How was his fate avenged?
67. Philip's cruelty to his son Demetrius?
68. His death, how occasioned?
69. The first act of Perseus, his successor?
70. Where was he defeated by the Romans?
71. How was he treated?
72. The effect of the eclipse of the moon on the two armies?
73. How did the Romans treat the Achæans?
74. What led to the destruction of Corinth?
75. What is said of Athens?

SEC. 2.—*History of the Kingdom of Syria under the Seleucidæ.*

1. What advantage did Seleucus gain by his victory over the satraps of Media and Persia?
2. What further additions did he make to his territories in four years?
3. How far did he penetrate India?
4. What advantages did he gain by his treaty with Sandracottus?
5. The seat of his government?
6. Why was this an unfortunate choice?
7. What cities did he found?
8. Why did he invade Europe?
9. His end?

10. His successor?
11. Mention the several wars in which he was engaged, and their results.
12. Why was his son and successor called Theos?
13. Why did he begin to lose the provinces of Upper Asia?
14. The conditions of his treaty with Ptolemy?
15. How did he suffer for fulfilling them?
16. Who succeeded him?
17. What war did his mother's crime bring on him?
18. Progress of Ptolemy?
19. What did he gain by this expedition?
20. What enemies now rose against Seleucus?
21. The result of these wars?
22. The fate of Seleucus?
23. To whom was Antiochus the Great indebted for his crown?
24. How was he deceived by his prime minister?
25. How did the rebel forces act when Antiochus marched against them?
26. The fate of the prime minister and his brothers?
27. In what wars was Antiochus now engaged?
28. In what important expedition did he engage, in conjunction with the Bactrian monarch?
29. Who prevented him from conquering Egypt?
30. On what occasion did the Romans a second time interfere?
31. By whom was he instigated to treat them with disdain?
32. What battle laid him prostrate at their feet?
33. Of what countries did they deprive him?
34. His end; and his successor?
35. The fate of Seleucus IV.?
36. What did the Jews say of this event?
37. His successor, and his surnames?
38. How did he provoke universal hatred?
39. The cause of his war with Egypt?
40. Its progress and results?
41. What treachery was practised toward him?
42. Who prevented him from taking his revenge?
43. What resolution did he now attempt to carry out?
44. The results of his wild project?
45. Who succeeded him?
46. Under what circumstances did he lose his life?
47. The fate of the usurper Balas?
48. What withheld Demetrius from marching against the usurper, Tryphon?
49. What was his success?
50. The vicissitudes of fortune he experienced?
51. The fate of Seleucus, his son?
52. How was he avenged?
53. How did the Syrians treat the entire family, and why?
54. To whom did they offer their crown?
55. The fate of Tigranes?
56. The last of the Seleucidæ, and his fate?

Sec. 3.—*History of Egypt under the Ptolemies.*

1. Who was the wisest statesman among the successors of Alexander?
2. How did he conduct himself in Egypt?
3. His patronage of literature?
4. What people flocked to Alexandria; and why?
5. What is the Septuagint, and why so called?
6. What works did he erect?
7. Describe the college of philosophy?
8. Its reputation and permanence?
9. The material for writing previous to papyrus?
10. What is papyrus?
11. Its influence on literature?
12. Why was not parchment substituted for it?
13. How was Egypt strengthened?
14. Popularity of the son of Ptolemy Lagus?
15. His successor, and his administration?
16. What channels of trade were opened?
17. What pernicious habits did Philadelphus adopt?
18. What mission did he send to Rome?
19. Of what benefit was this mission to Rome?
20. Character and deeds of Ptolemy Evergetes?
21. Character of Ptolemy Philopater?
22. What illustrious persons did he put to death?
23. His folly at Jerusalem?
24. Of what crimes was he guilty?
25. What circumstance saved Egypt from being involved in the Syrian war?
26. Character of Ptolemy Epiphanes?
27. Character and deeds of Ptolemy Philometer?
28. His successor, and whom did he marry?
29. His character, and deeds?
30. The history of his sons?
31. What illustrious daughter of Ptolemy Auletes became queen of Egypt?
32. Her fate, and that of her kingdom?
33. What is said of Alexandria?

Sec. 4.—*History of the Minor Kingdoms in Western Asia.*

1. The principal kingdoms formed from the the fragments of the Macedonian monarchy in Western Asia?
2. The history of Pergamus, and its kings?
3. What invention do we owe to them?

4. What became of their library?
5. The history of Bithynia?
6. The most illustrious monarch of Pontus?
7. His character?
8. With whom did he provoke a contest?
9. Of what act of cruelty was he guilty?
10. Of what Grecian city did he make himself master?
11. What Roman consul frequently defeated him?
12. Why did Sylla make peace with him?
13. How was he treated by Murœna?
14. His conduct during the civil wars of the Romans?
15. What young Roman student defeated his lieutenants?
16. Who was sent against him, and what success?
17. What re-animated the country of Mithridates?
18. What forced Lucullus to return home?
19. Who was now sent against him?
20. His reverses, and return to his country?
21. His misfortunes and death?
22. What is said of Cappadocia, and of its inhabitants?
23. What is said of the two Armenias?
24. What first gave celebrity to Rhodes?
25. Describe the siege.
26. What was erected in commemoration of this siege?
27. The conduct of the Rhodians in the war between Antiochus and the Romans?
28. How were they afterwards treated by the Romans?
29. What king attacked them?
30. Their conduct in the civil war between Pompey and Cæsar?
31. How were they treated by Cassius?
32. How, by Claudius Cæsar, and for what cause?
33. How, by Vespasian?

SEC. 5.—*History of Bactria and Parthia.*

1. In what respect did the Bactrian kingdom differ from those described in the preceding sections?
2. Its founder?
3. The extent of the kingdom in the height of its prosperity?
4. By whom were the Greeks driven from the kingdom, and what became of them?
5. Are they still existing?
6. The general limits of the Parthian kingdom?
7. What is said of their monarchs?
8. What circumstance proves that they were foreigners?
9. Their exclusive policy, and its consequences?
10. What cities were benefited by the change?
11. Who commenced the war of independence?
12. The original government formed by the heads of the Parthian tribes?
13. What was a remarkable peculiarity of Parthian tactics?
14. How did the war between the Parthians and Syrians terminate?
15. The first danger to which the Parthians were exposed?
16. Against what formidable power did they next contend?
17. The result of the expedition of Crassus?
18. Which side did they favour in the civil wars of Rome?
19. How did they obtain peace from Augustus Cæsar?
20. Their treatment of the Christians?
21. What native Persian at length drove them from the country?
22. The effect of this revolution on Christianity in the East?
23. The line between ancient and modern history, in Asiatic annals?

SEC. 6.—*History of Idumea, and its Capital, Petra.*

1. From whom were the Edomites descended?
2. The advantages of their situation?
3. Its capital city, and its situation?
4. Describe it.
5. The prediction of Jeremiah?
6. Their ports and commerce?
7. By whom were they subdued?
8. The Scripture account of Hadad?
9. With whom were the Edomites frequently at war?
10. Who were the Idumeans, and the Nabatheans?
11. The expedition of Athenæus against them, and its results?
12. How was Demetrius deterred from avenging the fate of his general?
13. How came the name of Idumean to become extinct?
14. How was Petra ruined?
15. Recite the prophecy of Isaiah?

SEC. 7.—*History of the Jews, from their Return out of the Babylonish Captivity to the Destruction of Jerusalem by Titus.*

1. How many Jews returned to their native land, after the decree of Cyrus?
2. Their governor?
3. The Jewish tradition relative to this return?
4. Application of the Samaritans?
5. How did they afterwards treat the Jews?
6. What was the conduct of the Jews in Xerxes' army?
7. Who was the Ahasuerus of Scripture?

8. Conduct of Haman, and his end?
9. Who was Ezra?
10. What great work did he perform?
11. How do the Jews regard him?
12. His successor?
13. How did the Jews act toward Alexander?
14. How did Judea suffer after his death?
15. How did Jerusalem suffer under Ptolemy Soter?
16. The high-priest at this time, and his character?
17. What work was completed under his directions?
18. What sect arose about this time?
19. Their doctrines?
20. What version of the Scriptures was made at this time in Egypt?
21. Who attempted to *Hellenize* the Jews?
22. Conduct of Simon, and of Onias?
23. How did Onias lose the priesthood?
24. State of the nation under Jason's administration?
25. Conduct of Jason?
26. Of his brother Menelaus?
27. Cause of Onias' death?
28. Cause of the riot in Jerusalem?
29. How were the deputies to Antiochus treated?
30. How did the Syrians show their sense of this atrocity?
31. Conduct of Jason during the Syrian invasion of Egypt?
32. Antiochus' dreadful cruelty towards the Jews?
33. His awful profanity?
34. His edict, and its execution?
35. His cruelty towards the fugitive Jews?
36. The effect of their noble constancy
37. Brave conduct of Mattathias?
38. How did the wars of the Maccabees commence?
39. Whom did Mattathias appoint his successor?
40. The origin of the name, "Maccabees."
41. Exploits of Judas Maccabeus?
42. How long had the temple been in the hands of the heathen?
43. Conduct of the Jewish army as it came in sight of Jerusalem?
44. The circumstances of the death of Judas?
45. His funeral?
46. His successor?
47. What privilege did he obtain from the Syrian king?
48. The inscription on one of his coins, which has been preserved?
49. His death, and successor?
50. Acts of his administration?
51. His treatment of the Pharisees?
52. His successor, and the cause of his death?
53. History of his successor, Alexander Jannæus?
54. History of his two sons?
55. Conduct of Antipater?
56. To whom was the decision of the crown left?
57. Conduct of Aristobulus?
58. Conduct of the Jews, after he left Jerusalem?
59. How did Pompey treat Jerusalem?
60. Who was now supreme in Jerusalem?
61. Conduct of Antipater?
62. How was he rewarded by Cæsar?
63. The condition of Judea during the civil wars of the Romans after the death of Pompey?
64. Whom did Antony make king of Judea?
65. Why were the Jews opposed to him?
66. Instances of his cruelty?
67. Age of Herod at his death?
68. His successor, his history?
69. Feelings of the Jews on the occasion of Pilate's entering Jerusalem?
70. How did Pilate provoke a fresh insurrection?
71. The state of society in Judea during his administration?
72. What forerunner of Christ now appeared in Judea, and how was he received?
73. How old was our Lord when he began to preach?
74. What occurred at his baptism?
75. Wicked conduct of Herod Antipas?
76. His conduct toward John the Baptist?
77. For what pretended crime was Jesus crucified?
78. How long after his resurrection did he continue with his disciples?
79. How many persons were converted by St. Peter's preaching, on the day of Pentecost?
80. The disinterested conduct of the Christian community?
81. Who was the first Christian martyr?
82. History of Paul's conversion?
83. End of Pontius Pilate?
84. History of Herod Agrippa?
85. Which of the Apostles did he put to death?
86. His end?
87. Condition of Judea after his death?
88. Who were the *Sicarii*?
89. Conduct of Felix?
90. His treatment of St. Paul?
91. Festus' treatment of St. Paul?
92. Conduct of Florus, the last governor of Judea?
93. Conduct of the Jews?
94. Why did the Christians retire to Pella, at this time?
95. Who was sent against the Jews?
96. The three parties in Jerusalem, and their dissensions?

97. To what danger was Titus exposed?
98. The sufferings of the Jews during the siege of Jerusalem?
99. The fate of Jerusalem?
100. The number of captives, and of the slain?
101. How was the victory of Titus celebrated in Rome?
102. Describe the medal struck, commemorative of the event?

CHAPTER XIII.

HISTORY OF ANCIENT ITALY.

SEC. 1.—*Geographical Outline.*

1. The boundaries of Italy?
2. Its divisions?
3. Cisalpine Gaul, why so called?
4. Why also called Gallia Togata?
5. The principal subalpine tribes?
6. The Cottian Alps, why so called?
7. The chief cities of Liguria?
8. The Ligurian name of the river Po, and why so called?
9. The principal towns of the Boii?
10. The limits of Gallia Transpadana?
11. Of Central Italy?
12. What countries did it comprise?
13. The boundaries of Etruria?
14. How was it divided?
15. The limits of Latium?
16. In what part of Italy did the Greek colonies locate themselves?
17. For what has Italy ever been celebrated?
18. What has Italy been, and what is it now?

SEC. 2.—*Historical Notices of the early Inhabitants of Italy.*

1. From whom were the earliest inhabitants of Italy descended?
2. Of what two languages is the Latin a compound?
3. The origin of the name Sicily?
4. The original name of the Latins?
5. What proof is given that the serfs were of Pelasgic origin, and the warriors of Oscan descent?
6. The gods of the ancient Latins?
7. What is said of the Sabines?
8. Explain the "Ver Sacrum?"
9. The history of the Lucanians?
10. For what were the Sabellian tribes distinguished?
11. What prevented them from becoming predominant in Italy?
12. To what did the Samnites owe their downfall?
13. The origin of the term "Imperator?"
14. What gave the Romans great advantage over the Etruscans?
15. For what were they remarkable?
16. Who annihilated their navy?
17. Who finally subdued them?
18. What is said of their ancient works?
19. What of their superstition?
20. What is said of the Umbrians?
21. What of the Messapians?
22. What of the Ligurians?
23. Their reputation among the Romans?

SEC. 3.—*The Greek Colonies in Italy.*

1. The earliest Greek settlement in Italy?
2. What is said of the city of Cumæ?
3. Its history, and what gave it importance?
4. By whom was Tarentum founded?
5. Its history?
6. By whom was Croton founded?
7. What proof of its power is given?
8. The design of the Pythagorean society?
9. How was Croton ruined?
10. The cause of the power of Sybaris?
11. For what did it become proverbial?
12. What led to a war between it and Croton, and the result of it?
13. To whom did the Sybarites then apply for aid?
14. What city did they then found?
15. What led to a civil war, and the result of it?
16. The subsequent history of Thurium?
17. What is said of Zalcucus?
18. Who brought the Locrians to the verge of ruin?
19. Its subsequent history?
20. By whom was Rhegium colonized?
21. By whom destroyed?
22. By whom restored?
23. By what treachery was it again destroyed?
24. How were the traitors punished?

CHAPTER XIV.

HISTORY OF SICILY.

SEC. 1.—*Geographical Outline.*

1. Ancient names of Sicily?
2. Origin of the name of the city "Rhegium?"
3. For what are the straits of Messina remarkable?
4. The extent of the city of Syracuse?
5. Describe the prison Latomiæ?
6. What is said of the fountain of Arethusa?
7. The origin of the proverb "Remove not Camarina?"
8. Polybius' account of Agrigentum?
9. The most remarkable natural object in Sicily?
10. The fiction of the poets respecting it?

SEC. 2.—*Historical Notices of the ancient Inhabitants of Sicily.*

1. The first inhabitants of Sicily?
2. The character they bore?
3. The next in antiquity?
4. Who came next?
5. Who was Æolus?
6. The fate of Deucetius, the most renowned king of the Siculi?
7. How were the Siculi treated by the Syracusans?
8. How were they treated by the tyrant Dionysius?
9. By whom was their independence restored?

SEC. 3.—*The History of Syracuse.*

1. When and by whom was Syracuse founded?
2. Its original form of government?
3. Under what circumstances was it changed?
4. The consequences of Gelon's wise administration?
5. Who applied to him for aid?
6. What demand did he make?
7. With what forces did the Carthaginians invade Sicily?
8. By what stratagem did Gelon entirely overthrow them?
9. How was he regarded by his subjects after his death?
10. His successor, and what is said of his administration?
11. What signal and important naval victory did he gain?
12. What led to a revolution in the government?
13. What was *petalism*, and what were its consequences?
14. Who invaded Sicily at this time?
15. What circumstance led to a series of sanguinary wars?
16. What is said of Dionysius I.?
17. His death, and his successor?
18. The character and conduct of Dionysius II.?
19. What compelled the Syracusans to apply for aid to their parent city, Corinth?
20. Who was sent to them?
21. The consequences of his death?
22. What led the Syracusans afterwards to invoke the aid of Pyrrhus, king of Epirus?
23. His conduct in Sicily?
24. To whom was the Syracusan throne finally offered?
25. What is said of his administration?
26. What led to the destruction of Syracuse?
27. Who was Archimedes?
28. How did the Romans govern Syracuse?
29. To what was this owing?

CHAPTER XV

HISTORY OF THE ROMAN REPUBLIC.

SEC. 1.—*Traditions respecting the Origin of the Romans.*

1. The origin of the Romans according to the ancient legends?
2. What proves that they were partly of Pelasgic origin?
3. The probable foundation of these ancient legends?
4. Repeat the substance of them.
5. The story of Numitor and Amulius?
6. The story of Romulus and Remus?
7. Cause of the quarrel between them, and its results?
8. Date of the building of Rome.
9. Its original size, &c.?

SEC. 2.—*From the Foundation of the City to the Abolition of Royalty.*

1. How did Romulus procure inhabitants for his new city?
2. Form of its government?
3. What is said of the tie of patron and client?
4. How did Romulus obtain wives for his subjects?
5. Story of Tarpeia.
6. What led to a peace between Romulus and Tatius, and the terms?
7. What is said of these and other legends?
8. The story of Romulus' death?
9. His successor and his character?
10. His principal acts?
11. Successor of Numa, and his character?
12. How was the war between the Romans and Albans terminated?
13. Conduct of the surviving Horatius?
14. The fate of Alba and the cause of it?
15. The successor of Tullus?
16. His principal acts?
17. The successor of Ancus Martius?
18. Who was Tarquinius Priscus?
19. How did he secure the throne?
20. How was his difficulty with Attus Nævius compromised?
21. What public works rendered his name illustrious?
22. How did he console the people under their toils?
23. The cause and manner of his death?
24. Who was Servius Tullius, his successor?
25. What is said of him as a statesman?
26. Mention some of his acts?
27. How was he regarded by the patricians?
28. The circumstances of his death, and the conduct of his son-in-law and daughter?
29. Character and acts of Tarquin the Proud?
30. Cause of his banishment?
31. Conduct of Brutus?

SEC. 3.—*From the Establishment of the Roman Republic to the Burning of the City by the Gauls.*

1. Nature of the government that succeeded the monarchy?
2. What conspiracy was soon afterwards detected, and by what means?
3. The conduct of the consul Brutus?
4. Who were banished, and why?
5. Popular conduct of Valerius?
6. With whom did the Romans now make a treaty?
7. The possessions of Rome at this time?
8. The legend of Horatius Cocles?
9. The legend of Mucius Scævola?
10. The legend of Cœlia?
11. What is said of these legends?
12. The cause of the Sabine war that followed, and its results?
13. Oppressive conduct of the patricians, and its effects?
14. Who was appointed dictator, and his acts?
15. The second dictator?
16. What occasioned still greater discontent?
17. Conduct of the plebeians?
18. How were the difficulties settled?
19. What facts are manifest from the treaties made about this time with the Latins and Hernicans?
20. Legend of Coriolanus?
21. What was the agrarian law proposed by Spurius Cassius?
22. The fate of Spurius?
23. What remarkable circumstance is mentioned?
24. What led to a change of policy on the part of the Fabii?
25. The fate of the family?
26. Progress of the Etruscans?
27. Conjecture of Niebuhr?
28. Conduct of Genucius, the tribune?
29. Conduct of the patricians
30. What frustrated their plans?
31. How did Volero Publius destroy the supremacy of the patrician faction?
32. Conduct of Appius Claudius?
33. Of what act of cruel vengeance was he guilty?
34. How did he escape the penalty of his tyranny?
35. Boldness of Appius Herdonius?
36. Bad faith of the senate?
37. On what occasion was Cincinnatus made dictator?
38. How did he use his office?
39. What conjecture has been hazarded respecting his dictatorship?
40. What privilege was obtained for the people through the exertions of Siccius Dentatus?
41. The history of the twelve tables?
42. Who were the decemvirs?
43. What led to their overthrow?
44. How was the tribunician power increased?
45. Cause and manner of the death of Spurius Mælius?
46. Cause of the Veientine war?
47. By whom and in what manner was Veii taken?
48. What return was made to Camillus for his great services?
49. Cause of the Gallic war?
50. The result of the first battle?
51. What did the Romans do after this?
52. How were the Gauls prevented from taking the citadel?
53. What ransom was paid for the city?
54. How do the ordinary legend and Polybius agree?

SEC. 4.—*From the Rebuilding of the City to the first Punic War.*

1. The state of Rome after the departure of the Gauls?
2. The wishes of the citizens, and how were they prevented from carrying them into effect?
3. The fate of Manlius?
4. The strength of the patricians at this time, and the probable consequences?
5. The renovators of the Roman constitution?
6. What three bills were brought forward by Licinius?
7. How did the patricians endeavour to frustrate his designs?
8. How did they modify his demands?
9. In what important contest did the Romans now engage?
10. The cause of the war?
11. What led to a war with the Latins?
12. The decree of Manlius, and the reason for it?
13. The first offender, and how was he treated?
14. The result of this war?
15. What confederacy was now formed against the Romans?
16. The disaster of the Roman army?
17. The advice of Pontius' father?
18. How were the Romans treated?
19. The result of the war?
20. Who finally subdued the Samnites?
21. The conduct of the two Decii?
22. Why was war proclaimed against Tarentum?
23. What Grecian king was summoned to Tarentum to defend it?
24. His motives for coming to Italy?
25. To what circumstance did Pyrrhus owe his first victory?
26. The results of the first campaign?
27. Pyrrhus' remark after his second victory?
28. Whither did he then go?

29. What brought him back to Italy?
30. The result of his third battle?
31. The termination of the war?

SEC. 5.—*From the Commencement of the Punic Wars to the Beginning of the Civil Dissensions under the Gracchi.*

1 The cause of the first Punic war?
2 Policy of Hiero, king of Syracuse?
3 Efforts of the Carthaginians?
4 What strong city did the Romans capture in Sicily?
5 How did they learn the art of ship building?
6. How did Duilius obtain a naval victory over the Carthaginians?
7. What grand enterprise did the Romans now undertake?
8. How did they prepare for it?
9. What turned the fortune of war?
10. What successive losses did the Romans sustain?
11. Conduct of Regulus?
12. What is said of his death?
13. What great naval victory did Catulus gain?
14. What led to a peace, and the terms of it?
15. In what important war did the Romans soon afterwards engage?
16. What reputation did they gain by their success?
17. What led to a second Punic war?
18. What oath did Hannibal take when a boy?
19. His first victory over the Romans?
20. His second victory, and its results?
21. His third great victory?
22. Policy of Fabius?
23. Hannibal's fourth and greatest victory?
24. The effect of his sojourn in Capua?
25. When did success first dawn on the Romans?
26. What two cities in Sicily did they capture?
27. The fate of Asdrubal?
28. Policy of Scipio?
29. How did he outwit Syphax?
30. His successive victories?
31. What prevented a peace, on Hannibal's return?
32. Where was the last battle fought?
33. The result of it?
34. The terms of peace?
35. How was Scipio honoured?
36. The next war in which the Romans were engaged?
37 Success of the consul Flaminius?
38 Who caused a renewal of the wars in Greece?
39. By whom was he instigated?
40. Where did the Romans gain a signal victory over the Syrians?
41. Where was he entirely overthrown?
42. On what terms did he obtain peace?
43. The fate of Hannibal?
44. How were the Scipios treated on their return home?
45. What is said of the Bacchanalians?
46. What new war now broke out, and its result?
47. What is said of the triumph of Æmilius Paulus?
48. Cato's motives in wishing to destroy Carthage?
49. The pretext for the war?
50. How did the Carthaginians attempt to avert their fate?
51. How did they afterwards obtain arms?
52. Describe the siege?
53. Scipio's feelings on viewing Carthage in flames?
54. Story of Asdrubal's wife?
55. The origin of the war which proved fatal to the independence of Greece?
56. The fate of Corinth?
57. What other cities soon afterwards shared the same fate?
58. What story is told of Mummius?
59. What protracted the war in Spain?
60. What is said of the valour of the Celtiberians and Lusitanians?
61. What is said of their leader, Viriatus?
62. Conduct of Pompey in Spain?
63. Policy of Scipio Æmilianus?
64. His success?
65. What province in Asia did the Romans now obtain, and in what manner?
66. The fruits of this acquisition?

SEC. 6.—*From the Beginning of the Civil Dissensions under the Gracchi to the Downfall of the Republic and Death of Pompey.*

1. What gradual change did the government undergo, during the Punic, Macedonian, and Spanish wars?
2. In what way did the aristocracy acquire so much wealth?
3. How did Tiberius Gracchus attempt to check the progress of corruption?
4. What was his first step?
5. How did the nobles attempt to thwart his purposes?
6. Tiberius Gracchus' next step?
7. By what proposal was this followed?
8. What led to his death?
9. Who was his murderer?
10. His subsequent career?
11. In what two wars did the Romans now engage, and by what means were they terminated?
12. Who now determined to follow the example of Tiberius Gracchus?
13. By whom was he urged on?
14. How did he commence his career?

15. What change did he make in the government?
16. How did the senate endeavour to thwart him?
17. What accident precipitated the struggle?
18. The death of Caius Gracchus, and the conduct of Opimius?
19. What followed the death of the Gracchi?
20. How did the senate show their venality in the Jugurthine war?
21. How did Jugurtha act in Rome, and the consequence?
22. His success, and its effect in Rome?
23. Who was sent against him?
24. By whom was he supplanted?
25. The success of Marius?
26. The subsequent fate of Jugurtha?
27. What hordes were now devastating Transalpine Gaul?
28. By whom were they subdued?
29. What war had been waged in Sicily?
30. How were the insurgents punished?
31. What still more dangerous war now broke out?
32. How many men perished in this war, and how was tranquillity restored?
33. What new enemy now arose in Asia?
34. Who was appointed to command in this war?
35. Between what parties did the first civil war now break out?
36. Conduct of Marius in Rome?
37. Sylla's success in Asia?
38. What led to a peace?
39. Conduct of Sylla in Rome?
40. What office did he usurp?
41. Cause of his death?
42. The conduct and end of the consul Lepidus?
43. What war now broke out in Spain?
44. Who was sent against Sertorius?
45. What led to its termination?
46. Who was Spartacus, and his deeds?
47. By whom was he crushed?
48. Conduct of Crassus and Pompey?
49. What was the Manilian law?
50. What was Pompey's success in Asia?
51. Who was Catiline, and what was the object of his conspiracy?
52. By whom, and in what manner, was his conspiracy detected?
53. The fate of the conspirators?
54. Who protested against their execution?
55. What honourable title was conferred on Cicero?
56. The first triumvirate?
57. By whom were they supported, and from what motives?
58. How did he succeed?
59. What first disturbed the union of the triumvirs?
60. By what was it broken?
61. Cæsar's military exploits?
62. Pompey's conduct toward him?
63. How did the contest between these two commanders commence?
64. What bribes had Cæsar paid over to Caius Curio?
65. How did he embarrass the senate?
66. The decree of the senate?
67. Cæsar's conduct on receiving this intelligence?
68. Conduct of Pompey's party?
69. How long did it take Cæsar to subdue Italy?
70. His subsequent victories?
71. What office was conferred on him on his return to Rome?
72. When, and where was fought the great battle that decided the fate of the world?
73. The fate of Pompey?
74. The fate of his remains?

SEC. 7.—*The Establishment of the Roman Empire.*

1. The effect of the news of Pompey's death?
2. Who renewed the war?
3. How did Cæsar show his disapprobation of Egyptian treachery?
4. What fresh danger did he incur in Egypt?
5. What lamentable catastrophe occurred in Alexandria?
6. Cæsar's letter to Rome?
7. The state of affairs in Rome, and by what occasioned?
8. The fate of Cato?
9. How long was Cæsar occupied about the African war?
10. Adulation of the senate?
11. To what dangers was Cæsar exposed in Spain?
12. What vast designs did he now contemplate?
13. How did he offend his countrymen?
14. Cæsar's death?
15. The conduct of Brutus, and of the senate, at his address?
16. Effect of Antony's speech?
17. Conduct of Antony toward the conspirators?
18. The second triumvirate?
19. The fate of Cicero?
20. The theatre of the new civil war, and its results?
21. Conduct of Antony and Octavius?
22. By whom was Antony completely enslaved?
23. Policy of Octavius?
24. Conduct of Antony toward his wife Fulvia?
25. How was a reconciliation effected between Octavius and Antony?
26. Further course of Octavius and Antony

27. What led to a war?
28. Where was the decisive battle fought? and describe it.
29. Conduct of Antony?
30. Intentions of Cleopatra, and how frustrated?
31. How did Cleopatra show her energy, and Antony his weakness?
32. Progress of Octavius?
33. What led to Antony's death?
34. What to Cleopatra's?
35. What use did Octavius make of the treasures of Egypt?
36. What name was now conferred on Octavius by the Roman senate?
37. The era of the Roman Empire?
38. What is said of the title Augustus?
39. What was the title after the time of Diocletian?
40. When was Roman liberty really destroyed?

CHAPTER XVI.

GEOGRAPHICAL AND POLITICAL CONDITION OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

SEC. 1.—*European Countries.—Spain.*

1. The boundaries of the Roman Empire?
2. The Greek name of Spain, and its origin?
3. Its divisions?
4. For what were the inhabitants of the Baleares islands celebrated?

SEC. 2.—*Transalpine Gaul.*

1. The boundaries of Gaul?
2. The religion of its inhabitants?
3. Describe its rites?
4. What is said of the valour of the Gauls?
5. Their conduct after their subjugation by Cæsar?
6. What remains of Roman works are found in Gaul?

SEC. 3.—*Britain.*

1. By what tribes was Britain colonized?
2. For what was the island of Mona celebrated?
3. How was it attempted to check the incursions of the Picts and Scots?
4. The dimensions of the last wall built by the Emperor Severus?
5. What progress had the inhabitants of Britain made in civilization, when first visited by the Romans?
6. Describe their chariots?
7. Their religion, and government?
8. When was Britain abandoned by the Romans?

SEC. 4.—*The Northern Provinces of the Empire.*

1. Boundaries of Vindelicia?
2. Its principal towns?
3. Boundaries of Rhætia?
4. Character of its inhabitants?
5. Boundaries of Noricum?
6. Boundaries of Mœsia?
7. Inhabitants of Dacia, how called by the Greeks, and by the Romans?
8. What is said of Thrace?
9. What of Illyricum, and its inhabitants?

SEC. 5.—*Asiatic and African Provinces.*

1. The Roman provinces in Anatolia?
2. What is said of them?
3. What proof is given of private wealth?
4. The African provinces?
5. What is said of the Gætulians?
6. What is said of the attention paid by the Romans to commerce in the East?
7. The cause of this neglect?
8. What proof is given of such being the cause?
9. What is said of the division of the Roman empire?

SEC. 6.—*The Principal Nations on the Frontiers of the Empire.*

1. What is said of the names Germany, and Sarmatia?
2. What of the name Scythia?
3. The meaning of the word *Germans*?
4. Origin of the name *Dutch*?
5. Mention the names of some of the German tribes.
6. Origin of the name Longobardi?
7. What is said of the Franks?
8. What, of the religion of the Germans?
9. Their notion of future happiness?
10. Repeat the death-song of Lodbrog.
11. How was the most solemn oath of the Germans taken?
12. How was India divided?
13. The ancient name of Malacca, and of the island of Ceylon?

SEC. 7.—*Topography of the City of Rome.*

1. The original form of the city of Rome?
2. What was the Pomœrium?
3. Origin of this custom?
4. The form of marking the Pomœrium?
5. Origin of the term *porta*, a gate?
6. How was the comitium consecrated?
7. The names of the seven hills on which Rome was built?
8. Who first fortified the city with outworks?
9. The works of Tarquinius Priscus?
10. The boast of Augustus Cæsar?
11. Roman taste for the fine arts at the time of the destruction of Corinth?
12. Circumference of Rome, and number of its gates?
13. Its most remarkable buildings?
14. Its first amphitheatre, how large?

15. The capitol, why so called?
16. How often destroyed; and by whom rebuilt?
17. What celebrated books were preserved in the sanctuary?
18. What curious custom was observed in regard to the capitol?
19. What were the *spolia opima*?
20. Niebuhr's theory?
21. Where was the forum situated?
22. What were the *basilicæ*?
23. Origin of the phrase, "to mount the rostrum?"
24. The legend of the Curtian lake?
25. What is said of the temple of Janus?
26. What was the Palladium?
27. What was the Campus Martius?
28. How was it ornamented?
29. What was the Pantheon; and by whom built?
30. What is said of the Roman aqueducts?
31. How many were erected?
32. Mention the number of public buildings in Rome; and what they were.
33. Mention some of the public roads in Italy.
34. The extent of the Appian road.
35. How did Rome compare with Athens?

CHAPTER XVII.

HISTORY OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

SEC. 1.—*The Reigns of the Family of the Cæsars.*

1. Difference between the early and latter character of Augustus?
2. What is said of his administration?
3. Origin of the *sacra decennalia*?
4. Augustus Cæsar's treatment of his soldiers?
5. The standing army of the empire?
6. What were the prætorian bands?
7. The revenues of the empire?
8. What new cities did Augustus found?
9. What ambassadors came to Augustus?
10. How was his person rendered sacred?
11. The effect of this dignity?
12. What honour paid him was the most gratifying of all?
13. What conquests did he make?
14. What prevented him from resigning at the end of the second decennalia?
15. What domestic calamity did he have to endure?
16. What event occurred at the closing of the temple of Janus?
17. What provoked a rebellion of the Germans?
18. What great overthrow did the Romans receive in Germany?
19. How was Augustus affected at this loss?
20. The time, place, and manner of his death?
21. His successor; and how did he begin his his reign?
22. How did he treat Germanicus?
23. The cause of Germanicus' death?
24. How were the Romans affected when his ashes were brought to the city?
25. Who was Sejanus, and what was his conduct?
26. How was he outwitted by the emperor?
27. How was he treated?
28. Repeat the passage from Juvenal, on his death.
29. Tiberius' subsequent conduct
30. His successor, and his character
31. What distinguished person suffered death in Judea, in his reign?
32. Cause of Caligula's early popularity?
33. How did he begin his reign?
34. His conduct after his sickness?
35. Mention some of his follies?
36. His death?
37. His successor, and his character?
38. His favourites, and their conduct?
39. What expedition did he undertake?
40. The conduct of Messalina, and her punishment?
41. The conduct of Agrippina?
42. How did she secure the succession for her son Nero?
43. How old was Nero when he began his reign?
44. Who was Poppæa Sabina?
45. What great crime did she instigate Nero to commit?
46. How did Seneca disgrace himself?
47. Of what succession of crimes was Nero now guilty?
48. His treatment of the Christians, and the pretext for it?
49. How did he exhaust the exchequer?
50. To what extortion did this lead?
51. What pretext did he avail himself of to give loose to his sanguinary disposition?
52. Why did not the Roman people revolt?
53. His conduct in Greece?
54. What dreadful rebellion broke out at this time?
55. What insurrection burst forth in the West?
56. Relate the circumstances of his death.
57. Who rebelled in Britain?
58. With whom did the family of the Cæsars end?
59. The consequences of its extinction?

SEC. 2.—*From the Extinction of the Julian to that of the first Flavian Family.*

1. Nero's successor, and his character.
2. Conduct and fate of Nymphidius?
3. Whom did Galba adopt?
4. His fate, and that of Galba?

5. Who opposed Otho?
6. Otho's conduct?
7. The result of the battle, and where was it fought?
8. Otho's purpose and conduct?
9. Conduct of Vitellius?
10. How much money did he spend in the pleasures of the table in four months?
11. By what act did he give scandal to the higher ranks?
12. Who revolted against him in the East?
13. What generals headed Vespasian's armies?
14. Conduct of Cæcina?
15. What city was taken and destroyed by Primus?
16. What caused Vitellius to be abandoned by his troops?
17. What calamity happened to the city at this time?
18. The manner of Vitellius' death.
19. Conduct of Primus and Domitian?
20. Vespasian's first care?
21. His second step?
22. His next reform?
23. His only fault?
24. What ancient city was destroyed by his son Titus?
25. The condition of the Jews since that period?
26. What monument of their destruction still remains?
27. What great general was, at this time, distinguishing himself in Britain?
28. His policy?
29. What discovery did he make?
30. What brought on Vespasian's last sickness?
31. What is said of him?
32. By what ludicrous circumstance was the solemnity of his obsequies disturbed?
33. Titus' first act after his accession?
34. What other instances of his complaisance are mentioned?
35. What dreadful calamity happened in his reign?
36. What cities were overwhelmed?
37. How did he gain the title of "Benefactor of the human race?"
38. What occasioned his death?
39. How was the news of it received?
40. What is said of Domitian, his successor?
41. His first acts?
42. His expedition against the Catti?
43. His treatment of Agricola?
44. His subsequent conduct?
45. His disgraceful treaty with Decebalus?
46. How was his cruelty stimulated?
47. What edict did he issue against learning?
48. Why had he no fear of rebellion?
49. His treatment of the Christians?
50. What led to his assassination?
51. Who was Apollonius Tyaneus?
52. The fate of his system?

SEC. 3.—*From the Extinction of the first Flavian Family, to the last of the Antonines*

1. By whom was Domitian succeeded?
2. His native country, and his character?
3. What indignity was put on him by his soldiers?
4. What good effect did this produce?
5. What occasioned his death?
6. Trajan's country and family?
7. What services did he render the people?
8. What war did he soon engage in, and his conduct?
9. What great work did he construct?
10. His success in the Dacian war?
11. What made him ambitious of conquest?
12. What countries did he subdue?
13. How were the Jews treated?
14. How long did Trajan reign, and when and where did he die?
15. With what blot is his character stained?
16. His successor, and how was he chosen?
17. His first steps?
18. What tour did he enter upon?
19. His work in Britain?
20. His terrible treatment of the Jews?
21. What was the *edictum perpetuum*?
22. His munificence towards Athens?
23. The inscription on the medal struck to his honour?
24. His conduct in his latter days?
25. Whom did he adopt as his successor, and on what condition?
26. The conduct of the senate after his death?
27. What is said of the administration of Antoninus?
28. The effect of his reign on the provinces?
29. What proves the prosperity of his reign?
30. What circumstance shows the veneration attached to his memory?
31. His successor?
32. The conduct of Verus?
33. What interrupted the tranquillity of Rome?
34. How was the plague introduced into Europe?
35. What defeat did the Roman army sustain?
36. How were the losses repaired?
37. Aurelius' plan for carrying on the war?
38. How did a departure from it on one occasion nearly prove his ruin?
39. How was he delivered?
40. Who rebelled against him in the East?
41. Who suffered martyrdom in this reign?
42. What is said of his apologies for Christianity?
43. What made Aurelius more tolerant toward the close of his reign?

44. What led to a renewal of war along the Rhine and Danube?
45. When and where did he die?
46. What expired with him?
47. What is said of his meditations?
48. What remark is made of Commodus?
49. Who had spoiled him?
50. His character and conduct?
51. What made him suspicious of the senate?
52. What new danger arose?
53. The design of the conspirators?
54. What produced an alarming insurrection of the Roman populace?
55. What led to his death?
56. The decrees of the senate at his death?

SEC. 4.—*Foreign Commerce of the Romans in the Age of the Antonines.*

1. For what is the age of the Antonines celebrated?
2. What is said of Palmyra?
3. What led great numbers of Syrian merchants to settle in Rome?
4. What is said of Byzantium?
5. The great caravan route across Asia?
6. The two caravan routes from Bactra?
7. What new route did the Emperor Antoninus attempt to open?
8. What improvement in navigation did Harpalus make?
9. How was he honoured?
10. The route of the Egyptian trade under the Romans?
11. The imports from India?
12. The principal exports?
13. The attention of Commodus to commerce?
14. What is said of the trade of the Black Sea?
15. What facts show that the Romans were not a commercial people?

SEC. 5.—*From the Extinction of the Flavian Family to the Establishment of Military Despotism, after the Murder of Alexander Severus.*

1. What is said of the accession of Pertinax to the crown?
2. What reforms did he effect?
3. The cause and circumstances of his death?
4. How did Didius obtain the crown?
5. How was he treated by the Roman populace?
6. What competitors for the crown appeared?
7. Relate the circumstances of the death of Didius?
8. First step of Severus?
9. By whom was he opposed?
10. The fate of Byzantium?
11. What second contest for empire did Severus engage in?
12. His conduct at Rome?
13. What recalled him to Asia?
14. Who was his premier, and what was his character?
15. The circumstances of his death?
16. Severus' exploits in Britain?
17. What is said of him and his administration?
18. Wicked conduct of Caracalla?
19. By what means did he support his authority?
20. How did he lower the pride of the Romans?
21. His treatment of Alexandria, and the reason for it?
22. His death?
23. By whom was he succeeded?
24. How was Caracalla regarded by the soldiers?
25. What led to the death of Macrinus?
26. Why was Heliogabalus made emperor?
27. His age at his accession?
28. His character?
29. His conduct at Rome?
30. What is said of the Roman ladies?
31. What led to the death of Heliogabalus?
32. How was his body treated?
33. What is said of Alexander Severus, his successor?
34. What important revolution took place in the east during his reign?
35. The standard of Artaxerxes?
36. What was one great effect of this revolution?
37. The great aim of the Sassanid dynasty?
38. What is said of the public buildings erected by this dynasty?
39. What did Ardeshir attempt to do?
40. The success of Alexander Severus against him?
41. The cause and circumstances of his death?
42. What is said of him?

SEC. 6.—*From the Murder of Alexander to the Captivity of Valerian and the Usurpation of the Thirty Tyrants.*

1. Who succeeded Alexander Severus?
2. Instances of his great strength?
3. His success against the Germans?
4. How did he provoke a civil war?
5. Who was proclaimed emperor?
6. Conduct of the senate thereupon?
7. What led to the death of Maximin?
8. His successor, and his age?
9. What led him to Syria?
10. Conduct and character of Misitheus?
11. Circumstances of Gordian's death?
12. His successor, and his administration
13. What rendered his reign remarkable?
14. Circumstances of his death?
15. How did Decius commence his reign?
16. What Christian bishop suffered martyrdom?

17. Who was Paul the hermit?
18. Death of the emperor?
19. His successor?
20. How did he provoke universal resentment?
21. His death, and successor?
22. What is said of Valerian?
23. What enemies were now attacking the empire?
24. What is said of the scale armour of the Sarmatians?
25. The fate of Valerian?
26. How was he treated by Sapor, and by his own son?

Sec. 7.—*From the Captivity of Valerian to the Resignation of Dioclesian.*

1. What is said of Gallienus?
2. How many competitors for the throne appeared?
3. Who was Odenatus?
4. Who was Zenobia, and what is said of her?
5. Who succeeded Gallienus?
6. What is said of Aurelian?
7. How did he secure the tranquillity of Europe?
8. How did Zenobia precipitate her ruin?
9. The fate of Palmyra?
10. What other provinces did Aurelian recover to the empire?
11. How did he treat Zenobia?
12. By what circumstance was an insurrection caused at Rome?
13. The loss of the imperial troops in attempting to quell the riot?
14 What led Aurelian to quit Rome?
15. How were his virtues sullied?
16. What led to his death?
17. How did the soldiers avenge his death?
18. Who was elected emperor by the Syrian army?
19. His victories?
20. The cause of his death?
21. His successor, and his deeds?
22. Who was Dioclesian?
23. Why does the date of his accession deserve to be remembered?
24. By whom is the "era of Dioclesian" still observed?
25. Whom did Dioclesian choose as his colleague?
26. What is said of Maximian?
27. What further division of authority was made?
28 How was the empire divided?
29. The effect of this division?
30. Success of Constantius in Britain?
31. Disaster of Galerius?
32. His subsequent success?
33. What prize did he take?
34. Folly of a soldier?
35. Generosity of Galerius?
36. What great province was gained to the Romans by this battle?
37. How were these triumphs sullied?
38. What is said of the numbers of martyrs?
39. Of the triumphs of Christianity?
40. What strange revolt happened in Syria?
41. Dioclesian's base conduct to the people of Antioch, and its effect on them?
42. What is said of his triumph at Rome?
43. Why did he quit the city?
44. His resignation, how occasioned?
45. How long did he survive it?
46. His letter to Maximian?
47. What embittered his last days?

Sec. 8.—*From the Abdication of Dioclesian to the Death of Constantine the Great.*

1. How was the empire again divided?
2. To what dangers was Constantine exposed?
3. Under what circumstances was he proclaimed emperor?
4. Conduct of Maxentius?
5. How did Constantine show his prudence?
6. Between what six sovereigns was the empire now shared?
7. Treachery of Maximian, and how was it punished?
8. What occasioned the death of Galerius?
9. How did Maxentius provoke a war, and with whom?
10. Where and how was he destroyed?
11. What vision did Constantine see?
12. The testimony for and against this account?
13. What great reforms did Constantine effect in Rome?
14. Conduct of Maximin, and his death?
15. Cruelty of Licinius?
16. What civil war now ensued?
17. The result of it?
18. What renewed the war?
19. What is said of the battle of the Hebrus?
20. The result of the war?
21. What celebrated council was now convoked?
22. What doctrines were established by it?
23. How was Constantine received at Rome?
24. What effect did this have on him?
25 What horrid crime did he commit?
26. How did he avenge himself on the empress?
27. What led him to make Byzantium the capital of the empire?
28. Describe the position of this city?
29. Its advantages?
30. What is said of Constantine's administration?
31. The effect of the removal of the seat of government?
32 Into what three classes were the magistrates divided?

33. Who were the magistrates of the first class?
34. How were the Roman divisions divided?
35. The power and duties of the prætorian prefects?
36. The great officers of the state and court?
37. Their several duties?
38. The salaries of the *duces* and *comites?*
39. What proofs of the decay of military spirit among the Romans are mentioned?
40. The effect of the changes in the constitution of the civil and military administration of the government?
41 What advantage of arbitrary government is mentioned?
42. The meaning of the term *indiction?*
43. What was the *aurum lustrale?*
44. What the *aurum coronale?*
45. What is said of Constantine's innovations?
46. The established religion under Constantine?
47. How did he support the church?

SEC. 9.—*From the Death of Constantine to the Reunion of the Empire under Theodosius the Great.*

1. Constantine's successors?
2. What is said of them, and of their education?
3. Of what horrid conduct was Constantius guilty?
4. What new division of the empire was made?
5. The early history of Shah-pur, the Persian monarch?
6. How many indecisive but sanguinary engagements did he fight with the Romans?
7 Where did he overthrow them?
8 What led to a peace?
9. What led to a civil war, and its result?
10. Administration of Constans?
11. The circumstances of his death?
12. How was Vetranio forced to assume the purple?
13. The conduct of Constantina?
14. Movements of Constantius?
15 The fate of Vetranio?
16. Describe the battle of Mursa?
17. What has been said of this battle?
18. The fate of Magnentius?
19. The causes and manner of the death of Gallus?
20. What saved Julian, his brother?
21. What city did Constantius now visit, and what was his reception?
22. What dangerous enemy again attacked the empire?
23 The conduct of Julian in Gaul?
24. How was a civil war between him and Constantius averted?
25. What heresy distracted the church in this reign?
26. Which party did Constantius favour?
27. What celebrated bishop opposed it?
28. How was Julian received in Constantinople?
29. His first measure?
30. What is said of his reforms of the court?
31. The great object of his ambition?
32. How did he attempt to accomplish it?
33. What attempt did he make to disprove the inspiration of the scriptures?
34. How was he forced to abandon it?
35. In what war did he engage?
36. The circumstances of his death?
37. What dishonourable peace did Jovian conclude?
38. His treatment of Christians and Pagans
39. The manner of his death?
40. Who was chosen to succeed him?
41. What division of the empire did he make?
42. The capital of the western empire?
43. What war did Valentinian engage in?
44. What circumstance filled him with alarm?
45. His first care after his recovery from sickness?
46. Whose piracies began now to attract attention?
47. Who preserved Britain to the empire?
48. How was he rewarded?
49. Conduct of Count Romanus?
50. How did he escape punishment?
51. To what did his conduct lead?
52. By whom was the rebellion suppressed?
53. Cause of Valentinian's death?
54. His character and administration?
55. What was Valens doing in the east?
56. What war did he engage in, and with what success?
57. His conduct to the opposers of Arianism?
58. By whom was Valentinian succeeded?
59. Of what great crime was Gratian guilty?
60. What laws did he make favourable to the interests of the church?
61. Who were the Huns?
62. What is said of their personal appearance?
63. Their food, and how was it dressed?
64. Their manners and peculiarities?
65. To what did they force the Goths?
66. How did they treat their prisoners?
67. How did the Gothic monarch fortify himself?
68. What did the Gothic nation do in their extremity?
69. The deeds of Ulphilas their bishop?
70. Base conduct of the officers of Valens?
71. Treachery of Lupicinus?
72. How did the Goths take revenge?
73. What is said of the battle fought between the Goths and the Romans near Adrianople?

74. Whom did Gratian now choose as his associate?
75. Conduct of Theodosius and its effects?
76. The fate of Gratian?
77. Boldness of St. Ambrose, bishop of Milan?
78. By whom was the usurper defeated?
79. What hastened his death?
80. The fate of Valentinian II.?
81. Under whom was the Roman empire once more united?

SEC. 10.—*The Overthrow of the Western Empire.*

1. To whom did Theodosius assign the eastern, and to whom the western empire?
2. Who was Rufinus, and his character?
3. How did he aim to secure his power?
4. Whom did Arcadius marry?
5. Of what pretext die Stilicho avail himself to put down Rufinus?
6. What led him to return to Italy?
7. The fate of Rufinus?
8. How was Stilicho treated by the court of Constantinople?
9. How was the African revolt suppressed?
10. The fate of Gildo and Mascezel?
11. Who now invaded the empire?
12. Of what consummate folly was Arcadius guilty?
13. Whither did Alaric then go?
14. How was he induced to quit Italy?
15. What city did Honorius make his capital?
16. Who next invaded Italy?
17. Who was proclaimed emperor, and why?
18. Of what crime and folly was Honorius guilty?
19. What impolitic and monstrous edict did Olympus, his minister, issue?
20. The consequences of it?
21. How was Alaric induced to quit Rome?
22. How did Honorius again show his folly?
23. When was Rome captured?
24. How many days was it pillaged?
25. Death and burial of Alaric?
26. What tribes now established themselves in Spain and Gaul?
27. What became of the Britons?
28. Origin of the term "England?"
29. How was the reign of Arcadius, in the east, dishonoured?
30. What illustrious bishop of Constantinople fell a victim to the cruelty of the empress?
31. By whom was Arcadius succeeded?
32. Who usurped the administration?
33. How did she govern?
34. What other woman became ruler of the western empire?
35. How did she treat Count Boniface?
36. By what means was Genseric induced to invade Africa?
37. The fate of Count Boniface?
38. How was the double treachery of Ætius punished?
39. Who was Attila?
40. How was he induced to refrain from attacking the Byzantine empire?
41. What led him to turn his arms against the Western empire?
42. Baseness of Honoria?
43. By whom was Attila at first defeated?
44. What delayed the ruin of the empire?
45. The fate of Ætius?
46. The fate of Valentinian, and who succeeded him?
47. How, and why was Maximus put to death?
48. By whom was Rome again pillaged?
49. How were the inhabitants treated?
50. Who redeemed many of them, and by what means?
51. What succession of emperors now sat on the throne of the Western empire?
52. Who was Count Ricimer?
53. Who was the last Roman emperor?
54. When was Italy conquered by the Ostrogoths?
55. What is said of the Gnostics

CHAPTER XVIII

INDIA.

1. What is said of the inhabitants of India, when Alexander first invaded it?
2. What inference is drawn from this fact?
3. How far back does the civilization of India probably reach?
4. What is said of the castes of India?
5. Remark of Major Bevan?
6. The cradle of the Hindoo race?
7. Testimony of the ancient records?
8. What is said of the Brahmins?
9. The story of the drama of the "Toy Cart."
10. The two great dynasties in India proper?
11. What is said of the war between the Pandoos and Kooroos?
12. The result of it?
13. Who occupied the throne of India after Alexander's retreat?
14. What is said of Mahapadma-Nanda?
15. How did he provoke the hostility of the Brahmins?
16. Who was Chandra-Gupta?
17. To whom did he owe his elevation to the throne?
18. By whom was he attacked?
19. What treaty did he make with Seleucus Nicator?
20. Who is the next sovereign of India of

whom we know any thing, and what is said of him?
21. By whom was he conquered?
22. What do the Hindoo accounts say of him?
23. What is said of India from this period?
24. How did the priesthood obtain a monopoly of knowledge?
25. What were some of the prerogatives of the Brahmins?
26. What is said of the warrior caste?
27. The consequence of this?
28. The Vaisya caste, what?
29. The Sudras, what?
30 Who was Buddha?
31 Repeat the Buddhist hymn.
32. When were the Buddhists expelled from India?
33. The effect of this persecution?
34. Where did they find refuge?
35. How many persons profess Buddhism?
36. To what is its success owing?
37. Who were the Jäins?
38. What is said of the India trade?
39. How did the Persians procure their goods from India?
40. What discovery brought India nearer to the rest of the world?
41. The effect of this discovery?
42. What is said of Ceylon?
43. What circumstance shows that the civilization of India belongs to an age of very remote antiquity?

DR. ARNOLD'S WORKS.

I.

THE HISTORY OF ROME,

From the Earliest Period. Reprinted entire from the last English edition. One vol., 8vo. $3 00.

II.

HISTORY OF THE LATER ROMAN COMMONWEALTH.

Two vols. of the English edition reprinted entire in 1 vol., 8vo. $2 50.

"The History of Rome will remain, to the latest age of the world, the most attractive, the most useful, and the most elevating subject of human contemplation. It must ever form the basis of a liberal and enlightened education, and present the most important subject to the contemplation of the statesman. It is remarkable, that until the appearance of Dr Arnold's volumes, no history, (except Niebuhr's, whose style is often obscure) of this wonderful people existed, commensurate either to their dignity, their importance, or their intimate connection with modern institutions. In the preparation and composition of the history, Dr. Arnold expended many long years, and bent to it the whole force of his great energies. It is a work to which the whole culture of the man, from boyhood, contributed—most carefully and deeply meditated, pursued with all the ardor of a labor of love, and relinquished only with life. Of the conscientious accuracy, industry, and power of mind, which the work evinces—its clearness, dignity, and vigor of composition—it would be needless to speak. It is eminently calculated to delight and instruct both the student and the miscellaneous reader."—*Boston Courier.*

III.

LECTURES ON MODERN HISTORY.

Delivered in Lent Term, 1842, with the Inaugural Lecture delivered in 1841. Edited, with a Preface and Notes, by Henry Reed, M. A., Prof. of English Literature in the University of Pa. 12mo. $1 25.

"The Lectures are *eight* in number, and furnish the best possible introduction to a philosophical study of modern history. Prof. Reed has added greatly to the worth and interest of the volume, by appending to each lecture such extracts from Dr. Arnold's other writings as would more fully illustrate its prominent points. The notes and appendix which he has thus furnished are exceedingly valuable."—*Courier and Enquirer.*

IV.

RUGBY SCHOOL SERMONS.

Sermons preached in the Chapel of Rugby School, with an Address before Confirmation. One volume, 18mo. 50 cts.

"There are thirty Sermons in this neat little volume, which we cordially recommend to parents and others, for the use of the young, as a guide and incentive to deep earnestness in matters of religious belief and conduct; as a book which will interest all by its sincerity, and especially those who have become acquainted with Dr. A. through his Life and Letters, recently published by the Appletons."—*Evening Post.*

V.

MISCELLANEOUS WORKS.

With nine additional Essays, not included in the English collection. One volume, 8vo. $2 00.

"This volume includes disquisitions on the 'Church and State,' in its existing British combinations—on Scriptural and Secular History—and on Education, with various other subjects of Political Economy. It will be a suitable counterpart to the 'Life and Correspondence of Dr. Arnold,' and scholars who have been so deeply interested in that impressive biography will be gratified to ascertain the deliberate judgment of the Author, upon the numerous important themes which his 'Miscellaneous Works' so richly and clearly announce."

VI.

THE LIFE AND CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS ARNOLD, D. D.

By Arthur P. Stanley, A. M. 2d American from the fifth London edition. One handsome 8vo. volume. $2 00.

'This work should be in the hands of every one who lives and thinks for his race and for his religion; not so much as a guide for action, as affording a stimulant to intellectual and moral reflection.' —*Prot Churchman.*

WORKS BY M. MICHELET.

Published by D. Appleton & Co., 200 Broadway

HISTORY OF FRANCE,

FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD.

TRANSLATED BY G. H. SMITH, F. G. S

Two handsome 8vo, volumes. $3 50.

"So graphic, so life-like, so dramatic a historian as Michelet, we know not where else to look for. The countries, the races of men, the times, pass vividly before you as you peruse his animated pages, where we find nothing of diffuseness or irrelevancy. It is a masterly work, and the publishers are doing the reading public a service by producing it in so unexceptionable and cheap an edition."—*Tribune.*

HISTORY
OF THE
ROMAN REPUBLIC.

One handsome 12mo. volume. Paper cover 75 cts. Cloth $1.

"M. Michelet, in his History of the Roman Republic, first introduces the reader to the Ancient Geography of Italy; then by giving an excellent picture of the present state of Rome and the surrounding country, full of grand ruins, he excites in the reader the desire to investigate the ancient history of this wonderful land. He next imparts the results of the latest investigations, entire, deeply studied and clearly arranged, and saves the uneducated reader the trouble of investigating the sources, while he gives to the more educated mind an impetus to study the literature from which he gives very accurate quotations in his notes. He describes the peculiarities and the life of the Roman people in a masterly manner, and he fascinates every reader, by the brilliant clearness and vivid freshness of his style, while he shows himself a good historian, by the justness and impartiality with which he relates and philosophizes."

THE LIFE
OF
MARTIN LUTHER,

GATHERED FROM HIS OWN WRITINGS

By M. MICHELET: translated by G. H. SMITH, F. G. S.

One handsome volume, 12mo. Cloth 75 cts., Paper cover 50 cts.

"This work is not an historical romance, founded on the life of Martin Luther but is it a history of the establishment of Lutheranism. It is simply a biography, composed of a series of translations. Excepting that portion of it which has reference to his childhood, and which Luther himself has left undescribed, the translator has rarely found occasion to make his own appearance on the scene. * * * * * It is almost invariably Luther himself who speaks, almost invariably Luther related by Luther.—*Extract from M. Michelet's Preface.*

THE PEOPLE.

TRANSLATED BY G. H. SMITH, F. G. S.

One neat volume, 12mo. Cloth 62 cts., Paper cover 38 cts.

"This book is more than a book; it is myself, therefore it belongs to you * * Receive thou this book of "The People," because it is you—because it is I. * * I have made this book out of myself, out of my life, and out of my heart. I have derived it from my observation, from my relations of friendship and of neighborhood, have picked it up upon the roads. Chance loves to favor those who follow out one continuous idea. Above all, I have found it in the recollections of my youth. To know the life of the people, their labor and their sufferings, I had but to interrogate my memory.—*Extract from Author's Preface.*

GUIZOT'S HISTORICAL WORKS.

D. Appleton & Co., publish, complete in four volumes,

THE HISTORY OF CIVILIZATION.

FROM THE FALL OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE TO THE FRENCH REVOLUTION.

BY F. GUIZOT,

Prime Minister of France, etc. Translated by William Hazlitt. Price, neatly bound in cloth, $3 50; or paper cover, $3 00.

"This work is divided into two Parts. The First contains a General History, or rather a profound Philosophical Analysis, of the leading events of the History of the Nations of Europe from the Fall of the Roman Empire to 1789, and of the principles that governed the historical progress of Europe during that period. The Second contains the History of Civilization in France in particular, with a general glance at the rest of Europe. The study of the social and political progress of what is called Modern Civilization is entered into more minutely in the Second Part, and hence it became necessary to select one Nation as a type and to study it particularly. M. Guizot very properly made choice of France, which, intellectually, has been, as she still is, the Leader of Europe in social and political progress.

We cannot speak in too high terms of this admirable work. As a perspicuous analysis of those important political and religious movements of Europe, which have resulted in the formation of the great civilized Nations that now exist upon the earth, and as a clear and comprehensive summary of the events of the great historical epochs that succeeded each other, we think that this work has no rival. Others have written more in detail, and introduced us, as Thierry has done, more intimately into the daily life and the manners of the People; but for a study of the *principles* that have lain at the foundation of the historical life and the workings of Nations, and of the *philosophy* of the historical movements which have marked the progress of European History, we think that M. Guizot has not been equalled. His insight into, and his dissection of the causes that led to the establishment of political institutions, and his analysis of the signification of great political and religious events, are clear and profound, and must assist the student incalculably in obtaining a knowledge of the history of which he treats. The rise and constitution of the Feudal System, of the Church, the Affranchisement of the Cities, the commencement of Intellectual progress in Europe, the signification of the Reformation, are among the topics luminously explained by the powerful talent of M. Guizot.

France has produced, within late years, some remarkable historians and Appleton & Co. are rendering an important service to the public in republishing their works. The study of History will be rendered more attractive, and a clear view of principles rather than a mere external description of events will thus be conveyed. We can recommend this work to every reader of History as one which appears to us indispensable."—*Tribune.*

By the same Author,

HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH REVOLUTION OF 1640,

From the Accession of Charles I. to his Death Translated by William Hazlitt. 2 vols. 12mo. Paper cover $1 00 or two vols. in one, cloth, $1 25.

"It is a work of great eloquence and interest and abounding with thrilling dramatic sketches."—*Newark Advertiser.*

"M. Guizot's style is bold and jiquant, the notes and references abundant and reliable and the work is worthy of an honorable place in a well-selected library."—*New Haven Cour*

LORD MAHON'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

D. Appleton & Company have just published,

HISTORY OF ENGLAND,

FROM

THE PEACE OF UTRECHT TO THE PEACE OF PARIS

BY LORD MAHON

EDITED BY

HENRY REED, LL.D.,

Prof of English Literature in the University of Pennsylvania

Two handsome 8vo. volumes. Price $5.

Mr. Macaulay's Opinion.

"Lord Mahon has undoubtedly some of the most valuable qualities of a historian—great diligence in examining authorities, great judgment in weighing testimony, and great impartiality in estimating characters."

Quarterly Review.

"Lord Mahon has shown throughout, excellent skill in combining, as well as contrasting, the various elements of interest which his materials afforded; he has continued to draw his historical portraits with the same firm and easy hand; and no one can lay down the book without feeling that he has been under the guidance of a singularly clear, high-principled, and humane mind; one uniting a very searching shrewdness with a pure and unaffected charity. He has shown equal courage, judgment, and taste, in availing himself of minute details, so as to give his narrative the picturesqueness of a memoir, without sacrificing one jot of the real dignity of history ..... His History is well calculated to temper the political judgment. It is one great lesson of modesty, forbearance, and charity."

Edinburgh Review.

"It was with no small satisfaction that we saw a history of this period announced from the pen of Lord Mahon, nor have we been disappointed in our expectations. His narrative is minute and circumstantial, without being tedious. His History of the Rebellion in particular is clear, distinct, and entertaining. In his judgment of persons he is on the whole fair, candid, and discriminating."

English Review.

"Lord Mahon's work will supply a desideratum which has long been felt—a really good history of the last 150 years. It is written with an ease of style, a command of the subject, and a comprehensiveness of view, which evince the possession of high qualifications for the great task which the noble author has proposed to himself. Lord Mahon avails himself extensively of the correspondence and private diaries of the times, which gives unusual interest and life to the narrative..... The authorities quoted for Spanish or French details are always the original; and we can hardly remember a reference of his Lordship's on any subject which is not to the best testimony known or accessible."

Sismondi—Histoire des Français.

"Sur le Prince Charles Edouard, en 1745—nous renvoyons uniquement à l'admirable récit de cette expédition dans l'Histoire de Lord Mahon. Toutes les relations y sont comparées et jugées avec une saine critique, et le récit presente le vif interét d'un roman."

Professor Smyth—University of Cambridge.

"I may recommend to others, what I have just had so much pleasure in reading myself, the History lately published by Lord Mahon. All that need now be known of the era from the Peace of Utrecht to that of Aix-la-Chapelle, will be there found."

Important Philosophical Works.

I.

PHILOSOPHY OF SIR WILLIAM HAMILTON, BART.,

Professor of Logic and Metaphysics in Edinburgh University. Arranged and edited by O. W. WIGHT, Translator of Cousin's "History of Modern Philosophy." One vol. 8vo., pp. 530, well printed. $1 50.

"Sir William Hamilton has attained to the very highest distinction as a philosopher, and in some respects he is decidedly superior to any of his illustrious predecessors—Reid, Stuart, or Brown. With a remarkable power of analysis and discrimination, he he combines great decision and elegance of style, and a degree of erudition that is almost without a parallel."—*Edinburgh Review.*

II.

COURSE OF THE HISTORY OF MODERN PHILOSOPHY.

By M. VICTOR COUSIN. Translated by O. W. Wight. Two volumes 8vo., well printed. Price $3.

III.

THE PHILOSOPHY OF THE BEAUTIFUL.

From the French of VICTOR COUSIN. Translated, with notes, by J. C. Daniel. One neat vol. 12mo. Price 63 cents.

IV.

LECTURES ON THE TRUE, THE BEAUTIFUL, AND THE GOOD.

By VICTOR COUSIN. Translated by O. W. Wight. One neat vol. 8vo.

"M. Cousin is the greatest philosopher of France."—*Sir William Hamilton.*

"A writer, whose pointed periods have touched the chords of modern society, and thrilled through the minds of thousands in almost every quarter of the civilized world."—*Edinburgh Review.*

V.

THE POSITIVE PHILOSOPHY OF AUGUSTE COMTE.

Freely Translated and Condensed by HARRIET MARTINEAU. Two volumes 8vo. pp. 516, 577, well printed. Price $4.

Bartlett's American Exploring Expedition.

D. APPLETON & COMPANY,

Have the pleasure of announce that they have just published the following Important National Work:

PERSONAL NARRATIVE

OF EXPLORATIONS AND INCIDENTS

IN TEXAS, NEW MEXICO, CALIFORNIA, SONORA AND CHIHUAHUA

In the Years 1850, '51, '52 & '53.

CONNECTED WITH THE MEXICAN BOUNDARY COMMISSION.

By JOHN RUSSELL BARTLETT,

United States Commissioner during that period.

With very numerous Tinted Illustrations and a Map, and over 100 Wood-cuts. Complete in two volumes, octavo, of over 500 pages each, handsomely printed in pica type, on extra fine paper. Price $5, in emblematic cloth.

The work embraces the following distinct journeys, performed during the progress of the survey:—

1. A Journey from Indianola, Texas, to El Paso del Norte.

2. A Journey to the Copper Mines in the Rocky Mountains, near the Gila, and a residence there of four months.

3. A Journey to Arispe in Sonora.

4. A Journey along the boundary line south of the Gila, and thence through another part of Sonora to Guaymas, on the Gulf of California.

5. A Voyage down the Gulf of California to Mazatlan and Acapulco, and thence to San Francisco.

6. Various Journeys in the Interior of California.

7. A Journey from San Diego, California, by way of the Gila, and through the States of Sonora and Chihuahua to El Paso.

8. A Journey from El Paso through the States of Chihuahua, Durango, Zacatecas, Coahuila, and Tamaulipas, to Camargo, on the Lower Rio Grande, and thence through the South-Western part of Texas to the Gulf of Mexico.

List of the larger Tinted Illustrations.

Volume I.—Snow Storm on Delaware Creek, near the Pecos, Texas.—2. Guadalupe Pass on Cooke's Road, Sierra Madre, Sonora.—3. Valley Leading to Santa Cruz, Sonora.—4. City of Hermosillo, Sonora.—5. City of Mazatlan, Pacific Coast.—6. City of Acapulco, Pacific Coast.

Volume II.—Ruins at Casas Grandes, Chihuahua.—2. Geysers, Pluton River, California.—3. Geysers, Pluton River, California.—4. Napa Valley from the Obsidian Hills, California.—5. Ascent to the Quicksilver Mine, New Almaden.—6. View on the River Gila, Big Horn Mountain.—7. Casas Grandes, River Gila.—8. Ruins at Casas Grandes, Chihuahua.—9. Organ Mountains, New Mexico.—10. Fort Yuma, Junction of the Gila and Colorado Rivers.

This work will throw a flood of light on the distant and hitherto unknown countries which are now attracting so much attention. The vast mineral wealth of the frontier States of Mexico embraced in these explorations—the new treaty with Mexico, made by the American Minister, General Gadsden, for the purchase of a large portion of this territory—the contemplated railroad through it, and the advantages offered for mining and agricultural purposes in our newly acquired territories, as well as those contiguous, render this work at this time one of the most important of the publications of the day.

THE SPECTATOR ENTIRE.

THE MOST BEAUTIFUL EDITION EVER PUBLISHED.

D. APPLETON & COMPANY

HAVE JUST PUBLISHED

THE "SPECTATOR:"

WITH PREFACES, HISTORICAL AND BIOGRAPHICAL,

By Alexander Chalmers, A. M.

A New and Carefully Revised Edition,

Complete in six volumes, 8vo., pica type. Price in cloth, $9; half calf extra or antique, $15; calf extra or antique, $20.

"It is praise enough to say of a writer, that, in a high department of literature, in which many eminent writers have distinguished themselves, he has had no equal; and this may, with strict justice, be said of Addison. . . . He is entitled to be considered not only as the greatest of the English essayists, but as the forerunner of the great English novelists. His best essays approach near to absolute perfection; nor is their excellence more wonderful than their variety. His invention never seems to flag; nor is he ever under the necessity of repeating himself, or of wearing out a subject."—*Macaulay.*

"He was not only the ornament of his age and country, but he reflects dignity on the nature of man. He has divested vice of its meretricious ornaments, and painted religion and virtue in the modest and graceful attire which charm and elevate the heart."—*Dr. Anderson.*

"In Addison the reader will find a rich and chaste vein of humor and satire; lessons of morality and religion, divested of all austerity and gloom; criticism at once pleasing and profound; and pictures of national character and manners that must ever charm, from their vivacity and truth."—*Dr. Hurd.*

"Of Addison's numerous and well-known writings, it may be affirmed, that they rest on the solid basis of real excellence, in moral tendency as well as literary merit. Vice and folly are satirized, virtue and decorum are rendered attractive; and while polished diction and Attic wit abound, the purest ethics are inculcated."—*Maunder.*

"His glory is that of one of our greatest writers in prose. Here, with his delicate sense of propriety, his lively fancy, and, above all, his most original and exquisite humor, he was in his proper walk. He is the founder of a new school of popular writing, in which, like most other founders of schools, he is still unsurpassed by any who have attempted to imitate him. His *Spectator* gave us the first examples of a style possessing all the best qualities of a vehicle of general amusement and instruction; easy and familiar without coarseness, animated without extravagance, polished without unnatural labor, and, from its flexibility, adapted to all the variety of the gay and the serious."—*Penny Cyclopedia.*

"To correct the vices, ridicule the follies, and dissipate the ignorance, which too generally prevailed at the commencement of the eighteenth century, were the great and noble objects the *Spectator* ever holds in view; and by enlivening morality with wit, and tempering wit with morality, not only were those objects attained in an eminent degree, but the authors conferred a lasting benefit on their country, by establishing and rendering popular a species of writing which has materially tended to cultivate the understanding, refine the taste, and augment and purify the moral feeling of successive generations."—*Chalmers.*

"He not only brought a good philological taste into fashion, but gave a pleasing elevation and popular turn to religious studies, and placed Milton upon a pedestal from which he can never be pulled down."—*Aiken.*

"It stands at the head of all works of the same kind that have since been produced, and as a miscellany of polite literature, is not surpassed by any book whatever."—*Chambers.*

"I consider the *Spectator* invaluable, as containing on the subject of religion all that the world would then bear. Had Addison or his friends attempted more, it would not have been endured. The work was a stepping-stone to truth of the highest order, and, as such, our obligations to it are great."—*John Wesley.*

Standard Historical Works.

I.

THE HISTORY OF ROME.

By THOMAS ARNOLD, D. D., Late Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford, and Head Master of Rugby School. 1 large vol. 8vo. pp. 686. Price $3.

II.

HISTORY OF FRANCE,

FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE PRESENT TIME.

By M. MICHELET, Professor à la Faculté des Lettres, Professor à l'Ecole Normale, &c. Translated by G. H. Smith, F. G. S 2 vols. 8vo. pp. 480 and 400. Price $3 50.

III.

HISTORY OF GERMANY,

FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE PRESENT TIME.

By FREDERICK KOHLRAUSCH. Translated from the last German Edition. By James D. Haas. With a complete index prepared expressly for the American edition. 1 vol. 8vo. pp. 487. Price $1 50; or, an Illustrated Edition, neatly bound, $2 50.

IV.

HISTORY OF ENGLAND,

FROM THE PEACE OF UTRECHT TO THE PEACE OF PARIS.

By LORD MAHON. 2 large vols. 8vo. pp. 590, 609, well printed, $4.

V.

A DIGEST OF THE LAWS, CUSTOMS, MANNERS, AND INSTITUTIONS OF THE ANCIENT AND MODERN NATIONS.

By THOMAS DEW, Late President of the College of William and Mary. 1 vol. 8vo. pp. 670, well printed. Price $2.

VI.

A MANUAL OF ANCIENT AND MODERN HISTORY.

By W. C. TAYLOR, LL. D., &c. 1 large volume, 8vo. pp. 866. Price 2 25.

VII.

THE HISTORY OF CIVILIZATION, FROM THE FALL OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE TO THE FRENCH REVOLUTION.

By F. GUIZOT. Translated by W. Hazlitt. 4 vols. 12mo. $3 50.

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
0315024466

BRITTLE DO NOT
PHOTOCOPY

Ø9612327X